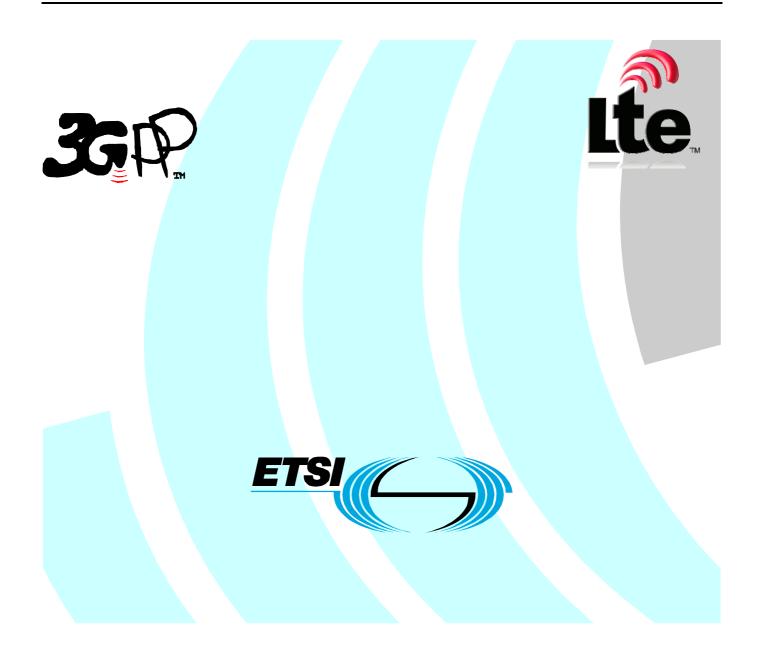
# ETSI TS 136 521-1 V9.1.0 (2010-06)

**Technical Specification** 

LTE; Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); User Equipment (UE) conformance specification; Radio transmission and reception; Part 1: Conformance testing (3GPP TS 36.521-1 version 9.1.0 Release 9)



Reference

RTS/TSGR-0536521-1v910

Keywords

LTE

### ETSI

#### 650 Route des Lucioles F-06921 Sophia Antipolis Cedex - FRANCE

Tel.: +33 4 92 94 42 00 Fax: +33 4 93 65 47 16

Siret N° 348 623 562 00017 - NAF 742 C Association à but non lucratif enregistrée à la Sous-Préfecture de Grasse (06) N° 7803/88

#### Important notice

Individual copies of the present document can be downloaded from: http://www.etsi.org

The present document may be made available in more than one electronic version or in print. In any case of existing or perceived difference in contents between such versions, the reference version is the Portable Document Format (PDF). In case of dispute, the reference shall be the printing on ETSI printers of the PDF version kept on a specific network drive within ETSI Secretariat.

Users of the present document should be aware that the document may be subject to revision or change of status. Information on the current status of this and other ETSI documents is available at <u>http://portal.etsi.org/tb/status/status.asp</u>

If you find errors in the present document, please send your comment to one of the following services: http://portal.etsi.org/chaircor/ETSI\_support.asp

#### **Copyright Notification**

No part may be reproduced except as authorized by written permission. The copyright and the foregoing restriction extend to reproduction in all media.

> © European Telecommunications Standards Institute 2010. All rights reserved.

**DECT<sup>TM</sup>**, **PLUGTESTS<sup>TM</sup>**, **UMTS<sup>TM</sup>**, **TIPHON**<sup>TM</sup>, the TIPHON logo and the ETSI logo are Trade Marks of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members.

**3GPP**<sup>™</sup> is a Trade Mark of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and of the 3GPP Organizational Partners.

LTE<sup>™</sup> is a Trade Mark of ETSI currently being registered

for the benefit of its Members and of the 3GPP Organizational Partners.

GSM® and the GSM logo are Trade Marks registered and owned by the GSM Association.

# Intellectual Property Rights

IPRs essential or potentially essential to the present document may have been declared to ETSI. The information pertaining to these essential IPRs, if any, is publicly available for **ETSI members and non-members**, and can be found in ETSI SR 000 314: "Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs); Essential, or potentially Essential, IPRs notified to ETSI in respect of ETSI standards", which is available from the ETSI Secretariat. Latest updates are available on the ETSI Web server (http://webapp.etsi.org/IPR/home.asp).

Pursuant to the ETSI IPR Policy, no investigation, including IPR searches, has been carried out by ETSI. No guarantee can be given as to the existence of other IPRs not referenced in ETSI SR 000 314 (or the updates on the ETSI Web server) which are, or may be, or may become, essential to the present document.

# Foreword

This Technical Specification (TS) has been produced by ETSI 3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The present document may refer to technical specifications or reports using their 3GPP identities, UMTS identities or GSM identities. These should be interpreted as being references to the corresponding ETSI deliverables.

The cross reference between GSM, UMTS, 3GPP and ETSI identities can be found under <u>http://webapp.etsi.org/key/queryform.asp</u>.

# Contents

| Intelle  | Intellectual Property Rights2              |    |  |
|----------|--|----|--|
| Foreword |  |    |  |
| Forew    | Foreword15                                 |    |  |
| 1        | Scope                                      | 16 |  |
| 2        | References                                 | 17 |  |
|          | Definitions, symbols and abbreviations     |    |  |
| 3.1      | Definitions                                |    |  |
| 3.2      | Symbols                                    |    |  |
| 3.3      | Abbreviations                              |    |  |
|          | General                                    |    |  |
| 5        | Frequency bands and channel arrangement    | 22 |  |
| 5.1      | General                                    |    |  |
| 5.2      | Operating bands                            | 22 |  |
| 5.3      | TX-RX frequency separation                 | 22 |  |
| 5.4      | Channel arrangement                        | 23 |  |
| 5.4.1    | Channel spacing                            |    |  |
| 5.4.2    | Channel bandwidth                          |    |  |
| 5.4.2.1  |  |    |  |
| 5.4.3    | Channel raster                             |    |  |
| 5.4.4    | Carrier frequency and EARFCN               |    |  |
| -        |  |    |  |
|          | Transmitter Characteristics                |    |  |
| 6.1      | General                                    |    |  |
| 6.2      | Transmit power                             |    |  |
| 6.2.1    | Void                                       |    |  |
| 6.2.2    | UE Maximum Output Power                    |    |  |
| 6.2.2.1  | r-rr                                       |    |  |
| 6.2.2.2  | ,  |    |  |
| 6.2.2.3  | 1  |    |  |
| 6.2.2.4  |  |    |  |
| 6.2.2.4  |  |    |  |
| 6.2.2.4  | .2 Test procedure                          | 29 |  |
| 6.2.2.4  | .3 Message contents                        | 30 |  |
| 6.2.2.5  | Test requirements                          | 30 |  |
| 6.2.3    | Maximum Power Reduction (MPR)              | 30 |  |
| 6.2.3.1  | Test purpose                               | 30 |  |
| 6.2.3.2  |  | 31 |  |
| 6.2.3.3  | Minimum conformance requirements           | 31 |  |
| 6.2.3.4  | Test description                           | 31 |  |
| 6.2.3.4  | .1 Initial condition                       | 31 |  |
| 6.2.3.4  | .2 Test procedure                          | 33 |  |
| 6.2.3.4  | .3 Message contents                        | 33 |  |
| 6.2.3.5  | Test requirements                          | 33 |  |
| 6.2.4    | Additional Maximum Power Reduction (A-MPR) | 35 |  |
| 6.2.4.1  | Test purpose                               | 35 |  |
| 6.2.4.2  |  |    |  |
| 6.2.4.3  | Minimum conformance requirements           | 35 |  |
| 6.2.4.4  | Test description                           | 36 |  |
| 6.2.4.4  | .1 Initial condition                       | 36 |  |
| 6.2.4.4  | .2 Test procedure                          | 42 |  |
| 6.2.4.4  | •  |    |  |
| 6.2.4.5  | Test requirements                          | 45 |  |
| 6.2.5    | Configured UE transmitted Output Power     | 53 |  |
|          |  |    |  |

| 6.2.5.1                  | Test purpose                           | 53 |
|--------------------------|--|----|
| 6.2.5.2                  | Test applicability                     | 53 |
| 6.2.5.3                  | Minimum conformance requirements       |    |
| 6.2.5.4                  | Test description                       |    |
| 6.2.5.4.1                | Initial conditions                     |    |
| 6.2.5.4.2                | Test procedure                         |    |
| 6.2.5.4.3                | Message contents                       |    |
| 6.2.5.5                  | Test requirement                       |    |
|                          | Dutput Power Dynamics                  |    |
| 6.3.1                    | Void                                   |    |
| 6.3.2                    | Minimum Output Power                   |    |
| 6.3.2.1                  | Test purpose                           |    |
| 6.3.2.2                  | Test applicability                     |    |
| 6.3.2.3                  | Minimum conformance requirements       |    |
| 6.3.2.4                  | Test description                       |    |
| 6.3.2.4.1                | Initial conditions                     |    |
| 6.3.2.4.2                | Test procedure                         |    |
| 6.3.2.4.3                | Message contents                       |    |
| 6.3.2.5                  | Test requirement                       |    |
| 6.3.3                    | Transmit OFF power                     |    |
| 6.3.3.1                  | Test purpose                           |    |
| 6.3.3.2                  | Test applicability                     |    |
| 6.3.3.3                  | Minimum conformance requirement        |    |
| 6.3.3.4                  | Test description                       |    |
| 6.3.3.5                  | Test requirement                       |    |
| 6.3.4                    | ON/OFF time mask                       |    |
|                          | General ON/OFF time mask               |    |
| 6.3.4.1.1                | Test purpose                           |    |
| 6.3.4.1.2                |  |    |
|                          | Test applicability                     |    |
| 6.3.4.1.3<br>6.3.4.1.4   | Minimum conformance requirement        |    |
|                          | Test description                       |    |
| 6.3.4.1.4.1              | Initial conditions                     |    |
| 6.3.4.1.4.2              | Test procedure                         |    |
| 6.3.4.1.4.3<br>6.3.4.1.5 | Message contents                       |    |
|                          | Test requirement                       |    |
|                          | RACH and SRS time mask                 |    |
| 6.3.4.2.1                | PRACH time mask                        |    |
| 6.3.4.2.1.1              | Test purpose                           |    |
| 6.3.4.2.1.2              | Test applicability                     |    |
| 6.3.4.2.1.3              | Minimum conformance requirement        |    |
| 6.3.4.2.1.4              | Test description                       |    |
| 6.3.4.2.1.4.1            |  |    |
| 6.3.4.2.1.4.3            |  |    |
| 6.3.4.2.1.5              | Test requirement                       |    |
| 6.3.4.2.2                | SRS time mask                          |    |
| 6.3.4.2.2.1              | Test purpose                           |    |
| 6.3.4.2.2.2              | Test applicability                     |    |
| 6.3.4.2.2.3              | Minimum conformance requirement        |    |
| 6.3.4.2.2.4              | Test description                       |    |
| 6.3.4.2.2.4.1            |  |    |
| 6.3.4.2.2.4.2            | 1                                      |    |
| 6.3.4.2.2.4.3            | e                                      |    |
| 6.3.4.2.2.5              | Test requirement                       |    |
| 6.3.5                    | Power Control                          |    |
| 6.3.5.1                  | Power Control Absolute power tolerance |    |
| 6.3.5.1.1                | Test purpose                           |    |
| 6.3.5.1.2                | Minimum conformance requirement        |    |
| 6.3.5.1.3                | Test applicability                     |    |
| 6.3.5.1.4                | Test description                       |    |
| 6.3.5.1.5                | Test requirement                       |    |
| 6.3.5.2                  | Power Control Relative power tolerance |    |
| 6.3.5.2.1                | Test purpose                           | 69 |

| 6.3.5.2.2          | Test applicability                     | 69  |
|--------------------|--|-----|
| 6.3.5.2.3          | Minimum conformance requirement        |     |
| 6.3.5.2.4          | Test description                       |     |
| 6.3.5.2.5          | Test requirement                       |     |
| 6.3.5.3            | Aggregate power control tolerance      |     |
| 6.3.5.3.1          | Test purpose                           |     |
| 6.3.5.3.2          | Test applicability                     |     |
| 6.3.5.3.3          | Minimum conformance requirement        |     |
| 6.3.5.3.4          | Test description                       |     |
| 6.3.5.3.5          | Test requirement                       |     |
| 6.4                | Void                                   |     |
|                    | Transmit signal quality                |     |
| 6.5.1              | Frequency Error                        |     |
| 6.5.1.1            | Test purpose                           |     |
| 6.5.1.2            | Test applicability                     |     |
| 6.5.1.3            | Minimum conformance requirements       |     |
| 6.5.1.4            |  |     |
| 6.5.1.4.1          | Test description                       |     |
| 6.5.1.4.2          | Initial condition                      |     |
| 6.5.1.4.2          | Test procedure                         |     |
| 0.0                | Message contents                       |     |
| 6.5.1.5            | Test requirement                       |     |
| 6.5.2              | Transmit modulation                    |     |
| 6.5.2.1            | Error Vector Magnitude (EVM)           |     |
| 6.5.2.1.1          | Test Purpose                           |     |
| 6.5.2.1.2          | Test applicability                     |     |
| 6.5.2.1.3          | Minimum conformance requirements       |     |
| 6.5.2.1.4          | Test description                       |     |
| 6.5.2.1.5          | Test requirement                       |     |
| 6.5.2.1A           | PUSCH-EVM with exclusion period        |     |
| 6.5.2.1A.1         |  |     |
| 6.5.2.1A.2         | 11 5                                   |     |
| 6.5.2.1A.3         | 1                                      |     |
| 6.5.2.1A.4         |  |     |
| 6.5.2.1A.5         | Test requirement                       | 96  |
| 6.5.2.2            | Carrier leakage                        | 97  |
| 6.5.2.2.1          | Test Purpose                           | 97  |
| 6.5.2.2.2          | Test applicability                     | 97  |
| 6.5.2.2.3          | Minimum conformance requirements       | 97  |
| 6.5.2.2.4          | Test description                       | 97  |
| 6.5.2.2.5          | Test requirement                       | 99  |
| 6.5.2.3            | In-band emissions for non allocated RB |     |
| 6.5.2.3.1          | Test Purpose                           |     |
| 6.5.2.3.2          | Test applicability                     |     |
| 6.5.2.3.3          | Minimum conformance requirements       |     |
| 6.5.2.3.4          | Test description                       |     |
| 6.5.2.3.5          | Test requirement                       |     |
| 6.5.2.4            | EVM equalizer spectrum flatness        |     |
| 6.5.2.4.1          | Test Purpose                           |     |
| 6.5.2.4.2          | Test applicability                     |     |
| 6.5.2.4.3          | Minimum conformance requirements       |     |
| 6.5.2.4.4          | Test description                       |     |
| 6.5.2.4.5          | Test requirement                       |     |
|                    | Output RF spectrum emissions           |     |
| 6.6.1              | Occupied bandwidth                     |     |
| 6.6.1.1            | Test purpose                           |     |
| 6.6.1.2            |  |     |
| 6.6.1.2<br>6.6.1.2 | Test applicability                     |     |
|                    | Minimum conformance requirements       |     |
| 6.6.1.4            | Test description                       |     |
| 6.6.1.4.1          | Initial conditions                     |     |
| 6.6.1.4.2          | Test procedure                         |     |
| 6.6.1.4.3          | Message contents                       |     |
| 6.6.1.5            | Test requirement                       | 109 |

| 6.6.2      | Out of band emission                  | 109 |
|------------|---------------------------------------|-----|
| 6.6.2.1    | Spectrum Emission Mask                | 109 |
| 6.6.2.1    | .1 Test purpose                       | 109 |
| 6.6.2.1    | .2 Test applicability                 | 109 |
| 6.6.2.1    | .3 Minimum conformance requirements   | 110 |
| 6.6.2.1    | .4 Test description                   | 110 |
| 6.6.2.1    | •                                     |     |
| 6.6.2.2    |                                       |     |
| 6.6.2.2    |                                       |     |
| 6.6.2.2    |                                       |     |
| 6.6.2.2    |                                       |     |
| 6.6.2.2    |                                       |     |
| 6.6.2.2    |                                       |     |
| 6.6.2.3    |                                       |     |
| 6.6.2.3    |                                       |     |
| 6.6.2.3    |                                       |     |
| 6.6.2.3    | 11 5                                  |     |
| 6.6.2.3    |                                       |     |
| 6.6.2.3    | · · · · · I                           |     |
| 6.6.2.4    |                                       |     |
| 6.6.3      | Spurious emissions                    |     |
| 6.6.3.1    |                                       |     |
| 6.6.3.1    |                                       |     |
| 6.6.3.1    |                                       |     |
| 6.6.3.1    |                                       |     |
| 6.6.3.1    |                                       |     |
| 6.6.3.1    |                                       |     |
| 6.6.3.2    |                                       |     |
| 6.6.3.2    | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |     |
|            |                                       |     |
| 6.6.3.2    |                                       |     |
| 6.6.3.2    |                                       |     |
| 6.6.3.2    | · · · · · I                           |     |
| 6.6.3.2    |                                       |     |
| 6.6.3.3    |                                       |     |
| 6.6.3.3    |                                       |     |
| 6.6.3.3    |                                       |     |
| 6.6.3.3    | 1                                     |     |
| 6.6.3.3    |                                       |     |
| 6.6.3.3    | 1                                     |     |
| 6.6.3.3    | 1                                     |     |
| 6.7        | Transmit intermodulation              |     |
| 6.7.1      | Test purpose                          |     |
| 6.7.2      | Test applicability                    |     |
| 6.7.3      | Minimum conformance requirements      |     |
| 6.7.4      | Test description                      |     |
| 6.7.4.1    | Initial conditions                    |     |
| 6.7.4.3    | 1                                     |     |
| 6.7.4.3    | 6                                     |     |
| 6.7.5      | Test requirement                      | 144 |
| 7          | Receiver Characteristics              | 145 |
|            |                                       |     |
| 7.1<br>7.2 | General                               |     |
|            | Diversity characteristics             |     |
| 7.3        | Reference sensitivity level           |     |
| 7.3.1      | Test purpose                          |     |
| 7.3.2      | Test applicability                    |     |
| 7.3.3      | Minimum conformance requirements      |     |
| 7.3.4      | Test description                      |     |
| 7.3.4.1    | Initial conditions                    |     |
| 7.3.4.2    | 1                                     |     |
| 7.3.4.3    | 6                                     |     |
| 7.3.5      | Test requirement                      | 151 |

# ETSI

| 7.4       | Maximum input level                      | 153 |
|-----------|--|-----|
| 7.4.1     | Test purpose                             |     |
| 7.4.2     | Test applicability                       |     |
| 7.4.3     | Minimum conformance requirements         |     |
| 7.4.4     | Test description                         |     |
| 7.4.4.1   | Initial conditions                       |     |
| 7.4.4.2   | Test procedure                           |     |
| 7.4.4.3   | Message contents                         |     |
| 7.4.5     | Test requirement                         |     |
| 7.5       | Adjacent Channel Selectivity (ACS)       |     |
| 7.5.1     | Test purpose                             |     |
| 7.5.2     | Test applicability                       |     |
| 7.5.3     | Minimum conformance requirements         |     |
| 7.5.4     | Test description                         |     |
| 7.5.4.1   | Initial conditions                       |     |
| 7.5.4.2   | Test procedure                           |     |
| 7.5.4.3   | Message contents                         |     |
| 7.5.5     | Test requirement                         |     |
| 7.6       | Blocking characteristics                 |     |
| 7.6.1     | In-band blocking                         |     |
| 7.6.1.1   | Test Purpose                             |     |
| 7.6.1.2   | Test Applicability                       |     |
| 7.6.1.3   | Minimum Conformance Requirements         |     |
| 7.6.1.4   | Test Description                         |     |
| 7.6.1.4.1 | Initial Conditions                       |     |
| 7.6.1.4.2 | Test Procedure                           |     |
| 7.6.1.4.3 | Message Contents                         |     |
| 7.6.1.5   | Test Requirement                         |     |
| 7.6.2     | Out-of-band blocking                     |     |
| 7.6.2.1   | Test Purpose                             |     |
| 7.6.2.2   | Test Applicability                       |     |
| 7.6.2.3   | Minimum Conformance Requirements         |     |
| 7.6.2.4   | Test Description                         |     |
| 7.6.2.4.1 | Initial Conditions                       |     |
| 7.6.2.4.1 |  |     |
| 7.6.2.4.2 | Test Procedure                           |     |
| 7.6.2.5   | Message Contents                         |     |
|           | Test Requirement<br>Narrow band blocking |     |
| 7.6.3     |  |     |
| 7.6.3.1   | Test Applieshiller                       |     |
| 7.6.3.2   | Test Applicability                       |     |
| 7.6.3.3   | Minimum Conformance Requirements         |     |
| 7.6.3.4   | Test Description                         |     |
| 7.6.3.4.1 | Initial Conditions                       |     |
| 7.6.3.4.2 | Test Procedure                           |     |
| 7.6.3.4.3 | Message Contents                         |     |
| 7.6.3.5   | Test Requirement                         |     |
| 7.7       | Spurious response                        |     |
| 7.7.1     | Test Purpose                             |     |
| 7.7.2     | Test Applicability                       |     |
| 7.7.3     | Minimum Conformance Requirements         |     |
| 7.7.4     | Test Description                         |     |
| 7.7.4.1   | Initial Conditions                       |     |
| 7.7.4.2   | Test Procedure                           |     |
| 7.7.4.3   | Message Contents                         |     |
| 7.7.5     | Test Requirement                         |     |
| 7.8       | Intermodulation characteristics          |     |
| 7.8.1     | Wide band Intermodulation                |     |
| 7.8.1.1   | Test purpose                             |     |
| 7.8.1.2   | Test applicability                       |     |
| 7.8.1.3   | Minimum conformance requirements         |     |
| 7.8.1.4   | Test description                         |     |
| 7.8.1.4.1 | Initial condition                        | 174 |

| 7.8.1.4.2  | Test procedure  | .175 |
|------------|---|------|
| 7.8.1.4.3  | Message contents  | .175 |
| 7.8.1.5    | Test requirements   | .175 |
| 7.8.2      | Void  | .176 |
| 7.9        | Spurious emissions  | .176 |
| 7.9.1      | Test Purpose  | .176 |
| 7.9.2      | Test Applicability  | .176 |
| 7.9.3      | Minimum Conformance Requirements  |      |
| 7.9.4      | Test Description  |      |
| 7.9.4.1    | Initial Conditions  | .177 |
| 7.9.4.2    | Test Procedure  | .177 |
| 7.9.4.3    | Message Contents  |      |
| 7.9.5      | Test Requirement  |      |
| 0 D        | -   |      |
|            | rformance Requirement   |      |
| 8.1        | General   |      |
| 8.1.1      | Dual-antenna receiver capability  |      |
| 8.1.1.1    | Simultaneous unicast and MBMS operations  |      |
| 8.1.1.2    | Dual-antenna receiver capability in idle mode   |      |
| 8.2        | Demodulation of PDSCH (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)                                   |      |
| 8.2.1      | FDD (Fixed Reference Channel)   |      |
| 8.2.1.1    | FDD PDSCH Single Antenna Port Performance (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)               |      |
| 8.2.1.1.1  | FDD PDSCH Single Antenna Port Performance   |      |
| 8.2.1.1.2  | FDD PDSCH Single Antenna Port Performance with 1PRB in presence of MBSFN                  |      |
| 8.2.1.2    | FDD PDSCH Transmit Diversity Performance (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)                |      |
| 8.2.1.2.1. | 1   |      |
| 8.2.1.2.2  | FDD PDSCH Transmit Diversity 4x2  |      |
| 8.2.1.3    | FDD PDSCH Open Loop Spatial Multiplexing Performance (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)    |      |
| 8.2.1.3.1  | FDD PDSCH Open Loop Spatial Multiplexing 2x2  |      |
| 8.2.1.3.2  | FDD PDSCH Open Loop Spatial Multiplexing 4x2  |      |
| 8.2.1.4    | FDD PDSCH Closed Loop Spatial Multiplexing Performance (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols). |      |
| 8.2.1.4.1  | FDD PDSCH Closed Loop Single/Multi Layer Spatial Multiplexing 2 x 2                       | .194 |
| 8.2.1.4.2  | FDD PDSCH Closed Loop Single/Multi Layer Spatial Multiplexing 4 x 2                       |      |
| 8.2.2      | TDD (Fixed Reference Channel)   |      |
| 8.2.2.1    | TDD PDSCH Single Antenna Port Performance (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)               |      |
| 8.2.2.1.1  | TDD PDSCH Single Antenna Port Performance   |      |
| 8.2.2.1.2  | TDD PDSCH Single Antenna Port Performance with 1 PRB in the presence of MBSFN             |      |
| 8.2.2.2    | TDD PDSCH Transmit Diversity Performance (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)                |      |
| 8.2.2.2.1  | TDD PDSCH Transmit Diversity 2x2  |      |
| 8.2.2.2.2  | TDD PDSCH Transmit Diversity 4x2  |      |
| 8.2.2.3    | TDD PDSCH Open Loop Spatial Multiplexing Performance (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)    |      |
| 8.2.2.3.2  | TDD PDSCH Open Loop Spatial Multiplexing 4x2  | .214 |
| 8.2.2.4    | TDD PDSCH Closed Loop Spatial Multiplexing Performance (Cell-Specific Reference           |      |
|            | Symbols)  |      |
| 8.2.2.4.1  | TDD PDSCH Closed Loop Single/Multi Layer Spatial Multiplexing 2 x 2                       | .217 |
| 8.2.2.4.2  | TDD PDSCH Closed Loop Single/Multi Layer Spatial Multiplexing 4 x 2                       |      |
| 8.3        | Demodulation of PDSCH (User-Specific Reference Symbols)                                   | .225 |
| 8.3.1      | FDD   | .225 |
| 8.3.2      | TDD   | .225 |
| 8.3.2.1    | TDD PDSCH Performance (UE-Specific Reference Symbols)                                     | .226 |
| 8.3.2.1.1  | Test purpose  | .226 |
| 8.3.2.1.2  | Test applicability  | .226 |
| 8.3.2.1.3  | Minimum conformance requirements  | .227 |
| 8.3.2.1.4  | Test description  |      |
| 8.4        | Demodulation of PCFICH/PDCCH  |      |
| 8.4.1      | FDD   |      |
| 8.4.1.1    | FDD PCFICH/PDCCH Single-antenna Port Performance  |      |
| 8.4.1.1.1  | Test purpose  | .229 |
| 8.4.1.1.2  | Test applicability  | .229 |
| 8.4.1.1.3  | Minimum conformance requirements  | .229 |
| 8.4.1.1.4  | Test description  | .230 |
| 8.4.1.1.5  | Test requirement  | .230 |

| 8.4.1.2       | FDD PCFICH/PDCCH Transmit Diversity Performance  |     |
|---------------|--|-----|
| 8.4.1.2.1     | FDD PCFICH/PDCCH Transmit Diversity 2x2          |     |
| 8.4.1.2.1.1   | Test purpose                                     | 231 |
| 8.4.1.2.1.2   | Test applicability                               |     |
| 8.4.1.2.1.3   | Minimum conformance requirements                 |     |
| 8.4.1.2.1.4   | Test description                                 |     |
| 8.4.1.2.2     | FDD PCFICH/PDCCH Transmit Diversity 4x2          |     |
| 8.4.1.2.2.1   | Test purpose                                     |     |
| 8.4.1.2.2.2   | Test applicability                               |     |
| 8.4.1.2.2.3   | Minimum conformance requirements                 |     |
| 8.4.1.2.2.4   | Test description                                 |     |
| 8.4.1.2.2.5   | Test requirement                                 |     |
| 8.4.2         | TDD  |     |
| 8.4.2.1       | TDD PCFICH/PDCCH Single-antenna Port Performance |     |
| 8.4.2.1.1     | Test purpose                                     |     |
| 8.4.2.1.2     | Test applicability                               |     |
| 8.4.2.1.3     | Minimum conformance requirements                 |     |
| 8.4.2.1.4     | Test description                                 |     |
| 8.4.2.1.5     | Test requirement                                 |     |
| 8.4.2.2       | TDD PCFICH/PDCCH Transmit Diversity Performance  |     |
| 8.4.2.2.1     | TDD PCFICH/PDCCH Transmit Diversity 2x2          |     |
| 8.4.2.2.1.1   | Test purpose                                     |     |
| 8.4.2.2.1.2   | Test applicability                               |     |
| 8.4.2.2.1.3   | Minimum conformance requirements                 |     |
| 8.4.2.2.1.4   | Test description                                 |     |
| 8.4.2.2.1.5   | Test requirement                                 |     |
| 8.4.2.2.2     | TDD PCFICH/PDCCH Transmit Diversity 4x2          |     |
| 8.4.2.2.2.1   | Test purpose                                     |     |
| 8.4.2.2.2.2   | Test applicability                               |     |
| 8.4.2.2.2.3   | Minimum conformance requirements                 |     |
| 8.4.2.2.2.4   | Test description                                 |     |
| 8.4.2.2.2.4.1 | Initial conditions                               |     |
| 8.4.2.2.2.4.2 | Test procedure                                   |     |
| 8.4.2.2.2.4.3 | Message contents                                 |     |
| 8.4.2.2.2.5   | Test requirement                                 |     |
|               | modulation of PHICH                              |     |
| 8.5.1         | FDD  |     |
| 8.5.1.1       | FDD PHICH Single-antenna Port Performance        |     |
| 8.5.1.1.1     | Test purpose                                     |     |
| 8.5.1.1.2     | Test applicability                               |     |
| 8.5.1.1.3     | Minimum conformance requirements                 |     |
| 8.5.1.1.4     | Test description                                 |     |
| 8.5.1.1.5     | Test requirement                                 |     |
| 8.5.1.2       | FDD PHICH Transmit Diversity Performance         |     |
| 8.5.1.2.1     | FDD PHICH Transmit Diversity 2x2                 |     |
| 8.5.1.2.2     | FDD PHICH Transmit Diversity 4x2                 |     |
| 8.5.1.2.2.1   | Test purpose                                     |     |
| 8.5.1.2.2.2   | Test applicability                               |     |
| 8.5.1.2.2.3   | Minimum conformance requirements                 |     |
| 8.5.1.2.2.4   | Test description                                 |     |
| 8.5.1.2.2.4   | Test requirement                                 |     |
| 8.5.2         | TDD  |     |
| 8.5.2.1       |  |     |
| 8.5.2.1       | TDD PHICH Single-antenna Port Performance        |     |
| 8.5.2.1.1     | Test purpose                                     |     |
|               | Test applicability                               |     |
| 8.5.2.1.3     | Minimum conformance requirements                 |     |
| 8.5.2.1.4     | Test description                                 |     |
| 8.5.2.1.5     | Test requirement                                 |     |
| 8.5.2.2       | TDD PHICH Transmit Diversity Performance         |     |
| 8.5.2.2.1     | Test purpose                                     |     |
| 8.5.2.2.2     | Test applicability                               |     |
| 8.5.2.2.3     | Minimum conformance requirements                 |     |

| 8.5.2.2.4 | Test description  | 252        |
|-----------|---|------------|
| 8.5.2.2.5 | Test requirement  |            |
| 8.6       | Demodulation of PBCH  |            |
|           |   |            |
|           | porting of Channel State Information  |            |
| 9.1       | General   |            |
| 9.2       | CQI Reporting under AWGN conditions   |            |
| 9.2.1     | CQI Reporting under AWGN conditions - PUCCH 1-0   |            |
| 9.2.1.1   | FDD CQI Reporting under AWGN conditions – PUCCH 1-0                                     | 255        |
| 9.2.1.1.1 | Test purpose  | 255        |
| 9.2.1.1.2 | Test applicability  | 255        |
| 9.2.1.1.3 | Minimum conformance requirements  | 255        |
| 9.2.1.1.4 | Test description  | 256        |
| 9.2.1.1.5 | Test requirement  | 258        |
| 9.2.1.2   | TDD CQI Reporting under AWGN conditions – PUCCH 1-0                                     | 258        |
| 9.2.1.2.1 | Test purpose  | 258        |
| 9.2.1.2.2 | Test applicability  | 258        |
| 9.2.1.2.3 | Minimum conformance requirements  | 258        |
| 9.2.1.2.4 | Test description  | 259        |
| 9.2.1.2.5 | Test requirement  | 261        |
| 9.2.2     | CQI Reporting under AWGN conditions - PUCCH 1-1   | 261        |
| 9.2.2.1   | FDD CQI Reporting under AWGN conditions – PUCCH 1-1                                     |            |
| 9.2.2.1.1 | Test purpose  |            |
| 9.2.2.1.2 | Test applicability  |            |
| 9.2.2.1.3 | Minimum conformance requirements  |            |
| 9.2.2.1.4 | Test description  |            |
| 9.2.2.1.5 | Test requirement  |            |
| 9.2.2.2   | TDD CQI Reporting under AWGN conditions – PUCCH 1-1                                     |            |
| 9.2.2.2.1 | Test purpose  |            |
| 9.2.2.2.2 | Test applicability  |            |
| 9.2.2.2.3 | Minimum conformance requirements  |            |
| 9.2.2.2.4 | Test description  |            |
| 9.2.2.2.5 | Test requirement  |            |
| 9.3       | CQI Reporting under fading conditions   |            |
| 9.3.1     | Frequency-selective scheduling mode   |            |
| 9.3.1.1   | CQI Reporting under fading conditions – PUSCH 3-0                                       |            |
| 9.3.1.1.1 | FDD CQI Reporting under fading conditions – PUSCH 3-0                                   |            |
| 9.3.1.1.2 | TDD CQI Reporting under fading conditions – PUSCH 3-0                                   |            |
| 9.3.2     | Frequency non-selective scheduling mode   |            |
| 9.3.2.1   | CQI Reporting under fading conditions – PUCCH 1-0                                       | 274<br>274 |
| 9.3.2.1.1 | FDD CQI Reporting under fading conditions – PUCCH 1-0                                   |            |
| 9.3.2.1.2 | TDD CQI Reporting under fading conditions – PUCCH 1-0                                   |            |
| 9.3.3     | Frequency-selective interference  |            |
| 9.3.3.1   | CQI Reporting under fading conditions and frequency-selective interference – PUSCH 3-0  |            |
| 9.3.3.1.1 | FDD CQI Reporting under fading conditions and frequency-selective interference – PUSCH  | 219        |
| 9.3.3.1.1 |   | 270        |
| 9.3.3.1.2 | 3-0<br>TDD CQI Reporting under fading conditions and frequency-selective interference – | 219        |
| 9.5.5.1.2 | PUSCH 3-0   | างา        |
| 0.4       |   |            |
| 9.4       | Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI)   |            |
| 9.4.1     | Single PMI  |            |
| 9.4.1.1   | PMI Reporting – PUSCH 3-1 (Single PMI)  |            |
| 9.4.1.1.1 | FDD PMI Reporting – PUSCH 3-1 (Single PMI)  |            |
| 9.4.1.1.2 | TDD PMI Reporting – PUSCH 3-1 (Single PMI)  |            |
| 9.4.2     | Multiple PMI  |            |
| 9.4.2.1   | PMI Reporting – PUSCH 1-2 (Multiple PMI)  |            |
| 9.4.2.1.1 | FDD PMI Reporting – PUSCH 1-2 (Multiple PMI)  |            |
| 9.4.2.1.2 | TDD PMI Reporting – PUSCH 1-2 (Multiple PMI)  |            |
| 9.5       | Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI)  |            |
| 9.5.1     | RI Reporting – PUCCH 1-1  |            |
| 9.5.1.1   | FDD RI Reporting– PUCCH 1-1   |            |
| 9.5.1.1.1 | Test purpose  |            |
| 9.5.1.1.2 | Test applicability  | 293        |

|  | s293                               |
|--|------------------------------------|
|  |                                    |
|  |                                    |
| 9.5.1.2 TDD RI Reporting – PUCCH 1-1   |                                    |
| Annex A (normative): Measurement Ch    | annels29                           |
| A.1 General                            |                                    |
| A.2 UL reference measurement channels  |                                    |
|  |                                    |
|  |                                    |
|  |                                    |
|  |                                    |
| A.2.2.1 Full RB allocation             |                                    |
| A.2.2.1.1 QPSK                         |                                    |
|  |                                    |
|  |                                    |
|  |                                    |
|  |                                    |
|  |                                    |
|  |                                    |
|  |                                    |
|  |                                    |
|  |                                    |
| -                                      |                                    |
|  |                                    |
|  |                                    |
|  | 31:<br>er characteristics          |
|  | for TX characteristics             |
|  | H performance requirements (FDD)   |
|  | Reference Symbols)                 |
|  | Reference Symbols)                 |
|  | 32 <sup></sup>                     |
|  |                                    |
|  | H performance requirements (TDD)   |
|  | Reference Symbols)                 |
|  | eference Symbols)                  |
|  |                                    |
| A.3.4.2.2 Four antenna ports           |                                    |
|  |                                    |
|  | CH/PCFICH performance requirements |
|  |                                    |
|  |                                    |
|  | H performance requirements         |
| A.4 CQI reference measurement channels |                                    |
|  | 5)                                 |
|  |                                    |
|  | nic OCNG FDD pattern               |
|  | nic OCNG FDD pattern               |
|  | location with MBSFN in 10 MHz      |
|  | 34                                 |
|  | nic OCNG TDD pattern               |
|  | mic OCNG TDD pattern               |
| -                                      | location with MBSFN in 10 MHz34'   |
| Annex B (normative): Propagation Con-  | ditions                            |
| B.0 No interference                    |                                    |
| B.1 Static propagation condition       |                                    |
|  |                                    |

| B.1.1   | Definition of Additive White Gaussian Noise (AWGN) Interferer   |            |
|---|---|------------|
| B.2<br>B.2.1  | Multi-path fading Propagation Conditions<br>Delay profiles  |            |
| B.2.2   | Combinations of channel model parameters  |            |
| B.2.3   | MIMO Channel Correlation Matrices   |            |
| B.2.3.  |   |            |
| B.2.3.<br>B.2.4   |   |            |
|   | Propagation conditions for CQI tests  |            |
| B.3   | High speed train scenario   |            |
| B.4   | Beamforming Model   |            |
| B.4.1   | Single-layer beamforming (Antenna port 5)   |            |
|   | ex C (normative): Downlink Physical Channels  |            |
| C.0   | Downlink signal levels  | 356        |
| C.1   | General   | 356        |
| C.2   | Set-up  | 359        |
| C.3   | Connection  |            |
| C.3.0   | Measurement of Transmitter Characteristics  |            |
| C.3.1   | Measurement of Receiver Characteristics   |            |
| C.3.2   | Measurement of Performance requirements   |            |
| Anne  | x D (normative): Characteristics of the Interfering Signal  |            |
| D.1   | General   |            |
| D.2   | Interference signals  |            |
|   |   |            |
| Anne  | Ex E (normative): Global In-Channel TX-Test   | 364        |
| Anne<br>E.1   | x E (normative):       Global In-Channel TX-Test         General  |            |
| E.1   | General   |            |
|   |   | 364<br>364 |
| E.1<br>E.2<br>E.2.1<br>E.2.2  | General   |            |
| E.1<br>E.2<br>E.2.1<br>E.2.2<br>E.2.3   | General   |            |
| E.1<br>E.2<br>E.2.1<br>E.2.2<br>E.2.3<br>E.2.4  | General   |            |
| E.1<br>E.2<br>E.2.1<br>E.2.2<br>E.2.3<br>E.2.4<br>E.2.5   | General   |            |
| E.1<br>E.2<br>E.2.1<br>E.2.2<br>E.2.3<br>E.2.4<br>E.2.5<br>E.3  | General   |            |
| E.1<br>E.2<br>E.2.1<br>E.2.2<br>E.2.3<br>E.2.4<br>E.2.5<br>E.3<br>E.3.1   | General   |            |
| E.1<br>E.2<br>E.2.1<br>E.2.2<br>E.2.3<br>E.2.4<br>E.2.5<br>E.3  | General   |            |
| E.1<br>E.2<br>E.2.1<br>E.2.2<br>E.2.3<br>E.2.4<br>E.2.5<br>E.3<br>E.3.1<br>E.3.2  | General   |            |
| E.1<br>E.2<br>E.2.1<br>E.2.2<br>E.2.3<br>E.2.4<br>E.2.5<br>E.3<br>E.3.1<br>E.3.2<br>E.3.3   | General   |            |
| $\begin{array}{c} \text{E.1} \\ \text{E.2} \\ \text{E.2.1} \\ \text{E.2.2} \\ \text{E.2.3} \\ \text{E.2.4} \\ \text{E.2.5} \\ \text{E.3} \\ \text{E.3.1} \\ \text{E.3.2} \\ \text{E.3.3} \\ \text{E.4} \\ \text{E.4.1} \\ \text{E.4.2} \end{array}$ | General<br>Signals and results<br>Basic principle<br>Output signal of the TX under test<br>Reference signal<br>Measurement results<br>Measurement points<br>Signal processing<br>Pre FFT minimization process<br>Timing of the FFT window<br>Post FFT equalisation<br>Derivation of the results<br>EVM<br>Averaged EVM  |            |
| E.1<br>E.2<br>E.2.1<br>E.2.2<br>E.2.3<br>E.2.4<br>E.2.5<br>E.3<br>E.3.1<br>E.3.2<br>E.3.3<br>E.4<br>E.4.1<br>E.4.2<br>E.4.3   | General   |            |
| E.1<br>E.2<br>E.2.1<br>E.2.2<br>E.2.3<br>E.2.4<br>E.2.5<br>E.3<br>E.3.1<br>E.3.2<br>E.3.3<br>E.4<br>E.4.1<br>E.4.2<br>E.4.3<br>E.4.4  | General   |            |
| E.1<br>E.2<br>E.2.1<br>E.2.2<br>E.2.3<br>E.2.4<br>E.2.5<br>E.3<br>E.3.1<br>E.3.2<br>E.3.3<br>E.4<br>E.4.1<br>E.4.2<br>E.4.3<br>E.4.4<br>E.4.4<br>E.4.5  | General   |            |
| E.1<br>E.2<br>E.2.1<br>E.2.2<br>E.2.3<br>E.2.4<br>E.2.5<br>E.3<br>E.3.1<br>E.3.2<br>E.3.3<br>E.4<br>E.4.1<br>E.4.2<br>E.4.3<br>E.4.4  | General   |            |
| E.1<br>E.2<br>E.2.1<br>E.2.2<br>E.2.3<br>E.2.4<br>E.2.5<br>E.3<br>E.3.1<br>E.3.2<br>E.3.3<br>E.4<br>E.4.1<br>E.4.2<br>E.4.3<br>E.4.4<br>E.4.5<br>E.4.6  | General   |            |
| E.1<br>E.2<br>E.2.1<br>E.2.2<br>E.2.3<br>E.2.4<br>E.2.5<br>E.3<br>E.3.1<br>E.3.2<br>E.3.3<br>E.4<br>E.4.1<br>E.4.2<br>E.4.3<br>E.4.4<br>E.4.5<br>E.4.6<br>E.4.6.2<br>E.5  | General         Signals and results         Basic principle         Output signal of the TX under test         Reference signal         Measurement results         Measurement points         Signal processing         Pre FFT minimization process.         Timing of the FFT window         Post FFT equalisation         Derivation of the results         EVM         Averaged EVM         In-band emissions measurement.         EVM equalizer spectrum flatness.         Frequency error and Carrier leakage         EVM of Demodulation reference symbols (EVM <sub>DMRS</sub> )         1       1 <sup>st</sup> average for EVM <sub>DMRS</sub> 2       Final average for EVM <sub>DMRS</sub> .   |            |
| E.1<br>E.2<br>E.2.1<br>E.2.2<br>E.2.3<br>E.2.4<br>E.2.5<br>E.3<br>E.3.1<br>E.3.2<br>E.3.3<br>E.4<br>E.4.1<br>E.4.2<br>E.4.3<br>E.4.4<br>E.4.5<br>E.4.6<br>E.4.6.2<br>E.5<br>E.5.1   | General         Signals and results         Basic principle.         Output signal of the TX under test         Reference signal         Measurement results.         Measurement points         Signal processing.         Pre FFT minimization process.         Timing of the FFT window         Post FFT equalisation         Derivation of the results         EVM.         Averaged EVM         In-band emissions measurement.         EVM equalizer spectrum flatness.         Frequency error and Carrier leakage         EVM of Demodulation reference symbols (EVM <sub>DMRS</sub> )         1       1 <sup>st</sup> average for EVM <sub>DMRS</sub> .         EVM and inband emissions for PUCCH.         Basic principle   |            |
| E.1<br>E.2<br>E.2.1<br>E.2.2<br>E.2.3<br>E.2.4<br>E.2.5<br>E.3<br>E.3.1<br>E.3.2<br>E.3.3<br>E.4<br>E.4.1<br>E.4.2<br>E.4.3<br>E.4.4<br>E.4.5<br>E.4.6<br>E.4.6<br>E.5<br>E.5.1<br>E.5.2  | General         Signals and results         Basic principle.         Output signal of the TX under test         Reference signal         Measurement results         Measurement points         Signal processing.         Pre FFT minimization process.         Timing of the FFT window         Post FFT equalisation         Derivation of the results         EVM         Averaged EVM         In-band emissions measurement.         EVM of Demodulation reference symbols (EVM <sub>DMRS</sub> )         1       1 <sup>st</sup> average for EVM <sub>DMRS</sub> 2       Final average for EVM <sub>DMRS</sub> EVM and inband emissions for PUCCH.         Basic principle.         Output signal of the TX under test  |            |
| E.1<br>E.2<br>E.2.1<br>E.2.2<br>E.2.3<br>E.2.4<br>E.2.5<br>E.3<br>E.3.1<br>E.3.2<br>E.3.3<br>E.4<br>E.4.1<br>E.4.2<br>E.4.3<br>E.4.4<br>E.4.5<br>E.4.6<br>E.4.6<br>E.4.6.<br>E.5<br>E.5.1<br>E.5.2<br>E.5.3   | General         Signals and results         Basic principle         Output signal of the TX under test         Reference signal         Measurement results         Measurement points         Signal processing         Pre FFT minimization process         Timing of the FFT window         Post FFT equalisation         Derivation of the results         EVM         Averaged EVM         In-band emissions measurement.         EVM equalizer spectrum flatness         Frequency error and Carrier leakage         EVM of Demodulation reference symbols (EVM <sub>DMRS</sub> )         1       1 <sup>st</sup> average for EVM <sub>DMRS</sub> 2       Final average for EVM <sub>DMRS</sub> EVM and inband emissions for PUCCH.         Basic principle         Output signal of the TX under test         Reference signal |            |
| E.1<br>E.2<br>E.2.1<br>E.2.2<br>E.2.3<br>E.2.4<br>E.2.5<br>E.3<br>E.3.1<br>E.3.2<br>E.3.3<br>E.4<br>E.4.1<br>E.4.2<br>E.4.3<br>E.4.4<br>E.4.5<br>E.4.6<br>E.4.6<br>E.5<br>E.5.1<br>E.5.2  | General         Signals and results         Basic principle.         Output signal of the TX under test         Reference signal         Measurement results         Measurement points         Signal processing.         Pre FFT minimization process.         Timing of the FFT window         Post FFT equalisation         Derivation of the results         EVM         Averaged EVM         In-band emissions measurement.         EVM of Demodulation reference symbols (EVM <sub>DMRS</sub> )         1       1 <sup>st</sup> average for EVM <sub>DMRS</sub> 2       Final average for EVM <sub>DMRS</sub> EVM and inband emissions for PUCCH.         Basic principle.         Output signal of the TX under test  |            |

| E.5.7            | Timing of the FFT window   |      |
|------------------|--|------|
| E.5.8            | Post FFT equalisation  |      |
| E.5.9            | Derivation of the results  |      |
| E.5.9.           | rocen  |      |
| E.5.9.           | b local  |      |
| E.5.9.           | 3 In-band emissions measurement  |      |
| E.6              | EVM for PRACH  |      |
| E.6.1            | Basic principle  |      |
| E.6.2            | Output signal of the TX under test   |      |
| E.6.3            | Reference signal   |      |
| E.6.4            | Measurement results  |      |
| E.6.5            | Measurement points   |      |
| E.6.6            | Pre FFT minimization process   |      |
| E.6.7            | Timing of the FFT window   |      |
| E.6.8            | Post FFT equalisation  |      |
| E.6.9            | Derivation of the results  |      |
| E.6.9.<br>E.6.9. | I KACH   |      |
| E.0.9.           |  |      |
| E.7              | EVM with exclusion period  |      |
|                  | General  |      |
|                  | The model  |      |
|                  | Illustration   |      |
|                  | Formula  |      |
| E.7.5            | Examples   |      |
| Anne             | ex F: (normative) Measurement uncertainties and Test Tolerances  | 386  |
|                  |  |      |
| F.1              | Acceptable uncertainty of Test System (normative)  |      |
| F.1.1            | Measurement of test environments   |      |
| F.1.2            | Measurement of transmitter   |      |
| F.1.3<br>F.1.4   | Measurement of receiver  |      |
| г.1.4            | Measurement of performance requirements  |      |
| F.2              | Interpretation of measurement results (normative)  |      |
| F.3              | Test Tolerance and Derivation of Test Requirements (informative)   |      |
| F.3.1            | Measurement of test environments   |      |
| F.3.2            | Measurement of transmitter   |      |
| F.3.3            | Measurement of receiver  | 407  |
| F.3.4            | Measurement of performance requirements  | 410  |
|                  |  | 41.1 |
| Anne             | ex G (normative): Statistical Testing  |      |
| G.1              | General  | 411  |
| G.2              | Statistical testing of receiver characteristics  |      |
| G.2.1            | General  |      |
| G.2.1<br>G.2.2   | Mapping throughput to error ratio  |      |
| G.2.2<br>G.2.3   | Design of the test   |      |
| G.2.4            | Numerical definition of the pass fail limits   |      |
| G.2.5            | Pass fail decision rules   |      |
| G.2.6            | Test conditions for receiver tests   |      |
|                  |  |      |
| G.3              | Statistical testing of Performance Requirements with throughput  |      |
| G.3.1            | General  |      |
| G.3.2<br>G.3.3   | Mapping throughput to error ratio  |      |
| G.3.3<br>G.3.4   | Design of the test<br>Pass Fail limit  |      |
| G.3.4<br>G.3.5   | Pass Fail limit<br>Minimum Test time   |      |
| G.3.6            |  |      |
|                  | Test conditions for receiver performance tests   |      |
|                  | Test conditions for receiver performance tests   |      |
| G.4<br>G.4.1     | Test conditions for receiver performance tests<br>Statistical testing of Performance Requirements with probabilitiy of misdetection<br>General |      |

| G.4.2 Mapping the UE reaction to error ratio                       |           |
|--|-----------|
| G.4.3 Design of the test   |           |
| G.4.4 Numerical definition of the pass fail limits                 |           |
| G.4.5 Pass fail decision rules                                     |           |
| G.4.6 Minimum Test time  |           |
| G.4.7 Test conditions for receiver performance tests               |           |
| G.5 Measuring throughput ratio                                     |           |
| G.5.1 General  |           |
| G.5.2 Establishing $t_{rnd}$                                       |           |
| G.5.3 Measuring $t_{ue}$ , or $t_{fix}$ or $t_{reported}$          |           |
| G.5.4 Number of samples for throughput ratios                      |           |
| G.X Theory to derive the numbers in Table G.2.1.3-1 (Inform        | ative)429 |
| G.X.1 Error Ratio (ER)   |           |
| G.X.2 Test Design  |           |
| G.X.3 Confidence level   |           |
| G.X.4 Introduction: Supplier Risk versus Customer Risk             |           |
| G.X.5 Supplier Risk versus Customer Risk                           |           |
| G.X.6 Introduction: Standard test versus early decision concept    |           |
| G.X.7 Standard test versus early decision concept                  |           |
| G.X.8 Selectivity  |           |
| G.X.9 Design of the test   |           |
| G.X.10 Simulation to derive the pass fail limits in Table G.2.1.3- | 1         |
| Annex H (normative): Uplink Physical Channels                      |           |
| H.0 Uplink Signal Levels   |           |
| H.1 General  |           |
| H.2 Set-up   |           |
| H.3 Connection   | 436       |
| H.3.0 Measurement of Transmitter Characteristics                   |           |
| H.3.1 Measurement of Receiver Characteristics                      |           |
| H.3.2 Measurement of Performance Requirements                      |           |
| Annex I (informative): Change history                              |           |
| History  |           |

### ETSI

# Foreword

This Technical Specification has been produced by the 3<sup>rd</sup> Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The contents of the present document are subject to continuing work within the TSG and may change following formal TSG approval. Should the TSG modify the contents of the present document, it will be re-released by the TSG with an identifying change of release date and an increase in version number as follows:

Version x.y.z

where:

- x the first digit:
  - 1 presented to TSG for information;
  - 2 presented to TSG for approval;
  - 3 or greater indicates TSG approved document under change control.
- y the second digit is incremented for all changes of substance, i.e. technical enhancements, corrections, updates, etc.
- z the third digit is incremented when editorial only changes have been incorporated in the document.

# 1 Scope

The present document specifies the measurement procedures for the conformance test of the user equipment (UE) that contain transmitting characteristics, receiving characteristics and performance requirements as part of the 3G Long Term Evolution (3G LTE). Conformance test for the support of RRM (Radio Resource Management) are specified in TS 36.521-3.

The requirements are listed in different clauses only if the corresponding parameters deviate. More generally, tests are only applicable to those mobiles that are intended to support the appropriate functionality. To indicate the circumstances in which tests apply, this is noted in the "*definition and applicability*" part of the test.

For example only Release 8 and later UE declared to support LTE shall be tested for this functionality. In the event that for some tests different conditions apply for different releases, this is indicated within the text of the test itself.

# 2 References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of the present document.

- References are either specific (identified by date of publication, edition number, version number, etc.) or non-specific.
- For a specific reference, subsequent revisions do not apply.
- For a non-specific reference, the latest version applies. In the case of a reference to a 3GPP document (including a GSM document), a non-specific reference implicitly refers to the latest version of that document *in the same Release as the present document*.
- $[<\!seq\!>] \qquad <\!doctype\!><\!\#\!>[([up to and including]{yyyy[-mm]|V<\!a[.b[.c]]\!>}[onwards])]: "<\!Title\!>".$
- [1] 3GPP TR 21.905: "Vocabulary for 3GPP Specifications".
- [2] 3GPP TS 36.101: "E-UTRA UE radio transmission and reception".
- [3] ITU-R Recommendation SM.329-10, "Unwanted emissions in the spurious domain"
- [4] 3GPP TS 36.133: "E-UTRA requirements for support of radio resource management".
- [5] 3GPP TS 36.331: "E-UTRA Radio Resource Control (RRC): protocol specification".
- [6] 3GPP TS 36.304: "E-UTRA UE procedures in idle mode".
- [7] 3GPP TS 36.508: "Common test environments for User Equipment (UE)".
- [8] 3GPP TS 36.211: "3GPP TS 36.211: "Physical Channels and Modulation".
- [9] 3GPP TS 36.212: "3GPP TS 36.212: "E-UTRA Multiplexing and channel coding".
- [10] 3GPP TS 36.213: "3GPP TS 36.213: "E-UTRA Physical layer procedures".

# 3 Definitions, symbols and abbreviations

# 3.1 Definitions

For the purposes of the present document, the terms and definitions given in TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. A term defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same term, if any, in TR 21.905 [1].

Channel edge: The lowest and highest frequency of the carrier, separated by the channel bandwidth.

**Channel bandwidth:** The RF bandwidth supporting a single E-UTRA RF carrier with the transmission bandwidth configured in the uplink or downlink of a cell. The channel bandwidth is measured in MHz and is used as a reference for transmitter and receiver RF requirements.

Maximum Output Power: The mean power level per carrier of UE measured at the antenna connector in a specified reference condition.

**Mean power:** When applied to E-UTRA transmission this is the power measured in the operating system bandwidth of the carrier. The period of measurement shall be at least one subframe (1ms) unless otherwise stated.

**Occupied bandwidth:** The width of a frequency band such that, below the lower and above the upper frequency limits, the mean powers emitted are each equal to a specified percentage  $\beta/2$  of the total mean power of a given emission.

**Output power:** The mean power of one carrier of the UE, delivered to a load with resistance equal to the nominal load impedance of the transmitter.

PMI delay: The rate in basic time unit at which PMI is updated.

Reference bandwidth: The bandwidth in which an emission level is specified.

**Transmission bandwidth:** Bandwidth of an instantaneous transmission from a UE or BS, measured in Resource Block units.

**Transmission bandwidth configuration:** The highest transmission bandwidth allowed for uplink or downlink in a given channel bandwidth, measured in Resource Block units.

**Transmit Diversity:** Transmit diversity is based on space-frequency block coding techniques complemented with frequency-shift time diversity when four transmit antennas is used.

# 3.2 Symbols

For the purposes of the present document, the following symbols apply:

| BW <sub>Channel</sub>            | Channel bandwidth   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| $E_{RS}$                         | Transmitted energy per RE for reference symbols during the useful part of the symbol, i.e.  |
|                                  | excluding the cyclic prefix, (average power normalized to the subcarrier spacing) at the eNode B transmit antenna connector   |
| $\hat{E}_{s}$                    | The received energy per RE of the wanted signal during the useful part of the symbol, i.e.  |
|                                  | excluding the cyclic prefix, averaged across the allocated RB(s) (average power within the allocated RB(s), divided by the number of RE within this allocation, and normalized to the subcarrier spacing) at the UE antenna connector |
| F                                | Frequency   |
| F <sub>Interferer</sub> (offset) | Frequency offset of the interferer  |
| FInterferer                      | Frequency of the interferer   |
| F <sub>C</sub>                   | Frequency of the carrier centre frequency   |
| $F_{DL\_low}$                    | The lowest frequency of the downlink operating band   |
| $F_{DL_high}$                    | The highest frequency of the downlink operating band  |
| $F_{UL_{low}}$                   | The lowest frequency of the uplink operating band   |
| $F_{UL\_high}$                   | The highest frequency of the uplink operating band  |

Editor's note: one of the two following definitions for Io will be used (TBD in RAN4)

| $I_o$  | The power spectral density of the total input signal (power averaged over the useful part of the   |
|--|--|
|  | symbols within the transmission bandwidth configuration, divided by the total number of RE for   |
|  | this configuration and normalised to the subcarrier spacing) at the UE antenna connector, including the own-cell downlink signal   |
| $I_o$  | The power spectral density of the total input signal at the UE antenna connector (power averaged   |
| I <sub>o</sub>                               | over the useful part of the symbols within a given bandwidth and normalised to the said  |
|  | bandwidth), including the own-cell downlink signal   |
| I <sub>or</sub>                              | The total transmitted power spectral density of the own-cell downlink signal (power averaged over  |
|  | the useful part of the symbols within the transmission bandwidth configuration, divided by the total number of RE for this configuration and normalised to the subcarrier spacing) at the eNode B transmit antenna connector |
| $\hat{I}_{or}$                               | The total received power spectral density of the own-cell downlink signal (power averaged over   |
|  | the useful part of the symbols within the transmission bandwidth configuration, divided by the total number of RE for this configuration and normalised to the subcarrier spacing) at the UE antenna connector               |
| $I_{ot}$                                     | The received power spectral density of the total noise and interference for a certain RE (average  |
|  | power obtained within the RE and normalized to the subcarrier spacing) as measured at the UE antenna connector   |
| $L_{CRBs}$                                   | The number of resource blocks allocated in the uplink transmission bandwidth.  |
| N <sub>cp</sub>                              | Cyclic prefix length   |
| N <sub>DL</sub>                              | Downlink EARFCN  |
| $N_{oc}$                                     | The power spectral density of a white noise source (average power per RE normalised to the   |
|  | subcarrier spacing), simulating interference from cells that are not defined in a test procedure, as measured at the UE antenna connector  |
| N <sub>Offs-DL</sub>                         | Offset used for calculating downlink EARFCN  |
| N <sub>Offs-UL</sub>                         | Offset used for calculating uplink EARFCN  |
| $N_{otx}$                                    | The power spectral density of a white noise source (average power per RE normalised to the   |
|  | subcarrier spacing) simulating eNode B transmitter impairments as at the eNode B transmit antenna connector  |
| N <sub>RB</sub>                              | Transmission bandwidth configuration, expressed in units of resource blocks  |
| N <sub>UL</sub>                              | Uplink EARFCN  |
| Р  | Number of cell-specific antenna ports  |
| p  | Antenna port number  |
| P <sub>CMAX</sub>                            | The measured configured maximum UE output power<br>Maximum allowed UE output power signalled by higher layers. Same as IE <i>P-Max</i> , defined in [5].   |
| P <sub>EMAX</sub><br>P <sub>PowerClass</sub> | $P_{PowerClass}$ is the nominal UE power (i.e., no tolerance).   |
| P <sub>UMAX</sub>                            | Maximum UE Power with possible power reduction due to modulation type, network signalling  |
|  | values and location near the edge of the band; it equals P <sub>CMAX</sub> when the IE <i>P-Max</i> , defined in [5],  |
| Dov  | is not signalled.  |
| Rav<br>P <sub>Interferer</sub>               | Minimum average throughput per RB<br>Modulated mean power of the interferer  |
| $\Delta F_{OOB}$                             | $\Delta$ Frequency of Out Of Band emission   |
| RB #   | Position of the RB in the channel bandwidth.   |
|  |  |

# 3.3 Abbreviations

For the purposes of the present document, the abbreviations given in TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. An abbreviation defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same abbreviation, if any, in TR 21.905 [1].

| Adjacent Channel Leakage Ratio     |
|------------------------------------|
| Adjacent Channel Selectivity       |
| Additional Maximum Power Reduction |
| Additive White Gaussian Noise      |
| Base Station                       |
| Cyclic Prefix                      |
|                                    |

#### 3GPP TS 36.521-1 version 9.1.0 Release 9

| CW      | Continuous Wave  |
|---------|--|
| DCI     | Downlink Control Information   |
| DL      | Downlink   |
| EARFCN  | E-UTRA Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number   |
| EPRE    | Energy Per Resource Element  |
| E-UTRA  | Evolved UMTS Terrestrial Radio Access  |
| EUTRAN  | Evolved UMTS Terrestrial Radio Access Network  |
| EVM     | Error Vector Magnitude   |
| FDD     | Frequency Division Duplex  |
| FRC     | Fixed Reference Channel  |
| FSTD    | Frequency-Shift Time Diversity   |
| HARQ    | Hybrid ARQ   |
| HD-FDD  | Half- Duplex FDD   |
| MCS     | Modulation and Coding Scheme   |
| MOP     | Maximum Output Power   |
| MPR     | Maximum Power Reduction  |
| MSR     | Maximum Sensitivity Reduction  |
| OCNG    | OFDMA Channel Noise Generator  |
| OFDMA   | Orthogonal Frequency Division Multiple Access  |
| OOB     | Out-of-band  |
| PA      | Power Amplifier  |
| PCFICH  | Physical Control Format Indicator Channel  |
| PDCCH   | Physical Downlink Control Channel  |
| PDSCH   | Physical Downlink Shared Channel   |
| PRB     | Physical Resource Block  |
| PMI     | Precoding Matrix Indicator   |
| PSS     | Primary Synchronization Signal   |
| PSS_RA  | PSS-to-EPRE ratio for the channel PSS  |
| PUCCH   | Physical Uplink Control Channel  |
| RE      | Resource Element   |
| REFSENS | Reference Sensitivity power level  |
| r.m.s   | Root Mean Square   |
| RS      | Reference Signal   |
| SFBC    | Space-Frequency Block Coding   |
| SNR     | Signal-to-Noise Ratio  |
| SSS     | Secondary Synchronization Signal   |
| SSS_RA  | SSS-to-RS EPRE ratio for the channel SSS   |
| TDD     | Time Division Duplex   |
| TPC     | Transmit Power Control   |
| TPMI    | Transmitted Precoding Matrix Indicator   |
| UE      | User Equipment   |
| UL      | Uplink   |
| UMTS    | Universal Mobile Telecommunications System   |
| UTRA    | UMTS Terrestrial Radio Access  |
| UTRAN   | UMTS Terrestrial Radio Access Network  |
| xCH_RA  | xCH-to-RS EPRE ratio for the channel xCH in all transmitted OFDM symbols not containing RS |
| xCH_RB  | xCH-to-RS EPRE ratio for the channel xCH in all transmitted OFDM symbols containing RS     |
|         | • •  |

# 4 General

Unless otherwise stated, the following reference conditions used by all test cases in this document are specified in TS 36.508 [7]:

- Connection Diagrams,
- Test Frequencies,
- Cell Settings,
- Reference Environments,
- Environmental Conditions,
- Generic Connection Setup Procedures,
- System Information (SI),
- Message Contents.

Where a test requires one of the above reference conditions that are different, this will be specified within the test itself.

The Minimum Requirements defined in each test make no allowance for Measurement Uncertainty. Therefore, Test Tolerances are used to relax the Minimum Requirements. If the Test Requirement differs from the Minimum Requirement then the Test Tolerance applied for that test is non-zero. For each test the Test Tolerances are individually calculated to create the Test Requirements. The Test Tolerance for each test and the explanation of how the Minimum Requirement has been relaxed by the Test Tolerance is given in Annex F.3.

Downlink and Uplink transmissions are organized into radio frames with  $T_f = 307200 \times T_s = 10 \text{ ms}$  duration. Two radio frame structures are supported in this document:

- Type 1, applicable to FDD,
- Type 2, applicable to TDD.

In clauses 6 and 7 TX and RX test cases for FDD/TDD test cases are defined. FDD and TDD test scenarios/ requirements are included within the same test case. For test cases with any difference between the FDD and TDD branches the test description part of the test case has been separated in two sections to cover the two technologies. The applicability for the FDD and TDD branches are specified in TS 36-521-2.

In clause 8 the performance requirement test cases are defined. FDD and TDD performance requirement test cases are defined in different clauses accordingly to the requirements specified in TS 36.101.

Unless otherwise stated, each test case is tested for every operating band supported by the UE and repeated with the applicable test configurations (i.e. test environment, test frequencies, test channel bandwidths, channel bandwidth parameters) indicated in each test case. For test cases in clauses 6, 7, 8 the initial conditions of the downlink physical channels signal levels and downlink physical channels required are specified in Annex C.0, Annex C.1 and Annex C.2.

For test cases in clauses 6 and 7 that require measurements with maximum output power, the UE shall transmit at its maximum output power state with output power level of  $P_{UMAX}$  level. This range of maximum output power shall not be modified for any further additional relaxation.

For test cases in clauses 6 and 7, the partial RB allocations refer to any RB allocation less than full RB allocation except 1 RB allocation.

# 5 Frequency bands and channel arrangement

# 5.1 General

The channel arrangements presented in this clause are based on the frequency bands and channel bandwidths defined in the present release of specifications.

NOTE: Other operating bands and channel bandwidths may be considered in future releases.

# 5.2 Operating bands

E-UTRA is designed to operate in the operating bands defined in Table 5.2-1.

| E-UTRA<br>Operating<br>Band | Uplink (UL)<br>eNode B receive<br>UE transmit |      |                      | Dowr<br>eNode<br>UE | Duplex<br>Mode |                      |     |
|-----------------------------|---|------|----------------------|---------------------|----------------|----------------------|-----|
| ļ                           | F <sub>UL_low</sub>                           | -    | F <sub>UL_high</sub> | $F_{DL\_low}$       | -              | F <sub>DL_high</sub> |     |
| 1                           | 1920 MHz                                      | -    | 1980 MHz             | 2110 MHz            | -              | 2170 MHz             | FDD |
| 2                           | 1850 MHz                                      | -    | 1910 MHz             | 1930 MHz            | _              | 1990 MHz             | FDD |
| 3                           | 1710 MHz                                      | —    | 1785 MHz             | 1805 MHz            | -              | 1880 MHz             | FDD |
| 4                           | 1710 MHz                                      | -    | 1755 MHz             | 2110 MHz            | -              | 2155 MHz             | FDD |
| 5                           | 824 MHz                                       | —    | 849 MHz              | 869 MHz             | -              | 894MHz               | FDD |
| 6                           | 830 MHz                                       | _    | 840 MHz              | 875 MHz             | -              | 885 MHz              | FDD |
| 7                           | 2500 MHz                                      | -    | 2570 MHz             | 2620 MHz            | -              | 2690 MHz             | FDD |
| 8                           | 880 MHz                                       | -    | 915 MHz              | 925 MHz             | -              | 960 MHz              | FDD |
| 9                           | 1749.9 MHz                                    | —    | 1784.9 MHz           | 1844.9 MHz          | -              | 1879.9 MHz           | FDD |
| 10                          | 1710 MHz                                      | _    | 1770 MHz             | 2110 MHz            | -              | 2170 MHz             | FDD |
| 11                          | 1427.9 MHz                                    | _    | 1447.9 MHz           | 1475.9 MHz          | -              | 1495.9 MHz           | FDD |
| 12                          | 698 MHz                                       | —    | 716 MHz              | 728 MHz             | -              | 746 MHz              | FDD |
| 13                          | 777 MHz                                       | —    | 787 MHz              | 746 MHz             | -              | 756 MHz              | FDD |
| 14                          | 788 MHz                                       | -    | 798 MHz              | 758 MHz             | -              | 768 MHz              | FDD |
| 15                          | Reserved                                      |      |                      | Reserved            |                |                      | FDD |
| 16                          | Reserved                                      |      |                      | Reserved            |                |                      | FDD |
| 17                          | 704 MHz                                       | -    | 716 MHz              | 734 MHz             | -              | 746 MHz              | FDD |
| 18                          | 815 MHz                                       | -    | 830 MHz              | 860 MHz             | -              | 875 MHz              | FDD |
| 19                          | 830 MHz                                       | —    | 845 MHz              | 875 MHz             | -              | 890 MHz              | FDD |
| 20                          | 832 MHz                                       | -    | 862 MHz              | 791 MHz             | -              | 821 MHz              | FDD |
| 21                          | 1447.9 MHz                                    | _    | 1462.9 MHz           | 1495.9 MHz          | _              | 1510.9 MHz           | FDD |
|                             |   |      |                      |                     |                |                      |     |
| 33                          | 1900 MHz                                      | —    | 1920 MHz             | 1900 MHz            | -              | 1920 MHz             | TDD |
| 34                          | 2010 MHz                                      | _    | 2025 MHz             | 2010 MHz            | -              | 2025 MHz             | TDD |
| 35                          | 1850 MHz                                      | —    | 1910 MHz             | 1850 MHz            | -              | 1910 MHz             | TDD |
| 36                          | 1930 MHz                                      | _    | 1990 MHz             | 1930 MHz            | _              | 1990 MHz             | TDD |
| 37                          | 1910 MHz                                      | _    | 1930 MHz             | 1910 MHz            | _              | 1930 MHz             | TDD |
| 38                          | 2570 MHz                                      | _    | 2620 MHz             | 2570 MHz            | _              | 2620 MHz             | TDD |
| 39                          | 1880 MHz                                      | _    | 1920 MHz             | 1880 MHz            | _              | 1920 MHz             | TDD |
| 40                          | 2300 MHz                                      | _    | 2400 MHz             | 2300 MHz            | _              | 2400 MHz             | TDD |
| Note: Band                  | 6 is not applical                             | ole. |                      |                     |                |                      |     |

#### Table 5.2-1 E-UTRA operating bands

# 5.3 TX–RX frequency separation

a) The default EUTRA TX channel (carrier centre frequency) to RX channel (carrier centre frequency) separation is specified in Table 5.3-1 for the TX and RX channel bandwidths defined in Table 5.4.2.1-1

| E-UTRA Operating Band | TX - RX<br>carrier centre frequency<br>separation |
|-----------------------|---|
| 1                     | 190 MHz   |
| 2                     | 80 MHz.   |
| 3                     | 95 MHz.   |
| 4                     | 400 MHz   |
| 5                     | 45 MHz  |
| 6                     | 45 MHz  |
| 7                     | 120 MHz   |
| 8                     | 45 MHz  |
| 9                     | 95 MHz  |
| 10                    | 400 MHz   |
| 11                    | 48 MHz  |
| 12                    | 30 MHz  |
| 13                    | -31 MHz   |
| 14                    | -30 MHz   |
| 17                    | 30 MHz  |
| 18                    | 45 MHz  |
| 19                    | 45 MHz  |
| 20                    | -41 MHz   |
| 21                    | 48 MHz  |

Table 5.3-1: Default UE TX-RX frequency separation

b) The use of other TX channel to RX channel carrier centre frequency separation is not precluded and is intended to form part of a later release.

# 5.4 Channel arrangement

# 5.4.1 Channel spacing

The spacing between carriers will depend on the deployment scenario, the size of the frequency block available and the channel bandwidths. The nominal channel spacing between two adjacent E-UTRA carriers is defined as following:

Nominal Channel spacing =  $(BW_{Channel(1)} + BW_{Channel(2)})/2$ 

where  $BW_{Channel(1)}$  and  $BW_{Channel(2)}$  are the channel bandwidths of the two respective E-UTRA carriers. The channel spacing can be adjusted to optimize performance in a particular deployment scenario.

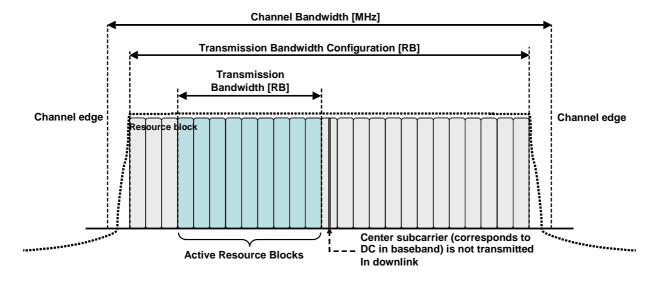
# 5.4.2 Channel bandwidth

Requirements in present document are specified for the channel bandwidths listed in Table 5.4.2-1

Table 5.4.2-1 Transmission bandwidth configuration  $N_{\rm RB}$  in E-UTRA channel bandwidths

| Channel bandwidth<br>BW <sub>Channel</sub> [MHz]     | 1.4 | 3  | 5  | 10 | 15 | 20  |
|--|-----|----|----|----|----|-----|
| Transmission bandwidth configuration N <sub>RB</sub> | 6   | 15 | 25 | 50 | 75 | 100 |

Figure 5.4.2-1 shows the relation between the Channel bandwidth ( $BW_{Channel}$ ) and the Transmission bandwidth configuration ( $N_{RB}$ ). The channel edges are defined as the lowest and highest frequencies of the carrier separated by the channel bandwidth, i.e. at  $F_C$  +/-  $BW_{Channel}$ /2.



# Figure 5.4.2-1 Definition of Channel Bandwidth and Transmission Bandwidth Configuration for one E-UTRA carrier.

# 5.4.2.1 Channel bandwidths per operating band

a) The requirements in this specification apply to the combination of channel bandwidths and operating bands shown in Table 5.4.2.1-1. The transmission bandwidth configuration in Table 5.4.2-1 shall be supported for each of the specified supported channel bandwidths. The same (symmetrical) channel bandwidth is specified for both the TX and RX path.

| E-UTRA band / channel bandwidth |               |             |                    |                    |                    |                    |  |  |  |
|---------------------------------|---------------|-------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--|--|--|
| E-UTRA                          | 1.4 MHz       | 3 MHz       | 5 MHz              | 10 MHz             | 15 MHz             | 20 MHz             |  |  |  |
| Band                            |               |             |                    |                    |                    |                    |  |  |  |
| 1                               |               |             | Yes                | Yes                | Yes                | Yes                |  |  |  |
| 2                               | Yes           | Yes         | Yes                | Yes                | Yes <sup>[1]</sup> | Yes <sup>[1]</sup> |  |  |  |
| 3                               | Yes           | Yes         | Yes                | Yes                | Yes <sup>[1]</sup> | Yes <sup>[1]</sup> |  |  |  |
| 4                               | Yes           | Yes         | Yes                | Yes                | Yes                | Yes                |  |  |  |
| 5                               | Yes           | Yes         | Yes                | Yes <sup>[1]</sup> |                    |                    |  |  |  |
| 6                               |               |             | Yes                | Yes <sup>[1]</sup> |                    |                    |  |  |  |
| 7                               |               |             | Yes                | Yes                | Yes                | Yes <sup>[1]</sup> |  |  |  |
| 8                               | Yes           | Yes         | Yes                | Yes <sup>[1]</sup> |                    |                    |  |  |  |
| 9                               |               |             | Yes                | Yes                | Yes <sup>[1]</sup> | Yes <sup>[1]</sup> |  |  |  |
| 10                              |               |             | Yes                | Yes                | Yes                | Yes                |  |  |  |
| 11                              |               |             | Yes                | Yes <sup>[1]</sup> |                    |                    |  |  |  |
| 12                              | Yes           | Yes         | Yes <sup>[1]</sup> | Yes <sup>[1]</sup> |                    |                    |  |  |  |
| 13                              |               |             | Yes <sup>[1]</sup> | Yes <sup>[1]</sup> |                    |                    |  |  |  |
| 14                              |               |             | Yes <sup>[1]</sup> | Yes <sup>[1]</sup> |                    |                    |  |  |  |
|                                 |               |             |                    |                    |                    |                    |  |  |  |
| 17                              |               |             | Yes <sup>[1]</sup> | Yes <sup>[1]</sup> |                    |                    |  |  |  |
| 18                              |               |             | Yes                | Yes <sup>[1]</sup> | Yes <sup>[1]</sup> |                    |  |  |  |
| 19                              |               |             | Yes                | Yes <sup>[1]</sup> | Yes <sup>[1]</sup> |                    |  |  |  |
| 20                              |               |             | Yes                | Yes <sup>[1]</sup> | Yes <sup>[1]</sup> | Yes <sup>[1]</sup> |  |  |  |
| 21                              |               |             | Yes                | Yes <sup>[1]</sup> | Yes <sup>[1]</sup> |                    |  |  |  |
|                                 |               |             |                    |                    |                    |                    |  |  |  |
| 33                              |               |             | Yes                | Yes                | Yes                | Yes                |  |  |  |
| 34                              |               |             | Yes                | Yes                | Yes                |                    |  |  |  |
| 35                              | Yes           | Yes         | Yes                | Yes                | Yes                | Yes                |  |  |  |
| 36                              | Yes           | Yes         | Yes                | Yes                | Yes                | Yes                |  |  |  |
| 37                              |               |             | Yes                | Yes                | Yes                | Yes                |  |  |  |
| 38                              |               |             | Yes                | Yes                | Yes                | Yes                |  |  |  |
| 39                              |               |             | Yes                | Yes                | Yes                | Yes                |  |  |  |
| 40                              |               |             | Yes                | Yes                | Yes                | Yes                |  |  |  |
|                                 |               |             |                    | specified UE       | receiver ser       | nsitivity          |  |  |  |
| 1                               | requirement ( | Clause 7.3) | is allowed.        |                    |                    |                    |  |  |  |

b) The use of different (asymmetrical)) channel bandwidth for the TX and RX is not precluded and is intended to form part of a later release.

# 5.4.3 Channel raster

The channel raster is 100 kHz for all bands, which means that the carrier centre frequency must be an integer multiple of 100 kHz.

# 5.4.4 Carrier frequency and EARFCN

The carrier frequency in the uplink and downlink is designated by the E-UTRA Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number (EARFCN) in the range 0 - 65535. The relation between EARFCN and the carrier frequency in MHz for the downlink is given by the following equation, where  $F_{DL_{low}}$  and  $N_{Offs-DL}$  are given in table 5.4.4-1 and  $N_{DL}$  is the downlink EARFCN.

$$F_{DL} = F_{DL \text{ low}} + 0.1(N_{DL} - N_{Offs-DL})$$

The relation between EARFCN and the carrier frequency in MHz for the uplink is given by the following equation where  $F_{UL\_low}$  and  $N_{Offs-UL}$  are given in table 5.4.4-1 and  $N_{UL}$  is the uplink EARFCN.

$$F_{UL} = F_{UL\_low} + 0.1(N_{UL} - N_{Offs-UL})$$

|      |                                      | Downlink  |   |  | Uplink               |   |
|------|--------------------------------------|---|---|--|----------------------|---|
| Band | F <sub>DL_low</sub> (MHz)            | N <sub>Offs-DL</sub>                            | Range of N <sub>DL</sub>  | F <sub>UL_low</sub> (MHz)                | N <sub>Offs-UL</sub> | Range of Nul                            |
| 1    | 2110                                 | 0   | 0 - 599   | 1920                                     | 18000                | 18000 - 1859                            |
| 2    | 1930                                 | 600   | 600 - 1199  | 1850                                     | 18600                | 18600 - 1919                            |
| 3    | 1805                                 | 1200  | 1200 - 1949   | 1710                                     | 19200                | 19200 - 1994                            |
| 4    | 2110                                 | 1950  | 1950 – 2399   | 1710                                     | 19950                | 19950 - 2039                            |
| 5    | 869                                  | 2400  | 2400 - 2649   | 824                                      | 20400                | 20400 - 2064                            |
| 6    | 875                                  | 2650  | 2650 - 2749   | 830                                      | 20650                | 20650 - 2074                            |
| 7    | 2620                                 | 2750  | 2750 - 3449   | 2500                                     | 20750                | 20750 - 2044                            |
| 8    | 925                                  | 3450  | 3450 - 3799   | 880                                      | 21450                | 21450 - 2179                            |
| 9    | 1844.9                               | 3800  | 3800 - 4149   | 1749.9                                   | 21800                | 21800 - 2214                            |
| 10   | 2110                                 | 4150  | 4150 - 4749   | 1710                                     | 22150                | 22150 - 2274                            |
| 11   | 1475.9                               | 4750  | 4750 - 4949   | 1427.9                                   | 22750                | 22750 - 2294                            |
| 12   | 728                                  | 5000  | 5000 - 5179   | 698                                      | 23000                | 23000 - 2317                            |
| 13   | 746                                  | 5180  | 5180 - 5279   | 777                                      | 23180                | 23180 - 2327                            |
| 14   | 758                                  | 5280  | 5280 - 5379   | 788                                      | 23280                | 23280 - 2337                            |
|      |                                      |   |   |  |                      |   |
| 17   | 734                                  | 5730  | 5730 - 5849   | 704                                      | 23730                | 23730 - 2384                            |
| 18   | 860                                  | 5850  | 5850 - 5999   | 815                                      | 23850                | 23850 - 2399                            |
| 19   | 875                                  | 6000  | 6000 - 6149   | 830                                      | 24000                | 24000 -                                 |
|      |                                      |   |   |  |                      | 24149                                   |
| 20   | 791                                  | 6150  | 6150 - 6449   | 832                                      | 24150                | 24150 - 2444                            |
| 21   | 1495.9                               | 6450  | 6450 - 6599   | 1447.9                                   | 24450                | 24450 - 2459                            |
|      |                                      |   |   |  |                      |   |
| 33   | 1900                                 | 36000   | 36000 - 36199   | 1900                                     | 36000                | 36000 - 3619                            |
| 34   | 2010                                 | 36200   | 36200 - 36349   | 2010                                     | 36200                | 36200 - 3634                            |
| 35   | 1850                                 | 36350   | 36350 - 36949   | 1850                                     | 36350                | 36350 - 3694                            |
| 36   | 1930                                 | 36950   | 36950 - 37549   | 1930                                     | 36950                | 36950 - 3754                            |
| 37   | 1910                                 | 37550   | 37550 - 37749   | 1910                                     | 37550                | 37550 - 3774                            |
| 38   | 2570                                 | 37750   | 37750 - 38249   | 2570                                     | 37750                | 37750 - 3824                            |
| 39   | 1880                                 | 38250   | 38250 - 38649   | 1880                                     | 38250                | 38250 - 3864                            |
| 40   | 2300                                 | 38650   | 38650 - 39649   | 2300                                     | 38650                | 38650 - 3964                            |
|      | carrier extends be 50, 75 and 100 ch | yond the oper<br>annel number<br>at the upper o | gnate carrier frequen<br>rating band edge sha<br>rs at the lower opera<br>operating band edge | all not be used. This ting band edge and | the last 6, 14, 2    | e first 7, 15, 25,<br>24, 49, 74 and 99 |

### Table 5.4.4-1 E-UTRA channel numbers

# 6 Transmitter Characteristics

# 6.1 General

Unless otherwise stated, the transmitter characteristics are specified at the antenna connector of the UE with a single transmit antenna. For UE with integral antenna only, a reference antenna with a gain of 0 dBi is assumed.

The transient periods due to power steps, OFF/ON and ON/OFF transitions could occur at slot or symbol boundary with transients, on one or both sides of the boundary. The measurement period and whether to exclude the transient periods are specified in the respective sections below.

Unless otherwise stated, the Test Equipment shall be synchronised to the Uplink signal for measurement of TDD transmitter characteristics.

# 6.2 Transmit power

# 6.2.1 Void

Editor's note: this "void" section was introduced because TS 36.101 v8.1.0 also contains a "void" sub-clause with in the transmit power clause 6.2, and there is a strong desire in RAN5 to keep the test cases clauses numbering matching their specific core requirements as much as possible.

# 6.2.2 UE Maximum Output Power

### 6.2.2.1 Test purpose

To verify that the error of the UE maximum output power does not exceed the range prescribed by the specified nominal maximum output power and tolerance.

An excess maximum output power has the possibility to interfere to other channels or other systems. A small maximum output power decreases the coverage area.

# 6.2.2.2 Test applicability

This test case applies to all types of E-UTRA UE release 8 and forward.

### 6.2.2.3 Minimum conformance requirements

The following UE Power Classes defines the maximum output power for any transmission bandwidth within the channel bandwidth. The period of measurement shall be at least one sub frame (1ms).

| EUTRA   | Class 1                                      | Tolerance                                      | Class 2                           | Tolerance                     | Class 3                              | Tolerance  | Class 4                       | Tolerance                         |
|---------|--|--|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| band    | (dBm)  | (dB)   | (dBm)                             | (dB)                          | (dBm)                                | (dB)   | (dBm)                         | (dB)                              |
| 1       |  |  |                                   |                               | 23                                   | <u>+2</u>  |                               |                                   |
| 2       |  |  |                                   |                               | 23                                   | $\pm 2^{2}$  |                               |                                   |
| 3       |  |  |                                   |                               | 23                                   | $\pm 2^2$  |                               |                                   |
| 4       |  |  |                                   |                               | 23                                   | <u>+2</u>  |                               |                                   |
| 5       |  |  |                                   |                               | 23                                   | ±2   |                               |                                   |
| 6       |  |  |                                   |                               | 23                                   | <u>+2</u>  |                               |                                   |
| 7       |  |  |                                   |                               | 23                                   | $\pm 2^2$  |                               |                                   |
| 8       |  |  |                                   |                               | 23                                   | $\pm 2^2$  |                               |                                   |
| 9       |  |  |                                   |                               | 23                                   | <u>+2</u>  |                               |                                   |
| 10      |  |  |                                   |                               | 23                                   | ±2   |                               |                                   |
| 11      |  |  |                                   |                               | 23                                   | <u>+2</u>  |                               |                                   |
| 12      |  |  |                                   |                               | 23                                   | $\pm 2^2$  |                               |                                   |
| 13      |  |  |                                   |                               | 23                                   | ±2   |                               |                                   |
| 14      |  |  |                                   |                               | 23                                   | ±2   |                               |                                   |
|         |  |  |                                   |                               |                                      |  |                               |                                   |
| 17      |  |  |                                   |                               | 23                                   | ±2   |                               |                                   |
| 18      |  |  |                                   |                               | 23                                   | ±2   |                               |                                   |
| 19      |  |  |                                   |                               | 23                                   | ±2   |                               |                                   |
| 20      |  |  |                                   |                               | 23                                   | $\pm 2^2$  |                               |                                   |
| 21      |  |  |                                   |                               | 23                                   | ±2   |                               |                                   |
|         |  |  |                                   |                               |                                      |  |                               |                                   |
| 33      |  |  |                                   |                               | 23                                   | ±2   |                               |                                   |
| 34      |  |  |                                   |                               | 23                                   | ±2   |                               |                                   |
| 35      |  |  |                                   |                               | 23                                   | ±2   |                               |                                   |
| 36      |  |  |                                   |                               | 23                                   | ±2   |                               |                                   |
| 37      |  |  |                                   |                               | 23                                   | ±2   |                               |                                   |
| 38      |  |  |                                   |                               | 23                                   | ±2   |                               |                                   |
| 39      |  |  |                                   |                               | 23                                   | ±2   |                               |                                   |
| 40      |  |  |                                   |                               | 23                                   | ±2   |                               |                                   |
|         |  |  |                                   |                               |                                      |  |                               |                                   |
|         | support 5 o<br>additional b<br>or transmissi | r more E-UTR<br>and and is FF<br>on bandwidths | A bands the<br>S<br>s (Figure 5.4 | maximum out<br>.2-1) confined | put power is within F <sub>UL_</sub> | E-UTRA opera<br>s expected to de<br><sub>ow</sub> and F <sub>UL_low</sub> +<br>l by reducing the | ecrease with 4 MHz or $F_{U}$ | each<br><sub>L_high</sub> – 4 MHz |
| Note 3: | P <sub>PowerClass</sub> is                   | s the maximum                                  | UE power :                        | specified with                | out taking in                        | to account the t   | olerance                      |                                   |
| Note 4: | For the UE                                   | which support                                  | s both Band                       | 11 and Band                   | 21 operatin                          | g frequencies, t   | he tolerance                  | is FFS.                           |

Table 6.2.2.3-1: UE Power Class

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 clause 6.2.2.

# 6.2.2.4 Test description

### 6.2.2.4.1 Initial condition

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

The initial test configurations consist of environmental conditions, test frequencies, and channel bandwidths based on E-UTRA operating bands specified in table 5.4.2.1-1. All of these configurations shall be tested with applicable test parameters for each channel bandwidth, and are shown in table 6.2.2.4.1-1. The details of the uplink reference measurement channels (RMCs) are specified in Annexe A.2. Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

| TS 36.508[7] subclause 4.1       Low         Test Frequencies as specified in       Low         TS36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1       Low         Test Channel Bandwidths as specified in       Low         TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1       Low         Test Parameters for Channel Bandwidths       Low         Test Parameters for Channel Bandwidths       N/A for Max UE output power test         1.4MHz       N/A for Max UE output power test         1.4MHz       SMHz         3MHz       SMHz         5MHz       10MHz         10MHz       15MHz         15MHz       20MHz  | v range, N<br>vest, 5MH   | Mod'n<br>QPSK<br>QPSK   |   | cation  |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Test Frequencies as specified in       Low         TS36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1       Low         Test Channel Bandwidths as specified in       Low         TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1       Low         Test Parameters for Channel Bandwidths       Low         Oownlink Configuration       N/A for Max UE output power test         1.4MHz       N/A for Max UE output power test         1.4MHz       SMHz         3MHz       SMHz         5MHz       10MHz         10MHz       15MHz         15MHz       20MHz   | vest, 5MH   | z, Highest<br>Upli<br>Mod'n<br>QPSK<br>QPSK   | nk Configurati<br>RB allo<br>FDD  | cation  |
| TS36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1         Test Channel Bandwidths as specified in<br>TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1         Test Parameters for Channel Bandwidths         Downlink Configuration         Ch BW       N/A for Max UE output power test         1.4MHz       1.4MHz         3MHz       5MHz         5MHz       10MHz         10MHz       15MHz         20MHz       20MHz   | vest, 5MH   | z, Highest<br>Upli<br>Mod'n<br>QPSK<br>QPSK   | nk Configurati<br>RB allo<br>FDD  | cation  |
| TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1<br>Test Parameters for Channel Bandwidths<br>Downlink Configuration<br>Ch BW N/A for Max UE output power test<br>1.4MHz<br>1.4MHz<br>3MHz<br>3MHz<br>3MHz<br>5MHz<br>10MHz<br>10MHz<br>15MHz<br>20MHz<br>20MHz  |   | Upli<br>Mod'n<br>QPSK<br>QPSK   | RB allo<br>FDD  | cation  |
| Test Parameters for Channel Bandwidths         Downlink Configuration         Ch BW       N/A for Max UE output power test         1.4MHz       1.4MHz         3MHz       3MHz         3MHz       5MHz         5MHz       10MHz         10MHz       15MHz         15MHz       20MHz         20MHz       0   |   | Mod'n<br>QPSK<br>QPSK   | RB allo<br>FDD  | cation  |
| Downlink ConfigurationCh BWN/A for Max UE output power test1.4MHz1.4MHz3MHz3MHz5MHz5MHz10MHz10MHz15MHz20MHz20MHz  |   | Mod'n<br>QPSK<br>QPSK   | RB allo<br>FDD  | cation  |
| Ch BW       N/A for Max UE output power test         1.4MHz       1.4MHz         3MHz       3MHz         3MHz       5MHz         5MHz       10MHz         10MHz       15MHz         15MHz       20MHz         20MHz       20MHz   |   | Mod'n<br>QPSK<br>QPSK   | RB allo<br>FDD  | cation  |
| 1.4MHz         1.4MHz         3MHz         3MHz         5MHz         5MHz         10MHz         10MHz         15MHz         20MHz         20MHz   | ting  | QPSK<br>QPSK  | FDD   |   |
| 1.4MHz         3MHz         3MHz         5MHz         5MHz         10MHz         10MHz         15MHz         20MHz         20MHz  |   | QPSK  |   |   |
| 1.4MHz         3MHz         3MHz         5MHz         5MHz         10MHz         10MHz         15MHz         20MHz         20MHz  |   | QPSK  | 1   | TDD   |
| 3MHz<br>3MHz<br>5MHz<br>5MHz<br>10MHz<br>10MHz<br>15MHz<br>20MHz<br>20MHz   |   |   | -   | 1   |
| 3MHz<br>5MHz<br>5MHz<br>10MHz<br>10MHz<br>15MHz<br>20MHz<br>20MHz   |   |   | 5   | 5   |
| 5MHz<br>5MHz<br>10MHz<br>10MHz<br>15MHz<br>20MHz<br>20MHz   |   | QPSK  | 1   | 1   |
| 5MHz<br>10MHz<br>10MHz<br>15MHz<br>20MHz<br>20MHz   |   | QPSK  | 4   | 4   |
| 10MHz<br>10MHz<br>15MHz<br>15MHz<br>20MHz<br>20MHz  |   | QPSK  | 1   | 1   |
| 10MHz<br>15MHz<br>15MHz<br>20MHz<br>20MHz   |   | QPSK  | 8   | 8   |
| 15MHz<br>15MHz<br>20MHz<br>20MHz  |   | QPSK  | 1   | 1   |
| 15MHz<br>20MHz<br>20MHz   |   | QPSK  | 12  | 12  |
| 20MHz<br>20MHz  |   | QPSK  | 1   | 1   |
| 20MHz   |   | QPSK  | 16  | 16  |
|   |   | QPSK  | 1   | 1   |
|   |   | QPSK  | 18  | 18  |
| Note 1: Test Channel Bandwidths are checked s<br>channel bandwidths are specified in TNote 2: Test Channel Bandwidths of E-UTRA ba- The 1 RB allocation shall be tested at R<br>range test frequency The starting resource block of non-1RE<br>RB# (max +1 - RB allocation) for highNote 3: Test Channel Bandwidths of E-UTRA ba- If the test channel bandwidth is larger t<br>at both RB #0 and RB #max If the test channel bandwidth is smaller<br>be tested at RB #0 If the test channel bandwidth = (FuL_high<br>only one frequency range shall be test<br>RB # $\left[N_{RB}^{UL}/2\right]$ and RB #max For non-1RB allocation, test frequency | Table 5.4.<br>ands not a<br>RB#0 for<br>B allocatic<br>range tes<br>ands appli<br>than 4MH<br>r or equal<br>h - FuL_low,<br>ed and th | 2.1-1.<br>applied with Not<br>low and mid rar<br>on shall be RB #<br>t frequency.<br>ied with Note 2<br>z, then the 1 R<br>to 4MHz, then<br>) specified by the<br>e 1 RB allocation | te 2 in Table 6.2<br>nge, RB #max f<br>#0 for low and n<br>in Table 6.2.2.3<br>B allocation sha<br>the 1 RB alloca<br>ne operating ba<br>on shall be test | 2.2.3-1:<br>or high<br>nid range,<br>3-1:<br>all be tested<br>ation shall<br>nd, then<br>ed at RB #0, |

### Table 6.2.2.4.1-1: Test Configuration Table

- 1. Connect the SS to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508[7] Annex A Figure A3.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.4.3.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C.0, C.1, and C.3.0, and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.0.
- 4. The UL Reference Measurement channels is set according to Table 6.2.2.4.1-1.
- 5. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 6. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 6.2.2.4.3.

### 6.2.2.4.2 Test procedure

1. SS sends uplink scheduling information for each UL HARQ process via PDCCH DCI format 0 for C\_RNTI to schedule the UL RMC according to Table 6.2.2.1.4.1-1. Since the UE has no payload and no loopback data to send the UE sends uplink MAC padding bits on the UL RMC.

2. Send continuously uplink power control "up" commands in the uplink scheduling information to the UE until the UE transmits at  $P_{UMAX}$  level .

3. Measure the mean power of the UE in the channel bandwidth of the radio access mode. The period of measurement shall be the continuous duration of one sub-frame (1ms). For TDD slots with transient periods are not under test.

#### 6.2.2.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.6.

### 6.2.2.5 Test requirements

The maximum output power, derived in step 3 shall be within the range prescribed by the nominal maximum output power and tolerance in Table 6.2.2.5-1.

| EUTRA<br>band      | Class 1<br>(dBm)  | Tolerance<br>(dB) | Class 2<br>(dBm) | Tolerance<br>(dB) | Class 3<br>(dBm) | Tolerance<br>(dB) | Class 4<br>(dBm) | Tolerance<br>(dB) |
|--------------------|---|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 1                  | (abiii)   | (ub)              | (ubiii)          |                   | 23               | ±2.7              | (ubiii)          | (00)              |
| 2                  |   |                   |                  |                   | 23               | $\pm 2.7^2$       |                  |                   |
| 3                  |   |                   |                  |                   | 23               | $\pm 2.7^2$       |                  |                   |
| 4                  |   |                   |                  |                   | 23               | ±2.7              |                  |                   |
| 5                  |   |                   |                  |                   | 23               | ±2.7              |                  |                   |
| 6                  |   |                   |                  |                   | 23               | ±2.7              |                  |                   |
| 7                  |   |                   |                  |                   | 23               | $\pm 2.7^2$       |                  |                   |
| 8                  |   |                   |                  |                   | 23               | $\pm 2.7^2$       |                  |                   |
| 9                  |   |                   |                  |                   | 23               | ±2.7              |                  |                   |
| 10                 |   |                   |                  |                   | 23               | ±2.7              |                  |                   |
| 11                 |   |                   |                  |                   | 23               | ±2.7              |                  |                   |
| 12                 |   |                   |                  |                   | 23               | $\pm 2.7^2$       |                  |                   |
| 13                 |   |                   |                  |                   | 23               | ±2.7              |                  |                   |
| 14                 |   |                   |                  |                   | 23               | ±2.7              |                  |                   |
|                    |   |                   |                  |                   |                  |                   |                  |                   |
| 17                 |   |                   |                  |                   | 23               | ±2.7              |                  |                   |
| 18                 |   |                   |                  |                   | 23               | ±2.7              |                  |                   |
| 19                 |   |                   |                  |                   | 23               | ±2.7              |                  |                   |
| 20                 |   |                   |                  |                   | 23               | $\pm 2.7^2$       |                  |                   |
| 21                 |   |                   |                  |                   | 23               | ±2.7              |                  |                   |
|                    |   |                   |                  |                   |                  |                   |                  |                   |
| 33                 |   |                   |                  |                   | 23               | ±2.7              |                  |                   |
| 34                 |   |                   |                  |                   | 23               | ±2.7              |                  |                   |
| 35                 |   |                   |                  |                   | 23               | ±2.7              |                  |                   |
| 36                 |   |                   |                  |                   | 23               | ±2.7              |                  |                   |
| 37                 |   |                   |                  |                   | 23               | ±2.7              |                  |                   |
| 38                 |   |                   |                  |                   | 23               | ±2.7              |                  |                   |
| 39                 |   |                   |                  |                   | 23               | ±2.7              |                  |                   |
| 40                 |   |                   |                  |                   | 23               | ±2.7              |                  |                   |
|                    |   |                   |                  |                   |                  |                   |                  |                   |
| Note 1:<br>Note 2: | The above tolerances are applicable for UE(s) that support up to 4 E-UTRA operating bands. For UE(s) that support 5 or more E-UTRA bands the maximum output power is expected to decrease with each additional band and is FFS For transmission bandwidths (Figure 5.4.2-1, Table 5.4.4-1) confined within $F_{UL_low}$ and $F_{UL_low} + 4$ MHz or $F_{UL_high} - 4$ MHz and $F_{UL_high}$ , the maximum output power requirement is relaxed by reducing the lower tolerance limit by 1.5 dB (Tolerance = +2.7 / -4.2) |                   |                  |                   |                  |                   |                  |                   |
| Note 3:            | For the UE which supports both Band 11 and Band 21 operating frequencies, the tolerance is FFS.   |                   |                  |                   |                  |                   |                  |                   |

Table 6.2.2.5-1: UE Power Class test requirements

# 6.2.3 Maximum Power Reduction (MPR)

# 6.2.3.1 Test purpose

The number of RB identified in Table 6.2.2.3-1 is based on meeting the requirements for adjacent channel leakage ratio and the maximum power reduction (MPR) due to Cubic Metric (CM).

Simple scaling can be used to derive the requirement for other bandwidth based on the previously agreed value for 5MHz channel bandwidth.

# 6.2.3.2 Test applicability

The requirements of this test apply in test cases 6.6.2.1 Spectrum Emission Mask and 6.6.2.3 Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio to all types of E-UTRA UE release 8 and forward.

### 6.2.3.3 Minimum conformance requirements

For UE Power Class 3, the allowed Maximum Power Reduction (MPR) for the maximum output power in Table 6.2.2.3-1 due to higher order modulation and transmit bandwidth configuration (resource blocks) is specified in Table 6.2.3.3-1.

| Modulation | Channel    | MPR (dB)   |          |           |           |           |     |
|------------|------------|------------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----|
|            | 1.4<br>MHz | 3.0<br>MHz | 5<br>MHz | 10<br>MHz | 15<br>MHz | 20<br>MHz |     |
| QPSK       | > 5        | > 4        | > 8      | > 12      | > 16      | > 18      | ≤ 1 |
| 16 QAM     | ≤ 5        | ≤ 4        | ≤ 8      | ≤ 12      | ≤ 16      | ≤ 18      | ≤1  |
| 16 QAM     | > 5        | > 4        | > 8      | > 12      | > 16      | > 18      | ≤2  |

Table 6.2.3.3-1: Maximum Power Reduction (MPR) for Power Class 3

For the UE maximum output power modified by MPR, the power limits specified in subclause 6.2.5.3 apply.

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 clause 6.2.3.

# 6.2.3.4 Test description

### 6.2.3.4.1 Initial condition

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

The initial test configurations consist of environmental conditions, test frequencies, and channel bandwidths based on E-UTRA operating bands specified in table 5.4.2.1-1. All of these configurations shall be tested with applicable test parameters for each channel bandwidth, and are shown in table 6.2.3.4.1-1. The details of the uplink reference measurement channels (RMCs) are specified in Annexes A.2. Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

| Initial Conditions  |                              |                                    |                                  |          |          |  |  |  |  |
|---|------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------|----------|--|--|--|--|
| Test Environ  | ment as specified in         | Normal, TL/VL, TL/VH, TH/VL, TH/VH |                                  |          |          |  |  |  |  |
|   | subclause 4.1                |                                    |                                  |          |          |  |  |  |  |
|   | ncies as specified in        | Low range, N                       | Low range, Mid range, High range |          |          |  |  |  |  |
|   | subclause 4.3.1              |                                    |                                  | J.       |          |  |  |  |  |
|   | I Bandwidths as specified in | Lowest, 5MH                        | lz, 10MHz, Higl                  | nest     |          |  |  |  |  |
| TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1   |                              |                                    |                                  |          |          |  |  |  |  |
| Test Parameters for Channel Bandwidths  |                              |                                    |                                  |          |          |  |  |  |  |
|   | Downlink Configur            |                                    | Uplink Configuration             |          |          |  |  |  |  |
| Ch BW   | N/A for Maximum Power Re     | eduction                           | Mod'n                            |          | ocation  |  |  |  |  |
|   | (MPR) test case              |                                    |                                  | FDD      | TDD      |  |  |  |  |
| 1.4MHz  |                              |                                    | QPSK                             | 5        | 5        |  |  |  |  |
| 1.4MHz  |                              |                                    | QPSK                             | 6        | 6        |  |  |  |  |
| 1.4MHz  | _                            |                                    | 16QAM                            | 5        | 5        |  |  |  |  |
| 1.4MHz  | 1                            |                                    | 16QAM                            | 6        | 6        |  |  |  |  |
| 3.0MHz  | _                            |                                    | QPSK                             | 4        | 4        |  |  |  |  |
| 3.0MHz  | 4                            |                                    | QPSK                             | 15       | 15       |  |  |  |  |
| 3.0MHz  | 4                            |                                    | 16QAM                            | 4        | 4        |  |  |  |  |
| 3.0MHz  | _                            |                                    | 16QAM                            | 15       | 15       |  |  |  |  |
| 5MHz  |                              |                                    | QPSK                             | 8        | 8        |  |  |  |  |
| 5MHz  |                              |                                    | QPSK                             | 25       | 25       |  |  |  |  |
| 5MHz  |                              |                                    | 16QAM                            | 8        | 8        |  |  |  |  |
| 5MHz  |                              |                                    | 16QAM                            | 25       | 25       |  |  |  |  |
| 10MHz   |                              |                                    | QPSK                             | 12       | 12       |  |  |  |  |
| 10MHz   |                              |                                    | QPSK                             | 50       | 50       |  |  |  |  |
| 10MHz   |                              |                                    | 16QAM                            | 12       | 12       |  |  |  |  |
| 10MHz   |                              |                                    | 16QAM                            | 50       | 50       |  |  |  |  |
|   | _                            |                                    |                                  | (Note 5) | (Note 5) |  |  |  |  |
| 15MHz   | _                            |                                    | QPSK                             | 16       | 16       |  |  |  |  |
| 15MHz   |                              |                                    | QPSK                             | 75       | 75       |  |  |  |  |
| 15MHz   |                              |                                    | 16QAM                            | 16       | 16       |  |  |  |  |
| 15MHz   |                              |                                    | 16QAM                            | 75       | 75       |  |  |  |  |
|   |                              |                                    |                                  | (Note 5) | (Note 5) |  |  |  |  |
| 20MHz   | 4                            |                                    | QPSK                             | 18       | 18       |  |  |  |  |
| 20MHz   | _                            |                                    | QPSK                             | 100      | 100      |  |  |  |  |
| 20MHz   | 4                            |                                    | 16QAM                            | 18       | 18       |  |  |  |  |
| 20MHz   |                              |                                    | 16QAM                            | 100      | 100      |  |  |  |  |
|   |                              |                                    |                                  | (Note 5) | (Note 5) |  |  |  |  |
| Note 1: Test Channel Bandwidths are checked separately for each E-UTRA band, the applicable         |                              |                                    |                                  |          |          |  |  |  |  |
| channel bandwidths are specified in Table 5.4.2.1-1.  |                              |                                    |                                  |          |          |  |  |  |  |
| Note 2: For low range frequency, the starting resource block of partial RB allocation shall be RB#  |                              |                                    |                                  |          |          |  |  |  |  |
| (max + 1 - RB allocation) of the channel bandwidth.   |                              |                                    |                                  |          |          |  |  |  |  |
| Note 3: For middle range frequency, the starting resource block of partial RB allocation shall be   |                              |                                    |                                  |          |          |  |  |  |  |
| RB# 0 and RB# (max + 1- RB allocation) of the channel bandwidth.                                    |                              |                                    |                                  |          |          |  |  |  |  |
| Note 4: For high range frequency, the starting resource block of partial RB allocation shall be RB# |                              |                                    |                                  |          |          |  |  |  |  |
| 0 of the channel bandwidth.   |                              |                                    |                                  |          |          |  |  |  |  |

### Table 6.2.3.4.1-1: Test Configuration Table

- 1. Connect the SS and interfering sources to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508[7] Annex A Figure A3.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.4.3.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C.0, C.1, and C.3.0, and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.0.
- 4. The UL Reference Measurement channels are set according to Table 6.2.3.4.1-1.

Note 5: Applies only for UE-Categories 2-5

5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 6.2.2.4.3.

#### 6.2.3.4.2 Test procedure

- a) 1. SS sends uplink scheduling information for each UL HARQ process via PDCCH DCI format 0 for C\_RNTI to schedule the UL RMC according to Table 6.2.3.4.1-1. Since the UE has no payload and no loopback data to send the UE sends uplink MAC padding bits on the UL RMC
- b) 2. Send continuously uplink power control "up" commands in the uplink scheduling information to the UE to ensure that the UE transmits at  $P_{UMAX}$  level.
- c) 3. Measure the mean power of the UE in the channel bandwidth of the radio access mode. The period of measurement shall be at least the continuous duration one sub-frame (1ms). For TDD slots with transient periods are not under test.

### 6.2.3.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.6.

### 6.2.3.5 Test requirements

The maximum output power, derived in step 2 shall be within the range prescribed by the nominal maximum output power and tolerance in Table 6.2.3.5-1.

| E-<br>UTRA<br>Band | Class 1<br>(dBm) | Tol.<br>(Db) | Class 2<br>(dBm) | Tol.<br>(dB) | Class 3<br>(dBm) | QPSK full<br>RB<br>allocation<br>Tol.<br>(dB)) | 16QAM<br>partial<br>RB<br>allocation<br>Tol.<br>(dB) | 16QAM<br>full RB<br>allocation<br>Tol.<br>(dB) |
|--------------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|--|--|--|
| 1                  |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7                                 | +2.7 /<br>-3.7<br>+2.7 / <sup>1,2</sup>              |  |
| 2                  |                  |              |                  |              | 23               |  |  |  |
| 3                  |                  |              |                  |              | 23               |  | -3.7<br>+2.7 / <sup>1,2</sup><br>-3 7                |  |
| 4                  |                  |              |                  |              | 23               |  | -3.7<br>+2.7 /                                       |  |
| 5                  |                  |              |                  |              | 23               |  | -3.7<br>+2.7 /                                       |  |
| 6                  |                  |              |                  |              | 23               |  | -3.7<br>+2.7 /                                       |  |
| -                  |                  |              |                  |              |                  | -3.7<br>+2.7 / <sup>1,2</sup>                  | -3.7<br>+2.7 / <sup>1,2</sup>                        | -4.7<br>+2.7 / <sup>1,2</sup>                  |
| 7                  |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | -3.7<br>+2.7 / <sup>1,2</sup>                  | -3.7<br>+2.7 / <sup>1,2</sup>                        | -4.7<br>+2 7 / <sup>1,2</sup>                  |
| 8                  |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | -3.7   | -3.7<br>+2.7 /                                       | -4.7   |
| 9                  |                  |              |                  |              | 23               |  | +2.7 /<br>-3.7<br>+2.7 /                             |  |
| 10                 |                  |              |                  |              | 23               |  | +2.7 /<br>-3.7<br>+2.7 / <sup>1,2</sup>              |  |
| 11                 |                  |              |                  |              | 23               |  |  |  |
| 12                 |                  |              |                  |              | 23               |  | -3.7<br>+2.7 / <sup>1,2</sup><br>-3 7                |  |
| 13                 |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7                                 | -3.7<br>+2.7 /<br>-3.7                               |  |
| 14                 |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7                                 | +2.7 /<br>-3.7                                       | +2.7 /   |
|                    |                  |              |                  |              |                  | +2.7 /   | +2.7 /   |  |
| 17                 |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | -3.7   | -3.7   | -4.7   |
| 18                 |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7                                 | +2.7 /<br>-3.7                                       | +2.7 /<br>-4.7                                 |
| 19                 |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7                                 | +2.7 /<br>-3.7                                       | -4.7   |
| 20                 |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7                                 | +2.7 /<br>-3.7                                       | +2.7 /<br>-4.7                                 |
| 21                 |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7                                 | +2.7 /<br>-3.7                                       | +2.7 /<br>-4.7                                 |
|                    |                  |              |                  |              |                  |  |  |  |
| 33                 |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /   | +2.7 /<br>-3.7                                       | +2.7 /<br>-4.7                                 |
| 34                 |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7                                 | +2.7 /<br>-3.7                                       | +2.7 /<br>-4.7                                 |
| 35                 |                  | _            |                  | _            | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7                                 | +2.7 /<br>-3.7                                       | +2.7 /<br>-4.7                                 |
| 36                 |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7                                 | +2.7 /<br>-3.7                                       | +2.7 /<br>-4.7                                 |
| 37                 |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7                                 | +2.7 /   | +2.7 /<br>-4.7                                 |
| 38                 |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /   | +2.7 /   | +2.7 /   |
| 39                 |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | -3.7<br>+2.7 /<br>-3.7                         | +2.7 /   | -4.7<br>+2.7 /                                 |
| 40                 |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | -3.7<br>+2.7 /<br>-3.7                         | -3.7<br>+2.7 /<br>-3.7                               | -4.7<br>+2.7 /<br>-4.7                         |
| Note 1:            | or FUL_hig       | h – 4 MHz    |                  | gh, the ma   |                  | /ithin FUL_low<br>out power requ               | and FUL_lov  | v + 4 MHz                                      |

Table 6.2.3.5-1: UE Power Class test requirements

Note 2: For the UE maximum output power modified by MPR, the power limits specified in Table 6.2.5.3-1 apply

# 6.2.4 Additional Maximum Power Reduction (A-MPR)

# 6.2.4.1 Test purpose

Additional ACLR and spectrum emission requirements can be signalled by the network to indicate that the UE shall also meet additional requirements in a specific deployment scenario. To meet these additional requirements, Additional Maximum Power Reduction A-MPR is allowed for the output power as specified in Table 6.2.2.3-1. Unless stated otherwise, an A-MPR of 0 dB shall be used.

# 6.2.4.2 Test applicability

The requirements of this test apply in test case 6.6.2.2 Additional Spectrum Emission Mask for network signalled values NS\_03, NS\_04, NS\_06 and NS\_07 to all types of E-UTRA UE release 8 and forward.

The requirements of this test apply in test case 6.6.3.3 Additional Spurious Emissions for network signalled values NS\_05, NS\_07 and NS\_08, NS\_09 to all types of E-UTRA UE release 8 and forward.

### 6.2.4.3 Minimum conformance requirements

For UE Power Class 3 the specific requirements and identified sub-clauses are specified in Table 6.2.4.3-1 along with the allowed A-MPR values that may be used to meet these requirements. The allowed A-MPR values specified below in Table 6.2.4.3-1 and 6.2.4.3-2 are in addition to the allowed MPR requirements specified in clause 6.2.3. For the UE maximum output power modified by A-MPR, the power limits specified in clause 6.2.5 apply.

#### Table 6.2.4.3-1: Additional Maximum Power Reduction (A-MPR) / Spectrum Emission requirements

| Network<br>Signalling<br>value | Requirements<br>(sub-clause) | E-UTRA Band    | Channel<br>bandwidth<br>(MHz) | Resources<br>Blocks<br>( <i>N</i> <sub>RB</sub> ) | A-MPR (dB)         |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------|-------------------------------|---|--------------------|
| NS_01                          | 6.6.2.1.1                    | Table 5.2-1    | 1.4,3,5,10,1<br>5,20          | Table 5.4.2-<br>1                                 | NA                 |
|                                |                              |                | 3                             | >5  | ≤ 1                |
|                                |                              |                | 5                             | >6  | ≤ 1                |
| NS_03                          | 6.6.2.2.3.1                  | 2,4,10,35,36   | 10                            | >6  | ≤ 1                |
|                                |                              |                | 15                            | >8  | ≤ 1                |
|                                |                              |                | 20                            | >10   | ≤ 1                |
| NS_04                          | 6.6.2.2.3.2                  | TBD            | TBD                           | TBD   | TBD                |
| NS_05                          | 6.6.3.3.3.1                  | 1              | 10,15,20                      | ≥ 50  | ≤ 1                |
| NS_06                          | 6.6.2.2.3.3                  | 12, 13, 14, 17 | 1.4, 3, 5, 10                 | Table 5.4.2-<br>1                                 | n/a                |
| NS_07                          | 6.6.2.2.3.3<br>6.6.3.3.3.2   | 13             | 10                            | Table<br>6.2.4.3-2                                | Table<br>6.2.4.3-2 |
|                                |                              |                |                               | > 29  | ≤ 1                |
| NS_08                          | 6.6.3.3.3.3                  | 19             | 10, 15                        | > 39  | ≤ 2                |
|                                |                              |                |                               | > 44  | ≤ 3                |
| NS_09                          | 6.6.3.3.3.4                  | 21             | 10, 15                        | > 40  | ≤ 1                |
| 140_09                         | 0.0.3.3.3.4                  | 21             | 10, 15                        | > 55  | ≤ 2                |
| NS_10                          |                              | 20             | 20                            | Table<br>6.2.4.3-3                                | Table<br>6.2.4.3-3 |
|                                |                              |                |                               |   |                    |
| NS_32                          | -                            | -              | -                             | -   | -                  |

|   | Region A |                    | Region B |     |         | Region C |         |    |
|---|----------|--------------------|----------|-----|---------|----------|---------|----|
| RB_start <sup>1</sup>   | 0 - 12   |                    | 13 –18   |     | 19 – 42 |          | 43 – 49 |    |
| L_CRB <sup>2</sup> [RBs]  | 6 – 8    | 1 to 5 and<br>9-50 | <8       | ≥8  | <18     | ≥18      | ≤2      | >2 |
| A-MPR [dB]  | ≤8       | ≤12                | 0        | ≤12 | 0       | ≤6       | ≤3      | 0  |
| Note 1: RB_start indicates the lowest RB index of transmitted resource blocks         Note 2: L_CRB is the length of a contiguous resource block allocation         Note 3: For intra-subframe frequency hopping between two regions, notes 1 and 2 apply on a per slot basis.         Note 4: For intra-subframe frequency hopping between two regions, the larger A-MPR value of the two regions may be applied for both slots in the subframe. |          |                    |          |     |         |          |         |    |

#### Table 6.2.4.3-2: A-MPR for "NS\_07"

Table 6.2.4-3: A-MPR for "NS\_10"

|   | Region A Region B  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| RB_start <sup>1</sup>   | [0 – 15]   | [76 – 90]  |  |  |  |  |
| L_CRB <sup>2</sup> [RBs]  | [1-25]   | [1-23]   |  |  |  |  |
| A-MPR [dB]  | ≤[5]   | ≤[5]   |  |  |  |  |
| Note 1: RB_start indicates the lowest RB index of transmitted resource blocks |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Note 2: L_CRB is th   | e length of a contiguous re  | source block allocation                            |  |  |  |  |
|   | Note 3: For intra-subframe frequency hopping between two regions, notes 1 and 2 apply on a per |  |  |  |  |  |
| slot basis.   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |  | between two regions, the larger A-MPR value of the |  |  |  |  |
| two regio   | ns may be applied for both   | slots in the subframe.                             |  |  |  |  |

# 6.2.4.4 Test description

# 6.2.4.4.1 Initial condition

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

The initial test configurations consist of environmental conditions, test frequencies, and channel bandwidths based on E-UTRA operating bands specified in table 5.4.2.1-1. All of these configurations shall be tested with applicable test parameters for each channel bandwidth, and are shown in tables 6.2.4.4.1-1 through table 6.2.4.4.1-6. The details of the uplink reference measurement channels (RMCs) are specified in Annex A.2. Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

| Initial Conditio                                | ns                          |                                |                                |                             |   |                  |          |  |
|---|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|------------------|----------|--|
| Test Environme                                  |                             |                                |                                |                             |   |                  |          |  |
| (as specified in                                |                             | 71 subclause                   | <u>4</u> 1)                    |                             | NC  |                  |          |  |
| Test Frequencie                                 |                             | 1 000000000                    | ,,                             |                             | Low rongo Mid rongo High rongo                                  |                  |          |  |
| (as specified in                                | TS36.508 [7                 | 7] subclause                   | 4.3.1)                         |                             | Low range, Mid range, High range                                |                  |          |  |
| Test Channel B                                  |                             | -                              | •                              |                             | Lowest, 5MHz, 10MHz, Highest                                    |                  |          |  |
| (as specified in TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1) |                             | Lowest, SIVINZ                 | , TUMEZ, EIG                   | iest                        |   |                  |          |  |
| <b>Test Paramete</b>                            | rs for NS_0                 | 3 A-MPR                        |                                |                             |   |                  |          |  |
|   |                             | Downli                         | nk Configu                     | uration                     | Uplir   | k Configurat     | ion      |  |
| Configuration<br>ID                             | Ch BW                       | Mod'n                          | RB all                         | ocation                     | Mod'n   | RB allo          | ocation  |  |
|   |                             |                                | FDD                            | TDD                         |   | FDD              | TDD      |  |
| 1   | 1.4MHz                      | N/A fo                         | r A-MPR te                     | stina.                      | QPSK  | 6                | 6        |  |
| 2   | 1.4MHz                      |                                |                                | 5                           | QPSK  | 5                | 5        |  |
| 3   | 1.4MHz                      |                                |                                |                             | 16QAM   | 5                | 5        |  |
| 4   | 3MHz                        |                                |                                |                             | QPSK  | 15               | 15       |  |
| 5   | 3MHz                        |                                |                                |                             | QPSK  | 4                | 4        |  |
| 6   | 3MHz                        |                                |                                |                             | 16QAM   | 15               | 15       |  |
| 7   | 3MHz                        |                                |                                |                             | 16QAM   | 4                | 4        |  |
| 8   | 5MHz                        |                                |                                |                             | QPSK  | 25               | 25       |  |
| 9   | 5MHz                        |                                |                                |                             | QPSK  | 8                | 8        |  |
| 10  | 5MHz                        |                                |                                |                             | QPSK  | 6                | 6        |  |
| 11  | 5MHz                        |                                |                                |                             | 16QAM   | 25               | 25       |  |
| 12  | 5MHz                        |                                |                                |                             | 16QAM   | 8                | 8        |  |
| 13  | 10MHz                       |                                |                                |                             | QPSK  | 50               | 50       |  |
| 14  | 10MHz                       |                                |                                |                             | QPSK  | 12               | 12       |  |
| 15  | 10MHz                       |                                |                                |                             | QPSK  | 6                | 6        |  |
| 16  | 10MHz                       |                                |                                |                             | 16QAM   | 50               | 50       |  |
|   |                             |                                |                                |                             |   | (Note 6)         | (Note 6) |  |
| 17  | 10MHz                       |                                |                                |                             | 16QAM   | 12               | 12       |  |
| 18  | 15MHz                       |                                |                                |                             | QPSK  | 75               | 75       |  |
| 19  | 15MHz                       |                                |                                |                             | QPSK  | 16               | 16       |  |
| 20  | 15MHz                       |                                |                                |                             | QPSK  | 8                | 8        |  |
| 21  | 15MHz                       |                                |                                |                             | 16QAM   | 75               | 75       |  |
|   |                             |                                |                                |                             |   | (Note 6)         | (Note 6) |  |
| 22  | 15MHz                       |                                |                                |                             | 16QAM   | 16               | 16       |  |
| 23  | 20MHz                       |                                |                                |                             | QPSK  | 100              | 100      |  |
| 24  | 20MHz                       |                                |                                |                             | QPSK  | 18               | 18       |  |
| 25  | 20MHz                       |                                |                                |                             | QPSK  | 10               | 10       |  |
| 26  | 20MHz                       |                                |                                |                             | 16QAM   | 100              | 100      |  |
|   |                             |                                |                                |                             |   | (Note 6)         | (Note 6) |  |
| 27  | 20MHz                       |                                |                                |                             | 16QAM   | 18               | 18       |  |
| chan<br>Note 2: The C                           | nel bandwic<br>onfiguration | Iths are spec<br>ID will be us | cified in Tab<br>sed to map    | ble 5.4.2.1-<br>the applica | each E-UTRA ba<br>1.<br>able Test Configu<br>4.5 as not all cor | ration to the    |          |  |
| requi<br>Note 3: For low                        | ired based o<br>range frequ | on the application             | ability of the<br>arting resou | e UE.<br>irce block o       | of partial RB allo  |                  | -        |  |
| Note 4: For mid                                 | dle range fr                |                                | e starting re                  | source blo                  | ck of partial RB a  | allocation shall | be RB# 0 |  |

# Table 6.2.4.4.1-1: Test Configuration Table (network signalled value "NS\_03")

and RB# (max +1 - RB allocation) of the channel bandwidth.

Note 5: For high range frequency, the starting resource block of partial RB allocation shall be RB# 0 of the channel bandwidth.

Note 6: Applies only for UE-Categories 2-5

# Table 6.2.4.4.1-2: Test Configuration Table (network signalled value "NS\_04")

FFS

| Initial Conditions                       |  |  |                                    |                      |                |  |  |
|--|--|--|------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------|--|--|
| Test Environme                           | nt   |  |                                    | Normal               |                |  |  |
| (as specified in                         | TS 36.508  | [7] subclause 4  | 4.1)                               |                      |                |  |  |
| Test Frequencie                          |  |  |                                    | Low range, Mid range |                |  |  |
| (as specified in                         |  | Low range, Mid range<br>In case of Low range:<br>- For 5MHz channel<br>bandwidth: UL 1927.2MHz<br>(N_UL = 18072), DL<br>2117.2MHz (N_DL = 72)<br>and UL 1931.1MHz (N_UL<br>= 18111) DL 2121.1 MHz<br>(N_DL = 111)<br>- For 10MHz: UL<br>1934.7MHz (N_UL =<br>18147), DL 2124.7MHz<br>(N_DL = 147)<br>- For 20MHz channel |                                    |                      |                |  |  |
|  |  |  |                                    |                      | Not available  |  |  |
| Test Channel Ba                          | andwidths  |  |                                    | 5MHz, 10MHz          |                |  |  |
| (as specified in                         |  | [7] subclause 4  | 1 3 1)                             | 20MHz                | , 1010112,     |  |  |
| Test Parameter                           |  |  |                                    | 2010112              |                |  |  |
|  |  |  | Configuration                      | Uplink Co            | nfiguration    |  |  |
| Configuration                            | Ch BW  | Mod'n  | RB allocation                      | Mod'n                | RB allocation  |  |  |
| ĬD                                       |  |  | FDD                                |                      | FDD            |  |  |
| 1  | 5MHz   | N/A for A-   | MPR testing                        | QPSK                 | 1              |  |  |
| 2  | 5MHz   |  | C C                                | QPSK                 | 25             |  |  |
| 3  | 10MHz  |  |                                    | QPSK                 | 1              |  |  |
| 4  | 10MHz  |  |                                    | QPSK                 | 12             |  |  |
| 5  | 10MHz  |  |                                    | QPSK                 | 48             |  |  |
| 6  | 10MHz  |  |                                    | QPSK                 | 50             |  |  |
| 7  | 10MHz  |  |                                    | 16QAM                | 50             |  |  |
| 8  | 15MHz  |  |                                    | QPSK                 | 1              |  |  |
| 9  | 15MHz  |  |                                    | QPSK                 | 16             |  |  |
| 10                                       | 15MHz  |  |                                    | QPSK                 | 48             |  |  |
| 11                                       | 15MHz  |  |                                    | QPSK                 | 75             |  |  |
| 12                                       | 15MHz  |  |                                    | 16QAM                | 75             |  |  |
| 13                                       | 20MHz  |  |                                    | QPSK                 | 1              |  |  |
| 14                                       | 20MHz  |  |                                    | QPSK                 | 18             |  |  |
| 15                                       | 20MHz  |  |                                    | QPSK                 | 48             |  |  |
| 16                                       | 20MHz  |  |                                    | QPSK                 | 100            |  |  |
| 17                                       | 20MHz  |  |                                    | 16QAM                | 100            |  |  |
|  |  |  | d at both RB #0                    | and RB #max.         | of the channel |  |  |
| band<br>Note 3: The Co<br>corre<br>are n | corresponding Test Requirement in subclause 6.2.4.5 as not all combinations are necessarily required based on the applicability of the UE. |  |                                    |                      |                |  |  |
|  | 05" shall be   |  | channel bandwid<br>r June 2012 bec |                      |                |  |  |

# Table 6.2.4.4.1-3: Test Configuration Table (network signalled value "NS\_05")

| Initial Conditio | ne            |                  |                               |              |                 |
|------------------|---------------|------------------|-------------------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| Test Environme   |               |                  |                               |              |                 |
| (as specified in | Normal        |                  |                               |              |                 |
| Test Frequencie  | Low rang      | e, Mid range,    |                               |              |                 |
| (as specified in |               | 71 subclause 4   | .3.1)                         | High rang    |                 |
| Test Channel Ba  |               | .]               |                               |              | MHz, 10MHz,     |
| (as specified in |               | [7] subclause 4  | .3.1)                         | Highest      |                 |
| Test Parameter   |               |                  | - /                           | <b>J</b>     |                 |
|                  | _             |                  | Configuration                 | Uplink (     | Configuration   |
| Configuration    | Ch BW         | Mod'n            | RB allocation                 | Mod'n        | RB allocation   |
| ĬD               |               |                  | FDD                           |              | FDD             |
| 1                | 1.4MHz        | N/A for A-       | MPR testing                   | QPSK         | 6               |
| 2                | 1.4MHz        |                  | -                             | QPSK         | 5               |
| 3                | 1.4MHz        |                  |                               | 16QAM        | 5               |
| 4                | 3MHz          |                  |                               | QPSK         | 15              |
| 5                | 3MHz          |                  |                               | QPSK         | 4               |
| 6                | 3MHz          |                  |                               | 16QAM        | 4               |
| 7                | 5MHz          |                  |                               | QPSK         | 25              |
| 8                | 5MHz          |                  |                               | QPSK         | 8               |
| 9                | 5MHz          |                  |                               | 16QAM        | 8               |
| 10               | 10MHz         |                  |                               | QPSK         | 50              |
| 11               | 10MHz         |                  |                               | QPSK         | 12              |
| 12               | 10MHz         |                  |                               | 16QAM        | 12              |
| 13               | 15MHz         |                  |                               | QPSK         | 75              |
| 14               | 15MHz         |                  |                               | QPSK         | 16              |
| 15               | 15MHz         |                  |                               | 16QAM        | 16              |
| 16               | 20MHz         |                  |                               | QPSK         | 100             |
| 17               | 20MHz         |                  |                               | QPSK         | 18              |
| 18               | 20MHz         |                  |                               | 16QAM        | 18              |
|                  |               |                  | cked separately the specified |              |                 |
|                  |               |                  | d to map the app              |              |                 |
|                  |               |                  | uirement in subcl             |              |                 |
|                  |               |                  | equired based on              |              |                 |
| UE.              | in allonis al |                  |                               |              | Jointy of the   |
| •                | range frequ   | uency, the start | ing resource bloc             | k of partial | RB allocation   |
|                  |               |                  | cation) of the cha            |              |                 |
| Note 4: For mid  | dle range fi  | equency, the s   | tarting resource l            | block of pai | rtial RB        |
|                  |               |                  | RB# (max +1 - RE              |              |                 |
|                  | width.        |                  |                               |              |                 |
| Note 5: For high | range frec    | uency, the sta   | rting resource blo            | ck of partia | I RB allocation |
| shall            | be RB# 0 c    | of the channel b | bandwidth.                    |              |                 |

# Table 6.2.4.4.1-4: Test Configuration Table (network signalled value "NS\_06")

| Initial Condition | ons              |                 |                        |               |                     |              |
|-------------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------------|---------------|---------------------|--------------|
| Test Environme    | ent              |                 |                        | NC            |                     |              |
| (as specified in  | TS 36.508        | [7] subclaus    | e 4.1)                 | NC            |                     |              |
| Test Frequenci    | Test Frequencies |                 |                        | Mid rongo     |                     |              |
| (as specified in  | TS36.508         | [7] subclause   | e 4.3.1)               | Mid range     |                     |              |
| Test Channel E    | Bandwidths       |                 |                        | 10MHz         |                     |              |
| (as specified in  |                  |                 | e 4.3.1)               |               |                     |              |
| Test Paramete     | ers for NS       |                 |                        |               |                     |              |
|                   |                  | Downlin         | k Configuration        | U             | plink Configurat    | ion          |
| Configuration     | Ch BW            | Mod'n           | RB allocation          | Mod'n         | RB allocation       | RB_start     |
| ID                |                  |                 | FDD                    |               | FDD                 | FDD          |
| 1                 | 10MHz            | N/A for         | A-MPR testing          | QPSK          | 1                   | 0            |
| 2                 | 10MHz            |                 |                        | QPSK          | 8                   | 0            |
| 3                 | 10MHz            |                 |                        | QPSK          | 6                   | 13           |
| 4                 | 10MHz            |                 |                        | QPSK          | 20                  | 13           |
| 5                 | 10MHz            |                 |                        | QPSK          | 12                  | 13           |
| 6                 | 10MHz            |                 |                        | 16QAM         | 36                  | 13           |
|                   |                  |                 |                        |               | (Note 2)            |              |
| 7                 | 10MHz            |                 |                        | QPSK          | 16                  | 19           |
| 8                 | 10MHz            |                 |                        | QPSK          | 12                  | 19           |
| 9                 | 10MHz            |                 |                        | 16QAM         | 16                  | 19           |
| 10                | 10MHz            |                 |                        | QPSK          | 30                  | 19           |
| 11                | 10MHz            |                 |                        | 16QAM         | 30                  | 19           |
|                   |                  |                 |                        |               | (Note 2)            |              |
| 12                | 10MHz            |                 |                        | QPSK          | 6                   | 43           |
| 13                | 10MHz            |                 |                        | QPSK          | 2                   | 48           |
| 14                | 10MHz            |                 |                        | QPSK          | 50                  | 0            |
| 15                | 10MHz            |                 |                        | QPSK          | 12                  | 0            |
| 16                | 10MHz            |                 |                        | 16QAM         | 50                  | 0            |
| Note 1: The Co    | onfiguration     | ID will be use  | ed to map the applic   | able Test Con | figuration to the c | orresponding |
|                   |                  |                 | use 6.2.4.5 as not all |               |                     |              |
|                   |                  | pplicability of |                        |               | -                   |              |
| Note 2: Applies   | only for U       | E-Categories    | 2-5                    |               |                     |              |

# Table 6.2.4.4.1-5: Test Configuration Table (network signalled value "NS\_07")

| Initial Conditio   | ons          |                                     |                                       |               |               |  |
|--|--------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|--|
| Test Environme   | ent          |                                     |                                       | N a magal     |               |  |
| (as specified in   | TS 36.508    | Normal                              |                                       |               |               |  |
| Test Frequencie  |              |                                     | *                                     |               |               |  |
| (as specified in   | TS36.508 [   | 7] subclause 4                      | .3.1)                                 | High rang     | je            |  |
| Test Channel B   |              | -                                   | •                                     |               |               |  |
| (as specified in   | TS 36.508    | [7] subclause 4                     | 4.3.1)                                | SIVINZ, TU    | MHz, 15MHz    |  |
| Test Paramete  | rs for NS_   |                                     |                                       |               |               |  |
|  |              |                                     | Configuration                         |               | Configuration |  |
| Configuration  | Ch BW        | Mod'n                               | RB allocation                         | Mod'n         | RB allocation |  |
| ID   |              |                                     | FDD                                   |               | FDD           |  |
| 1  | 5MHz         | N/A for A-                          | MPR testing                           | QPSK          | 1             |  |
| 2  | 5MHz         |                                     |                                       | QPSK          | 8             |  |
| 3  | 5MHz         |                                     |                                       | QPSK          | 25            |  |
| 4  | 10MHz        |                                     |                                       | QPSK          | 1             |  |
| 5  | 10MHz        |                                     |                                       | QPSK          | 12            |  |
| 6  | 10MHz        |                                     |                                       | QPSK          | 27            |  |
| 7  | 10MHz        |                                     |                                       | QPSK          | 36            |  |
| 8  | 10MHz        |                                     |                                       | QPSK          | 40            |  |
| 9  | 10MHz        |                                     |                                       | QPSK          | 50            |  |
| 10   | 10MHz        |                                     |                                       | 16QAM         | 50            |  |
|  |              |                                     |                                       |               | (Note 4)      |  |
| 11   | 15MHz        |                                     |                                       | QPSK          | 1             |  |
| 12   | 15MHz        |                                     |                                       | QPSK          | 16            |  |
| 13   | 15MHz        |                                     |                                       | QPSK          | 27            |  |
| 14   | 15MHz        |                                     |                                       | QPSK          | 36            |  |
| 15   | 15MHz        |                                     |                                       | QPSK          | 40            |  |
| 16   | 15MHz        |                                     |                                       | QPSK          | 75            |  |
| 17   | 15MHz        |                                     |                                       | 16QAM         | 75            |  |
|  |              |                                     |                                       |               | (Note 4)      |  |
|  |              |                                     | to map the applic<br>ement in subclau |               |               |  |
|  |              |                                     | equired based on                      |               |               |  |
| UE.  | Jinalions al | E HELESSAIlly I                     | equiled based of                      | i ine applica |               |  |
| Note 2. The 1 RB allocation shall be tested at both RB #0 and RB #max. |              |                                     |                                       |               |               |  |
|  |              | rce block of par<br>f the channel b | tial RB allocation                    | shall be R    | B# (max + 1 - |  |
| Note 4: Applies  |              |                                     |                                       |               |               |  |
|  | ,            |                                     |                                       |               |               |  |

| Table 6.2.4.4.1-6: Test Configuration Table (network signalled value "NS_08") |  |
|---|--|

| Initial Conditions |              |                  |                    |                 |                  |  |
|--------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------------|-----------------|------------------|--|
| Test Environme     | ent          |                  |                    | Normal          |                  |  |
| (as specified in   | TS 36.508    | Normai           |                    |                 |                  |  |
| Test Frequencies   |              |                  | Lligh rope         |                 |                  |  |
| (as specified in   |              | [7] subclause 4  | .3.1)              | High rang       | e                |  |
| Test Channel B     |              |                  |                    | 5MHz, 10        | MHz, 15MHz       |  |
| (as specified in   |              |                  |                    | 0               |                  |  |
| Test Paramete      | rs for Cha   |                  |                    |                 |                  |  |
|                    |              |                  | Configuration      |                 | Configuration    |  |
| Configuration      | Ch BW        | Mod'n            | RB allocation      | Mod'n           | RB allocation    |  |
| ID                 |              |                  | FDD                |                 | FDD              |  |
| 1                  | 5MHz         | N/A for A-       | MPR testing        | QPSK            | 1                |  |
| 2                  | 5MHz         |                  |                    | QPSK            | 8                |  |
| 3                  | 5MHz         |                  |                    | QPSK            | 25               |  |
| 4                  | 10MHz        |                  |                    | QPSK            | 1                |  |
| 5                  | 10MHz        |                  |                    | QPSK            | 12               |  |
| 6                  | 10MHz        |                  |                    | QPSK            | 40               |  |
| 7                  | 10MHz        |                  |                    | QPSK            | 50               |  |
| 8                  | 10MHz        |                  |                    | 16QAM           | 50               |  |
|                    |              |                  |                    |                 | (Note 4)         |  |
| 9                  | 15MHz        |                  |                    | QPSK            | 1                |  |
| 10                 | 15MHz        |                  |                    | QPSK            | 16               |  |
| 11                 | 15MHz        |                  |                    | QPSK            | 40               |  |
| 12                 | 15MHz        |                  |                    | QPSK            | 54               |  |
| 13                 | 15MHz        |                  |                    | QPSK            | 75               |  |
| 14                 | 15MHz        |                  |                    | 16QAM           | 75               |  |
|                    |              |                  |                    |                 | (Note 4)         |  |
| Note 1: The Co     | nfiguration  | ID will be used  | to map the applie  | cable Test      | Configuration to |  |
|                    |              |                  | ement in subclau   |                 |                  |  |
| com                | pinations ar | e necessarily re | equired based on   | the application | ability of the   |  |
| UE.                |              | -                |                    |                 | -                |  |
| Note 2. The 1 F    | RB allocatio | n shall be teste | d at both RB #0 a  | and RB #m       | ax.              |  |
|                    |              |                  | tial RB allocation | shall be R      | B# (max + 1 -    |  |
|                    |              | f the channel b  |                    |                 |                  |  |
| Note 4: Applies    | only for UE  | -Categories 2-   | 5                  |                 |                  |  |

### Table 6.2.4.4.1-8: Test Configuration Table (network signalled value "NS\_[10]")

#### FFS

- 1. Connect the SS to the UE antenna connectors as shown in Figure TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A.3.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.4.3.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C.0, C.1, and C.3.0, and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.0.
- 4. The UL Reference Measurement channels are set according to the applicable table from Table 6.2.4.4.1-1 to Table 6.2.4.4.1-6.
- 5. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 6. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 6.2.4.4.3.

## 6.2.4.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. SS sends uplink scheduling information for each UL HARQ process via PDCCH DCI format 0 for C\_RNTI to schedule the UL RMC according to the applicable table from Table 6.2.4.4.1-1 to Table 6.2.4.4.1-6. Since the UE has no payload data to send, the UE transmits uplink MAC padding bits on the UL RMC.
- 2. Send continuously uplink power control "up" commands in the uplink scheduling information to the UE until the UE transmits at  $P_{\text{UMAX}}$  level.

3. Measure the mean power of the UE in the channel bandwidth of the radio access mode. The period of measurement shall be at least the continuous duration one sub-frame (1ms). For TDD slots with transient periods are not under test.

# 6.2.4.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.6, with the following exceptions for each network signalled value.

#### 6.2.4.4.3.1 Message contents exceptions (network signalled value "NS\_03")

1. Information element additionalSpectrumEmission is set to NS\_03. This can be set in the *SystemInformationblockType2* as part of the cell broadcast message. This exception indicates that the UE shall meet the additional spurious emission requirement for a specific deployment scenario.

# Table 6.2.4.4.3.1-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 :Additional spurious emissions test requirement for "NS\_03"

| Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-1 |           |  |  |  |  |
|--|-----------|--|--|--|--|
| Information Element Value/remark Comment Conditio              |           |  |  |  |  |
| additionalSpectrumEmission                                     | 3 (NS_03) |  |  |  |  |

# 6.2.4.4.3.2 Message contents exceptions (network signalled value "NS\_04")

1. Information element additionalSpectrumEmission is set to NS\_04. This can be set in the *SystemInformationblockType2* as part of the cell broadcast message. This exception indicates that the UE shall meet the additional spurious emission requirement for a specific deployment scenario.

# Table 6.2.4.4.3.2-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 :Additional spurious emissions test requirement for "NS\_04"

| Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-1 |           |  |  |  |  |
|--|-----------|--|--|--|--|
| Information Element Value/remark Comment Condition             |           |  |  |  |  |
| additionalSpectrumEmission                                     | 4 (NS_04) |  |  |  |  |

### 6.2.4.4.3.3 Message contents exceptions (network signalled value "NS\_05")

1. Information element additionalSpectrumEmission is set to NS\_05. This can be set in the *SystemInformationblockType2* as part of the cell broadcast message. This exception indicates that the UE shall meet the additional spurious emission requirement for a specific deployment scenario.

# Table 6.2.4.4.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 :Additional spurious emissions test requirement for "NS\_05"

| Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-1 |           |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|-----------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Information Element Value/remark Comment Condi                 |           |  |  |  |  |  |
| additionalSpectrumEmission                                     | 5 (NS_05) |  |  |  |  |  |

# 6.2.4.4.3.4 Message contents exceptions (network signalled value "NS\_06")

1. Information element additionalSpectrumEmission is set to NS\_06. This can be set in the *SystemInformationblockType2* as part of the cell broadcast message. This exception indicates that the UE shall meet the additional spurious emission requirement for a specific deployment scenario.

# Table 6.2.4.4.3.4-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 :Additional spurious emissions test requirement for "NS\_06"

| Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-1 |           |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|-----------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Information Element Value/remark Comment Condit                |           |  |  |  |  |  |
| additionalSpectrumEmission                                     | 6 (NS_06) |  |  |  |  |  |

## 6.2.4.4.3.5 Message contents exceptions (network signalled value "NS\_07")

1. Information element additionalSpectrumEmission is set to NS\_07. This can be set in the *SystemInformationblockType2* as part of the cell broadcast message. This exception indicates that the UE shall meet the additional spurious emission requirement for a specific deployment scenario.

# Table 6.2.4.4.3.5-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 :Additional spurious emissions test requirement for "NS\_07"

| Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-1 |           |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|-----------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Information Element Value/remark Comment Condi                 |           |  |  |  |  |  |
| additionalSpectrumEmission                                     | 7 (NS_07) |  |  |  |  |  |

# 6.2.4.4.3.6 Message contents exceptions (network signalled value "NS\_08")

1. Information element additionalSpectrumEmission is set to NS\_08. This can be set in the *SystemInformationblockType2* as part of the cell broadcast message. This exception indicates that the UE shall meet the additional spurious emission requirement for a specific deployment scenario.

# Table 6.2.4.4.3.6-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 :Additional spurious emissions test requirement for "NS\_08"

| Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-1 |           |           |  |  |  |
|--|-----------|-----------|--|--|--|
| Information Element  | Comment   | Condition |  |  |  |
| additionalSpectrumEmission                                     | 8 (NS_08) |           |  |  |  |

### 6.2.4.4.3.7 Message contents exceptions (network signalled value "NS\_09")

1. Information element additionalSpectrumEmission is set to NS\_09. This can be set in the *SystemInformationblockType2* as part of the cell broadcast message. This exception indicates that the UE shall meet the additional spurious emission requirement for a specific deployment scenario.

# Table 6.2.4.4.3.7-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 :Additional spurious emissions test requirement for "NS\_09"

| Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-1 |           |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|-----------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Information Element Value/remark Comment                       |           |  |  |  |  |  |
| additionalSpectrumEmission                                     | 9 (NS_09) |  |  |  |  |  |

### 6.2.4.4.3.8 Message contents exceptions (network signalled value "NS\_[10]")

1. Information element additionalSpectrumEmission is set to NS\_[10]. This can be set in the *SystemInformationblockType2* as part of the cell broadcast message. This exception indicates that the UE shall meet the additional spurious emission requirement for a specific deployment scenario.

# Table 6.2.4.4.3.8-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 :Additional spurious emissions test requirement for "NS\_[10]"

| Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-1 |     |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|-----|--|--|--|--|--|
| Information Element Value/remark Comment Cond                  |     |  |  |  |  |  |
| additionalSpectrumEmission                                     | TBD |  |  |  |  |  |

# 6.2.4.5 Test requirements

The maximum output power, derived in step 2 shall be within the range prescribed by the nominal maximum output power and tolerance in the applicable table from Table 6.2.4.5-1 to Table 6.2.4.5-8. The allowed A-MPR values specified in Table 6.2.4.3-1 are in addition to the allowed MPR requirements specified in clause 6.2.3. For the UE maximum output power modified by MPR and/or A-MPR , the power limits specified in Table 6.2.5.3-1 apply.

| Configuration<br>ID | EUTRA<br>band | Class<br>1<br>(dBm) | Tol.<br>(dB) | Class<br>2<br>(dBm) | Tol.<br>(dB) | Class 3<br>(dBm) | Tol. (dB)              |
|---------------------|---------------|---------------------|--------------|---------------------|--------------|------------------|------------------------|
| 1                   | 4,10,35,36    |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7         |
| 2                   | 4,10,35,36    |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-2.7         |
| 3                   | 4,10,35,36    |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7         |
| 4                   | 4,10,35,36    |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-4.7         |
| 5                   | 4,10,35,36    |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /                 |
| 6                   | 4,10,35,36    |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /                 |
| 7                   | 4,10,35,36    |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | -6.2<br>+2.7 /         |
| 8                   | 4,10,35,36    |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | -3.7<br>+2.7 /         |
| 9                   | 4,10,35,36    |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | -4.7<br>+2.7 /         |
| 10                  | 4,10,35,36    |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | -3.7<br>+2.7 /         |
| 11                  |               |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | -2.7<br>+2.7 /         |
| 12                  | 4,10,35,36    |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | -6.2<br>+2.7 /         |
| 13                  | 4,10,35,36    |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | -4.7<br>+2.7 /         |
| 14                  | 4,10,35,36    |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | -4.7<br>+2.7 /         |
|                     | 4,10,35,36    |                     |              |                     |              |                  | -3.7                   |
| 15                  | 4,10,35,36    |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-2.7         |
| 16                  | 4,10,35,36    |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-6.2         |
| 17                  | 4,10,35,36    |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-4.7         |
| 18                  | 4,10,35,36    |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-4.7         |
| 19                  | 4,10,35,36    |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7         |
| 20                  | 4,10,35,36    |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-2.7         |
| 21                  | 4,10,35,36    |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-6.2         |
| 22                  | 4,10,35,36    |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-4.7         |
| 23                  | 4,10,35,36    |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /                 |
| 24                  | 4,10,35,36    |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | -4.7<br>+2.7 /         |
| 25                  | 4,10,35,36    |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | -3.7<br>+2.7 /         |
| 26                  | 4,10,35,36    |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | -2.7<br>+2.7 /         |
| 27                  | 4,10,35,36    |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | -6.2<br>+2.7 /<br>-4.7 |

# Table 6.2.4.5-1: UE Power Class test requirements (network signalled value "NS\_03" for Bands 4, 10,35, and 36)

| Configuration<br>ID | EUTRA<br>band | Test<br>Freq. | Class<br>1<br>(dBm) | Tol.<br>(dB) | Class<br>2<br>(dBm) | Tol.<br>(dB) | Class 3<br>(dBm) | Tol. (dB)      |
|---------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------------|--------------|---------------------|--------------|------------------|----------------|
| 1                   | 2             | Mid           |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7 |
| 1                   | 2             | Low, High     |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-4.7 |
| 2                   | 2             | Mid           |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /         |
| 2                   | 2             | Low, High     |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | -2.7<br>+2.7 / |
| 3                   | 2             | Mid           |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | -4.2<br>+2.7 / |
| 3                   | 2             | Low, High     |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | -3.7           |
| 4                   | 2             | Mid           |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | -4.7<br>+2.7 / |
| 4                   | 2             | Low, High     |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | -4.7<br>+2.7 / |
| 5                   |               | Mid           |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | -7.7<br>+2.7 / |
| 5                   | 2             | Low, High     |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | -2.7<br>+2.7 / |
| 6                   | 2             | -             |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | -4.2           |
|                     | 2             | Mid           |                     |              |                     |              |                  | +2.7 /<br>-6.2 |
| 6                   | 2             | Low, High     |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-9.2 |
| 7                   | 2             | Mid           |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7 |
| 7                   | 2             | Low, High     |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-5.7 |
| 8                   | 2             | All           |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-4.7 |
| 9                   | 2             | All           |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7 |
| 10                  | 2             | All           |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-2.7 |
| 11                  | 2             | All           |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /         |
| 12                  | 2             | All           |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | -6.2<br>+2.7 / |
| 13                  | 2             | All           |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | -4.7<br>+2.7 / |
| 14                  | 2             | All           |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | -4.7<br>+2.7 / |
| 15                  | 2             | All           |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | -3.7<br>+2.7 / |
| 16                  | 2             | All           |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | -2.7<br>+2.7 / |
| 17                  | 2             | All           |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | -6.2<br>+2.7 / |
| 18                  | 2             | All           |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | -4.7<br>+2.7 / |
| 19                  | 2             | All           |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | -4.7<br>+2.7 / |
| 20                  |               | All           |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | -3.7<br>+2.7 / |
| 21                  | 2             | All           |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | -2.7<br>+2.7 / |
| 22                  | 2             | All           |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | -6.2<br>+2.7 / |
| 22                  | 2             | All           |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | -4.7<br>+2.7 / |
|                     | 2             |               |                     |              |                     |              |                  | -4.7           |
| 24                  | 2             | All           |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7 |

# Table 6.2.4.5-2: UE Power Class test requirements (network signalled value "NS\_03" for Band 2)

| 25 | 2 | All |  | 23 | +2.7 /         |
|----|---|-----|--|----|----------------|
|    | 2 |     |  |    | +2.7 /<br>-2.7 |
| 26 | 2 | All |  | 23 | +2.7 /         |
|    | 2 |     |  |    | +2.7 /<br>-6.2 |
| 27 | 0 | All |  | 23 | +2.7 /<br>-4.7 |
|    | 2 |     |  |    | -4.7           |

# Table 6.2.4.5-3: UE Power Class test requirements (network signalled value "NS\_04")

FFS

| Configuration<br>ID | EUTRA<br>band | Class 1<br>(dBm) | Tol.<br>(dB) | Class 2<br>(dBm) | Tol.<br>(dB) | Class 3<br>(dBm) | Tol. (dB)      |
|---------------------|---------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|----------------|
| 1                   | 1             |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /         |
|                     | -             |                  |              |                  |              |                  | -2.7           |
| 2                   | 1             |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7 |
| 3                   | 1             |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /         |
| 4                   | 1             |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /         |
| 5                   | 1             |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /         |
| 6                   | 1             |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /         |
| 7                   | 1             |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-6.2 |
| 8                   | 1             |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-2.7 |
| 9                   | 1             |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-2.7 |
| 10                  | 1             |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7 |
| 11                  | 1             |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-4.7 |
| 12                  | 1             |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-6.2 |
| 13                  | 1             |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /         |
| 14                  | 1             |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-2.7 |
| 15                  | 1             |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7 |
| 16                  | 1             |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-4.7 |
| 17                  | 1             |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-6.2 |

| Table 6.2.4.5-4: UE Power Class test requirements (network signalled value "NS_05") |
|---|
|---|

| Configuration<br>ID | EUTRA<br>band | Class<br>1<br>(dBm) | Tol.<br>(dB) | Class<br>2<br>(dBm) | Tol.<br>(dB) | Class 3<br>(dBm) | Tol. (dB)      |
|---------------------|---------------|---------------------|--------------|---------------------|--------------|------------------|----------------|
| 1                   | 13,14,17      |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7 |
| 2                   | 13,14,17      |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-2.7 |
| 3                   | 13,14,17      |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-2.7 |
| 4                   | 13,14,17      |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7 |
| 5                   | 13,14,17      |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-2.7 |
| 6                   | 13,14,17      |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7 |
| 7                   | 13,14,17      |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7 |
| 8                   | 13,14,17      |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-2.7 |
| 9                   | 13,14,17      |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7 |
| 10                  | 13,14,17      |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7 |
| 11                  | 13,14,17      |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-2.7 |
| 12                  | 13,14,17      |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7 |
| 13                  | 13,14,17      |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7 |
| 14                  | 13,14,17      |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-2.7 |
| 15                  | 13,14,17      |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7 |
| 16                  | 13,14,17      |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7 |
| 17                  | 13,14,17      |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /         |
| 18                  | 13,14,17      |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7 |

Table 6.2.4.5-5: UE Power Class test requirements (network signalled value "NS\_06" for Bands 13, 14,and 17)

| Configuration<br>ID | EUTRA<br>band | Test<br>Freq. | Class<br>1<br>(dBm) | Tol.<br>(dB) | Class<br>2<br>(dBm) | Tol.<br>(dB) | Class 3<br>(dBm) | Tol. (dB)      |
|---------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------------|--------------|---------------------|--------------|------------------|----------------|
| 1                   | 12            | Mid           | (abiii)             |              | (dDiii)             |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7 |
| 1                   | 12            | Low, High     |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-5.7 |
| 2                   | 12            | Mid           |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /         |
| 2                   | 12            | Low, High     |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-4.2 |
| 3                   | 12            | Mid           |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-2.7 |
| 3                   | 12            | Low, High     |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-4.2 |
| 4                   | 12            | Mid           |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7 |
| 4                   | 12            | Low, High     |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-5.7 |
| 5                   | 12            | Mid           |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-2.7 |
| 5                   | 12            | Low, High     |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-4.2 |
| 6                   | 12            | Mid           |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7 |
| 6                   | 12            | Low, High     |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-5.7 |
| 7                   | 12            | All           |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7 |
| 8                   | 12            | All           |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-2.7 |
| 9                   | 12            | All           |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7 |
| 10                  | 12            | All           |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7 |
| 11                  | 12            | All           |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-2.7 |
| 12                  | 12            | All           |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7 |
| 13                  | 12            | All           |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7 |
| 14                  | 12            | All           |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-2.7 |
| 15                  | 12            | All           |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7 |
| 16                  | 12            | All           |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7 |
| 17                  | 12            | All           |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-2.7 |
| 18                  | 12            | All           |                     |              |                     |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7 |

Table 6.2.4.5-6: UE Power Class test requirements (network signalled value "NS\_06" for Band 12)

| Configuration<br>ID | EUTRA<br>band | Class 1<br>(dBm) | Tol.<br>(dB) | Class 2<br>(dBm) | Tol.<br>(dB) | Class 3<br>(dBm) | Tol. (dB)       |
|---------------------|---------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|-----------------|
| 1                   | 13            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-18.7 |
| 2                   | 13            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-13.7 |
| 3                   | 13            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /          |
| 4                   | 13            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-19.7 |
| 5                   | 13            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-18.7 |
| 6                   | 13            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-20.7 |
| 7                   | 13            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7  |
| 8                   | 13            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-2.7  |
| 9                   | 13            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-4.7  |
| 10                  | 13            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-12.7 |
| 11                  | 13            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-13.7 |
| 12                  | 13            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-2.7  |
| 13                  | 13            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-6.2  |
| 14                  | 13            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-19.7 |
| 15                  | 13            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-18.7 |
| 16                  | 13            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-20.7 |

Table 6.2.4.5-7: UE Power Class test requirements (network signalled value "NS\_07")

| Configuration<br>ID | EUTRA<br>band | Class 1<br>(dBm) | Tol.<br>(dB) | Class 2<br>(dBm) | Tol.<br>(dB) | Class 3<br>(dBm) | Tol. (dB)              |
|---------------------|---------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|------------------------|
| 1                   | 19            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-2.7         |
| 2                   | 19            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-2.7         |
| 3                   | 19            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7         |
| 4                   | 19            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-2.7         |
| 5                   | 19            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-2.7         |
| 6                   | 19            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /                 |
| 7                   | 19            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | -3.7<br>+2.7 /<br>-4.7 |
| 8                   | 19            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /                 |
| 9                   | 19            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | -6.2<br>+2.7 /<br>-8.2 |
| 10                  | 19            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /                 |
| 11                  | 19            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | -9.7<br>+2.7 /<br>-2.7 |
| 12                  | 19            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /                 |
| 13                  | 19            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7         |
| 14                  | 19            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /                 |
| 15                  | 19            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-6.2         |
| 16                  | 19            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /                 |
| 17                  | 19            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-9.7         |

Table 6.2.4.5-8: UE Power Class test requirements (network signalled value "NS\_08")

| Configuration<br>ID | EUTRA<br>band | Class 1<br>(dBm) | Tol.<br>(dB) | Class 2<br>(dBm) | Tol.<br>(dB) | Class 3<br>(dBm) | Tol. (dB)      |
|---------------------|---------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|----------------|
| 1                   | 19            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-2.7 |
| 2                   | 19            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-2.7 |
| 3                   | 19            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7 |
| 4                   | 19            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-2.7 |
| 5                   | 19            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-2.7 |
| 6                   | 19            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7 |
| 7                   | 19            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-4.7 |
| 8                   | 19            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-6.2 |
| 9                   | 19            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-2.7 |
| 19                  | 19            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-2.7 |
| 11                  | 19            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-3.7 |
| 12                  | 19            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-4.7 |
| 13                  | 19            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-6.2 |
| 14                  | 19            |                  |              |                  |              | 23               | +2.7 /<br>-8.2 |

Table 6.2.4.5-9: UE Power Class test requirements (network signalled value "NS\_09")

#### Table 6.2.4.5-10: UE Power Class test requirements (network signalled value "NS\_[10] for Band 20")

FFS

# 6.2.5 Configured UE transmitted Output Power

Editor's note: This test case is incomplete.

Extreme conditions are not confirmed

# 6.2.5.1 Test purpose

To verify the UE's does not exceed the minimum between the  $P_{EMAX}$  maximum allowed UL TX Power signaled by the E-UTRAN and the  $P_{UMAX}$  maximum UE power for the UE power class.

# 6.2.5.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA UE release 8 and forward.

# 6.2.5.3 Minimum conformance requirements

The UE is allowed to set its configured maximum output power. The measured maximum output power  $P_{CMAX}$  shall be within the following bounds:

The configured maximum UE output power P<sub>CMAX</sub> shall be within the limits defined as

$$P_{CMAX_L} - T(P_{CMAX_L}) \leq P_{CMAX} \leq P_{CMAX_H} + T(P_{CMAX_H})$$

Where

- $P_{CMAX_L} = MIN \{ P_{EMAX_H} \Delta T_C, P_{PowerClass} MPR A-MPR \Delta T_C \}$
- $P_{CMAX_H} = MIN \{P_{EMAX_H}, P_{PowerClass}\}$
- $T(P_{CMAX})$  is defined by the tolerance table below and applies to  $P_{CMAX_L}$  and  $P_{CMAX_H}$  separately
- P<sub>EMAX\_H</sub> is the value given to IE *P*-Max, defined in [5].
- P<sub>PowerClass</sub> is the maximum UE power specified in Table 6.2.2.3-1 without taking into account the tolerance specified in the Table 6.2.2.3-1
- $\Delta T_{C} = 1.5$  dB when Note 2 in Table 6.2.2.3-1 applies
- $\Delta T_{C} = 0$  dB when Note 2 in Table 6.2.2.3-1 does not apply

| Р <sub>СМАХ</sub><br>(dBm)  | Tolerance T(P <sub>CMAX</sub> )<br>(dB) |
|-----------------------------|---|
| $21 \le P_{CMAX} \le 23$    | 2.0                                     |
| 20 ≤ P <sub>CMAX</sub> < 21 | 2.5                                     |
| 19 ≤ P <sub>CMAX</sub> < 20 | 3.5                                     |
| 18 ≤ P <sub>CMAX</sub> < 19 | 4.0                                     |
| 13 ≤ P <sub>CMAX</sub> < 18 | 5.0                                     |
| 8 ≤ P <sub>CMAX</sub> < 13  | 6.0                                     |
| -40 ≤ P <sub>CMAX</sub> < 8 | 7.0                                     |

Table 6.2.5-1: P<sub>CMAX</sub> tolerance

P<sub>UMAX</sub> is the Maximum UE Power with possible power reduction due to modulation type, network signalling values and location near the edge of the band; it equals PCMAX when the IE P-Max, defined in [5], is not signalled.

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 6.2.5.

# 6.2.5.4 Test description

#### 6.2.5.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

The initial test configurations consist of environmental conditions, test frequencies, and channel bandwidths based on E-UTRA operating bands specified in table 5.4.2.1-1. All of these configurations shall be tested with applicable test parameters for each channel bandwidth, and are shown in table 6.2.5.4.1-1. The details of the uplink reference measurement channels (RMCs) are specified in Annex A.2. Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

| Initial Conditions                     |  |                                      |                 |                   |            |  |  |  |
|--|--|--------------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|------------|--|--|--|
| Test Environr                          | ment as specified in   | Normal, [TL/VL, TL/VH, TH/VL, TH/VH] |                 |                   |            |  |  |  |
| TS 36.508[7]                           | subclause 4.1  |                                      |                 |                   |            |  |  |  |
|  | cies as specified in   | Mid range                            |                 |                   |            |  |  |  |
| TS36.508 [7]                           | subclause 4.3.1  |                                      |                 |                   |            |  |  |  |
|  | Bandwidths as specified in   | Lowest, 5MH                          | z, Highest      |                   |            |  |  |  |
| TS 36.508 [7]                          | subclause 4.3.1  |                                      |                 |                   |            |  |  |  |
| Test Parameters for Channel Bandwidths |  |                                      |                 |                   |            |  |  |  |
|  | Downlink Configur  | ation                                | Upli            | ink Configuration |            |  |  |  |
| Ch BW                                  | N/A for Configured UE trans  | smitted                              | Mod'n           | RB allo           | ocation    |  |  |  |
|  | Output Power test case   |                                      |                 | FDD               | TDD        |  |  |  |
| 1.4MHz                                 |  |                                      | QPSK            | 5                 | 5          |  |  |  |
| 3MHz                                   |  |                                      | QPSK            | 4                 | 4          |  |  |  |
| 5MHz                                   |  |                                      | QPSK            | 8                 | 8          |  |  |  |
| 10MHz                                  |  |                                      | QPSK            | 12                | 12         |  |  |  |
| 15MHz                                  |  |                                      | QPSK            | 16                | 16         |  |  |  |
| 20MHz                                  |  |                                      | QPSK            | 18                | 18         |  |  |  |
| Note 1: Test                           | Channel Bandwidths are cheo  | cked separately                      | / for each E-U1 | RA band, the      | applicable |  |  |  |
| ch                                     | annel bandwidths are specifie  | ed in Table 5.4.                     | 2.1-1.          |                   |            |  |  |  |
| Note 2: For the                        | Note 2: For the uplink RB allocation the starting resource block shall be RB #0. |                                      |                 |                   |            |  |  |  |

## Table 6.2.5.4.1-1: Test Configuration Table

- 1. Connect the SS to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, in Figure A3.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.4.3.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C.0, C.1, and C.3.0, and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.0.
- 4. The UL Reference Measurement channel is set according to Table 6.2.5.4.1-1
- 5. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 6. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 6.2.5.4.3.

### 6.2.5.4.2 Test procedure

1. SS sends uplink scheduling information for each UL HARQ process via PDCCH DCI format 0 for C\_RNTI to schedule the UL RMC according to Table 6.2.5.4.1-1. Since the UE has no payload and no loopback data to send the UE sends uplink MAC padding bits on the UL RMC. On the PDCCH DCI format 0 for the scheduling of the UL RMC the SS will continuously transmit uplink power control "up" commands for the scheduled PUSCH.

2. According to the test configuration from Table 6.2.5.4.1-1, measure the mean power of the UE in the associated measurement bandwidth specified in Table 6.2.5.5-1 for the specific channel bandwidth under test for the continuous duration of onesub-frame (1ms). For TDD slots with transient periods are not under test.

## 6.2.5.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.6 with the following exceptions:

#### Table 6.2.5.4.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType1: Test point 1

| Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4 | 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3 SystemInformationBlockType1 |         |           |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|---------|-----------|--|--|--|--|
| Information Element                                    | Value/remark   | Comment | Condition |  |  |  |  |
| p-Max  | -10  |         |           |  |  |  |  |

| Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3 SystemInformationBlockType1 |              |         |           |  |  |  |  |
|--|--------------|---------|-----------|--|--|--|--|
| Information Element  | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |  |  |  |  |
| р-Мах  | 10           |         |           |  |  |  |  |

# Table 6.2.5.4.3-2: SystemInformationBlockType1: Test point 2

#### Table 6.2.5.4.3-3: SystemInformationBlockType1: Test point 3

| Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.4.3.2, Table 4.4.3.2-3 SystemInformationBlockType1 |              |         |           |  |  |  |  |
|--|--------------|---------|-----------|--|--|--|--|
| Information Element  | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |  |  |  |  |
| p-Max  | 15           |         |           |  |  |  |  |

# 6.2.5.5 Test requirement

The maximum output power measured shall not exceed the values specified in Table 6.2.5.5-1.

|   | Channel bandwidth / maximum output power |            |          |           |           |           |  |  |  |
|---|--|------------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--|--|--|
|   | 1.4<br>MHz                               | 3.0<br>MHz | 5<br>MHz | 10<br>MHz | 15<br>MHz | 20<br>MHz |  |  |  |
| Measured UE<br>output power test<br>point 1 | -10 dBm ± 7.7                            |            |          |           |           |           |  |  |  |
| Measured UE<br>output power test<br>point 2 | 10 dBm ± 6.7                             |            |          |           |           |           |  |  |  |
| Measured UE<br>output power test<br>point 3 | 15 dBm ± 5.7                             |            |          |           |           |           |  |  |  |

# 6.3 Output Power Dynamics

# 6.3.1 Void

# 6.3.2 Minimum Output Power

# 6.3.2.1 Test purpose

To verify the UE's ability to transmit with a broadband output power below the value specified in the test requirement when the power is set to a minimum value.

# 6.3.2.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA UE release 8 and forward.

# 6.3.2.3 Minimum conformance requirements

The minimum output power is defined as the mean power in one sub-frame (1ms). The minimum output power shall not exceed the values specified in Table 6.3.2.3-1.

|                          | Channel bandwidth / minimum output power / measurement<br>bandwidth |            |          |           |           |           |  |
|--------------------------|---|------------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--|
|                          | 1.4<br>MHz  | 3.0<br>MHz | 5<br>MHz | 10<br>MHz | 15<br>MHz | 20<br>MHz |  |
| Minimum output<br>power  | -40 dBm   |            |          |           |           |           |  |
| Measurement<br>bandwidth | 1.08 MHz  | 2.7 MHz    | 4.5 MHz  | 9.0 MHz   | 13.5 MHz  | 18 MHz    |  |

Table 6.3.2.3-1: Minimum output power

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 6.3.2.1.

Minimum output power test verifies the UE's ability to transmit with a broadband output power below the specified limit when the power is set to a minimum value. The broadband output power is defined as the power in the channel bandwidth, for all transmit bandwidth configurations (resource blocks).

An excess minimum output power potentially increases the Rise Over Thermal (RoT) and therefore reduces the cell coverage area for other UEs.

# 6.3.2.4 Test description

## 6.3.2.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

The initial test configurations consist of environmental conditions, test frequencies, and channel bandwidths based on E-UTRA operating bands specified in table 5.4.2.1-1. All of these configurations shall be tested with applicable test parameters for each channel bandwidth, and are shown in table 6.3.2.4.1-1. The details of the uplink reference measurement channels (RMCs) are specified in Annexes A.2. Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

| Initial Conditions  |   |                                    |                      |       |           |
|---|---|------------------------------------|----------------------|-------|-----------|
| Test Environr   | ment as specified in  | Normal, TL/VL, TL/VH, TH/VL, TH/VH |                      |       |           |
| TS 36.508[7]  | subclause 4.1   |                                    |                      |       |           |
| Test Frequen  | cies as specified in  | Low range, N                       | lid range, High      | range |           |
| TS36.508 [7]  | subclause 4.3.1   |                                    |                      |       |           |
| Test Channel Bandwidths as specified in Lowest, 5MHz, Highest |   |                                    |                      |       |           |
| TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1                                 |   |                                    |                      |       |           |
| Test Parameters for Channel Bandwidths                        |   |                                    |                      |       |           |
|   | Downlink Configur   | ation                              | Uplink Configuration |       |           |
| Ch BW   | N/A for min output power te   | st                                 | Mod'n                | RB a  | llocation |
|   |   |                                    |                      | FDD   | TDD       |
| 1.4MHz  |   |                                    | QPSK                 | 6     | 6         |
| 3MHz  |   |                                    | QPSK                 | 15    | 15        |
| 5MHz  |   |                                    | QPSK                 | 25    | 25        |
| 10MHz   |   |                                    | QPSK                 | 50    | 50        |
| 15MHz   |   |                                    | QPSK                 | 75    | 75        |
| 20MHz   |   |                                    | QPSK                 | 100   | 100       |
| Note 1: Test  | Note 1: Test Channel Bandwidths are checked separately for each E-UTRA band, the applicable |                                    |                      |       |           |
| channel bandwidths are specified in Table 5.4.2.1-1.          |   |                                    |                      |       |           |

- 1. Connect the SS to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, in Figure A3.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.4.3.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C.0, C.1, and C.3.0, and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.0.
- 4. The UL Reference Measurement channels is set according to Table 6.3.2.4.1-1.

- 5. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 6. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3.A. Message contents are defined in clause 6.3.2.4.3.

### 6.3.2.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. SS sends uplink scheduling information for each UL HARQ process via PDCCH DCI format 0 for C\_RNTI to schedule the UL RMC according to Table 6.3.2.1.4.1-1. Since the UE has no payload and no loopback data to send the UE sends uplink MAC padding bits on the UL RMC
- 2. Send continuous uplink power control "down" commands in the uplink scheduling information to the UE to ensure that the UE transmits at its minimum output power.
- 3. Measure the mean power of the UE in the associated measurement bandwidth specified in Table 6.3.2.5-1 for the specific channel bandwidth under test. The period of measurement shall be the continuous duration of one sub-frame (1ms). For TDD slots with transient periods are not under test.

## 6.3.2.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.6.

# 6.3.2.5 Test requirement

The minimum output power measured shall not exceed the values specified in Table 6.3.2.5-1.

|  | Channel bandwidth / minimum output power / measurement<br>bandwidth |            |          |           |           |           |
|--|---|------------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|  | 1.4<br>MHz  | 3.0<br>MHz | 5<br>MHz | 10<br>MHz | 15<br>MHz | 20<br>MHz |
| Minimum output<br>power  |   |            | -39 c    | lBm       |           |           |
| Measurement<br>bandwidth (Note 1)  | 1.08 MHz  | 2.7 MHz    | 4.5 MHz  | 9.0 MHz   | 13.5 MHz  | 18 MHz    |
| Note 1: Different implementations such as FFT or spectrum analyzer approach are allowed.<br>For spectrum analyzer approach the measurement bandwidth is defined as an<br>equivalent noise bandwidth. |   |            |          |           |           |           |

Table 6.3.2.5-1: Minimum output power

# 6.3.3 Transmit OFF power

# 6.3.3.1 Test purpose

To verify that the UE transmit OFF power is lower than the value specified in the test requirement.

# 6.3.3.2 Test applicability

The requirements of this test apply in test cases 6.3.4.1 General ON/OFF time mask and 6.3.4.2 PRACH and SRS time mask to all types of E-UTRA UE release 8 and forward.

# 6.3.3.3 Minimum conformance requirement

The transmit OFF power is defined as the mean power in a duration of at least one sub-frame (1ms) excluding any transient periods. The requirement for the transmit OFF power shall not exceed the values specified in Table 6.3.3.3-1.

|                          | Channel bandwidth / Transmit OFF power / measurement<br>bandwidth |            |          |           |           |           |
|--------------------------|---|------------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|                          | 1.4<br>MHz  | 3.0<br>MHz | 5<br>MHz | 10<br>MHz | 15<br>MHz | 20<br>MHz |
| Transmit OFF<br>power    | -50 dBm   |            |          |           |           |           |
| Measurement<br>bandwidth | 1.08 MHz  | 2.7 MHz    | 4.5 MHz  | 9.0 MHz   | 13.5 MHz  | 18 MHz    |

Table 6.3.3.3-1: Transmit OFF power

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 6.3.3.

Transmit OFF power is defined as the mean power when the transmitter is OFF. The transmitter is considered to be OFF when the UE is not allowed to transmit or during periods when the UE is not transmitting a sub-frame. During DTX and measurements gaps, the UE is not considered to be OFF.

An excess transmit OFF power power potentially increases the Rise Over Thermal (RoT) and therefore reduces the cell coverage area for other UEs

# 6.3.3.4 Test description

This test is covered by clause 6.3.4.1 General ON/OFF time mask and 6.3.4.2 PRACH and SRS time mask.

# 6.3.3.5 Test requirement

The requirement for the transmit OFF power shall not exceed the values specified in Table 6.3.3.5-1.

| Table | 6.3.3.5-1: | Transmit | OFF | power |
|-------|------------|----------|-----|-------|
|-------|------------|----------|-----|-------|

|                          | Channel bandwidth / Transmit OFF power / measurement<br>bandwidth |            |          |           |           |           |
|--------------------------|---|------------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|                          | 1.4<br>MHz  | 3.0<br>MHz | 5<br>MHz | 10<br>MHz | 15<br>MHz | 20<br>MHz |
| Transmit OFF<br>power    | -48.5 dBm   |            |          |           |           |           |
| Measurement<br>bandwidth | 1.08 MHz  | 2.7 MHz    | 4.5 MHz  | 9.0 MHz   | 13.5 MHz  | 18 MHz    |

# 6.3.4 ON/OFF time mask

# 6.3.4.1 General ON/OFF time mask

# 6.3.4.1.1 Test purpose

To verify that the general ON/OFF time mask meets the requirements given in 6.3.4.1.5.

The time mask for transmit ON/OFF defines the ramping time allowed for the UE between transmit OFF power and transmit ON power.

Transmission of the wrong power increases interference to other channels, or increases transmission errors in the uplink channel.

# 6.3.4.1.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA UE release 8 and forward.

# 6.3.4.1.3 Minimum conformance requirement

The General ON/OFF time mask defines the observation period between Transmit OFF and ON power and between Transmit ON and OFF power. ON/OFF scenarios include; the beginning or end of DTX, measurement gap, contiguous, and non contiguous transmission

The OFF power measurement period is defined in a duration of at least one sub-frame excluding any transient periods. The ON power is defined as the mean power over one sub-frame excluding any transient period.

There are no additional requirements on UE transmit power beyond that which is required in clause 6.2.2 and clause 6.6.2.3.

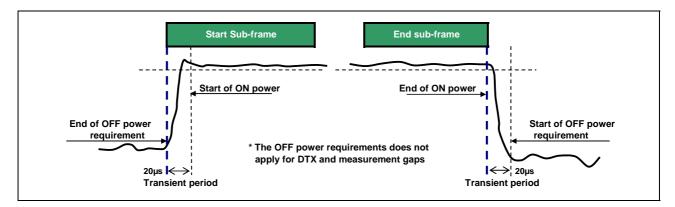


Figure 6.3.4.1.3-1: General ON/OFF time mask

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 6.3.4.1.

# 6.3.4.1.4 Test description

#### 6.3.4.1.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

The initial test configurations consist of environmental conditions, test frequencies, and channel bandwidths based on E-UTRA operating bands specified in table 5.4.2.1-1. All of these configurations shall be tested with applicable test parameters for each channel bandwidth, and are shown in table 6.3.4.1.4.1-1. The details of the uplink reference measurement channels (RMCs) are specified in Annexes A.2. Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2

| Initial Condit  | tions   |                                    |                 |         |         |
|---|---|------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|---------|
| Test Environr   | nent as specified in  | Normal, TL/VL, TL/VH, TH/VL, TH/VH |                 |         |         |
| TS 36.508[7]  | subclause 4.1   |                                    |                 |         |         |
|   | cies as specified in  | Low range, N                       | lid range, High | range   |         |
| TS36.508 [7]  | subclause 4.3.1   |                                    |                 |         |         |
| Test Channel Bandwidths as specified in Lowest, 5MHz, Highest |   |                                    |                 |         |         |
| TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1                                 |   |                                    |                 |         |         |
| Test Parameters for Channel Bandwidths                        |   |                                    |                 |         |         |
|   | Downlink Configuration Uplink Configuration   |                                    |                 |         | tion    |
| Ch BW   | N/A for General On/Off Time   | e Mask test                        | Mod'n           | RB allo | ocation |
|   | case  |                                    |                 | FDD     | TDD     |
| 1.4MHz  |   |                                    | QPSK            | 6       | 6       |
| 3MHz  |   |                                    | QPSK            | 15      | 15      |
| 5MHz  |   |                                    | QPSK            | 25      | 25      |
| 10MHz   |   |                                    | QPSK            | 50      | 50      |
| 15MHz   |   |                                    | QPSK            | 75      | 75      |
| 20MHz QPSK 100 100  |   |                                    |                 | 100     |         |
| Note 1: Test  | Note 1: Test Channel Bandwidths are checked separately for each E-UTRA band, the applicable |                                    |                 |         |         |
| chann   | channel bandwidths are specified in Table 5.4.2.1-1.  |                                    |                 |         |         |

### Table 6.3.4.1.4.1-1: Test Configuration Table

- 1. Connect the SS to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A3.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.4.3.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C.0, C.1 and C.3.0, and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.0.
- 4. The UL and DL Reference Measurement channels are set according to Table 6.3.4.1.4.1-1.
- 5. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 6. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 6.3.4.1.4.3.

#### 6.3.4.1.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. Mandate the UE to send data in the UL by means of an UL assignment in PDCCH. The UL assignment is such that the UE transmits on UL sub-frame 3 of every radio frame.
- 2. Measure the UE transmission OFF power during the sub-frame prior to the PUSCH subframe.
- 3. Measure the output power of the UE PUSCH transmission during one sub-frame, excluding a transient period of  $20 \,\mu s$ .
- 4. Measure the UE transmission OFF power during one sub-frame following the PUSCH subframe, excluding a transient period of  $20 \ \mu s$ .

#### 6.3.4.1.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.6 with the following exceptions:

### Table 6.3.4.1.4.3-1: UplinkPowerControlCommon: Test point 1

| Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6.3, Table 4.6.3-25 UplinkPowerControlCommon-DEFAULT |              |   |           |  |  |
|--|--------------|---|-----------|--|--|
| Information Element  | Value/remark | Comment   | Condition |  |  |
| UplinkPowerControlCommon-DEFAULT ::=<br>SEQUENCE {<br>p0-NominalPUSCH                        | -105         | Test point 1 to<br>verify a UE<br>relative low initial<br>power<br>transmission |           |  |  |

# 6.3.4.1.5 Test requirement

The requirement for the power measured in steps (2), (3) and (4) of the test procedure shall not exceed the values specified in Table 6.3.4.1.5-1.

|   | Channel bandwidth / minimum output power / measurement bandwidth |                |            |               |            |               |
|---|--|----------------|------------|---------------|------------|---------------|
|   | 1.4<br>MHz   | 3.0<br>MHz     | 5<br>MHz   | 10<br>MHz     | 15<br>MHz  | 20<br>MHz     |
| Transmit OFF<br>power                         | -48.5 dBm  |                |            |               |            |               |
| Transmission OFF<br>Measurement<br>bandwidth  | 1.08 MHz   | 2.7 MHz        | 4.5 MHz    | 9.0 MHz       | 13.5 MHz   | 18 MHz        |
| Expected<br>Transmission ON<br>Measured power | -14.8 ±<br>7.5   | -10.8 ±<br>7.5 | -8.6 ± 7.5 | -5.6 ±<br>7.5 | -3.9 ± 7.5 | -2.6 ±<br>7.5 |

Table 6.3.4.1.5-1: General ON/OFF time mask

# 6.3.4.2 PRACH and SRS time mask

Editor's note: This test case currently covers only PRACH time mask.

# 6.3.4.2.1 PRACH time mask

## 6.3.4.2.1.1 Test purpose

To verify that the PRACH time mask meets the requirements given in 6.3.4.2.1.5.

The time mask for PRACH time mask defines the ramping time allowed for the UE between transmit OFF power and transmit ON power when transmitting the PRACH.

Transmission of the wrong power increases interference to other channels, or increases transmission errors in the uplink channel.

# 6.3.4.2.1.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA UE release 8 and forward.

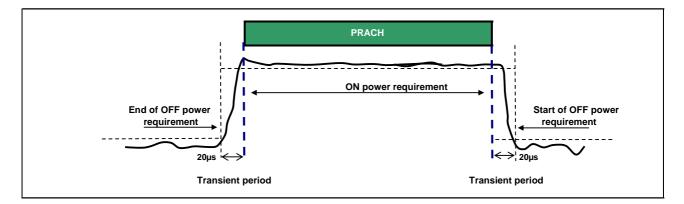
#### 6.3.4.2.1.3 Minimum conformance requirement

For the PRACH Power / Time mask defines the observation period for PRACH transmissions. The PRACH ON power is specified as the mean power over the PRACH measurement period excluding any transient periods. The measurement period for different PRACH preamble format is specified in Table 6.3.4.2.1.3-1.

There are no additional requirements on UE transmit power beyond that which is required in clause 6.2.2 and clause 6.6.2.3

| PRACH preamble format | Measurement period (ms) |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| 0                     | 0.9031                  |
| 1                     | 1.4844                  |
| 2                     | 1.8031                  |
| 3                     | 2.2844                  |
| 4                     | 0.1479                  |

Table 6.3.4.2.1.3-1: PRACH ON power measurement period





The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 6.3.4.2.1.

# 6.3.4.2.1.4 Test description

#### 6.3.4.2.1.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

The initial test configurations consist of environmental conditions, test frequencies, and channel bandwidths based on E-UTRA operating bands specified in table 5.4.2.1-1. All of these configurations shall be tested with applicable test parameters for each channel bandwidth, and are shown in table 6.3.4.2.1.4.1-1. The details of the uplink and downlink reference measurement channels (RMCs) are specified in Annexes A.2 and A.3.

| Initial Conditions   |                     |                 |
|--|---------------------|-----------------|
| Test Environment<br>(as specified in TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.1)          | Normal, TL/VL, TL/V | Ή, TH/VL, TH/VH |
| Test Frequencies   | Mid range           |                 |
| (as specified in TS36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1)                             |                     |                 |
| Test Channel Bandwidths<br>(as specified in TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1) | Lowest, 5MHz, High  | est             |
| PRACH preamble format  |                     |                 |
|  | FDD                 | TDD             |
| PRACH Configuration Index (default 36.508)                                 | 3                   | 51              |

# Table 6.3.4.2.1.4.1-1: Test Configuration Table

- 1. Connect the SS to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A3.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.4.3.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C.0, C.1 and C.3.0, and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.0.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 6.3.4.2.1.4.3.

# 6.3.4.2.1.4.2 Test procedure

1. The SS shall signal a Random Access Preamble ID via a PDCCH order to the UE and initiate a Non-contention based Random Access procedure.

- 2. The UE shall send the signalled preamble to the SS.
- 3. Measure the UE transmission OFF power during the sub-frame preceding the PRACH preambl excluding a transient period of 20  $\mu$ s according to Figure 6.3.4.2.1.3-1.e
- 4. Measure the output power of the transmitted PRACH preamble according to Figure 6.3.4.2.1.3-1.
- 5. Measure the UE transmission OFF power during the sub-frame following the last sub-frame containing PRACH preamble, excluding a transient period of  $20 \,\mu s$ .

6.3.4.2.1.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.6.

#### Table 6.3.4.2.1.4.3-1: RACH-ConfigCommon-DEFAULT: PRACH measurement

| Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6.3, Table 4.6.3-12 RACH-ConfigCommon-DEFAULT |              |         |           |  |  |
|---|--------------|---------|-----------|--|--|
| Information Element   | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |  |  |
| RACH-ConfigCommon-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {  |              |         |           |  |  |
| powerRampingParameters SEQUENCE {   |              |         |           |  |  |
| powerRampingStep  | db0          |         |           |  |  |

### 6.3.4.2.1.5 Test requirement

The requirement for the power measured in steps (3), (4) and (5) of the test procedure shall not exceed the values specified in Table 6.3.4.2.1.5-1.

|   | Channel bandwidth / Output Power [dBm] / measurement<br>bandwidth |            |          |           |           |           |
|---|---|------------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|   | 1.4<br>MHz  | 3.0<br>MHz | 5<br>MHz | 10<br>MHz | 15<br>MHz | 20<br>MHz |
| Transmit OFF<br>power                               | ≤ -48.5 dBm   |            |          |           |           |           |
| Transmission OFF<br>Measurement<br>bandwidth        | 1.08 MHz  | 2.7 MHz    | 4.5 MHz  | 9.0 MHz   | 13.5 MHz  | 18 MHz    |
| Expected PRACH<br>Transmission ON<br>Measured power | -1±7.5  | -1 ± 7.5   | -1 ± 7.5 | -1 ± 7.5  | -1 ± 7.5  | -1 ± 7.5  |

Table 6.3.4.2.1.5-1: PRACH time mask

# 6.3.4.2.2 SRS time mask

# 6.3.4.2.2.1 Test purpose

To verify that the SRS time mask meets the requirements given in 6.3.4.2.2.5.

The time mask for SRS time mask defines the ramping time allowed for the UE between transmit OFF power and transmit ON power when transmitting the SRS.

Transmission of the wrong power increases interference to other channels, or increases transmission errors in the uplink channel.

## 6.3.4.2.2.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA UE release 8 and forward.

# 6.3.4.2.2.3 Minimum conformance requirement

In the case a single SRS transmission, the ON power is defined as the mean power for each symbol duration excluding any transient period. Figure 6.3.4.2.2.3-1.

In the case a dual SRS transmission, the ON power is defined as the mean power for each symbol duration excluding any transient period. Figure 6.3.4.2.2.3-2.

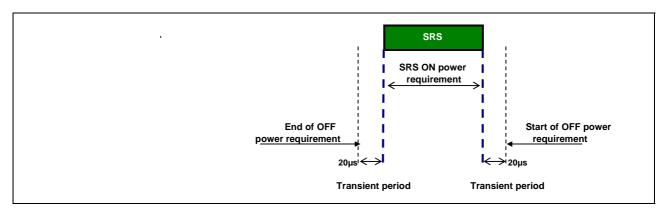


Figure 6.3.4.2.2.3-1: Single SRS time mask

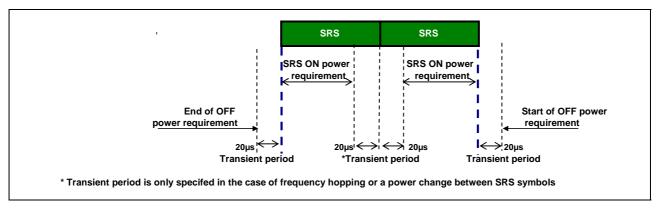


Figure 6.3.4.2.2.3-2: Dual SRS time mask for the case of UpPTS transmissions

# 6.3.4.2.2.4 Test description

## 6.3.4.2.2.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

The initial test configurations consist of environmental conditions, test frequencies, and channel bandwidths based on E-UTRA operating bands specified in table 5.4.2.1-1. All of these configurations shall be tested with applicable test parameters for each channel bandwidth, and are shown in table 6.3.4.2.2.4.1-1. The details of the uplink and downlink reference measurement channels (RMCs) are specified in Annexes A.2 and A.3.

| Initial Conditions   |                                    |     |  |
|--|------------------------------------|-----|--|
| Test Environment<br>(as specified in TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.1)          | Normal, TL/VL, TL/VH, TH/VL, TH/VH |     |  |
| Test Frequencies   | Mid range                          |     |  |
| (as specified in TS36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1)                             |                                    |     |  |
| Test Channel Bandwidths<br>(as specified in TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1) | Lowest, 5MHz, Highest              |     |  |
| PRACH preamble format  |                                    |     |  |
|  | FDD                                | TDD |  |
| PRACH Configuration Index (default 36.508)                                 | 3                                  | 51  |  |

 Table 6.3.4.2.2.4.1-1: Test Configuration Table

- 1. Connect the SS to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A3.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.4.3.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C.0, C.1 and C.3.0, and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.0.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 5. Ensure the UE is in State 2 according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.4. Message contents are defined in clause 6.3.4.2.2.4.3.

6.3.4.2.2.4.2 Test procedure

1.FFS

- 2. FFS
- 3. FFS
- 6.3.4.2.2.4.3 Message contents

FFS

6.3.4.2.2.5 Test requirement

FFS

| Table 6 | <b>ð.3.4.2.2</b> . | 5-1: SRS | time | mask |
|---------|--------------------|----------|------|------|
|---------|--------------------|----------|------|------|

|   | Channel bandwidth / Output Power [dBm] / measurement<br>bandwidth |             |          |           |           |           |
|---|---|-------------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|   | 1.4<br>MHz  | 3.0<br>MHz  | 5<br>MHz | 10<br>MHz | 15<br>MHz | 20<br>MHz |
| Transmit OFF<br>power                             |   | ≤ -48.5 dBm |          |           |           |           |
| Transmission OFF<br>Measurement<br>bandwidth      | 1.08 MHz  | 2.7 MHz     | 4.5 MHz  | 9.0 MHz   | 13.5 MHz  | 18 MHz    |
| Expected SRS<br>Transmission ON<br>Measured power | -1±7.5  | -1 ± 7.5    | -1 ± 7.5 | -1 ± 7.5  | -1 ± 7.5  | -1 ± 7.5  |

# 6.3.5 Power Control

Power control is used to limit the interference level and compensate the channel fading. The UE power is defined as the mean power in a subframe or ON power duration, whichever is available.

The UE transmission can be in two contiguity modes, i.e. contiguous transmission and non-contiguous transmission. The former has a transmission gap of 0 and the later has a transmission gap larger than 0. The transmission gap is the time interval between the end of the last UE transmission subframe and the beginning of the next UE transmission subframe or the UpPTS (for TDD).

# 6.3.5.1 Power Control Absolute power tolerance

### 6.3.5.1.1 Test purpose

To verify the ability of the UE transmitter to set its initial output power to a specific value at the start of a contiguous transmission or non-contiguous transmission with a long transmission gap, i.e. transmission gap is larger than 20 ms.

### 6.3.5.1.2 Minimum conformance requirement

Absolute power tolerance is the ability of the UE transmitter to set its initial output power to a specific value for the first sub-frame at the start of a contiguous transmission or non-contiguous transmission with a transmission gap larger than 20ms.

The minimum requirement on absolute power tolerance is given in Table 6.3.5.1.2-1 over the power range bounded by the Maximum output power as defined in sub-clause 6.2.2 and the Minimum output power as defined in sub clause 6.3.2.

For operating bands under Note 2 in Table 6.2.2.3-1, the absolute power tolerance as specified in Table 6.3.5.1.2-1 is relaxed by reducing the lower limit by 1.5 dB when the transmission bandwidth is confined within  $F_{UL\_low}$  and  $F_{UL\_low} + 4$  MHz or  $F_{UL\_high} - 4$  MHz and  $F_{UL\_high}$ .

#### Table 6.3.5.1.2-1: Absolute power tolerance

| Conditions         | Tolerance |
|--------------------|-----------|
| Normal conditions  | ± 9.0 dB  |
| Extreme conditions | ± 12.0 dB |

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 6.3.5.1.1.

### 6.3.5.1.3 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA UE release 8 and forward.

### 6.3.5.1.4 Test description

#### 6.3.5.1.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

The initial test configurations consist of environmental conditions, test frequencies, and channel bandwidths based on E-UTRA operating bands specified in table 5.4.2.1-1. All of these configurations shall be tested with applicable test parameters for each channel bandwidth, and are shown in table 6.3.5.1.4.1-1. The details of the uplink reference measurement channel (RMCs) is specified in Annexes A.2. Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

| Initial Conditions  |  |                                    |            |               |      |
|---|--|------------------------------------|------------|---------------|------|
|   | ment as specified in                   | Normal, TL/VL, TL/VH, TH/VL, TH/VH |            |               |      |
|   | subclause 4.1                          |                                    |            |               |      |
| Test Frequen  | cies as specified in                   | Mid range                          |            |               |      |
| TS36.508 [7]  | subclause 4.3.1                        |                                    |            |               |      |
| Test Channel  | Bandwidths as specified in             | Lowest, 5MH                        | z, Highest |               |      |
| TS 36.508 [7]   | subclause 4.3.1                        |                                    |            |               |      |
| Test Parame   | Test Parameters for Channel Bandwidths |                                    |            |               |      |
|   | Downlink Configur                      | uration Uplink Configuration       |            |               | tion |
| Ch BW   | N/A for Power Control Abso             | lute power                         | Mod'n      | RB allocation |      |
|   | tolerance test case                    |                                    |            | FDD           | TDD  |
| 1.4MHz  |  |                                    | QPSK       | 6             | 6    |
| 3MHz  |  |                                    | QPSK       | 15            | 15   |
| 5MHz  |  |                                    | QPSK       | 25            | 25   |
| 10MHz   |  |                                    | QPSK       | 50            | 50   |
| 15MHz   |  | QPSK                               | 75         | 75            |      |
| 20MHz   | 20MHz QPSK 100 100                     |                                    |            |               |      |
| Note 1: Test Channel Bandwidths are checked separately for each E-UTRA band, the applicable |  |                                    |            |               |      |
| channel bandwidths are specified in Table 5.4.2.1-1.  |  |                                    |            |               |      |

 Table 6.3.5.1.4.1-1: Test Configuration Table

- 1. Connect the SS to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A3.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.4.3.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C.0, C.1 and C.3.0, and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.0.
- 4. The UL Reference Measurement channel is set according to Table 6.3.5.1.4.1-1.
- 5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 6.3.5.1.4.3.

#### 6.3.5.1.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. SS sends uplink scheduling information for each UL HARQ process via PDCCH DCI format 0 for C\_RNTI to schedule the UL RMC according to Table 6.3.5.1.4.1-1. Since the UE has no payload and no loopback data to send the UE sends uplink MAC padding bits on the UL RMC.
- 2. Measure the initial output power of the first subframe of UE PUSCH first transmission. The transient periods of 20us are excluded.
- 3. Repeat for the two test points as indicated in section 6.3.5.1.4.3. The timing of the execution between the two test points shall be larger than 20ms.

#### 6.3.5.1.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.6 with the following exceptions:

### Table 6.3.5.1.4.3-1: UplinkPowerControlCommon: Test point 1

| Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6.3, Table 4.6.3-25 UplinkPowerControlCommon-DEFAULT |              |   |           |  |  |
|--|--------------|---|-----------|--|--|
| Information Element  | Value/remark | Comment   | Condition |  |  |
| UplinkPowerControlCommon-DEFAULT ::=<br>SEQUENCE {<br>p0-NominalPUSCH                        | -105         | Test point 1 to<br>verify a UE<br>relative low initial<br>power<br>transmission |           |  |  |

| Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6.3, Table 4.6.3-25 UplinkPowerControlCommon-DEFAULT |              |                       |           |  |  |
|--|--------------|-----------------------|-----------|--|--|
| Information Element  | Value/remark | Comment               | Condition |  |  |
| UplinkPowerControlCommon-DEFAULT ::=   | -93          | Test point 2 to       |           |  |  |
| SEQUENCE {   |              | verify a UE           |           |  |  |
| p0-NominalPUSCH  |              | relative high initial |           |  |  |
|  |              | power                 |           |  |  |
|  |              | transmission          |           |  |  |

# Table 6.3.5.1.4.3-2: UplinkPowerControlCommon: Test point 2

# 6.3.5.1.5 Test requirement

The requirement for the power measured in step (2) of the test procedure is not to exceed the values specified in Table 6.3.5.1.5-1 and 6.3.5.1.5-2.

|   | Cha             | Channel bandwidth / expected output power (dBm) |                |                |                |                |  |
|---|-----------------|---|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--|
|   | 1.4<br>MHz      | 3.0<br>MHz                                      | 5<br>MHz       | 10<br>MHz      | 15<br>MHz      | 20<br>MHz      |  |
| Expected<br>Measured power<br>Normal conditions   | -14.8 ±<br>10.0 | -10.8 ±<br>10.0                                 | -8.6 ±<br>10.0 | -5.6 ±<br>10.0 | -3.9 ±<br>10.0 | -2.6 ±<br>10.0 |  |
| Expected<br>Measured power<br>Extreme conditions  | -14.8 ±<br>13.0 | -10.8 ±<br>13.0                                 | -8.6 ±<br>13.0 | -5.6 ±<br>13.0 | -3.9 ±<br>13.0 | -2.6 ±<br>13.0 |  |
| Note 1: The lowe power limit shall not exceed the minimum output power requirements defined in sub-clause 6.3.2.3 |                 |   |                |                |                |                |  |

Table 6.3.5.1.5-1: Absolute power tolerance: test point 1

|   | Channel bandwidth / expected output power (dBm) |               |               |               |            |               |
|---|---|---------------|---------------|---------------|------------|---------------|
|   | 1.4<br>MHz                                      | 3.0<br>MHz    | 5<br>MHz      | 10<br>MHz     | 15<br>MHz  | 20<br>MHz     |
| Expected<br>Measured power<br>Normal conditions   | -2.8 ±<br>10.0                                  | 1.2 ±<br>10.0 | 3.4 ±<br>10.0 | 6.4 ±<br>10.0 | 8.2 ± 10.0 | 9.4 ±<br>10.0 |
| Expected<br>Measured power<br>Extreme conditions  | -2.8 ±<br>13.0                                  | 1.2 ±<br>13.0 | 3.4 ±<br>13.0 | 6.4 ±<br>13.0 | 8.2 ± 13.0 | 9.4 ±<br>13.0 |
| Note 1: The upper power limit shall not exceed the maximum output power requirements defined by the power class in sub-clause 6.2.2.3 |   |               |               |               |            |               |

# 6.3.5.2 Power Control Relative power tolerance

# 6.3.5.2.1 Test purpose

To verify the ability of the UE transmitter to set its output power relatively to the power in a target sub-frame relatively to the power of the most recently transmitted reference sub-frame if the transmission gap between these sub-frames is  $\leq$  20 ms.

### 6.3.5.2.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA UE release 8 and forward.

# 6.3.5.2.3 Minimum conformance requirement

The UE shall meet the requirements specified in Table 6.3.5.2.3-1.

To account for RF Power amplifier mode changes 2 exceptions are allowed for each of two test patterns. The test patterns are a monotonically increasing power sweep and a monotonically decreasing power sweep over a range

bounded by the requirements of minimum power and maximum power specified in clauses 6.3.2.3 and 6.2.2.3. For these exceptions the power tolerance limit is a maximum of  $\pm 6.0$  dB in Table 6.3.5.2.3-1.

| Power step ∆P<br>(Up or down)<br>[dB]   | of PUSCH and  |      | PRACH [dB] |  |  |
|---|---------------|------|------------|--|--|
| ΔP < 2  | ±2.5 (Note 3) | ±3.0 | ±2.5       |  |  |
| 2 ≤ ∆P < 3  | ±3.0          | ±4.0 | ±3.0       |  |  |
| 3 ≤ ∆P < 4  | ±3.5          | ±5.0 | ±3.5       |  |  |
| 4 ≤ ΔP ≤ 10   | ±4.0          | ±6.0 | ±4.0       |  |  |
| 10 ≤ ∆P < 15  | ±5.0          | ±8.0 | ±5.0       |  |  |
| 15 ≤ ∆P   | ±6.0          | ±9.0 | ±6.0       |  |  |
| $\begin{array}{ c c c c c }\hline 15 \leq \Delta P & \pm 6.0 & \pm 9.0 & \pm 6.0 \\ \hline \mbox{Note 1:} & \mbox{For extreme conditions an additional $\pm 2.0$ dB relaxation is allowed} \\ \hline \mbox{Note 2:} & \mbox{For operating bands under Note 2 in Table 6.2.2-1, the relative power} \\ & \mbox{tolerance is relaxed by reducing the lower limit by 1.5 dB if the} \\ & \mbox{transmission bandwidth of either the reference or target sub-frames is} \\ & \mbox{confined within $F_{UL\_low}$ and $F_{UL\_low}$ + 4 MHz or $F_{UL\_high}$ - 4 MHz and} \\ & \mbox{F}_{UL\_high}$. \\ \hline \mbox{Note 3:} & \mbox{For PUSCH to PUSCH transitions without transmission gap and} \\ & \woddle with the allocated resource blocks fixed in frequency: for a power step $\Delta P \leq 1$ dB, the relative power tolerance for transmission is $\pm 1.0$ dB} \\ \hline \end{tabular}$ |               |      |            |  |  |

 Table 6.3.5.2.3-1 Relative Power Tolerance for Transmission (normal conditions)

The power step ( $\Delta P$ ) is defined as the difference in the calculated setting of the UE Transmit power between the target and reference sub-frames with the power setting according to Clause 5.1 of TS 36.213. The error is the difference between  $\Delta P$  and the power change measured at the UE antenna port with the power of the cell-specific reference signals kept constant. The error shall be less than the relative power tolerance specified in Table 6.3.5.2.3-1.

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 clause 6.3.5.2.

# 6.3.5.2.4 Test description

#### 6.3.5.2.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

The initial test configurations consist of environmental conditions, test frequencies, and channel bandwidths based on E-UTRA operating bands specified in table 5.4.2.1-1. All of these configurations shall be tested with applicable test parameters for each channel bandwidth, and are shown in table 6.3.5.4.2.1-1. The details of the uplink reference measurement channels (RMCs) are specified in Annexes A.2. Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

| Initial Conditions  |                                       |                                    |      |                                       |              |  |
|---|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------|---------------------------------------|--------------|--|
| Test Environment as specified in  |                                       | Normal, TL/VL, TL/VH, TH/VL, TH/VH |      |                                       |              |  |
| TS 36.508[7] subclause 4.1  |                                       |                                    |      |                                       |              |  |
| Test Frequencies as specified in  |                                       | Mid range                          |      |                                       |              |  |
| TS36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1  |                                       |                                    |      |                                       |              |  |
| Test Channel Bandwidths as specified in   |                                       | Lowest, 5MHz, Highest              |      |                                       |              |  |
| TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1   |                                       |                                    |      |                                       |              |  |
| Test Parameters for Channel Bandwidths  |                                       |                                    |      |                                       |              |  |
|   | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | Downlink Configuration             |      | Uplink Configuration<br>RB allocation |              |  |
| Ch BW   |                                       | wer Control Relative power         |      |                                       |              |  |
|   | tolerance test case                   |                                    |      | FDD                                   | TDD          |  |
| 1.4MHz  |                                       |                                    | QPSK | See table                             | See table    |  |
|   |                                       |                                    |      | 6.3.5.2.5-1                           | 6.3.5.2.5-1  |  |
|   |                                       |                                    |      | 6.3.5.2.5-2                           | 6.3.5.2.5-2  |  |
|   |                                       |                                    |      | 6.3.5.2.5-13                          | 6.3.5.2.5-13 |  |
| 3MHz  |                                       |                                    | QPSK | See table                             | See table    |  |
|   |                                       |                                    |      | 6.3.5.2.5-3                           | 6.3.5.2.5-3  |  |
|   |                                       |                                    |      | 6.3.5.2.5-4                           | 6.3.5.2.5-4  |  |
|   |                                       |                                    |      | 6.3.5.2.5-13                          | 6.3.5.2.5-13 |  |
| 5MHz  |                                       |                                    | QPSK | See table                             | See table    |  |
|   |                                       |                                    |      | 6.3.5.2.5-5                           | 6.3.5.2.5-5  |  |
|   |                                       |                                    |      | 6.3.5.2.5-6                           | 6.3.5.2.5-6  |  |
|   |                                       |                                    |      | 6.3.5.2.5-13                          | 6.3.5.2.5-13 |  |
| 10MHz   |                                       |                                    | QPSK | See table                             | See table    |  |
|   |                                       |                                    |      | 6.3.5.2.5-7                           | 6.3.5.2.5-7  |  |
|   |                                       |                                    |      | 6.3.5.2.5-8                           | 6.3.5.2.5-8  |  |
|   |                                       |                                    |      | 6.3.5.2.5-13                          | 6.3.5.2.5-13 |  |
| 15MHz   |                                       |                                    | QPSK | See table                             | See table    |  |
|   |                                       |                                    |      | 6.3.5.2.5-9                           | 6.3.5.2.5-9  |  |
|   |                                       |                                    |      | 6.3.5.2.5-10                          | 6.3.5.2.5-10 |  |
|   |                                       |                                    |      | 6.3.5.2.5-13                          | 6.3.5.2.5-13 |  |
| 20MHz   |                                       |                                    | QPSK | See table                             | See table    |  |
|   |                                       |                                    |      | 6.3.5.2.5-11                          | 6.3.5.2.5-11 |  |
|   |                                       |                                    |      | 6.3.5.2.5-12                          | 6.3.5.2.5-12 |  |
|   |                                       |                                    |      | 6.3.5.2.5-13                          | 6.3.5.2.5-13 |  |
| Note 1: Test Channel Bandwidths are checked separately for each E-UTRA band, the applicable |                                       |                                    |      |                                       |              |  |
| channel bandwidths are specified in Table 5.4.2.1-1   |                                       |                                    |      |                                       |              |  |

- 1. Connect the SS to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A3.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.4.3.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C.0, C.1 and C.3.0, and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.0.
- 4. The UL Reference Measurement channel is set according to table 6.3.5.4.2.1-1
- 5. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 6. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 6.3.5.2.4.3.

# 6.3.5.2.4.2 Test procedure

The procedure is separated in various subtests to verify different aspects of relative power control. The power patterns of the subtests are described in figure 6.3.5.2.4.2-1.

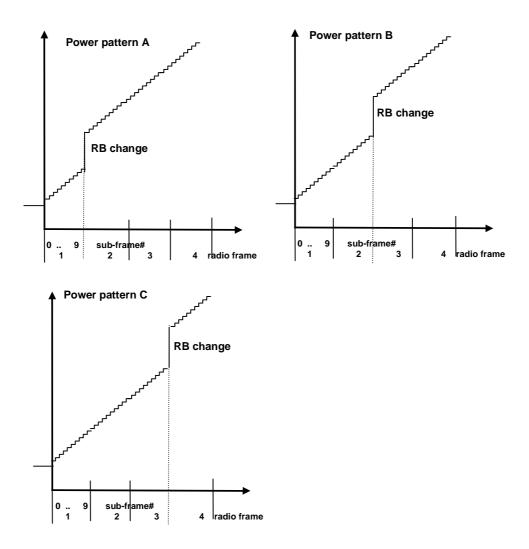


Figure 6.3.5.2.4.2-1: FDD ramping up test power patterns

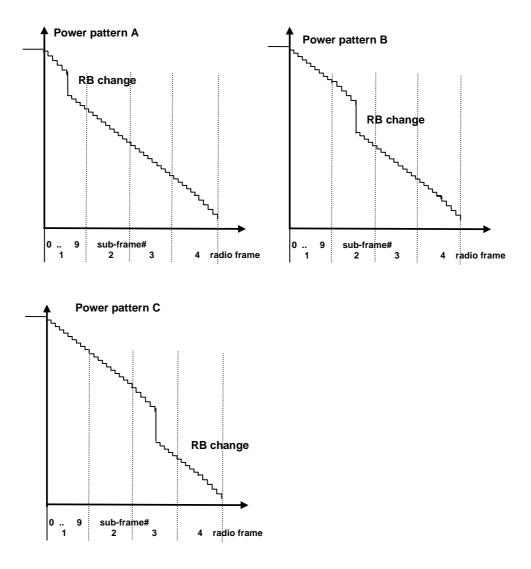


Figure 6.3.5.2.4.2-2: FDD ramping down test power patterns

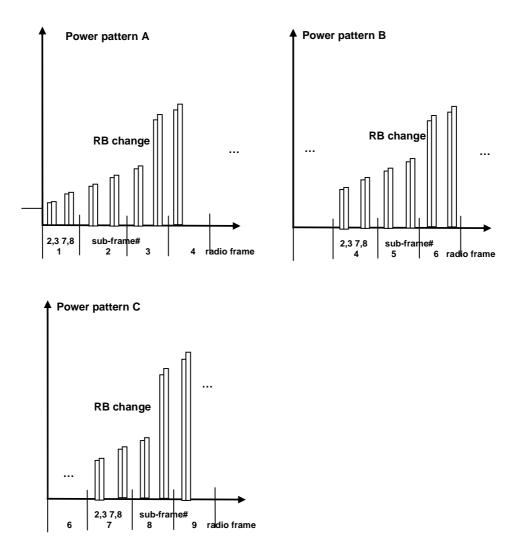


Figure 6.3.5.2.4.2-3: TDD ramping up test power patterns

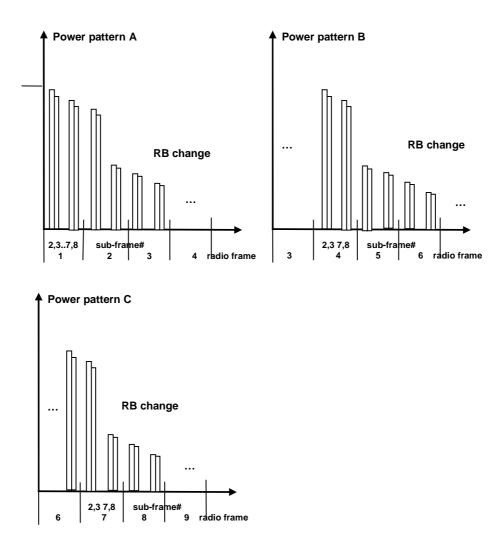


Figure 6.3.5.2.4.2-4: TDD ramping down test power patterns

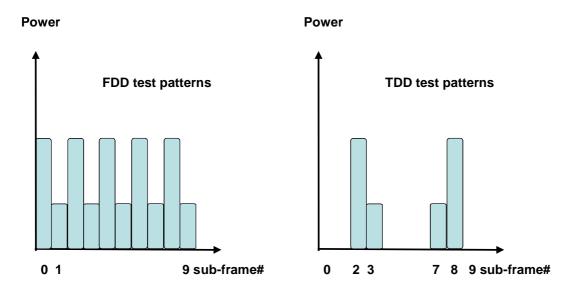


Figure 6.3.5.2.4.2-5: Alternating Test Power patterns

- 1. Sub test: ramping up pattern
- 1.1. SS sends uplink scheduling information for each UL HARQ process via PDCCH DCI format 0 for C\_RNTI to schedule the PUSCH. Since the UE has no payload and no loopback data to send the UE sends uplink MAC padding bits on the UL RMC. Send the appropriate TPC commands for PUSCH to the UE to ensure that the UE transmits PUSCH at -36.8dBm +/- 3.2 dB.
- 1.2. Schedule the UE's PUSCH data transmission as described in Figure 6.3.5.2.4.2-1 (FDD pattern A: sub-test is divided in 4 arbitrary radio frames with 10 active uplink sub-frames per radio frame) and Figure 6.3.5.2.4.2-3 (TDD pattern A: sub-test is divided in 10 arbitrary radio frames with 4 active uplink sub-frames per radio frame) with an uplink RB allocation as defined in tables 6.3.5.2.5-1 thru 6.3.5.2.5-12 depending on channel bandwidth. On the PDCCH format 0 for the scheduling of the PUSCH the SS will transmit a +1dB TPC command.
- 1.3. Measure the power of PUSCH transmissions to verify the UE relative power control meet test requirements 6.3.5.2.5. For power transients between subframes, transient periods of 40us between subframes are excluded. For ON/OFF or OFF/ON transients, transient periods of 20 us at the beginning of the subframe are excluded.
- 1.4. Repeat the subtest different pattern B, C to move the RB allocation change at different points in the pattern as described in Table 6.3.5.2.5-1 thru Table 6.3.5.2.5-12 to force bigger UE power steps at various points in the power range.
- 2. Sub test: ramping down pattern
- 2.1. SS sends uplink scheduling information for each UL HARQ process via PDCCH DCI format 0 for C\_RNTI to schedule the PUSCH. Since the UE has no payload and no loopback data to send the UE sends uplink MAC padding bits on the UL RMC. Send the appropriate TPC commands for PUSCH to the UE to ensure that the UE transmits PUSCH at +18.0dBm +/- 3.2 dB.
- 2.2. Schedule the UE's PUSCH data transmission as described in Figure 6.3.5.2.4.2-3 (FDD pattern A: sub-test is divided in 4 arbitrary radio frames with 10 active uplink sub-frames per radio frame) and Figure 6.3.5.2.4.2-4 (TDD pattern A: sub-test is divided in 10 arbitrary radio frames with 4 active uplink sub-frames per radio frame) with an uplink RB allocation as defined in tables 6.3.5.2.5-1 thru 6.3.5.2.5-12 depending on channel bandwidth. On the PDCCH format 0 for the scheduling of the PUSCH the SS will transmit a -1dB TPC command.
- 2.3. Measure the power of PUSCH transmissions to verify the UE relative power control meet test requirements 6.3.5.2.5. For power transients between subframes, transient periods of 40us between subframes are excluded. For ON/OFF or OFF/ON transients, transient periods of 20 us at the beginning of the subframe are excluded.

- 2.4. Repeat the subtest different pattern B, C to move the RB allocation change at different points in the pattern as described in Table 6.3.5.2.5-1 thru Table 6.3.5.2.5-12 to force bigger UE power steps at various points in the power range.
- 3. Sub test: alternating pattern
- 3.1 SS sends uplink scheduling information for each UL HARQ process via PDCCH DCI format 0 for C\_RNTI to schedule the PUSCH. Since the UE has no payload and no loopback data to send the UE sends uplink MAC padding bits on the UL RMC. Send the appropriate TPC commands for PUSCH to the UE to ensure that the UE transmits PUSCH at -10dBm +/- 3.2 dB. The initial uplink RB allocation is defined as the smaller uplink RB allocation value specified in tables 6.3.5.2.5-13. The power level and RB allocation are reset for each sub-test.
- 3.2. Schedule the UE's PUSCH data transmission as described in Figure 6.3.5.2.4.2-3for 10 sub-frames with an uplink RB allocation alternating pattern as defined in tables 6.3.5.2.5-13 while transmitting 0dB TPC command for PUSCH via the PDCCH.
- 3.3. Measure the power of PUSCH transmissions to verify the UE relative power control meet test requirements specified in clause 6.3.5.2.5. For power transients between subframes, transient periods of 40us between subframes are excluded. For ON/OFF or OFF/ON transients, transient periods of 20 us at the beginning of the subframe are excluded.

#### 6.3.5.2.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.6.

### 6.3.5.2.5 Test requirement

Each UE power step measured in the test procedure 6.3.5.2.4.2 should satisfy the test requirements specified in Table 6.3.5.2.5-1, thru 6.3.5.2.5-13 for normal conditions; for extreme conditions an additional  $\pm$  2.0 dB relaxation is allowed.

To account for RF Power amplifier mode changes 2 exceptions are allowed for each of ramping up and ramping down test patterns. For these exceptions the power tolerance limit is a maximum of  $\pm 6.7$  dB. If there is an exception in the power step caused by the RB change for all test patterns (A, B, C) then fail the UE.

| Table 6.3.5.2.5-1: Test Requirements Relative Power Tolerance for Transmission (normal conditions) |
|--|
| channel bandwidth 1.4MHz (ramping up)  |

| Sub-test<br>(ramp up)            | Uplink RB<br>allocation      | TPC<br>command | Expected<br>power<br>step size<br>(Up)<br>ΔP [dB] | Power<br>step size<br>range<br>(Up)<br>ΔP [dB] | PUSCH<br>[dB] |  |  |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------|---|--|---------------|--|--|
| Subframes<br>before RB<br>change | Fixed = 1                    | TPC=+1dB       | 1   | ΔP < 2   | 1 ± (1.7)     |  |  |
| RB change                        | Change<br>from 1 to 6<br>RBs | TPC=+1dB       | 8.78  | 4 ≤ ΔP <<br>10                                 | 8.78 ± (4.7)  |  |  |
| Subframes<br>after RB<br>change  | Fixed = 6                    | TPC=+1dB       | 1   | ΔP < 2   | 1 ± (1.7)     |  |  |
| Pa<br>upl<br>Pa<br>upl<br>Pa     |                              |                |   |  |               |  |  |

| Sub-test<br>(ramp<br>down)   | Uplink RB<br>allocation      | TPC<br>command | Expected<br>power<br>step size<br>(down)<br>ΔP [dB] | Power<br>step size<br>range<br>(down)<br>ΔP [dB] | PUSCH<br>[dB] |  |
|--|------------------------------|----------------|---|--|---------------|--|
| Subframes<br>before RB<br>change   | Fixed = 5                    | TPC=-1dB       | 1   | ΔP < 2   | 1 ± (1.7)     |  |
| RB change  | Change<br>from 5 to 1<br>RBs | TPC=-1dB       | 7.99  | 4 ≤ ΔP <<br>1                                    | 7.99 ± (4.7)  |  |
| Subframes<br>after RB<br>change  | Fixed = 1                    | TPC=-1dB       | 1   | ΔP < 2   | 1 ± (1.7)     |  |
| change                                 Note 1:       Position of RB change:       Pattern A the position of RB uplink allocation change is after 6 active uplink subframes         Pattern B the position of RB uplink allocation change is after 16 active uplink subframes       Pattern C the position of RB uplink allocation change is after 26 active uplink subframes         Pattern C the position of RB uplink allocation change is after 26 active uplink subframes |                              |                |   |  |               |  |

# Table 6.3.5.2.5-2: Test Requirements Relative Power Tolerance for Transmission (normal conditions) channel bandwidth 1.4MHz (ramping down)

Table 6.3.5.2.5-3: Test Requirements Relative Power Tolerance for Transmission (normal conditions) channel bandwidth 3MHz (ramping up)

| Sub-test<br>(ramp up)   | Uplink RB<br>allocation      | TPC<br>command | Expected<br>power<br>step size<br>(Up)<br>ΔP [dB] | Power<br>step size<br>range<br>(Up)<br>ΔP [dB] | PUSCH<br>[dB] |  |
|---|------------------------------|----------------|---|--|---------------|--|
| Subframes<br>before RB<br>change  | Fixed = 1                    | TPC=+1dB       | 1   | ΔP < 2   | 1 ± (1.7)     |  |
| RB change   | Change<br>from 1 to 4<br>RBs | TPC=+1dB       | 7.02  | 4 ≤ ΔP <<br>10                                 | 7.02 ± (4.7)  |  |
| Subframes<br>after RB<br>change   | Fixed =4                     | TPC=+1dB       | 1   | ΔP < 2   | 1 ± (1.7)     |  |
| change       Image         Note 1:       Position of RB change:         Pattern A the position of RB uplink allocation change is after 10 active         uplink subframes         Pattern B the position of RB uplink allocation change is after 20 active         uplink subframes         Pattern C the position of RB uplink allocation change is after 30 active         uplink subframes         Pattern C the position of RB uplink allocation change is after 30 active         uplink subframes |                              |                |   |  |               |  |

| Sub-test<br>(ramp<br>down)   | Uplink RB<br>allocation       | TPC<br>command | Expected<br>power<br>step size<br>(down)<br>ΔP [dB] | Power<br>step size<br>range<br>(down)<br>ΔP [dB] | PUSCH<br>[dB]    |  |
|--|-------------------------------|----------------|---|--|------------------|--|
| Subframes<br>before RB<br>change   | Fixed = 15                    | TPC=-1dB       | 1   | ΔP < 2   | 1 ± (1.7)        |  |
| RB change  | Change<br>from 15 to<br>1 RBs | TPC=-1dB       | 12.76   | 10 ≤ ΔP <<br>15                                  | 12.76 ±<br>(5.7) |  |
| Subframes<br>after RB<br>change  | Fixed =1                      | TPC=-1dB       | 1   | ΔP < 2   | 1 ± (1.7)        |  |
| change       Image         Note 1:       Position of RB change:         Pattern A the position of RB uplink allocation change is after 6 active         uplink subframes         Pattern A the position of RB uplink allocation change is after 16 active         uplink subframes         Pattern C the position of RB uplink allocation change is after 26 active         uplink subframes         Pattern C the position of RB uplink allocation change is after 26 active         uplink subframes |                               |                |   |  |                  |  |

# Table 6.3.5.2.5-4: Test Requirements Relative Power Tolerance for Transmission (normal conditions) channel bandwidth 3MHz (ramping down)

 Table 6.3.5.2.5-5: Test Requirements Relative Power Tolerance for Transmission (normal conditions)

 channel bandwidth 5MHz (ramping up)

| Sub-test<br>(ramp up)  | Uplink RB<br>allocation   | TPC<br>command | Expected<br>power<br>step size<br>(Up)<br>ΔP [dB] | Power<br>step size<br>range<br>(Up)<br>ΔP [dB] | PUSCH<br>[dB]    |  |
|--|---------------------------|----------------|---|--|------------------|--|
| Subframes<br>before RB<br>change   | Fixed = 1                 | TPC=+1dB       | 1   | ΔP < 2   | 1 ± (1.7)        |  |
| RB change  | Change<br>from 1 to<br>20 | TPC=+1dB       | 14.01   | 10 ≤ ΔP <<br>15                                | 14.01 ±<br>(5.7) |  |
| Subframes<br>after RB<br>change  | Fixed = 20                | TPC=+1dB       | 1   | ΔP < 2   | 1 ± (1.7)        |  |
| change       Image: Comparison of RB change: Pattern A the position of RB uplink allocation change is after 10 active uplink subframes         Pattern B the position of RB uplink allocation change is after 20 active uplink subframes         Pattern C the position of RB uplink allocation change is after 30 active uplink subframes         Pattern C the position of RB uplink allocation change is after 30 active uplink subframes |                           |                |   |  |                  |  |

| Sub-test<br>(ramp<br>down)   | Uplink RB<br>allocation   | TPC<br>command | Expected<br>power<br>step size<br>(down)<br>ΔP [dB] | Power<br>step size<br>range<br>(down)<br>ΔP [dB] | PUSCH<br>[dB]    |  |
|--|---------------------------|----------------|---|--|------------------|--|
| Subframes<br>before RB<br>change   | Fixed = 25                | TPC=-1dB       | 1   | ΔP < 2   | 1 ± (1.7)        |  |
| RB change  | Change<br>from 25 to<br>1 | TPC=-1dB       | 14.98   | 10 ≤ ΔP <<br>15                                  | 14.98 ±<br>(5.7) |  |
| Subframes<br>after RB<br>change  | Fixed = 1                 | TPC=-1dB       | 1   | ΔP < 2   | 1 ± (1.7)        |  |
| change       Image         Note 1:       Position of RB change:         Pattern A the position of RB uplink allocation change is after 6 active         uplink subframes         Pattern B the position of RB uplink allocation change is after 16 active         uplink subframes         Pattern C the position of RB uplink allocation change is after 26 active         uplink subframes         Pattern C the position of RB uplink allocation change is after 26 active         uplink subframes |                           |                |   |  |                  |  |

# Table 6.3.5.2.5-6: Test Requirements Relative Power Tolerance for Transmission (normal conditions) channel bandwidth 5MHz (ramping down)

Table 6.3.5.2.5-7: Test Requirements Relative Power Tolerance for Transmission (normal conditions) channel bandwidth 10MHz (ramping up)

| Sub-test<br>(ramp up)  | Uplink RB<br>allocation   | TPC<br>command | Expected<br>power<br>step size<br>(Up)<br>ΔP [dB] | Power<br>step size<br>range<br>(Up)<br>ΔP [dB] | PUSCH<br>[dB]    |  |
|--|---------------------------|----------------|---|--|------------------|--|
| Subframes<br>before RB<br>change   | Fixed = 1                 | TPC=+1dB       | 1   | ΔP < 2   | 1 ± (1.7)        |  |
| RB change  | Change<br>from 1 to<br>25 | TPC=+1dB       | 14.98   | 10 ≤ ΔP <<br>15                                | 14.98 ±<br>(5.7) |  |
| Subframes<br>after RB<br>change  | Fixed = 25                | TPC=+1dB       | 1   | ΔP < 2   | 1 ± (1.7)        |  |
| change       Image: Comparison of RB change: Pattern A the position of RB uplink allocation change is after 10 active uplink subframes         Pattern B the position of RB uplink allocation change is after 20 active uplink subframes         Pattern C the position of RB uplink allocation change is after 30 active uplink subframes         Pattern C the position of RB uplink allocation change is after 30 active uplink subframes |                           |                |   |  |                  |  |

| Sub-test                         | Uplink RB   | TPC             | Expected                     | Power                        |                  |  |  |
|----------------------------------|---|-----------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------|--|--|
| (ramp<br>down)                   | allocation  | command         | power<br>step size<br>(down) | step size<br>range<br>(down) | PUSCH            |  |  |
|                                  |   |                 | ΔP [dB]                      | ΔΡ [dB]                      | [dB]             |  |  |
| Subframes<br>before RB<br>change | Fixed = 50<br>(UE Cat 2-<br>5)  | TPC=-1dB        | 1                            | ΔP < 2                       | 1 ± (1.7)        |  |  |
|                                  | Fixed = 48<br>(UE Cat 1)  |                 |                              |                              |                  |  |  |
| RB change                        | Change<br>from 50 to<br>1 (UE cat<br>2-5)   |                 | 17.99                        |                              | 17.99 ±<br>(6.7) |  |  |
|                                  | _ = = ;   | TPC=-1dB        |                              | 15 ≤∆                        |                  |  |  |
|                                  | Change<br>from 48 to<br>1 (UE cat<br>1)   |                 | 17.81                        |                              | 17.81 ±<br>(6.7) |  |  |
| Subframes<br>after RB<br>change  | Fixed = 1   | TPC=-1dB        | 1                            | ΔP < 2                       | 1 ± (1.7)        |  |  |
| ¥                                | sition of RB ch   | ange:           |                              |                              | ·                |  |  |
|                                  | ttern A the pos   |                 | link allocation              | n change is a                | fter 6 active    |  |  |
|                                  | uplink subframes  |                 |                              |                              |                  |  |  |
|                                  | Pattern B the position of RB uplink allocation change is after 16 active uplink subframes |                 |                              |                              |                  |  |  |
| Pa                               | ttern C the positive  | sition of RB up | olink allocation             | n change is a                | fter 26 active   |  |  |

# Table 6.3.5.2.5-8: Test Requirements Relative Power Tolerance for Transmission (normal conditions) channel bandwidth 10MHz (ramping down)

# Table 6.3.5.2.5-9: Test Requirements Relative Power Tolerance for Transmission (normal conditions) channel bandwidth 15MHz (ramping up)

| Sub-test<br>(ramp up)            | Uplink RB<br>allocation   | TPC<br>command | Expected<br>power<br>step size<br>(Up)<br>ΔP [dB] | Power<br>step size<br>range<br>(Up)<br>ΔP [dB] | PUSCH<br>[dB]    |  |  |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------|---|--|------------------|--|--|
| Subframes<br>before RB<br>change | Fixed = 1                 | TPC=+1dB       | 1   | ΔP < 2   | 1 ± (1.7)        |  |  |
| RB change                        | Change<br>from 1 to<br>50 | TPC=+1dB       | 17.99   | 15 ≤∆P   | 14.98 ±<br>(6.7) |  |  |
| Subframes<br>after RB<br>change  | Fixed = 50                | TPC=+1dB       | 1   | ΔP < 2   | 1 ± (1.7)        |  |  |
| Pa<br>upl<br>Pa<br>upl<br>Pa     |                           |                |   |  |                  |  |  |

| Sub-test<br>(ramp<br>down)       | Uplink RB<br>allocation  | TPC<br>command | Expected<br>power<br>step size<br>(down)<br>ΔP [dB] | Power<br>step size<br>range<br>(down)<br>ΔΡ [dB] | PUSCH<br>[dB]                        |  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|----------------|---|--|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| Subframes<br>before RB<br>change | Fixed = 75<br>(UE Cat 2-<br>5)<br>Fixed = 50<br>(UE Cat 1)                           | TPC=-1dB       | 1   | ΔP < 2   | 1 ± (1.7)                            |  |  |
| RB change                        | Change<br>from 75 to<br>1 (UE Cat<br>2-5)<br>Change<br>from 50 to<br>1 (UE Cat<br>1) | TPC=-1dB       | 19.75<br>17.99                                      | 15 ≤ΔP   | 19.75 ±<br>(6.7)<br>17.99 ±<br>(6.7) |  |  |
| Subframes<br>after RB<br>change  | Fixed = 1  | TPC=-1dB       | 1   | ΔP < 2   | 1 ± (1.7)                            |  |  |
| Pa<br>upl<br>Pa<br>upl<br>Pa     | *<br>*   |                |   |  |                                      |  |  |

# Table 6.3.5.2.5-10: Test Requirements Relative Power Tolerance for Transmission (normal conditions) channel bandwidth 15MHz (ramping down)

# Table 6.3.5.2.5-11: Test Requirements Relative Power Tolerance for Transmission (normal conditions) channel bandwidth 20MHz (ramping up)

| Sub-test<br>(ramp up)   | Uplink RB<br>allocation   | TPC<br>command | Expected<br>power<br>step size<br>(Up)<br>ΔP [dB] | Power<br>step size<br>range<br>(Up)<br>ΔP [dB] | PUSCH<br>[dB]    |  |
|---|---------------------------|----------------|---|--|------------------|--|
| Subframes<br>before RB<br>change  | Fixed = 1                 | TPC=+1dB       | 1   | ΔP < 2   | 1 ± (1.7)        |  |
| RB change   | Change<br>from 1 to<br>75 | TPC=+1dB       | 19.75   | 15 ≤∆P   | 19.75 ±<br>(6.7) |  |
| Subframes<br>after RB<br>change   | Fixed = 75                | TPC=+1dB       | 1   | ΔP < 2   | 1 ± (1.7)        |  |
| change       Image         Note 1:       Position of RB change:<br>Pattern A the position of RB uplink allocation change is after 10 active<br>uplink subframes<br>Pattern B the position of RB uplink allocation change is after 20 active<br>uplink subframes<br>Pattern C the position of RB uplink allocation change is after 30 active<br>uplink subframes |                           |                |   |  |                  |  |

| Sub-test<br>(ramp<br>down)  | Uplink RB<br>allocation   | TPC<br>command | Expected<br>power<br>step size<br>(down)<br>ΔP [dB] | Power<br>step size<br>range<br>(down)<br>ΔΡ [dB] | PUSCH<br>[dB]                    |  |
|---|---|----------------|---|--|----------------------------------|--|
| Subframes<br>before RB<br>change  | Fixed =<br>100 (UE<br>Cat 2-5)<br>Fixed = 75  | TPC=-1dB       | 1   | ΔP < 2   | 1 ± (1.7)                        |  |
| RB change   | (UE Cat 1)<br>Change<br>from 100<br>to 1 (UE<br>Cat 2-5)<br>Change<br>from 75 to<br>1 (UE Cat<br>1) | TPC=-1dB       | 21.0  | 15 ≤ ∆P  | 21.0 ± (6.7)<br>19.75 ±<br>(6.7) |  |
| Subframes<br>after RB<br>change   | Fixed = 1   | TPC=-1dB       | 1   | ΔP < 2   | 1 ± (1.7)                        |  |
| Note 1:       Position of RB change:         Pattern A the position of RB uplink allocation change is after 6 active uplink subframes         Pattern B the position of RB uplink allocation change is after 16 active uplink subframes         Pattern C the position of RB uplink allocation change is after 26 active uplink subframes         Pattern C the position of RB uplink allocation change is after 26 active uplink subframes |   |                |   |  |                                  |  |

# Table 6.3.5.2.5-12: Test Requirements Relative Power Tolerance for Transmission (normal conditions) channel bandwidth 20MHz (ramping down)

| Sub-test            | Uplink RB<br>allocation                | TPC<br>command | Expected<br>power<br>step size<br>(Up or<br>down) | Power<br>step size<br>range (Up<br>or down) | PUSCH                        |  |
|---------------------|--|----------------|---|---|------------------------------|--|
|                     |  |                | ΔΡ [dB]   | ΔP [dB]                                     | [dB]                         |  |
| 1.4 MHz             | Alternating<br>1 and 6                 | TPC=0dB        | 7.78  | 4 ≤ ΔP <<br>10                              | 7.78 ± (6.7)<br>(note 1)     |  |
| 3 MHz               | Alternating<br>1 and 15                | TPC=0dB        | 11.76   | 10 ≤ ΔP <<br>15                             | 11.76<br>± (6.7)<br>(note 1) |  |
| 5 MHZ               | Alternating 1 and 25                   | TPC=0dB        | 13.98   | 10 ≤ ΔP <<br>15                             | 13.98 ±<br>(6.7)<br>(note 1) |  |
| 10 MHZ              | Alternating<br>1 and 50<br>(UE Cat 2-  | TPC=0dB        | 16.99   |   | 16.99 ±<br>(6.7)             |  |
|                     | 5)                                     |                |   | 15 ≤∆P                                      |                              |  |
|                     | Alternating<br>1 and 48<br>(UE Cat 1)  |                | 16,81   |   | 16.81 ±<br>(6.7)             |  |
| 15 MHZ              | Alternating<br>1 and 75<br>(UE Cat 2-  | TPC=0dB        | 18.75   |   | 18.75 ±<br>(6.7)             |  |
|                     | 5)                                     |                |   | 15 ≤∆P                                      |                              |  |
|                     | Alternating<br>1 and 50<br>(UE Cat 1)  |                | 16.99   |   | 16.99 ±<br>(6.7)             |  |
| 20 MHZ              | Alternating<br>1 and 100<br>(UE Cat 2- | TPC=0dB        | 20.00   |   | 20.00 ±<br>(6.7)             |  |
|                     | 5)                                     |                |   | 15 ≤ΔP                                      |                              |  |
|                     | Alternating<br>1 and 75<br>(UE Cat 1)  |                | 18.75   |   | 18.75 ±<br>(6.7)             |  |
| Note 1: test to     |  | 5.7 dB was sel | lected to allow                                   | w PA switch p                               | oossible                     |  |
| exceptions to occur |  |                |   |   |                              |  |

## Table 6.3.5.2.5-13: Test Requirements Relative Power Tolerance for Transmission (normal conditions) (Alternating pattern)

## 6.3.5.3 Aggregate power control tolerance

## 6.3.5.3.1 Test purpose

To verify the ability of the UE to maintain its power level in non-contiguous transmission within 21 ms in response to 0 dB TPC commands with respect to the first UE transmission, when the power control parameters specified in TS 36.213 are constant.

### 6.3.5.3.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA UE release 8 and forward.

#### 6.3.5.3.3 Minimum conformance requirement

The UE shall meet the requirements specified in Table 6.3.5.3.3-1 for relative power control over the power range bounded by the minimum output power as defined in sub clause 6.3.2 and the maximum output power in sub-clause 6.2.2.

| TPC command   | UL channel         | Aggregate power tolerance within 21 ms |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|--------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 0 dB  | 0 dB PUCCH ±2.5 dB |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0 dB  | PUSCH              | ±3.5 dB                                |  |  |  |  |  |
| Note: 1: The UE transmission gap is 4 ms. TPC command is transmitted via PDCCH 4 subframes preceding each PUCCH/PUSCH transmission. |                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 6.3.5.3.3-1: Power control tolerance

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 6.3.5.3.1.

## 6.3.5.3.4 Test description

#### 6.3.5.3.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

The initial test configurations consist of environmental conditions, test frequencies, and channel bandwidths based on E-UTRA operating bands specified in table 5.4.2.1-1. All of these configurations shall be tested with applicable test parameters for each channel bandwidth, and are shown in table 6.3.5.3.4.1-1. The details of the uplink and downlink reference measurement channels (RMCs) are specified in Annexes A.2 and A.3. Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

| Initial Conditions               |   |                  |                 |                                  |  |  |
|----------------------------------|---|------------------|-----------------|----------------------------------|--|--|
| Test Environment as specified in |   |                  | Normal          |                                  |  |  |
| TS 36.508[7]                     | subclause 4.1   |                  |                 |                                  |  |  |
|                                  | icies as specifie   |                  | Mid range       |                                  |  |  |
| TS36.508 [7]                     | subclause 4.3.  | .1               |                 |                                  |  |  |
| Test Channel                     | Bandwidths as   | s specified in   | Lowest, 5MH     | z, Highest                       |  |  |
|                                  | subclause 4.3   |                  |                 |                                  |  |  |
| Test Parame                      | ters for Chan   |                  | -               |                                  |  |  |
|                                  | Dowr  | nlink Configur   | ation           | Uplink Configuration             |  |  |
| Ch BW                            | Mod'n   | RB allo          | ocation         | FDD: PUCCH format = Format 1a    |  |  |
|                                  |   | FDD              | TDD             | TDD: PUCCH format = Format 1a/1b |  |  |
| 1.4MHz                           | QPSK  | 3                | 3               |                                  |  |  |
| 3MHz                             | QPSK  | 4                | 4               |                                  |  |  |
| 5MHz                             | QPSK  | 8                | 8               |                                  |  |  |
| 10MHz                            | QPSK  | 16               | 16              |                                  |  |  |
| 15MHz                            | QPSK  | 25               | 25              |                                  |  |  |
| 20MHz                            | z QPSK 30 30  |                  |                 |                                  |  |  |
|                                  | Note 1: Test Channel Bandwidths are checked separately for each E-UTRA band, the applicable |                  |                 |                                  |  |  |
| chann                            | el bandwidths   | are specified ir | n Table 5.4.2.1 | -1                               |  |  |

Table 6.3.5.3.4.1-1: Test Configuration Table: PUCCH sub-test

| Initial Conditions  |  |             |            |               |     |
|---|--|-------------|------------|---------------|-----|
| Test Environr   | nent as specified in                                 | Normal      |            |               |     |
| TS 36.508[7]  | subclause 4.1  |             |            |               |     |
| Test Frequen  | cies as specified in                                 | Mid range   |            |               |     |
| TS36.508 [7]  | subclause 4.3.1                                      |             |            |               |     |
|   | Bandwidths as specified in                           | Lowest, 5MH | z, Highest |               |     |
| TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1   |  |             |            |               |     |
| Test Parameters for Channel Bandwidths  |  |             |            |               |     |
|   | Downlink Configuration Uplink Configuration          |             |            | ation         |     |
| Ch BW   | N/A for PUSCH sub-test                               |             | Mod'n      | RB allocation |     |
|   |  |             |            | FDD           | TDD |
| 1.4MHz  |  |             | QPSK       | 1             | 1   |
| 3MHz  |  |             | QPSK       | 4             | 4   |
| 5MHz  |  |             | QPSK       | 8             | 8   |
| 10MHz   |  |             | QPSK       | 12            | 12  |
| 15MHz   |  |             | QPSK       | 16            | 16  |
| 20MHz QPSK 18 18  |  |             |            |               |     |
| Note 1: Test Channel Bandwidths are checked separately for each E-UTRA band, the applicable |  |             |            |               |     |
| chann   | channel bandwidths are specified in Table 5.4.2.1-1. |             |            |               |     |

Table 6.3.5.3.4.1-2: Test Configuration Table: PUSCH sub-test

1. Connect the SS to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A3.

2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.4.3.

3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C0, C.1 and C.3.0, and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.0.

4. The UL and DL Reference Measurement channels are set according to Table 6.3.5.3.4.1-1 (PUCCH sub-test) and Table 6.3.5.3.4.1-2 (PUSCH sub-test).

5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 6.3.5.3.4.3.

#### 6.3.5.3.4.2 Test procedure

The procedure is separated in two subtests to verify PUCCH and PUSCH aggregate power control tolerance respectively. The uplink transmission patterns are described in figure 6.3.5.3.4.2-1.

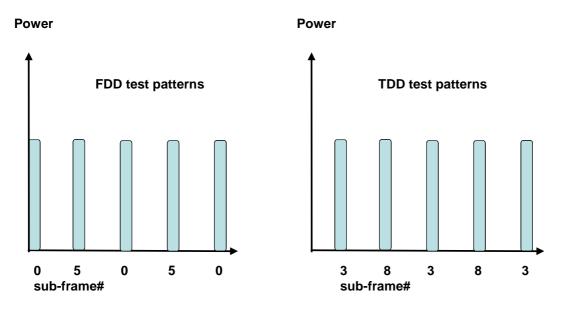


Figure 6.3.5.3.4.2-1 Test uplink transmission

- 1. PUCCH sub test:
- 1.1 The SS transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1A for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to Table 6.3.5.3.4.1-1. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC. The transmission of PDSCH will make the UE send uplink ACK/NACK using PUCCH. Send the appropriate TPC commands for PUCCH to the UE to ensure that the UE transmits PUCCH at 0dBm +/- 3.2 dB.
- 1.2. Every 5 subframes transmit to the UE downlink PDSCH MAC padding bits as well as 0 dB TPC command for PUCCH via the PDCCH to make the UE transmit ACK/NACK on the PUCCH with transmission gap of 4 subframes. The downlink transmission is scheduled in the appropriate sub-frames to make the UE transmit PUCCH as described in figure 6.3.5.3.4.2-1.
- 1.3. Measure the power of 5 consecutive PUCCH transmissions to verify the UE transmitted PUCCH power is maintained within 21 ms. The transient periods of 20us are excluded from the power measurement.
- 2. PUSCH sub test:
- 2.1. The SS sends uplink scheduling information via PDCCH DCI format 0 for C\_RNTI to schedule the PUSCH. Since the UE has no payload and no loopback data to send the UE sends uplink MAC padding bits on the UL RMC. Send the appropriate TPC commands for PUSCH to the UE to ensure that the UE transmits PUSCH at 0dBm +/- 3.2.dB
- 2.2. Every 5 subframes schedule the UE's PUSCH data transmission and transmit 0 dB TPC command for PUSCH via the PDCCH to make the UE transmit PUSCH with 4 subframes gap. The uplink transmission patterns are described in figure 6.3.5.3.4.2-1.
- 2.3. Measure the power of 5 consecutive PUSCH transmissions to verify the UE transmitted PUSCH power is maintained within 21 ms. The transient periods of 20us are excluded from the power measurement.

#### 6.3.5.3.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.6.

### 6.3.5.3.5 Test requirement

The requirement for the power measurements made in step (1.3) and (2.3) of the test procedure shall not exceed the values specified in Table 6.3.5.3.5-1. The power measurement period shall be 1 sub-frame excluding transient periods.

| TPC command   | UL channel  | Test requirement measured power   |  |  |  |
|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| 0 dB  | PUCCH   | Given 5 power measurements in the pattern,<br>the 2 <sup>nd</sup> , 3 <sup>rd</sup> ,, 4 <sup>th</sup> , and 5 <sup>th</sup> measurements shall<br>be within ± 3.2 dB of the 1 <sup>st</sup> measurement. |  |  |  |
| 0 dB PUSCH Given 5 power measurements in the p<br>the 2 <sup>nd</sup> , 3 <sup>rd</sup> ,, 4 <sup>th</sup> , and 5 <sup>th</sup> measurement<br>be within ± 4.2 dB of the 1 <sup>st</sup> measure |   |   |  |  |  |
|   | Note 1: The UE transmission gap is 4 ms. TPC command is transmitted via PDCCH 4<br>subframes preceding each PUCCH/PUSCH transmission. |   |  |  |  |

Table 6.3.5.3.5-1: Power control tolerance

## 6.4 Void

## 6.5 Transmit signal quality

Editor's note:

The test cases for transmit signal quality : frequencyerror, EVM, carrier leakage, IBE, EVM equalizer spectrum flatness are complete, except the following aspect is not determined:

• Reference signal EVM and PRACH EVM minimum requiremen from the core spect are still in brackets

In this clause a multitude of results are derived, all using one common algorithm returning these results: Global In-Channels TX-Test (Annex E). Each sub clause of this clause contain a procedure and test requirements described for a specific measurement. If all relevant test parameters in different sub clauses are the same, then the results, returned by the Global In-Channel TX-Test, may be used across the applicable sub clauses.

## 6.5.1 Frequency Error

## 6.5.1.1 Test purpose

This test verifies the ability of both, the receiver and the transmitter, to process frequency correctly.

Receiver: to extract the correct frequency from the stimulus signal, offered by the System simulator, under ideal propagation conditions and low level.

Transmitter: to derive the correct modulated carrier frequency from the results, gained by the receiver.

## 6.5.1.2 Test applicability

This test case applies to all types of E-UTRA UE release 8 and forward.

#### 6.5.1.3 Minimum conformance requirements

The UE modulated carrier frequency shall be accurate to within  $\pm 0.1$  PPM observed over a period of one time slot (0.5ms) compared to the carrier frequency received from the E-UTRA Node B.

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 clause 6.5.1

## 6.5.1.4 Test description

#### 6.5.1.4.1 Initial condition

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

The initial test configurations consist of environmental conditions, test frequencies, and channel bandwidths based on E-UTRA bands specified in table 5.4.2.1-1. All of these configurations shall be tested with applicable test parameters for each channel bandwidth, and are shown in table 6.5.1.4.1-1. The details of the uplink reference measurement channels (RMCs) are specified in Annexes A.2. Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

| Initial Conditions                     |  |                                |                     |               |  |  |
|--|--|--------------------------------|---------------------|---------------|--|--|
| Test Environr                          |  | NC, TL/VL, TL/VH, TH/VL, TH/VH |                     |               |  |  |
| (as specified                          | in TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.1)              | NO, 12/11                      | _, 1 _/ V11, 111/ V | ⊑, 117/011    |  |  |
| Test Frequen                           |  | Low range                      | e, Mid range, H     | liah range    |  |  |
| (as specified                          | in TS36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1)             | Low range                      | e, Mid Talige, I    | lightange     |  |  |
| Test Channel                           | Bandwidths                                   | Low                            | est, 5MHz, Hig      | host          |  |  |
| (as specified                          | in TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1)            | LOW                            | est, Siviriz, riig  | nesi          |  |  |
| Test Parameters for Channel Bandwidths |  |                                |                     |               |  |  |
|  | Downlink Configuration                       | Uplink Configuration           |                     |               |  |  |
| Ch BW                                  | N/A for frequency error tesing               | Mod'n                          | RB allocation       |               |  |  |
|  |  |                                | FDD                 | TDD           |  |  |
| 1.4MHz                                 |  | QPSK                           | 6                   | 6             |  |  |
| 3MHz                                   |  | QPSK                           | 15                  | 15            |  |  |
| 5MHz                                   |  | QPSK                           | 25                  | 25            |  |  |
| 10MHz                                  |  | QPSK                           | 50                  | 50            |  |  |
| 15MHz                                  |  | QPSK                           | 75                  | 75            |  |  |
| 20MHz QPSK 100 100                     |  |                                |                     |               |  |  |
| Note 1: Test                           | Channel Bandwidths are checked separately    | / for each E-UT                | RA band, which      | ch applicable |  |  |
| cha                                    | annel bandwidths are specified in Table 5.4. | 2.1-1.                         |                     |               |  |  |

## Table 6.5.1.4.1-1: Test Configuration Table

- 1. Connect the SS to the UE to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A3.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to TS 36.508[7] subclause 4.4.3.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C0, C.1 and C.3.0, and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.0.
- 4. The UL Reference Measurement channels are set according to Table 6.5.1.4.1-1.
- 5. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0
- 6. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 6.5.1.4.3.

#### 6.5.1.4.2 Test procedure

1. SS sends uplink scheduling information for each UL HARQ process via PDCCH DCI format 0 for C\_RNTI to schedule the UL RMC according to Table 6.5.1.4.1-1,Since the UE has no payload data to send, the UE transmit uplink MAC padding bits on the UL RMC2. Send continuously uplink power control "up" commands to the UE until the UE transmits at  $P_{\text{UMAX}}$  level.

3. Measure the Frequency Error using Global In-Channel Tx-Test (Annex E). For TDD slots with transient periods are not under test.

#### 6.5.1.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.6.

## 6.5.1.5 Test requirement

The 20 frequency error  $\Delta f$  results must fulfil the test requirement:

 $|\Delta f| \leq (0.1 \text{ PPM} + 15 \text{ Hz})$ 

## 6.5.2 Transmit modulation

Transmit modulation defines the modulation quality for expected in-channel RF transmissions from the UE. This transmit modulation limit is specified in terms of:

• Error Vector Magnitude (EVM) for the allocated resources blocks (RB),

- EVM equalizer spectrum flatness derived from the equalizer coefficients generated by the EVM measurement process
- Carrier leakage (caused by IQ offset)

In-band emissions for the non-allocated RB

## 6.5.2.1 Error Vector Magnitude (EVM)

Editor's note: The test case is incomplete:

• RAN4 Reference signal EVM and PRACH EVM minimum requirement is still in brackets

## 6.5.2.1.1 Test Purpose

The Error Vector Magnitude is a measure of the difference between the reference waveform and the measured waveform. This difference is called the error vector. Before calculating the EVM the measured waveform is corrected by the sample timing offset and RF frequency offset. Then the IQ origin offset is removed from the measured waveform before calculating the EVM.

The measured waveform is further modified by selecting the absolute phase and absolute amplitude of the Tx chain. The EVM result is defined after the front-end IDFT as the square root of the ratio of the mean error vector power to the mean reference power expressed as a %.

The basic EVM measurement interval in the time domain is one preamble sequence for the PRACH and is one slot for the PUCCH and PUSCH in the time domain When the PUSCH or PUCCH transmission slot is shortened due to multiplexing with SRS, the EVM measurement interval is reduced by one symbol, accordingly. The PUSCH or PUCCH EVM measurement interval is also reduced when the mean power between slots is expected to change. In the case of PUSCH transmission, the measurement interval is reduced by a time interval equal to the sum of 5  $\mu$ s and the applicable exclusion period defined in subclause 6.3.4, adjacent to the boundary where the power change is expected to occur. The PUSCH exclusion period is applied to the signal obtained after the front-end IDFT. In the case of PUCCH transmission with power change, the PUCCH EVM measurement interval is reduced by one symbol adjacent to the boundary where the power change is expected to occur.

## 6.5.2.1.2 Test applicability

This test case applies to all types of E-UTRA UE release 8 and forward.

## 6.5.2.1.3 Minimum conformance requirements

EVM measurements are evaluated for 10 uplink sub-frames excluding any transient period for the average EVM case, and 60 subframes excluding any transient period for the reference signal EVM case, the different modulations schemes shall not exceed the values specified in Table 6.5.2.1.3-1 for the parameters defined in Table 6.5.2.1.3-2. For EVM evaluation purposes, [all PRACH preamble formats 0-4 and ]all PUCCH formats 1, 1a, 1b, 2, 2a and 2b are considered to have the same EVM requirement as QPSK modulated.

| Parameter    | Unit | Average EVM Level | Reference Signal EVM<br>Level |
|--------------|------|-------------------|-------------------------------|
| QPSK or BPSK | %    | 17.5              | [17.5]                        |
| 16QAM        | %    | 12.5              | [12.5]                        |

| Table 6.5.2.1.3-1: Minimum | requirements for Er | ror Vector Magnitude |
|----------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
|----------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|

| Parameter            | Unit | Level             |
|----------------------|------|-------------------|
| UE Output Power      | dBm  | ≥ -40             |
| Operating conditions |      | Normal conditions |

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 6.5.2.1.1.

## 6.5.2.1.4 Test description

### 6.5.2.1.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

The initial test configurations consist of environmental conditions, test frequencies, and channel bandwidths based on E-UTRA bands specified in table 5.4.2.1-1. All of these configurations shall be tested with applicable test parameters for each channel bandwidth, and are shown in table 6.5.2.1.4.1-1. The details of the uplink reference measurement channels (RMCs) are specified in Annex A.2. Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

| Test Environment<br>(as specified in TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.1)         NC           Test Frequencies<br>(as specified in TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1)         See Table 6.5.1.4.1-1           Test Channel Bandwidths<br>(as specified in TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1)         See Table 6.5.1.4.1-1           Test Parameters for Channel Bandwidths         See Table 6.5.1.4.1-1           Test Parameters for Channel Bandwidths         See Table 6.5.1.4.1-1           Test Parameters for Channel Bandwidths         Mod'n           N/A for PUSCH EVM testing         Mod'n           NHz         QPSK           1.4MHz         1           1.4MHz         16QAM           1.4MHz         16QAM           1.4MHz         16QAM           1.4MHz         1           3MHz         16QAM           3MHz         15           3MHz         15           3MHz         16QAM           3MHz         16QAM           3MHz         16QAM           10MHz         16QAM           10MHz         16QAM           10MHz         12           10MHz         16QAM           10MHz         16QAM           10MHz         16QAM           10MHz         16QAM  | Initial Condi  | tions                           |                   |                       |               |  |
|--|--|---------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|---------------|--|
| (as specified in TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.1)         See Table 6.5.1.4.1-1           Test Frequencies<br>(as specified in TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1)         See Table 6.5.1.4.1-1           Test Channel Bandwidths<br>(as specified in TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1)         See Table 6.5.1.4.1-1           Test Parameters for Channel Bandwidths         See Table 6.5.1.4.1-1           Downlink Configuration         Uplink Configuration           Downlink Configuration         Uplink Configuration           Ch BW         N/A for PUSCH EVM testing         Mod'n         RB allocation           1.4MHz         FDD         TDD           1.4MHz         I6QAM         6         6           1.4MHz         I6QAM         1         1           3MHz         QPSK         4         4           3MHz         QPSK         4         4           3MHz         QPSK         4         4           3MHz         GaAM         4         4           3MHz         GaAM         8         8           3MHz         GaAM         4         4           3MHz         GaAM         8         8           100MHz         QPSK         8         8           100MHz         QPSK         12 <th< td=""><td>Test Environ</td><td>ment</td><td>NC</td><td></td><td></td></th<>   | Test Environ   | ment                            | NC                |                       |               |  |
| (as specified in TS36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1)         See Table 6.5.1.4.1-1           Test Channel Bandwidths<br>(as specified in TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1)         See Table 6.5.1.4.1-1           Test Parameters for Channel Bandwidths         See Table 6.5.1.4.1-1           Downlink Configuration         Uplink Configuration           Observation         Mod'n         RB allocation           Ch BW         N/A for PUSCH EVM testing         Mod'n         RB allocation           1.4MHz         N/A for PUSCH EVM testing         Mod'n         RB allocation           1.4MHz         N/A for PUSCH EVM testing         Mod'n         RB allocation           1.4MHz         1         1         16QAM         6         6           1.4MHz         1         16QAM         6         6         6           1.4MHz         1         16QAM         6         6         6           1.4MHz         1         16QAM         6         6         6           3MHz         3MHz         QPSK         15         15           3MHz         3MHz         16QAM         4         4           3MHz         3MHz         16QAM         4         4           3MHz         16QAM         8         8   | (as specified  | in TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.1) | NC                |                       |               |  |
| (as specified in 1S36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1)         See Table 6.5.1.4.1-1           Test Channel Bandwidths         See Table 6.5.1.4.1-1           Test Parameters for Channel Bandwidths           Downlink Configuration         Uplink Configuration           Ch BW         N/A for PUSCH EVM testing         Mod'n         RB allocation           Ch BW         N/A for PUSCH EVM testing         Mod'n         RB allocation           Colspan="2">Colspan="2">Bandwidths           Adv of a RB allocation           Colspan="2">Colspan="2"           Colspan="2"         Colspan="2" <th colspan<="" td=""><td colspan="2"></td><td colspan="3" rowspan="2">See Table 6.5.1.4.1-1</td></th> | <td colspan="2"></td> <td colspan="3" rowspan="2">See Table 6.5.1.4.1-1</td> |                                 |                   | See Table 6.5.1.4.1-1 |               |  |
| See Table 6.5.1.4.1-1           Test Parameters for Channel Bandwidths           Downlink Configuration         Uplink Configuration           Ch BW         N/A for PUSCH EVM testing         Mod'n         RB allocation           1.4MHz         N/A for PUSCH EVM testing         Mod'n         RB allocation           1.4MHz         N/A for PUSCH EVM testing         QPSK         6         6           1.4MHz         16QAM         6         6         6           1.4MHz         16QAM         1         1         1           3MHz         QPSK         15         15           3MHz         QPSK         4         4           3MHz         QPSK         4         4           3MHz         QPSK         25         25           3MHz         QPSK         25         25           5MHz         16QAM         4         4           SMHz         QPSK         50         50           10MHz         QPSK         50         50           10MHz         16QAM         8         8           10MHz         16QAM         12         12           10MHz         16QAM         16         16 </td <td colspan="2">(as specified in TS36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1)</td>   | (as specified in TS36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1)                               |                                 |                   |                       |               |  |
| (as specified in 1S 36.308 [/] subclause 4.3.1)           Test Parameters for Channel Bandwidths           Downlink Configuration         Uplink Configuration           Ch BW         N/A for PUSCH EVM testing         Mod'n         RB allocation           1.4MHz         Mod'n         RB allocation         QPSK         6         6           1.4MHz         QPSK         1         1         1           1.4MHz         16QAM         6         6           1.4MHz         16QAM         1         1           3MHz         QPSK         4         4           3MHz         QPSK         4         4           3MHz         16QAM         15         15           3MHz         16QAM         4         4           3MHz         16QAM         4         4           SMHz         16QAM         4         4           5MHz         QPSK         25         25           5MHz         16QAM         8         8           10MHz         16QAM         8         8           10MHz         16QAM         12         12           10MHz         16QAM         16         16  | Test Channe  | Bandwidths                      | See Table 6       | 5111                  |               |  |
| Downlink Configuration         Uplink Configuration           Ch BW         N/A for PUSCH EVM testing         Mod'n         RB allocation           1.4MHz         FDD         TDD           1.4MHz         QPSK         6         6           1.4MHz         QPSK         1         1           1.4MHz         16QAM         6         6           1.4MHz         16QAM         6         6           1.4MHz         16QAM         1         1           3MHz         QPSK         15         15           3MHz         QPSK         4         4           3MHz         QPSK         4         4           3MHz         QPSK         25         25           3MHz         16QAM         4         4           3MHz         QPSK         25         25           3MHz         16QAM         4         4           3MHz         QPSK         25         25           5MHz         QPSK         8         8           16QAM         8         8         16QAM         8           10MHz         QPSK         12         12         12           10MHz  |  |                                 | See Table 0.      | 5.1.4.1-1             |               |  |
| Ch BW         N/A for PUSCH EVM testing         Mod'n         RB allocation           1.4MHz         FDD         TDD           1.4MHz         QPSK         6         6           1.4MHz         1         1         1           1.4MHz         1         1         1           1.4MHz         1         1         1           1.4MHz         1         1         1           1.4MHz         0         6         6           1.4MHz         1         1         1           1.4MHz         1         1         1           1.4MHz         0         1         1           1.4MHz         1         1         1           3.4MHz         0         1         1           3.3MHz         0         2         15           3.3MHz         0         2         15           3.3MHz         1         1         1           3.3MHz         0         2         2           3.3MHz         0         2         2           3.3MHz         0         0         2           3.3MHz         0         0         2  | Test Parame  |                                 |                   |                       |               |  |
| I.4MHz         FDD         TDD           1.4MHz         QPSK         6         6           1.4MHz         QPSK         1         1           1.4MHz         16QAM         6         6           1.4MHz         16QAM         1         1           3MHz         QPSK         15         15           3MHz         QPSK         4         4           3MHz         16QAM         15         15           3MHz         16QAM         4         4           SMHz         16QAM         4         4           QPSK         25         25         5           16QAM         8         8         8           10MHz         16QAM         8         8           10MHz         16QAM         50         50           10MHz         16QAM         12         12  |  | Downlink Configuration          | Upl               | ink Configura         | tion          |  |
| 1.4MHz       QPSK       6       6         1.4MHz       QPSK       1       1         1.4MHz       16QAM       6       6         1.4MHz       16QAM       1       1         3MHz       QPSK       15       15         3MHz       QPSK       4       4         3MHz       QPSK       4       4         3MHz       QPSK       4       4         3MHz       QPSK       25       25         5MHz       QPSK       8       8         5MHz       QPSK       8       8         10MHz       QPSK       12       12         10MHz       16QAM       50       50         10MHz       16QAM       50       50         10MHz       16QAM       12       12         10MHz       16QAM       16       16         15MHz       16QAM       16       16         15MHz <td>Ch BW</td> <td>N/A for PUSCH EVM testing</td> <td>Mod'n</td> <td>RB allo</td> <td>ocation</td>  | Ch BW  | N/A for PUSCH EVM testing       | Mod'n             | RB allo               | ocation       |  |
| 1.4MHz         1.4MHz         1.4MHz         1.4MHz         16QAM         10MHz         10MHz         10MHz         10MHz         16QAM         16QAM         16QAM         16QAM         16QAM         16QPSK         16QPSK <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>FDD</td> <td>TDD</td>  |  |                                 |                   | FDD                   | TDD           |  |
| 1.4MHz       16QAM       6       6         1.4MHz       16QAM       1       1         3MHz       QPSK       15       15         3MHz       QPSK       4       4         3MHz       16QAM       15       15         3MHz       16QAM       4       4         3MHz       16QAM       4       4         3MHz       16QAM       4       4         5MHz       QPSK       25       25         5MHz       QPSK       8       8         10MHz       16QAM       8       8         10MHz       16QAM       50       50         10MHz       16QAM       50       50         10MHz       16QAM       50       50         10MHz       16QAM       12       12         10MHz       16QAM       12       12         15MHz       16QAM       12       12         15MHz       QPSK       16       16         15MHz       16QAM       75       75         15MHz       16QAM       75       75         15MHz       16QAM       16       16         15MHz   | 1.4MHz   |                                 | QPSK              | 6                     | 6             |  |
| 1.4MHz       16QAM       1       1         3MHz       QPSK       15       15         3MHz       QPSK       4       4         3MHz       16QAM       15       15         3MHz       16QAM       4       4         3MHz       16QAM       4       4         3MHz       16QAM       4       4         5MHz       QPSK       25       25         5MHz       QPSK       8       8         5MHz       QPSK       8       8         10MHz       16QAM       25       25         5MHz       16QAM       8       8         10MHz       QPSK       50       50         10MHz       16QAM       50       50         10MHz       16QAM       12       12         10MHz       16QAM       12       12         15MHz       16QAM       12       12         15MHz       QPSK       16       16         15MHz       16QAM       75       75         15MHz       16QAM       75       75         15MHz       16QAM       16       16         16QAM  | 1.4MHz   | 1                               | QPSK              | 1                     | 1             |  |
| 3MHz       QPSK       15       15         3MHz       QPSK       4       4         3MHz       16QAM       15       15         3MHz       16QAM       4       4         5MHz       QPSK       25       25         5MHz       QPSK       8       8         5MHz       16QAM       25       25         5MHz       16QAM       8       8         10MHz       16QAM       8       8         10MHz       QPSK       50       50         10MHz       16QAM       50       50         10MHz       16QAM       12       12         10MHz       16QAM       12       12         15MHz       16QAM       12       12         15MHz       QPSK       75       75         15MHz       QPSK       16       16         15MHz       16QAM       75       75         15MHz       16QAM       75       75         15MHz       16QAM       16       16         15MHz       16QAM       16       16         15MHz       16QAM       75       75         15M   | 1.4MHz   |                                 | 16QAM             | 6                     | 6             |  |
| 3MHz       QPSK       4       4         3MHz       16QAM       15       15         3MHz       16QAM       4       4         5MHz       QPSK       25       25         5MHz       QPSK       8       8         5MHz       16QAM       25       25         5MHz       16QAM       25       25         5MHz       16QAM       8       8         10MHz       16QAM       8       8         10MHz       QPSK       12       12         10MHz       16QAM       50       50         10MHz       16QAM       12       12         15MHz       16QAM       12       12         15MHz       16QAM       12       12         15MHz       QPSK       75       75         15MHz       QPSK       16       16         15MHz       16QAM       75       75         15MHz       16QAM       75       75         (Note 3)       (Note 3)       (Note 3)       (Note 3)  | 1.4MHz   |                                 | 16QAM             | 1                     | 1             |  |
| 3MHz       16QAM       15       15         3MHz       16QAM       4       4         5MHz       QPSK       25       25         5MHz       QPSK       8       8         5MHz       16QAM       25       25         5MHz       16QAM       25       25         5MHz       16QAM       8       8         10MHz       16QAM       8       8         10MHz       16QAM       50       50         10MHz       16QAM       50       50         10MHz       16QAM       12       12         10MHz       16QAM       12       12         15MHz       16QAM       12       12         15MHz       QPSK       75       75         15MHz       16QAM       75       75         15MHz       16QAM       75       75         15MHz       16QAM       75       75         15MHz       16QAM       75       75         (Note 3)       (Note 3)       (Note 3)       (Note 3)  | 3MHz   |                                 | QPSK              | 15                    | 15            |  |
| 3MHz       16QAM       4       4         5MHz       QPSK       25       25         5MHz       0PSK       8       8         5MHz       16QAM       25       25         5MHz       16QAM       8       8         10MHz       16QAM       8       8         10MHz       0PSK       50       50         10MHz       16QAM       50       50         10MHz       16QAM       50       50         10MHz       16QAM       12       12         10MHz       16QAM       12       12         15MHz       16QAM       75       75         15MHz       0PSK       16       16         15MHz       16QAM       75       75         (Note 3)       (Note 3)       (Note 3)       (Note 3)   | 3MHz   |                                 | QPSK              | 4                     | 4             |  |
| 5MHz       QPSK       25       25         5MHz       QPSK       8       8         5MHz       16QAM       25       25         5MHz       16QAM       8       8         10MHz       QPSK       50       50         10MHz       QPSK       12       12         10MHz       16QAM       50       50         10MHz       16QAM       50       50         10MHz       16QAM       12       12         15MHz       16QAM       12       12         15MHz       16QAM       75       75         (Note 3)       (Note 3)       (Note 3)       (Note 3)  | 3MHz   |                                 | 16QAM             | 15                    | 15            |  |
| 5MHz       QPSK       8       8         5MHz       16QAM       25       25         5MHz       16QAM       8       8         10MHz       QPSK       50       50         10MHz       QPSK       12       12         10MHz       16QAM       50       50         10MHz       16QAM       50       50         10MHz       16QAM       12       12         15MHz       16QAM       12       12         15MHz       QPSK       75       75         15MHz       16QAM       75       75         15MHz       16QAM       75       75         15MHz       16QAM       75       75         (Note 3)       (Note 3)       (Note 3)       (Note 3)   | 3MHz   | 1                               | 16QAM             | 4                     | 4             |  |
| 5MHz         QPSK         8         8           5MHz         16QAM         25         25           5MHz         16QAM         8         8           10MHz         QPSK         50         50           10MHz         QPSK         12         12           10MHz         16QAM         50         50           10MHz         16QAM         50         50           10MHz         16QAM         12         12           15MHz         16QAM         12         12           15MHz         16QAM         12         12           15MHz         16QAM         12         12           15MHz         16QAM         75         75           15MHz         16QAM         75         75           15MHz         16QAM         75         75           (Note 3)         (Note 3)         (Note 3)         (Note 3)  | 5MHz   |                                 | QPSK              | 25                    | 25            |  |
| 5MHz       16QAM       8       8         10MHz       QPSK       50       50         10MHz       QPSK       12       12         10MHz       16QAM       50       50         10MHz       16QAM       50       50         10MHz       16QAM       12       12         15MHz       QPSK       75       75         15MHz       QPSK       16       16         15MHz       16QAM       75       75         15MHz       16QAM       75       75         0K       16       16       16         15MHz       16QAM       75       75         0K       16QAM       75       75         0K       16       16       16         15MHz       16QAM       75       75         0K       16QAM       75       75         0K       16       16       16         15MHz       16QAM       75       75         0K       16       16       16         15MHz       16       16       16         15MHz       16       16       16         15MHz   | 5MHz   | 1                               | QPSK              | 8                     | 8             |  |
| 10MHz         QPSK         50         50           10MHz         QPSK         12         12           10MHz         16QAM         50         50           10MHz         16QAM         50         50           10MHz         16QAM         12         12           15MHz         QPSK         75         75           15MHz         QPSK         16         16           15MHz         16QAM         75         75           15MHz         16QAM         75         75           000000000000000000000000000000000000   | 5MHz   | 1                               | 16QAM             | 25                    | 25            |  |
| 10MHz         QPSK         12         12           10MHz         16QAM         50         50           10MHz         16QAM         12         12           15MHz         16QAM         12         12           15MHz         QPSK         75         75           15MHz         QPSK         16         16           15MHz         0.00000000000000000000000000000000000   | 5MHz   | 1                               | 16QAM             | 8                     | 8             |  |
| 10MHz         16QAM         50         50           10MHz         (Note 3)         (Note 3)         (Note 3)           10MHz         16QAM         12         12           15MHz         QPSK         75         75           15MHz         QPSK         16         16           15MHz         16QAM         75         75           000000000000000000000000000000000000  | 10MHz  | 1                               | QPSK              | 50                    | 50            |  |
| IOMHz         (Note 3)         (Note 3)           15MHz         16QAM         12         12           15MHz         QPSK         75         75           15MHz         QPSK         16         16           15MHz         16QAM         75         75           000000000000000000000000000000000000   | 10MHz  | 1                               | QPSK              | 12                    | 12            |  |
| 10MHz         16QAM         12         12           15MHz         QPSK         75         75           15MHz         QPSK         16         16           15MHz         16QAM         75         75           000000000000000000000000000000000000   | 10MHz  |                                 | 16QAM             | 50                    | 50            |  |
| 15MHz         QPSK         75         75           15MHz         QPSK         16         16           15MHz         16QAM         75         75           (Note 3)         (Note 3)         (Note 3)         (Note 3)  |  |                                 |                   | (Note 3)              | (Note 3)      |  |
| 15MHz         QPSK         16         16           15MHz         16QAM         75         75           (Note 3)         (Note 3)         (Note 3)  | 10MHz  | 1                               | 16QAM             | 12                    | 12            |  |
| 15MHz 16QAM 75 75<br>(Note 3) (Note 3)   | 15MHz  | 1                               | QPSK              | 75                    | 75            |  |
| (Note 3) (Note 3)  | 15MHz  |                                 | QPSK              | 16                    | 16            |  |
|  | 15MHz  |                                 | 16QAM             |                       | 75            |  |
| 15MHz 16 16  |  |                                 |                   | (Note 3)              | (Note 3)      |  |
|  | 15MHz  |                                 | 16QAM             | 16                    | 16            |  |
| 20MHz QPSK 100 100   | 20MHz  |                                 |                   |                       | 100           |  |
| 20MHz QPSK 18 18   | 20MHz  |                                 | QPSK              | 18                    | 18            |  |
| 20MHz 16QAM 100 100  | 20MHz  | ]                               | 16QAM             |                       |               |  |
| (Note 3) (Note 3)  |  |                                 |                   | (Note 3)              | (Note 3)      |  |
| 20MHz 16QAM 18 18  |  |                                 |                   |                       |               |  |
| Note 1: Test Channel Bandwidths are checked separately for each E-UTRA band, which applicable  |  |                                 |                   | TRA band, whic        | ch applicable |  |
| channel bandwidths are specified in Table 5.4.2.1-1.   |  |                                 |                   |                       |               |  |
| Note 2: For partial RB allocation, the starting resource block shall be RB #0 and RB# (max+1 - RB  |  |                                 | block shall be RE | 3 #0 and RB# (i       | max+1 - RB    |  |
| allocation) of the channel bandwidth.  |  |                                 |                   |                       |               |  |

Note 3: Applies only for UE-Categories 2-5

| Initial Conditions                                   |   |         |              |                                    |  |
|--|---|---------|--------------|------------------------------------|--|
| Test Environment as specified in                     |   |         | NC           |                                    |  |
| TS 36.508[7]   | subclause 4.1   |         |              |                                    |  |
| Test Frequen   | icies as specifie   | ed in   | See Table 6. | 5.1.4.1-1                          |  |
| TS36.508 [7]   | subclause 4.3.  | 1       |              |                                    |  |
|  | I Bandwidths as   |         | See Table 6. | 5.1.4.1-1                          |  |
| TS 36.508 [7]  | subclause 4.3   | .1      |              |                                    |  |
| Test Parameters for Channel Bandwidths               |   |         |              |                                    |  |
|  | Downlink Configuration  |         |              | Uplink Configuration               |  |
| Ch BW  | Mod'n   | RB allo | ocation      | FDD: PUCCH format = Format 1a      |  |
|  |   | FDD     | TDD          | TDD: PUCCH format = Format 1a / 1b |  |
| 1.4MHz   | QPSK  | 3       | 3            |                                    |  |
| 3MHz   | QPSK  | 4       | 4            |                                    |  |
| 5MHz   | QPSK  | 8       | 8            |                                    |  |
| 10MHz  | QPSK  | 16      | 16           |                                    |  |
| 15MHz  | QPSK  | 25      | 25           |                                    |  |
| 20MHz  | 20MHz QPSK 30 30  |         |              |                                    |  |
|  | Note 1: Test Channel Bandwidths are checked separately for each E-UTRA band, the applicable |         |              |                                    |  |
| channel bandwidths are specified in Table 5.4.2.1-1. |   |         |              |                                    |  |

#### Table 6.5.2.1.4.1-2: Test Configuration Table for PUCCH

| Initial Conditions                              |                       |             |
|---|-----------------------|-------------|
| Test Environment                                | Ν                     | C           |
| (as specified in TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.1)   | IN                    |             |
| Test Frequencies                                | See Table             | 6.5.1.4.1-1 |
| (as specified in TS36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1)  | See Table             | 0.5.1.4.1-1 |
| Test Channel Bandwidths See Table 6.5.1.4.1-1   |                       | 65111-1     |
| (as specified in TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1) | See Table 0.5.1.4.1-1 |             |
| PRACH preamble format                           |                       |             |
|   | FDD                   | TDD         |
| PRACH Configuration Index                       | 4                     | 53          |
| RS EPRE setting for test point 1 (dBm/15kHz)    | -71 -63               |             |
| RS EPRE setting for test point 2 (dBm/15kHz)    | -86                   | -78         |

- 1. Connect the SS to the UE to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A3.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to TS 36.508[7] subclause 4.4.3.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C0, C.1 and C.3.0, and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.0.
- 4. The UL Reference Measurement channels are set according to in Table 6.5.2.1.4.1-1.
- 5. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0
- 6. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 6.5.2.1.4.3.

#### 6.5.2.1.4.2 Test procedure

Test procedure for PUSCH:

- 1.1. SS sends uplink scheduling information for each UL HARQ process via PDCCH DCI format 0 for C\_RNTI to schedule the UL RMC according to Table 6.5.2.1.4.1-1. Since the UE has no payload data to send, the UE transmits uplink MAC padding bits on the UL RMC.
- 1.2 Send continuously uplink power control "up" commands in the uplink scheduling information to the UE until the UE transmits at  $P_{UMAX}$  level.
- 1.3 Measure the EVM and  $EVM_{DMRS}$  using Global In-Channel Tx-Test (Annex E).

- 1.4 Send power control "down" commands in the uplink scheduling information to the UE until UE output power is -36.8dBm, with  $\pm 3.2$ dB tolerance.
- 1.5 Measure the EVM and EVM DMRS using Global In-Channel Tx-Test (Annex E).

Test procedure for PUCCH:

- 2.1.PUCCH are set according to Table 6.5.2.1.4.1-2.
- 2.2.SS transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1A for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to Table 6.5.2.1.4.1-2. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC. The transmission of PDSCH will make the UEsend uplink ACK/NACK using PUCCH. There is no PUSCH transmission.
- 2.3.SS send appropriate TPC commands for PUCCH to the UE until the UE transmit PUCCH at  $P_{UMAX}$  level.2.4.Measure PUCCH EVM using Global In-Channel Tx-Test (Annex E).
- 2.5.SS send appropriate TPC commands for PUCCH to the UE until the UE transmits PUCCH at -36.8dbm, with ±3.2dB tolerance.2.6. Measure PUCCH EVM using Global In-Channel Tx-Test (Annex E).
- NOTE: Reduced measurement intervals as describes in 6.5.2.1.1 are not applicable in procedure steps 1.x and 2.x

#### Test procedure for PRACH:

- 3.1.The SS shall set RS EPRE according to Table 6.5.2.1.4.1-3.
- 3.2.PRACH are set according to Table 6.5.2.1.4.1-3.
- 3.3. The SS shall signal a Random Access Preamble ID via a PDCCH order to the UE and initiate a Non-contention based Random Access procedure
- 3.4. The UE shall send the signalled preamble to the SS.
- 3.5.In response to the preamble, the SS shall transmit a random access response not corresponding to the transmitted random access preamble, or send no response.
- 3.6. The UE shall consider the random access response reception not successful then re-transmit the preamble with the calculated PRACH transmission power .
- 3.7.Repeat step 5 and 6 until the SS collect enough PRACH preambles(2 preambles for format 0 and 10 preambles for format 4).Measure the EVM in PRACH channel using Global In-Channel Tx-Test (Annex E).

#### 6.5.2.1.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.6 with the following exceptions:

#### Table 6.5.2.1.4.3-1: PRACH-ConfCommonDEFAULT: PRACH EVM measurement for FDD

| Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] claus | e 4.6.3, Table 4.6.3-7 PR | ACH-ConfCommonDE | FAULT     |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------|-----------|
| Information Element                  | Value/remark              | Comment          | Condition |
| PRACH-ConfigInfo SEQUENCE {          |                           |                  |           |
| prach-ConfigIndex                    | 4                         |                  |           |

#### Table 6.5.2.1.4.3-2: PRACH-ConfCommonDEFAULT: PRACH EVM measurement for TDD

| Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] cla | ause 4.6.3, Table 4.6.3-7 PR | 4.6.3, Table 4.6.3-7 PRACH-ConfCommonDEFAULT |           |  |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------|--|-----------|--|
| Information Element                | Value/remark                 | Comment                                      | Condition |  |
| PRACH-ConfigInfo SEQUENCE {        |                              |  |           |  |
| prach-ConfigIndex                  | 53                           |  |           |  |

| Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6.3, Table 4.6.3-12 RACH-ConfigCommon-DEFAULT |                      |         |           |  |
|---|----------------------|---------|-----------|--|
| Information Element   | Value/remark         | Comment | Condition |  |
| RACH-ConfigCommon-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {  |                      |         |           |  |
| preambleInfo SEQUENCE {   |                      |         |           |  |
| numberOfRA-Preambles  | n52                  |         |           |  |
| preamblesGroupAConfig SEQUENCE {}   | Not present          |         |           |  |
| }   |                      |         |           |  |
| powerRampingParameters SEQUENCE {   |                      |         |           |  |
| powerRampingStep  | db0                  |         |           |  |
| preambleInitialReceivedTargetPower  | dBm-120 Test point 1 |         |           |  |
|   | dBm-90 Test point 2  |         |           |  |
| }   |                      |         |           |  |
| ra-SupervisionInfo SEQUENCE {   |                      |         |           |  |
| preambleTransMax  | n10                  |         |           |  |
| ra-ResponseWindowSize   | Sf10                 |         |           |  |
| mac-ContentionResolutionTimer   | sf48                 |         |           |  |
| }   |                      |         |           |  |
| ra-SupervisionInfo SEQUENCE {   |                      |         |           |  |

Table 6.5.2.1.4.3-4: RACH-ConfigCommon-DEFAULT: PRACH EVM measurement

## 6.5.2.1.5 Test requirement

The PUSCH EVM derived in E.4.2 shall not exceed 17,5 % for QPSK and BPSK, 12,5% for 16 QAM.

The PUSCH  $EVM_{DMRS}$  derived in E.4.8.2 shall not exceed [17,5 %] when embedded with data symbols of QPSK and BPSK, [12,5%] for 16 QAM.

The PUCCH EVM and derived in E.5.9.2 shall not exceed 17,5 %.

The PRACH EVM derived in FFS shall not exceed 17.5%.

## 6.5.2.1A PUSCH-EVM with exclusion period

Editor's note: This test is not complete. The following aspects are under discussion:

- The applicability of additional 5µs exclusion period is under discussion with RAN4
- The minimum requirements average over 20 TSs, however the test averages over 16 TS. The reasons for this deviation are under discussion.

## 6.5.2.1A.1 Test purpose

To verify the ability of the UE transmitter to keep the EVM minimum requirements, even in the presence of transients according to subclause 6.5.2.1.1 third paragraph:

.....In the case of PUSCH transmission, the measurement interval is reduced by a time interval equal to the sum of 5  $\mu$ s and the applicable exclusion period defined in subclause 6.3.4, adjacent to the boundary where the power change is expected to occur. The PUSCH exclusion period is applied to the signal obtained after the front-end IDFT. .....

## 6.5.2.1A.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA UE release 8 and forward.

## 6.5.2.1A.3 Minimum conformance requirement

EVM measurements are evaluated for 10 uplink sub-frames in a reduced time interval due to exclusion periods for the average EVM. The different modulations schemes shall not exceed the values specified in Table 6.5.2.1.3-1 for the parameters defined in Table 6.5.2.1.3-2.

## 6.5.2.1A.4 Test description

### 6.5.2.1A.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

The initial test configurations consist of environmental conditions, test frequencies, and channel bandwidths based on E-UTRA operating bands specified in table 5.4.2.1-1. All of these configurations shall be tested with applicable test parameters for each channel bandwidth, and are shown in table 6.5.2.1A.4.1-1. The details of the uplink reference measurement channels (RMCs) are specified in Annexes A.2. Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

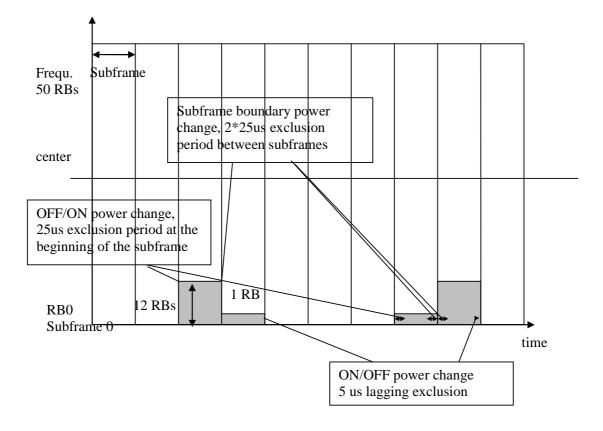
## Table 6.5.2.1A.4.1-1: Test Configuration Table

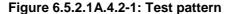
| Initial Conditions                     |   |                   |        |             |             |
|--|---|-------------------|--------|-------------|-------------|
| Test Environ                           | ment as specified in                        | Normal Conditions |        |             |             |
|  | subclause 4.1                               |                   |        |             |             |
| Test Frequer                           | icies as specified in                       | Low range         |        |             |             |
| TS36.508 [7]                           | subclause 4.3.1                             |                   |        |             |             |
| Test Channe                            | Test Channel Bandwidths as specified in     |                   | 10 MHz |             |             |
| TS 36.508 [7                           | TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1               |                   |        |             |             |
| Test Parameters for Channel Bandwidths |   |                   |        |             |             |
|  | Downlink Configuration Uplink Configuration |                   |        | ation       |             |
| Ch BW                                  | N/A   |                   | Mod'n  | RB allo     | ocation     |
|  |   |                   |        | FDD         | TDD         |
| 10MHz                                  |   |                   | QPSK   | Alternating | Alternating |
|  |   |                   |        | 12 and 1    | 12 and 1    |
| 10MHz                                  |   |                   | 16 QAM | Alternating | Alternating |
|  |   |                   |        | 12 and 1    | 12 and 1    |

- 1. Connect the SS to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A3.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.4.3.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C.0, C.1 and C.3.0, and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.0.
- 4. The UL Reference Measurement channel is set according to table 6.5.2.1A.4.1-1
- 5. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 6. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 6.3.5.2.4.3.

### 6.5.2.1A.4.2 Test procedure

The test pattern is illustrated in figure 6.5.2.1A.4.2-1.





NOTE 1: In TDD the free subframes are special subframes or DL, in FDD the free subframes are OFF.

- 1. SS sends uplink scheduling information for each UL HARQ process via PDCCH DCI format 0 for C\_RNTI to schedule the PUSCH.. Since the UE has no payload data to send, the UE transmits uplink MAC padding bits on the UL RMC. The initial uplink RB allocation is 12 as specified in Table 6.3.5.2A.1.4.1. Send appropriate TPC commands for PUSCH to the UE to ensure UE transmit PUSCH at 0dB with ±3.2dB tolerance.
- 2. Schedule the UE's PUSCH data transmission as described in Figure 6.5.2.1A.4.2-1 for 16<sup>1)</sup> active time slots with an uplink RB allocation alternating pattern as described in table 6.5.2.1A.4.1-1 while transmitting 0dB TPC command for PUSCH via the PDCCH.
- 3. Measure the EVM using Global In-Channel Tx-Test. The averaging across 16<sup>1)</sup> timeslots is done across mixed RB allocations, as illustrated in Figure 6.5.2.1A.4.2-1

NOTE 1: Averaging across 16 timeslots is used to represent each type of transition equally in the average.

## 6.5.2.1A.5 Test requirement

The PUSCH EVM derived in Annex E.4.2 taking into account Annex E.7 shall not exceed 17,5 % for QPSK and 12,5% for 16 QAM. The test requirements shall be fullfilled for early and late EVM window.

## 6.5.2.2 Carrier leakage

## 6.5.2.2.1 Test Purpose

Carrier leakage (the I/Q origin offset) is an interference caused by crosstalk or DC offset and expresses itself as unmodulated sine wave with the carrier frequency. It is an interference of approximately constant amplitude and independent of the amplitude of the wanted signal. I/Q origin offset interferes with the centre sub carriers of the UE under test (if allocated), especially, when their amplitude is small. The measurement interval is defined over one slot in the time domain.

The purpose of this test is to exercise the UE transmitter to verify its modulation quality in terms of carrier leakage.

### 6.5.2.2.2 Test applicability

This test case applies to all types of E-UTRA UE release 8 and forward.

#### 6.5.2.2.3 Minimum conformance requirements

The relative carrier leakage power (IQ origin offset power) is a power ratio of the additive sinusoid waveform and the modulated waveform. The relative carrier leakage power shall not exceed the values specified in Table 6.5.2.2.3-1.

#### Table 6.5.2.2.3-1: Minimum requirements for Relative Carrier Leakage Power

| LO Leakage | Parameters                       | Relative Limit (dBc) |
|------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|
|            | Output power >0 dBm              | -25                  |
|            | -30 dBm ≤ Output power ≤0 dBm    | -20                  |
|            | -40 dBm ≤ Output power < -30 dBm | -10                  |

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 clause 6.5.2.2.1

### 6.5.2.2.4 Test description

### 6.5.2.2.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

The initial test configurations consist of environmental conditions, test frequencies, and channel bandwidths based on E-UTRA bands specified in table 5.4.2.1-1. All of these configurations shall be tested with applicable test parameters for each channel bandwidth, and are shown in table 6.5.2.2.4.1-1. The details of the uplink reference measurement channels (RMCs) are specified in Annexes A.2. Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

| Initial Condit  | tions                             |                       |                  |         |
|---|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------|---------|
| Test Environment  |                                   | See Table 6.5.1.4.1-1 |                  |         |
| (as specified   | in TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.1)   | 000                   |                  | . 1 - 1 |
| Test Frequen  | cies                              | Sec                   | e Table 6.5.1.4. | 1_1     |
| (as specified   | in TS36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1)  | 066                   |                  | . 1 - 1 |
| Test Channel  | Bandwidths                        | Sec                   | e Table 6.5.1.4. | 1_1     |
| (as specified   | in TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1) | 000                   |                  | . 1 - 1 |
| Test Parame   | ters for Channel Bandwidths       |                       |                  |         |
|   | Downlink Configuration            | Upl                   | ink Configurat   | tion    |
| Ch BW   | N/A for carrier leakage testing   | Mod'n                 | RB allo          | ocation |
|   |                                   |                       | FDD              | TDD     |
| 1.4MHz  |                                   | QPSK                  | 1                | 1       |
| 3MHz  |                                   | QPSK                  | 4                | 4       |
| 5MHz  |                                   | QPSK                  | 8                | 8       |
| 10MHz   |                                   | QPSK                  | 12               | 12      |
| 15MHz   |                                   | QPSK                  | 16               | 16      |
| 20MHz QPSK 18 18  |                                   |                       |                  |         |
| Note 1: Test Channel Bandwidths are checked separately for each E-UTRA band, which applicable     |                                   |                       |                  |         |
| channel bandwidths are specified in Table 5.4.2.1-1.  |                                   |                       |                  |         |
| Note 2: For partial RB allocation, the starting resource block shall be RB #0 and RB# (max +1- RB |                                   |                       |                  |         |
| allocation) of the channel bandwidth.   |                                   |                       |                  |         |

## Table 6.5.2.2.4.1-1: Test Configuration Table

- 1. Connect the SS to the UE to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A3.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to TS 36.508[7] subclause 4.4.3.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C0, C.1 and C.3.0, and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.0.
- 4. The UL Reference Measurement channels are set according to in Table 6.5.2.2.4.1-1.
- 5. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0
- 6. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 6.5.2.2.4.3.

#### 6.5.2.2.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. SS sends uplink scheduling information for each UL HARQ process via PDCCH DCI format 0 for C\_RNTI to schedule the UL RMC according to Table 6.5.2.2.4.1-1. Since the UE has no payload and no loopback data to send the UE sends uplink MAC padding bits on the UL RMC
- 2. Send the appropriate TPC commands in the uplink scheduling information to the UE until UE output power is 3.2 dBm, with ±3.2dB tolerance..
- 3. Measure carrier leakage using Global In-Channel Tx-Test (Annex E). For TDD slots with transient periods are not under test.
- 4. Send the appropriate TPC commands in the uplink scheduling information to the UE until UE output power is 26.8 dBm,with ±3.2dB tolerance.
- 5. Measure carrier leakage using Global In-Channel Tx-Test (Annex E). For TDD slots with transient periods are not under test
- 6. Send the appropriate TPC commands in the uplink scheduling information to the UE until UE output power is 36.8dBm, with ±3.2dB tolerance.
- 7. Measure carrier leakage using Global In-Channel Tx-Test (Annex E). For TDD slots with transient periods are not under test

#### 6.5.2.2.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.6.

#### 6.5.2.2.5 Test requirement

Each of the 20 IQ offset results, derived in Annex E.3.1, shall not exceed the values in table 6.5.2.2.5-1

|  | Table 6.5.2.2.5-1: Test | requirements for Relative Carrier Leakage Power |
|--|-------------------------|---|
|--|-------------------------|---|

| LO Leakage | Parameters       | Relative Limit (dBc) |
|------------|------------------|----------------------|
|            | 3.2 dBm ±3.2dB   | -24.2                |
|            | -26.8 dBm ±3.2dB | -19.2                |
|            | 6.8-3 dBm ±3.2dB | -9.2                 |

## 6.5.2.3 In-band emissions for non allocated RB

#### 6.5.2.3.1 Test Purpose

The in-band emissions are a measure of the interference falling into the non-allocated resources blocks

The in-band emission is defined as the average across 12 sub-carrier and as a function of the RB offset from the edge of the allocated UL transmission bandwidth. The in-band emission is measured as the ratio of the UE output power in a non–allocated RB to the UE output power in an allocated RB. The basic in-band emissions measurement interval is defined over one slot in the time domain. When the PUSCH or PUCCH transmission slot is shortened due to multiplexing with SRS, the in-band emissions measurement interval is reduced by one SC-FDMA symbol, accordingly.

#### 6.5.2.3.2 Test applicability

This test case applies to all types of E-UTRA UE release 8 and forward.

#### 6.5.2.3.3 Minimum conformance requirements

The relative in-band emission shall not exceed the values specified in Table 6.5.2.3.3-1.

| <ul> <li>allocated RB to the measured average power per allocated RB, where the averaging is done acros allocated RBs.</li> <li>Note 3: The applicable frequencies for this limit are those that are enclosed in the reflection of the allocated bandwidth, based on symmetry with respect to the centre carrier frequency, but excluding any allocated bandwidth.</li> </ul>   | e 2)<br>quencies<br>s 2, 3)<br>cy (Notes 4,<br>) |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|
| IQ image       dB       -25       (Notest ( | <u>, 3)</u><br>cy (Notes 4,<br>)                 |  |  |  |
| Carrier leakage       dBc $-23$ $dBm$ LO frequence         Carrier leakage       dBc $-20$ $-30 \text{ dBm} \le \text{Output}$ LO frequence         Note 1:       An in-band emissions combined limit is evaluated in each non-allocated RB. For each such RB, the requirement is calculated as the higher of $P_{RB}$ - 30 dB and the power sum of all limit values (General Image or Carrier leakage) that apply. $P_{RB}$ is defined in Note 10.       Note 1:       The measurement bandwidth is 1 RB and the limit is expressed as a ratio of measured power in on allocated RB to the measured average power per allocated RB, where the averaging is done across allocated RBs.         Note 3:       The applicable frequencies for this limit are those that are enclosed in the reflection of the allocated bandwidth, based on symmetry with respect to the centre carrier frequency, but excluding any allocated construction is the centre carrier frequency.  | )  |  |  |  |
| Carrier leakage       dBC       -20       power ≤ 0 dBm       5         -10       -40 dBm ≤ Output<br>power < -30 dBm   | )  |  |  |  |
| -10       -40 dBm ≤ Output<br>power < -30 dBm   | ,  |  |  |  |
| <ul> <li>Note 1: An in-band emissions combined limit is evaluated in each non-allocated RB. For each such RB, the requirement is calculated as the higher of P<sub>RB</sub> - 30 dB and the power sum of all limit values (General Image or Carrier leakage) that apply. P<sub>RB</sub> is defined in Note 10.</li> <li>Note 2: The measurement bandwidth is 1 RB and the limit is expressed as a ratio of measured power in on allocated RB to the measured average power per allocated RB, where the averaging is done acros allocated RBs.</li> <li>Note 3: The applicable frequencies for this limit are those that are enclosed in the reflection of the allocated bandwidth, based on symmetry with respect to the centre carrier frequency, but excluding any allocated context.</li> </ul>  | minimum  |  |  |  |
| <ul> <li>Image or Carrier leakage) that apply. P<sub>RB</sub> is defined in Note 10.</li> <li>Note 2: The measurement bandwidth is 1 RB and the limit is expressed as a ratio of measured power in one non-allocated RB to the measured average power per allocated RB, where the averaging is done across all allocated RBs.</li> </ul>  |  |  |  |  |
| Note 7: $N_{\scriptscriptstyle RB}$ is the Transmission Bandwidth Configuration (see Figure 5.4.2-1).   |  |  |  |  |
| Note 8: $EVM$ is the limit specified in Table 6.5.2.1.1-1 for the modulation format used in the allocated RBs.<br>Note 9: $\Delta_{RB}$ is the starting frequency offset between the allocated RB and the measured non-allocated RB (e.g.   |  |  |  |  |
| $\Delta_{_{RB}}=1~~{ m or}~~\Delta_{_{RB}}=-1~~{ m for}$ the first adjacent RB outside of the allocated bandwidth.  |  |  |  |  |
| Note 10: $P_{RB}$ is the transmitted power per 180 kHz in allocated RBs, measured in dBm.   |  |  |  |  |

### Table 6.5.2.3.3-1: Minimum requirements for in-band emissions

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 6.5.2.3.1.

The in-band emission is defined as the average across 12 sub-carrier and as a function of the RB offset from the edge of the allocated UL transmission bandwidth. The in-band emission is measured as the ratio of the UE output power in a non-allocated RB to the UE output power in an allocated RB. The basic in-band emissions measurement interval is defined over one slot in the time domain.

## 6.5.2.3.4 Test description

### 6.5.2.3.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

The initial test configurations consist of environmental conditions, test frequencies, and channel bandwidths based on E-UTRA bands specified in table 5.4.2.1-1. All of these configurations shall be tested with applicable test parameters for each channel bandwidth, and are shown in table 6.5.2.3.4.1-1. The details of the uplink reference measurement channels (RMCs) are specified in Annexes A.2. Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

| Initial Conditions  |   |                       |                  |     |
|---|---|-----------------------|------------------|-----|
| Test Environment  |   | See Table 6.5.1.4.1-1 |                  |     |
| (as specified   | in TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.1)               |                       |                  |     |
| Test Frequencies  |   | See                   | e Table 6.5.1.4. | 1-1 |
| (as specified   | in TS36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1)              | See Table 0.3.1.4.1-1 |                  |     |
| Test Channel  | Test Channel Bandwidths See Table 6.5.1.4.1-1 |                       |                  | 1-1 |
| (as specified   | in TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1)             | 000                   |                  |     |
| Test Parameters for Channel Bandwidths  |   |                       |                  |     |
|   | Downlink Configuration Uplink Configuration   |                       |                  |     |
| Ch BW   | N/A for in-band emissions testing             | Mod'n RB allocation   |                  |     |
|   |   |                       | FDD              | TDD |
| 1.4MHz  |   | QPSK                  | 1                | 1   |
| 3MHz  |   | QPSK                  | 4                | 4   |
| 5MHz  |   | QPSK                  | 8                | 8   |
| 10MHz   |   | QPSK                  | 12               | 12  |
| 15MHz   |   | QPSK                  | 16               | 16  |
| 20MHz QPSK 18 18  |   |                       |                  |     |
| Note 1. Test Channel Bandwidths are checked separately for each E-UTRA band, which applicable     |   |                       |                  |     |
| channel bandwidths are specified in Table 5.4.2.1-1.  |   |                       |                  |     |
| Note 2. For partial RB allocation, the starting resource block shall be RB #0 and RB# (max+1 - RB |   |                       |                  |     |
| allocation) of the channel bandwidth.   |   |                       |                  |     |

| Table 6.5.2.3.4.1-2: Test Configuration Table for PUCCH |
|---|
|---|

| Initial Conditions   |                                  |                       |                       |                                 |  |
|--|----------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|--|
|  | ment as specifi<br>subclause 4.1 | ed in                 | See Table 6.5.1.4.1-1 |                                 |  |
| Test Frequencies as specified in<br>TS36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1   |                                  | See Table 6.5.1.4.1-1 |                       |                                 |  |
|  | I Bandwidths as                  | •                     | See Table 6.5.1.4.1-1 |                                 |  |
| TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1  |                                  |                       |                       |                                 |  |
| Test Parameters for Channel Bandwidths   |                                  |                       |                       |                                 |  |
|  | Dowr                             | nlink Configuration   |                       | Uplink Configuration            |  |
| Ch BW  | Mod'n                            | RB allo               | ocation               | FDD: PUCCH format = Format 1a   |  |
|  |                                  | FDD                   | TDD                   | TDD: PUCCH format = Format 1a / |  |
| 1.4MHz   | QPSK                             | 3                     | 3                     | 1b                              |  |
| 3MHz   | QPSK                             | 4                     | 4                     |                                 |  |
| 5MHz   | QPSK                             | 8                     | 8                     |                                 |  |
| 10MHz  | QPSK                             | 16                    | 16                    |                                 |  |
| 15MHz  | QPSK                             | 25                    | 25                    |                                 |  |
| 20MHz  | QPSK                             | 30                    | 30                    |                                 |  |
| Note 1: Test Channel Bandwidths are checked separately for each E-UTRA band, the applicable channel bandwidths are specified in Table 5.4.2.1-1. |                                  |                       |                       |                                 |  |

- 1. Connect the SS to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Figure A.3.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.4.3.

3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C.0, C.1, and C.3.0, and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.0.

- 4. The UL Reference Measurement channels are set according to in Table 6.5.2.3.4.1-1.
- 5. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0

6. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A Message contents are defined in clause 6.5.2.3.4.3.

## 6.5.2.3.4.2 Test procedure

Test procedure for PUSCH:

1.1 SS sends uplink scheduling information for each UL HARQ process via PDCCH DCI format 0 for C\_RNTI to schedule the UL RMC according to Table 6.5.2.3.4.1-1. Since the UE has no payload and no loopback data to send the UE sends uplink MAC padding bits on the UL RMC

1.2 Send the appropriate TPC commands in the uplink scheduling information to the UE until UE output power is

3.2 dBm, with  $\pm$ 3.2dBtolerance.

1.3 Measure In-band emission using Global In-Channel Tx-Test (Annex E)

1.4 Send the appropriate TPC commands in the uplink scheduling information to the UE until UE output power is -26.8 dBm,with  $\pm$ 3.2dB tolerance.

1.5 Measure In-band emission using Global In-Channel Tx-Test (Annex E). For TDD slots with transient periods are not under test

1.6 Send the appropriate TPC commands in the uplink scheduling information to the UE until UE output power is to -36.8 dBm,with  $\pm$ 3.2dB tolerance.

1,7 Measure In-band emission using Global In-Channel Tx-Test (Annex E). For TDD slots with transient periods are not under test

Test procedure for PUCCH:

- 2.1 PUCCH are set according to Table 6.5.2.3.4.1-2 SS transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1A for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to Table 6.3.5.3.4.1-1. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC. The transmission of PDSCH will make the UE send uplink ACK/NACK using PUCCH..
- 2.2 Send the appropriate TPC commands in the uplink scheduling information for PUCCH to the UE until UE output power is 3.2 dBm, with ±3.2dBtolerance.
- 2.3 Measure In-band emission using Global In-Channel Tx-Test (Annex E)
- 2.4 Send the appropriate TPC commands for PUCCH in the uplink scheduling information to the UE until UE output power is -26.8 dBm, with ±3.2dB tolerance.
- 2.5 Measure In-band emission using Global In-Channel Tx-Test (Annex E)
- 2.6 Send the appropriate TPC commands for PUCCHin the uplink scheduling information to the UE until UE output power is to -36.8 dBm,with ±3.2dB tolerance.
- 2.7 Measure In-band emission using Global In-Channel Tx-Test (Annex E)

#### 6.5.2.3.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.6 with the following exceptions:

#### Table 4.6.3-8: PUCCH-ConfigCommon: PUCCH in-band emissions measurement

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2, Table 4.6.3-8: PUCCH-ConfigCommon-DEFAULT |              |         |           |  |
|---|--------------|---------|-----------|--|
| Information Element   | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |  |
| PUCCH-ConfigCommon-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {                                       |              |         |           |  |
| nRB-CQI   | 0            |         |           |  |
| }   |              |         |           |  |

## 6.5.2.3.5 Test requirement

Each of the 20 In-band emissions results, derived in Annex E.4.3 shall not exceed the corresponding values in Table 6.5.2.3.5-1

| Parameter<br>Description  |  |   |                                   | Applicable<br>Frequencies         |
|---|--|---|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| General   | dB                                     | $\max \left\{ \begin{array}{l} -25 - 10 \cdot \log_{10} \left( N_{RB} / L_{CRBs} \right), \\ 20 \cdot \log_{10} EVM - 3 - 5 \cdot (\Delta_{RB} - 1) / L_{CRBs}, \\ -57 \ dBm \ / 180 \ kHz - P_{RB} \right\} + 0.8$ |                                   | Any non-allocated<br>(Note 2)     |
| IQ Image  | dB                                     |   | -24.2                             | Image frequencies<br>(Notes 2, 3) |
|   |  | -24.2   | Output power =3.2dBm ±3.2dB       |                                   |
| DC  | dBc                                    | -19.2   | Output power =-26.8 dBm<br>±3.2dB | LO frequency (Notes               |
|   | -9.2 Output power =-36.8 dBm<br>±3.2dB |   |                                   | 4, 5)                             |
| requirement is calculated as the higher of $P_{RB} - 29.2$ dB and the power sum of all limit values (General, IQ<br>Image or Carrier leakage) that apply. $P_{RB}$ is defined in Note 10Note 2: The measurement bandwidth is 1 RB<br>and the limit is expressed as a ratio of measured power in one non-allocated RB to the measured average<br>power per allocated RB, where the averaging is done across all allocated RBs.<br>Note 3: The applicable frequencies for this limit are those that are enclosed in the reflection of the allocated<br>bandwidth, based on symmetry with respect to the centre carrier frequency, but excluding any allocated RBs.<br>Note 4: The measurement bandwidth is 1 RB and the limit is expressed as a ratio of measured power in one non-<br>allocated RB to the measured total power in all allocated RBs.<br>Note 5: The applicable frequencies for this limit are those that are enclosed in the RBs containing the DC frequency if<br>$N_{RB}$ is odd, or in the two RBs immediately adjacent to the DC frequency if $N_{RB}$ is even, but excluding any<br>allocated RB. |  |   |                                   |                                   |
| Note 6: $L_{CRBs}$ is the Transmission Bandwidth (see Figure 5.4.2-1).<br>Note 7: $N_{RB}$ is the Transmission Bandwidth Configuration (see Figure 5.4.2-1).  |  |   |                                   |                                   |
| Note 8: $EVM$ is the limit specified in Table 6.5.2.1.1-1 for the modulation format used in the allocated RBs.<br>Note 9: $\Delta_{RB}$ is the starting frequency offset between the allocated RB and the measured non-allocated RB (e.g. $\Delta_{RB} = 1$ or $\Delta_{RB} = -1$ for the first adjacent RB outside of the allocated bandwidth.   |  |   |                                   |                                   |
| Note 10: $P_{RB}$ is the transmitted power per 180 kHz in allocated RBs, measured in dBm.   |  |   |                                   |                                   |

## 6.5.2.4 EVM equalizer spectrum flatness

## 6.5.2.4.1 Test Purpose

The zero-forcing equalizer correction applied in the EVM measurement process (as described in Annex E) must meet a spectrum flatness requirement for the EVM measurement to be valid. The EVM equalizer spectrum flatness is defined in terms of the maximum peak-to-peak ripple of the equalizer coefficients (dB) across the allocated uplink block.variation in dB of the equalizer coefficients generated by the EVM measurement process. The EVM equalizer spectrum flatness requirement does not limit the correction applied to the signal in the EVM measurement process but for the EVM result to be valid, the equalizer correction that was applied must meet the EVM equalizer spectrum flatness minimum requirements. The basic measurement interval is the same as for EVM.

## 6.5.2.4.2 Test applicability

This test case applies to all types of E-UTRA UE release 8 and forward.

## 6.5.2.4.3 Minimum conformance requirements

The peak-to-peak variation of the EVM equalizer coefficients contained within the frequency range of the uplink allocation shall not exceed the maximum ripple. The EVM equalizer spectrum flatness shall not exceed the values specified in Table 6.5.2.4.3-1 for normal conditions. For uplink allocations contained within both Range 1 and Range 2, the coefficients evaluated within each of these frequency ranges shall meet the corresponding ripple requirement and the following additional requirement: the relative difference between the maximum coefficient in Range 1 and the

minimum coefficient in Range 2 must not be larger than 5 dB, and the relative difference between the maximum coefficient in Range 2 and the minimum coefficient in Range 1 must not be larger than 7 dB (see Figure 6.5.2.4.3-1).

The EVM equalizer spectrum flatness shall not exceed the values specified in Table 6.5.2.4.3-2 for extreme conditions. For uplink allocations contained within both Range 1 and Range 2, the coefficients evaluated within each of these frequency ranges shall meet the corresponding ripple requirement and the following additional requirement: the relative difference between the maximum coefficient in Range 1 and the minimum coefficient in Range 2 must not be larger than 6 dB, and the relative difference between the maximum coefficient in Range 2 and the minimum coefficient in Range 1 must not be larger than 10 dB (see Figure 6.5.2.4.3-1).

#### Table 6.5.2.4.3-1: Minimum requirements for EVM equalizer spectrum flatness (normal conditions)

|                     | Frequency Range  | Maximum Ripple [dB]          |
|---------------------|--|------------------------------|
| F <sub>UL_Mea</sub> | $_{as} - F_{UL_{Low}} \ge 3 \text{ MHz and } F_{UL_{High}} - F_{UL_{Meas}} \ge 3 \text{ MHz}$  | 4 (p-p)                      |
|                     | (Range 1)  |                              |
| F <sub>UL_Me</sub>  | $F_{\text{as}} - F_{\text{UL}_{\text{Low}}} < 3 \text{ MHz or } F_{\text{UL}_{\text{High}}} - F_{\text{UL}_{\text{Meas}}} < 3 \text{ MHz}$ | 8 (p-p)                      |
|                     | (Range 2)  |                              |
| Note 1:             | F <sub>UL_Meas</sub> refers to the sub-carrier frequency for which evaluated   | the equalizer coefficient is |
| Note 2:             | $F_{UL\_Low}$ and $F_{UL\_High}$ refer to each E-UTRA frequency 5.2-1  | band specified in Table      |

#### Table 6.5.2.4.3-2: Minimum requirements for EVM equalizer spectrum flatness (extreme conditions)

| F <sub>UL_Mea</sub> | $_{s} - F_{UL_{Low}} \ge 5 \text{ MHz and } F_{UL_{High}} - F_{UL_{Meas}} \ge 5 \text{ MHz}$ | 4 (p-p)                      |
|---------------------|--|------------------------------|
|                     | (Range 1)  |                              |
| F <sub>UL_Me</sub>  | as – F <sub>UL_Low</sub> < 5 MHz or F <sub>UL_High</sub> – F <sub>UL_Meas</sub> < 5 MHz      | 12 (p-p)                     |
|                     | (Range 2)  |                              |
| Note 1:             | F <sub>UL_Meas</sub> refers to the sub-carrier frequency for which evaluated                 | the equalizer coefficient is |
| Note 2:             | $F_{UL\_Low}$ and $F_{UL\_High}$ refer to each E-UTRA frequency 5.2-1                        | band specified in Table      |

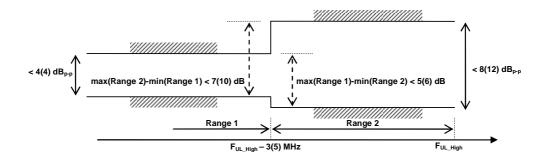


Figure 6.5.2.4.3-1: The limits for EVM equalizer spectrum flatness with the maximum allowed variation of the coefficients indicated (the ETC minimum requirement within brackets).

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 clause 6.5.2.4.1.

## 6.5.2.4.4 Test description

## 6.5.2.4.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

The initial test configurations consist of environmental conditions, test frequencies, and channel bandwidths based on E-UTRA bands specified in table 5.4.2.1-1. All of these configurations shall be tested with applicable test parameters for each channel bandwidth, and are shown in table 6.4.2.4.4.1-1. The details of the uplink reference measurement channels (RMCs) are specified in A.2. Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

| Initial Conditions  |   |                       |                 |       |
|---|---|-----------------------|-----------------|-------|
| Test Environment  |   | See Table 6.5.1.4.1-1 |                 |       |
| (as specified   | in TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.1)         | See Table 0.5.1.4.1-1 |                 |       |
| Test Frequen  |   | See Table 6.5.1.4.1-1 |                 |       |
| (as specified   | in TS36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1)        | 3ee Table 0.5.1.4.1-1 |                 |       |
| Test Channel  | Bandwidths                              | Sec                   | e Table 6.5.1.4 | 1_1   |
| · · ·   | in TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1)       | 000                   |                 | . 1-1 |
| Test Parameters for Channel Bandwidths  |   |                       |                 |       |
|   | Downlink Configuration                  | Uplink Configuration  |                 |       |
| Ch BW   | N/A for EVM equalizer spectrum flatness | Mod'n                 | RB allocation   |       |
|   | testing                                 |                       | FDD             | TDD   |
| 1.4MHz  |   | QPSK                  | 6               | 6     |
| 3MHz  |   | QPSK                  | 15              | 15    |
| 5MHz  |   | QPSK                  | 25              | 25    |
| 10MHz   |   | QPSK                  | 50              | 50    |
| 15MHz   |   | QPSK                  | 75              | 75    |
| 20MHz   |   | QPSK                  | 100             | 100   |
| Note 1: Test Channel Bandwidths are checked separately for each E-UTRA band, which applicable |   |                       |                 |       |
| channel bandwidths are specified in Table 5.4.2.1-1.  |   |                       |                 |       |

Table 6.5.2.4.4.1-1: Test Configuration Table

- 1. Connect the SS to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Figure A.3.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.4.3.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C0, C.1 and C.3.0, and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.0.
- 4. The UL Reference Measurement channels are set according to in Table 6.5.2.4.4.1-1.
- 5. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0
- 6. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A Message contents are defined in clause 6.5.2.4.4.3.

#### 6.5.2.4.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. SS sends uplink scheduling information for each UL HARQ process via PDCCH DCI format 0 for C\_RNTI to schedule the UL RMC according to Table 6.5.2.4.4.1-1. Since the UE has no payload and no loopback data to send the UE sends uplink MAC padding bits on the UL RMC
- 2. Send continuously uplink power control "up" commands in the uplink scheduling information to the UE until the UE transmits at  $P_{UMAX}$  level.
- 3. Measure spectrum flatness using Global In-Channel Tx-Test (Annex E). For TDD slots with transient periods are not under test.

#### 6.5.2.4.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.6.

## 6.5.2.4.5 Test requirement

Each of the 20 spectrum flatness functions, shall derive four ripple result in Annex E.4.4, The derived results shall not exceed the values in Figure 6.5.2.4.5-1:

For normal conditions, the maximum ripple in Range 1 and Range 2 shall not exceed the values specified in Table 6.5.2.4.5-1 and the following additional requirement: the relative difference between the maximum coefficient in Range 2 must not be larger than 6.4 dB, and the relative difference between the maximum coefficient in Range 2 and the minimum coefficient in Range 1 must not be larger than 8.4 dB (see Figure 6.5.2.4.5-1).

For extreme conditions, the maximum ripple in Range 1 and Range 2 shall not exceed the values specified in Table 6.5.2.4.5-2 and the following additional requirement: the relative difference between the maximum coefficient in Range 2 must not be larger than 7.4 dB, and the relative difference between the maximum coefficient in Range 2 and the minimum coefficient in Range 1 must not be larger than 11.4 dB (see Figure 6.5.2.4.5-1).

#### Table 6.5.2.4.5-1: Test requirements for EVM equalizer spectrum flatness (normal conditions)

|   | Frequency Range  | Maximum Ripple [dB]          |
|---|--|------------------------------|
| $F_{UL\_Meas} - F_{UL\_Low} \ge 3 \text{ MHz} \text{ and } F_{UL\_High} - F_{UL\_Meas} \ge 3 \text{ MHz}$ |  | 5.4 (p-p)                    |
|   | (Range 1)  |                              |
| F <sub>UL_Me</sub>  | $F_{Bas} - F_{UL_{Low}} < 3 \text{ MHz or } F_{UL_{High}} - F_{UL_{Meas}} < 3 \text{ MHz}$ | 9.4 (p-p)                    |
|   | (Range 2)  |                              |
| Note 1:   | $F_{\text{UL}_{Meas}}$ refers to the sub-carrier frequency for which evaluated             | the equalizer coefficient is |
| Note 2:   | $F_{UL\_Low}$ and $F_{UL\_High}$ refer to each E-UTRA frequency 5.2-1                      | band specified in Table      |

#### Table 6.5.2.4.5-2: Test requirements for spectrum flatness (extreme conditions)

|   | Frequency Range   | Maximum Ripple [dB] |
|---|---|---------------------|
| $F_{UL_{Meas}} - F_{UL_{Low}} \ge 5 \text{ MHz} \text{ and } F_{UL_{High}} - F_{UL_{Meas}} \ge 5 \text{ MHz}$ |   | 5.4 (p-p)           |
|   | (Range 1)   |                     |
| $F_{UL_Meas} - F_{UL_Low} < 5 \text{ MHz or } F_{UL_High} - F_{UL_Meas} < 5 \text{ MHz}$ 13.4 (p-p)           |   | 13.4 (p-p)          |
|   | (Range 2)   |                     |
| Note 1:   | bte 1: F <sub>UL_Meas</sub> refers to the sub-carrier frequency for which the equalizer coefficient is evaluated  |                     |
| Note 2:   | Note 2: F <sub>UL_Low</sub> and F <sub>UL_High</sub> refer to each E-UTRA frequency band specified in Table 5.2-1 |                     |

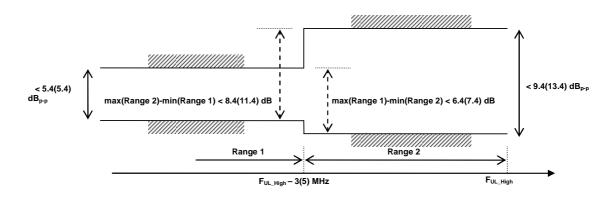


Figure 6.5.2.4.5-1: The limits for EVM equalizer spectrum flatness with the maximum allowed variation of the coefficients indicated (the ETC minimum requirement within brackets).

## 6.6 Output RF spectrum emissions

Unwanted emissions are divided into "Out-of-band emission" and "Spurious emissions" in 3GPP RF specifications. This notation is in line with ITU-R recommendations such as SM.329 [2] and the Radio Regulations [3].

ITU defines:

Out-of-band emission = Emission on a frequency or frequencies immediately outside the necessary bandwidth which results from the modulation process, but excluding spurious emissions.

Spurious emission = Emission on a frequency, or frequencies, which are outside the necessary bandwidth and the level of which may be reduced without affecting the corresponding transmission of information. Spurious emissions include harmonic emissions, parasitic emissions, intermodulation products and frequency conversion products but exclude out-of-band emissions.

Unwanted emissions = Consist of spurious emissions and out-of-band emissions.

The UE transmitter spectrum emission consists of the three components; the occupied bandwidth (channel bandwidth), the Out Of Band (OOB) emissions and the far out spurious emission domain.

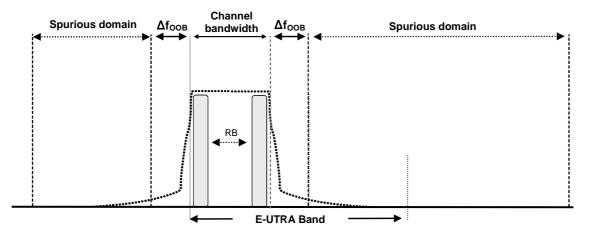


Figure 6.6-1: Transmitter RF spectrum

## 6.6.1 Occupied bandwidth

## 6.6.1.1 Test purpose

To verify that the UE occupied bandwidth for all transmission bandwidth configurations supported by the UE are less than their specific limits

## 6.6.1.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA UE release 8 and forward.

## 6.6.1.2 Minimum conformance requirements

Occupied bandwidth is a measure of the bandwidth containing 99 % of the total integrated mean power of the transmitted spectrum on the assigned channel. The occupied channel bandwidth for all transmission bandwidth configurations (Resources Blocks) should be less than the channel bandwidth specified in Table 6.6.1.2-1

|                            | Occupied channel bandwidth / channel bandwidth |   |   |    |    |    |  |  |  |  |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|----|----|----|--|--|--|--|
|                            | 1.4<br>MHz                                     |   |   |    |    |    |  |  |  |  |
| Channel bandwidth<br>[MHz] | 1.4  | 3 | 5 | 10 | 15 | 20 |  |  |  |  |

 Table 6.6.1.2-1: Occupied channel bandwidth

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 6.6.1.

## 6.6.1.4 Test description

### 6.6.1.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

The initial test configurations consist of environmental conditions, test frequencies, and channel bandwidths based on E-UTRA operating bands specified in table 5.4.2.1-1. All of these configurations shall be tested with applicable test parameters for each channel bandwidth, and are shown in table 6.6. 1.4.1-1. The details of the uplink reference measurement channels (RMCs) are specified in Annexes A.2. Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

#### Table 6.6.1.4.1-1: Test Configuration Table

| Initial Condition | Initial Conditions  |               |       |               |         |  |  |
|-------------------|---|---------------|-------|---------------|---------|--|--|
| Test Environr     | ment as specified in  | Normal        |       |               |         |  |  |
| TS 36.508[7]      | subclause 4.1   |               |       |               |         |  |  |
| Test Frequen      | cies as specified in  | Mid range     |       |               |         |  |  |
|                   | subclause 4.3.1   |               |       |               |         |  |  |
|                   | Bandwidths as specified in  | All           |       |               |         |  |  |
|                   | subclause 4.3.1   |               |       |               |         |  |  |
| Test Parame       | ters for Channel Bandwidth  | -             |       |               |         |  |  |
|                   | Downlink Configur   | ation         | Upl   | ink Configura | tion    |  |  |
| Ch BW             | N/A for Occupied bandwidth  | 1             | Mod'n | RB all        | ocation |  |  |
|                   |   |               |       | FDD           | TDD     |  |  |
| 1.4MHz            |   |               | QPSK  | 6             | 6       |  |  |
| 3MHz              |   |               | QPSK  | 15            | 15      |  |  |
| 5MHz              |   |               | QPSK  | 25            | 25      |  |  |
| 10MHz             |   |               | QPSK  | 50            | 50      |  |  |
| 15MHz             | 15MHz QI  |               |       |               | 75      |  |  |
| 20MHz             | 20MHz QPSK 100 100  |               |       |               |         |  |  |
| Note 1: Test      | Note 1: Test Channel Bandwidths are checked separately for each E-UTRA band, the applicable |               |       |               |         |  |  |
| chann             | el bandwidths are specified ir  | Table 5.4.2.1 | ·1.   |               |         |  |  |

- 1. Connect the SS to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A3.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.4.3.

3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C0, C.1 and C.3.0, and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.0.

- 4. The UL Reference Measurement channels are set according to Table 6.6.1.4.1-1.
- 5. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0

6. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A and. Message contents are defined in clause 6.6.1.4.3

#### 6.6.1.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. SS sends uplink scheduling information for each UL HARQ process via PDCCH DCI format 0 for C\_RNTI to schedule the UL RMC according to Table 6.6.1.4.1-1. Since the UE has no payload and no loopback data to send the UE sends uplink MAC padding bits on the UL RMC.
- 2. Send continuously power control "up" commands to the UE until the UE transmits at  $P_{UMAX}$  level.
- 3. Measure the power spectrum distribution within two times or more range over the requirement for Occupied Bandwidth specification centring on the current carrier frequency. The characteristic of the filter shall be approximately Gaussian (typical spectrum analyzer filter). Other methods to measure the power spectrum distribution are allowed. The measuring duration is one active uplink subframe. For TDD slots with transient periods are not under test.
- 4. Calculate the total power within the range of all frequencies measured in '3)' and save this value as "Total Power".
- 5. Sum up the power upward from the lower boundary of the measured frequency range in '3)' and seek the limit frequency point by which this sum becomes 0,5 % of "Total Power" and save this point as "Lower Frequency".
- 6. Sum up the power downward from the upper boundary of the measured frequency range in '3)' and seek the limit frequency point by which this sum becomes 0,5 % of "Total Power" and save this point as "Upper Frequency".
- 7. Calculate the difference ("Upper Frequency" "Lower Frequency" = "Occupied Bandwidth") between two limit frequencies obtained in '5)' and '6)'.

#### 6.6.1.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.6

## 6.6.1.5 Test requirement

The measured Occupied Bandwidth shall not exceed values in Table 6.6.1.5-1.

|                            | Occupied channel bandwidth / channel bandwidth1.43.05101520MHzMHzMHzMHzMHzMHz |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|                            |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Channel bandwidth<br>[MHz] | 1.4         3         5         10         15         20                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

#### Table 6.6.1.5-1: Occupied channel bandwidth

# 6.6.2 Out of band emission

Out of band emissions are unwanted emissions immediately outside the nominal channel resulting from the modulation process and non-linearity in the transmitter but excluding spurious emissions. This out of band emission limit is specified in terms of a Spectrum Emission Mask and Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio.

## 6.6.2.1 Spectrum Emission Mask

## 6.6.2.1.1 Test purpose

To verify that the power of any UE emission shall not exceed specified lever for the specified channel bandwidth.

### 6.6.2.1.2 Test applicability

This test case applies to all types of E-UTRA FDD UE release 8 and forward.

## 6.6.2.1.3 Minimum conformance requirements

The spectrum emission mask of the UE applies to frequencies ( $\Delta f_{OOB}$ ) starting from the edge of the assigned E-UTRA channel bandwidth. For frequencies greater than ( $\Delta f_{OOB}$ ) as specified in Table 6.6.2.1.3-1 the spurious requirements in clause 6.6.3 are applicable.

The power of any UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.2.1.3-1 for the specified channel bandwidth.

|                            | Spectrum emission limit (dBm)/ Channel bandwidth |            |          |           |           |           |                          |  |  |  |
|----------------------------|--|------------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--------------------------|--|--|--|
| Δf <sub>оов</sub><br>(MHz) | 1.4<br>MHz                                       | 3.0<br>MHz | 5<br>MHz | 10<br>MHz | 15<br>MHz | 20<br>MHz | Measurement<br>bandwidth |  |  |  |
| ± 0-1                      | -10  | -13        | -15      | -18       | -20       | -21       | 30 kHz                   |  |  |  |
| ± 1-2.5                    | -10  | -10        | -10      | -10       | -10       | -10       | 1 MHz                    |  |  |  |
| ± 2.5-2.8                  | -25  | -10        | -10      | -10       | -10       | -10       | 1 MHz                    |  |  |  |
| ± 2.8-5                    |  | -10        | -10      | -10       | -10       | -10       | 1 MHz                    |  |  |  |
| ± 5-6                      |  | -25        | -13      | -13       | -13       | -13       | 1 MHz                    |  |  |  |
| ± 6-10                     |  |            | -25      | -13       | -13       | -13       | 1 MHz                    |  |  |  |
| ± 10-15                    |  |            |          | -25       | -13       | -13       | 1 MHz                    |  |  |  |
| ± 15-20                    |  |            |          |           | -25       | -13       | 1 MHz                    |  |  |  |
| ± 20-25                    |  |            |          |           |           | -25       | 1 MHz                    |  |  |  |

Table 6.6.2.1.3-1: General E-UTRA spectrum emission mask

NOTE: As a general rule, the resolution bandwidth of the measuring equipment should be equal to the measurement bandwidth. However, to improve measurement accuracy, sensitivity and efficiency, the resolution bandwidth may be smaller than the measurement bandwidth. When the resolution bandwidth is smaller than the measurement bandwidth, the result should be integrated over the measurement bandwidth in order to obtain the equivalent noise bandwidth of the measurement bandwidth.

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 6.6.2.1.

## 6.6.2.1.4 Test description

#### 6.6.2.1.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

The initial test configurations consist of environmental conditions, test frequencies, and channel bandwidths based on E-UTRA bands specified in table 5.4.2.1-1. All of these configurations shall be tested with applicable test parameters for each channel bandwidth, and are shown in table 6.6.2.1.4.1-1. The details of the uplink reference measurement channels (RMCs) are specified in Annexes A.2 respectively. Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

| Initial Conditions   |   |                                  |                |          |  |  |  |
|--|---|----------------------------------|----------------|----------|--|--|--|
| Test Environ   |   | NC                               |                |          |  |  |  |
|  | in TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.1)   |                                  |                |          |  |  |  |
| Test Frequen   |   | Low range, Mid range, High range |                |          |  |  |  |
| Test Channel   | in TS36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1)  |                                  |                |          |  |  |  |
|  | in TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1)   | Lowest, 5MH                      | z, 10MHz, Higł | nest     |  |  |  |
|  | Test Parameters for Chann   | el Bandwidths                    | 6              |          |  |  |  |
|  | Downlink Configuration  |                                  | ink Configura  | tion     |  |  |  |
| Ch BW  | N/A for SEM testing   | Mod'n                            | RB allo        | ocation  |  |  |  |
|  |   |                                  | FDD            | TDD      |  |  |  |
| 1.4MHz   |   | QPSK                             | 6              | 6        |  |  |  |
| 1.4MHz   |   | QPSK                             | 5              | 5        |  |  |  |
| 1.4MHz   |   | 16QAM                            | 5              | 5        |  |  |  |
| 1.4MHz   |   | 16QAM                            | 6              | 6        |  |  |  |
| 3MHz   |   | QPSK                             | 15             | 15       |  |  |  |
| 3MHz   |   | QPSK                             | 4              | 4        |  |  |  |
| 3MHz   |   | 16QAM                            | 4              | 4        |  |  |  |
| 3MHz   |   | 16QAM                            | 15             | 15       |  |  |  |
| 5MHz   |   | QPSK                             | 25             | 25       |  |  |  |
| 5MHz   |   | QPSK                             | 8              | 8        |  |  |  |
| 5MHz   |   | 16QAM                            | 8              | 8        |  |  |  |
| 5MHz   |   | 16QAM                            | 25             | 25       |  |  |  |
| 10MHz  |   | QPSK                             | 50             | 50       |  |  |  |
| 40141-   |   |                                  | (Note 6)       | (Note 6) |  |  |  |
| 10MHz<br>10MHz   |   | QPSK<br>16QAM                    | 12<br>12       | 12<br>12 |  |  |  |
| 10MHz  |   | 16QAM                            | 50             | 50       |  |  |  |
| 15MHz  |   | QPSK                             |                | 50<br>75 |  |  |  |
| 1010112  |   | Gron                             | (Note 6)       | (Note 6) |  |  |  |
| 15MHz  |   | QPSK                             | 16             | 16       |  |  |  |
| 15MHz  |   | 16QAM                            | 16             | 16       |  |  |  |
| 15MHz  |   | 16QAM                            | 75             | 75       |  |  |  |
| 20MHz  |   | QPSK                             | 100            | 100      |  |  |  |
| 20MHz  |   | QPSK                             | 18             | 18       |  |  |  |
| 20MHz  |   | 16QAM                            | 18             | 18       |  |  |  |
| 20MHz  |   | 16QAM                            | 100            | 100      |  |  |  |
|  |   |                                  | (Note 6)       | (Note 6) |  |  |  |
| ch   | Channel Bandwidths are checked separatel annel bandwidths are specified in Table 5.4  | .2.1-1.                          |                |          |  |  |  |
| Note 3: For lo   | allowed MPR for maximum output power UE<br>ow range frequency, the starting resource bl<br>ax+1 - RB allocation) of the channel bandy | ock of partial R                 |                |          |  |  |  |
| Note 4: For middle range frequency, the starting resource block of partial RB allocation shall be<br>RB# 0 and RB# (max+1 - RB allocation) of the channel bandwidth. |   |                                  |                |          |  |  |  |
| Note 5: For high range frequency, the starting resource block of partial RB allocation shall be RB#<br>0 of the channel bandwidth.                                   |   |                                  |                |          |  |  |  |

| Table 6.6.2.1.4.1-1: Test | Configuration Table |
|---------------------------|---------------------|
|---------------------------|---------------------|

- 1. Connect the SS to the UE antenna connectors as shown in Figure TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A3.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.4.3.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C0, C.1 and C.3.0, and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.0.
- 4. The UL Reference Measurement channels are set according to Table 6.6.2.1.4.1-1.
- 5. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.

Note 6: Applies only for UE-Categories 2-5

6. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 6.6.2.1.4.3.

### 6.6.2.1.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. SS sends uplink scheduling information via PDCCH DCI format 0 for C\_RNTI to schedule the UL RMC according to Table 6.6.2.1.4.1-1. Since the UE has no payload data to send, the UE transmits uplink MAC padding bits on the UL RMC.
- 2. Send continuously uplink power control "up" commands in the uplink scheduling information to the UE until the UE transmits at  $P_{UMAX}$  level.
- 3. Measure the mean power of the UE in the channel bandwidth of the radio access mode according to the test configuration, which shall meet the requirements described in Tables 6.2.2.5-1 and 6.2.3.5-1. The period of the measurement shall be at least the continuous duration of one sub-frame (1ms). For TDD slots with transient periods are not under test.
- 4. Measure the power of the transmitted signal with a measurement filter of bandwidths according to table 6.6.2.1.5-1. The center frequency of the filter shall be stepped in continuous steps according to table 6.6.2.1.5-1. The measured power shall be recorded for each step. The measurement period shall capture the active TSs.

#### 6.6.2.1.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.6.

### 6.6.2.1.5 Test requirements

The power of any UE emission shall fullfil requirements in Table.6.6.2.1.5-1.

|  |                                     | Spectrum emission limit (dBm)/ Channel bandwidth |                           |               |               |               |                            |  |  |  |  |
|--|-------------------------------------|--|---------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|----------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Δf <sub>OOB</sub>  | 1.4                                 | 3.0  | 5                         | 10            | 15            | 20            | Measurement                |  |  |  |  |
| (MHz)  | MHz                                 | MHz  | MHz                       | MHz           | MHz           | MHz           | bandwidth                  |  |  |  |  |
| 0-1  | -8.5                                | -11.5  | -13.5                     | -16.5         | -18.5         | -19.5         | 30 kHz                     |  |  |  |  |
| 1-2.5  | -8.5                                |  |                           |               |               |               | 1 MHz                      |  |  |  |  |
| 2.5-2.8  | -23.5                               | -8.5   | -8.5                      | -8.5          | -8.5          | -8.5          | 1 MHz                      |  |  |  |  |
| 2.8-5  |                                     |  |                           |               |               |               | 1 MHz                      |  |  |  |  |
| 5-6  |                                     | -23.5  | -11.5                     | -11.5         | -11.5         | -11.5         | 1 MHz                      |  |  |  |  |
| 6-10   |                                     |  | -23.5                     |               |               |               | 1 MHz                      |  |  |  |  |
| 10-15  |                                     |  |                           | -23.5         | ]             |               | 1 MHz                      |  |  |  |  |
| 15-20  |                                     |  |                           |               | -23.5         |               | 1 MHz                      |  |  |  |  |
| 20-25  |                                     |  |                           |               |               | -23.5         | 1 MHz                      |  |  |  |  |
| NOTE 1: Th   | e first and                         | l last meas                                      | urement po                | osition with  | a 30 kHz f    | ilter is at ∆ | f <sub>OOB</sub> equals to |  |  |  |  |
| 0  | .015 MHz                            | and 0.985  | MHz.                      |               |               |               |                            |  |  |  |  |
| NOTE 2: At   | the bound                           | dary of spe                                      | ctrum emis                | sion limit, t | the first and | d last meas   | surement                   |  |  |  |  |
| р  | osition wit                         | th a 1 MHz                                       | filter is the             | inside of +   | -0.5MHz ar    | nd -0.5MHz    | z, respectively.           |  |  |  |  |
| NOTE 3: The measurements are to be performed above the upper edge of the channel and |                                     |  |                           |               |               |               |                            |  |  |  |  |
|  | below the lower edge of the channel |  |                           |               |               |               |                            |  |  |  |  |
| NOTE 4: Fo   | r the 2.5-2                         | 2.8 MHz of                                       | set range                 | with 1.4 Mł   | Iz channel    | bandwidth     | , the                      |  |  |  |  |
| rr   | neasurem                            | ent positior                                     | n is at Δf <sub>ool</sub> | B equals to   | 3 MHz.        |               |                            |  |  |  |  |

Table 6.6.2.1.5-1: General E-UTRA spectrum emission mask

NOTE: As a general rule, the resolution bandwidth of the measuring equipment should be equal to the measurement bandwidth. However, to improve measurement accuracy, sensitivity and efficiency, the resolution bandwidth may be smaller than the measurement bandwidth. When the resolution bandwidth is smaller than the measurement bandwidth, the result should be integrated over the measurement bandwidth in order to obtain the equivalent noise bandwidth of the measurement bandwidth.

# 6.6.2.2 Additional Spectrum Emission Mask

#### 6.6.2.2.1 Test purpose

To verify that the power of any UE emission shall not exceed specified level for the specified channel bandwidth under the deployment scenarios where additional requirements are specified.

# 6.6.2.2.2 Test applicability

This test case applies to all types of E-UTRA UE release 8 and forward.

The requirements for NS\_04 apply upon the completion of A-MPR requirements for NS\_04 in Table 6.2.4.5-1.

# 6.6.2.2.3 Minimum conformance requirements

6.6.2.2.3.1 Minimum requirement (network signalled value "NS\_03")

When "NS\_03" is indicated in the cell, the power of any UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.2.2.3.1-1.

|                            | Spectrum emission limit (dBm)/ Channel bandwidth |            |          |           |           |           |                          |  |  |
|----------------------------|--|------------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--------------------------|--|--|
| ∆f <sub>оов</sub><br>(MHz) | 1.4<br>MHz                                       | 3.0<br>MHz | 5<br>MHz | 10<br>MHz | 15<br>MHz | 20<br>MHz | Measurement<br>bandwidth |  |  |
| ± 0-1                      | -10  | -13        | -15      | -18       | -20       | -21       | 30 kHz                   |  |  |
| ± 1-2.5                    | -13  | -13        | -13      | -13       | -13       | -13       | 1 MHz                    |  |  |
| ± 2.5-5                    | -25  | -13        | -13      | -13       | -13       | -13       | 1 MHz                    |  |  |
| ± 5-6                      |  | -25        | -13      | -13       | -13       | -13       | 1 MHz                    |  |  |
| ± 6-10                     |  |            | -25      | -13       | -13       | -13       | 1 MHz                    |  |  |
| ± 10-15                    |  |            |          | -25       | -13       | -13       | 1 MHz                    |  |  |
| ± 15-20                    |  |            |          |           | -25       | -13       | 1 MHz                    |  |  |
| ± 20-25                    |  |            |          |           |           | -25       | 1 MHz                    |  |  |

Table 6.6.2.2.3.1-1: Additional requirements (network signalled value "NS\_03")

NOTE: As a general rule, the resolution bandwidth of the measuring equipment should be equal to the measurement bandwidth. However, to improve measurement accuracy, sensitivity and efficiency, the resolution bandwidth may be smaller than the measurement bandwidth. When the resolution bandwidth is smaller than the measurement bandwidth, the result should be integrated over the measurement bandwidth in order to obtain the equivalent noise bandwidth of the measurement bandwidth.

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 6.6.2.2.1.

#### 6.6.2.2.3.2 Minimum requirement (network signalled value "NS\_04")

When "NS\_04" is indicated in the cell, the power of any UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.2.2.3.2-1.

|                            |            | Spectrum emission limit (dBm)/ Channel bandwidth |          |           |           |           |                          |  |  |  |  |
|----------------------------|------------|--|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Δf <sub>OOB</sub><br>(MHz) | 1.4<br>MHz | 3.0<br>MHz                                       | 5<br>MHz | 10<br>MHz | 15<br>MHz | 20<br>MHz | Measurement<br>bandwidth |  |  |  |  |
| ± 0-1                      | -10        | -13  | -15      | -18       | -20       | -21       | 30 kHz                   |  |  |  |  |
| ± 1-2.5                    | -13        | -13  | -13      | -13       | -13       | -13       | 1 MHz                    |  |  |  |  |
| ± 2.5-5                    | -25        | -13  | -13      | -13       | -13       | -13       | 1 MHz                    |  |  |  |  |
| ± 5-6                      |            | -25  | -25      | -25       | -25       | -25       | 1 MHz                    |  |  |  |  |
| ± 6-10                     |            |  | -25      | -25       | -25       | -25       | 1 MHz                    |  |  |  |  |
| ± 10-15                    |            |  |          | -25       | -25       | -25       | 1 MHz                    |  |  |  |  |
| ± 15-20                    |            |  |          |           | -25       | -25       | 1 MHz                    |  |  |  |  |
| ± 20-25                    |            |  |          |           |           | -25       | 1 MHz                    |  |  |  |  |

Table 6.6.2.2.3.2-1: Additional requirements (network signalled value "NS\_04")

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 6.6.2.2.2.

NOTE: As a general rule, the resolution bandwidth of the measuring equipment should be equal to the measurement bandwidth. However, to improve measurement accuracy, sensitivity and efficiency, the resolution bandwidth may be smaller than the measurement bandwidth. When the resolution bandwidth is smaller than the measurement bandwidth, the result should be integrated over the measurement bandwidth in order to obtain the equivalent noise bandwidth of the measurement bandwidth.

#### 6.6.2.2.3.3 Minimum requirement (network signalled value "NS\_06" or NS\_07)

When "NS\_06" or "NS\_07" is indicated in the cell, the power of any UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.2.2.3.3-1.

|                            | Spectru    | Spectrum emission limit (dBm)/ Channel bandwidth |          |           |                          |  |  |  |  |
|----------------------------|------------|--|----------|-----------|--------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Δf <sub>оов</sub><br>(MHz) | 1.4<br>MHz | 3.0<br>MHz                                       | 5<br>MHz | 10<br>MHz | Measurement<br>bandwidth |  |  |  |  |
| ± 0-0.1                    | -13        | -13  | -15      | -18       | 30 kHz                   |  |  |  |  |
| ± 0.1-1                    | -13        | -13  | -13      | -13       | 100 kHz                  |  |  |  |  |
| ± 1-2.5                    | -13        | -13  | -13      | -13       | 1 MHz                    |  |  |  |  |
| ± 2.5-5                    | -25        | -13  | -13      | -13       | 1 MHz                    |  |  |  |  |
| ± 5-6                      |            | -25  | -13      | -13       | 1 MHz                    |  |  |  |  |
| ± 6-10                     |            |  | -25      | -13       | 1 MHz                    |  |  |  |  |
| ± 10-15                    |            |  |          | -25       | 1 MHz                    |  |  |  |  |

| Table 6.6.2.2.3.3-1: Additional requirer | ments (network sian | alled value "NS 0 | 6" or "NS 07") |
|--|---------------------|-------------------|----------------|
|  |                     |                   |                |

NOTE: As a general rule, the resolution bandwidth of the measuring equipment should be equal to the measurement bandwidth. However, to improve measurement accuracy, sensitivity and efficiency, the resolution bandwidth may be smaller than the measurement bandwidth. When the resolution bandwidth is smaller than the measurement bandwidth, the result should be integrated over the measurement bandwidth in order to obtain the equivalent noise bandwidth of the measurement bandwidth.

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 6.6.2.2.3.

### 6.6.2.2.4 Test description

#### 6.6.2.2.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

The initial test configurations consist of environmental conditions, test frequencies, and channel bandwidths based on E-UTRA bands specified in table 5.4.2.1-1. All of these configurations shall be tested with applicable test parameters for each channel bandwidth, and are shown in tables 6.6.2.2.4.1-1, 6.6.2.2.4.1-2, and 6.6.2.2.4.1-3. The details of the uplink reference measurement channels (RMCs) are specified in Annex A.2 respectively. Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

| Initial Condit                                 | ions             |                   |                 |                  |                 |            |
|--|------------------|-------------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|------------|
| Test Environr                                  |                  |                   |                 |                  |                 |            |
|  |                  | 7] subclause 4    | .1)             | NC               |                 |            |
|  | Test Frequencies |                   |                 |                  |                 |            |
| (as specified in TS36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1) |                  |                   | Low range, N    | lid range, High  | range           |            |
| Test Channel                                   |                  | ]                 |                 |                  |                 |            |
|  |                  | 7] subclause 4    | .3.1)           | Lowest, 5MH      | z, 10MHz, Higł  | nest       |
|  |                  | nel Bandwidt      |                 | 1                |                 |            |
|  |                  | nlink Configu     |                 | Upl              | ink Configura   | tion       |
| Ch BW  | Mod'n            |                   | location        | Mod'n            |                 | ocation    |
|  |                  | FDD               | TDD             |                  | FDD             | TDD        |
| 1.4MHz   | N/A for Add      | ditional Spectru  | Im Emission     | QPSK             | 6               | 6          |
| 1.4MHz   |                  | Mask testing.     |                 | QPSK             | 5               | 5          |
| 1.4MHz   |                  | 5                 |                 | 16QAM            | 5               | 5          |
| 3MHz   |                  |                   |                 | QPSK             | 15              | 15         |
| 3MHz   |                  |                   |                 | QPSK             | 4               | 4          |
| 3MHz   |                  |                   |                 | 16QAM            | 15              | 15         |
| 3MHz   |                  |                   |                 | 16QAM            | 4               | 4          |
| 5MHz   |                  |                   |                 | QPSK             | 25              | 25         |
| 5MHz   |                  |                   |                 | QPSK             | 8               | 8          |
| 5MHz   |                  |                   |                 | QPSK             | 6               | 6          |
| 5MHz   |                  |                   |                 | 16QAM            | 25              | 25         |
| 5MHz   |                  |                   |                 | 16QAM            | 8               | 8          |
| 10MHz  |                  |                   |                 | QPSK             | 50              | 50         |
| 10MHz  |                  |                   |                 | QPSK             | 12              | 12         |
| 10MHz  |                  |                   |                 | QPSK             | 6               | 6          |
| 10MHz  |                  |                   |                 | 16QAM            | 50              | 50         |
|  |                  |                   |                 |                  | (Note 5)        | (Note 5)   |
| 10MHz  |                  |                   |                 | 16QAM            | 12              | 12         |
| 15MHz  |                  |                   |                 | QPSK             | 75              | 75         |
| 15MHz  |                  |                   |                 | QPSK             | 16              | 16         |
| 15MHz  |                  |                   |                 | QPSK             | 8               | 8          |
| 15MHz  |                  |                   |                 | 16QAM            | 75              | 75         |
|  |                  |                   |                 |                  | (Note 5)        | (Note 5)   |
| 15MHz  |                  |                   |                 | 16QAM            | 16              | 16         |
| 20MHz  |                  |                   |                 | QPSK             | 100             | 100        |
| 20MHz  |                  |                   |                 | QPSK             | 18              | 18         |
| 20MHz  |                  |                   |                 | QPSK             | 10              | 10         |
| 20MHz  |                  |                   |                 | 16QAM            | 100             | 100        |
|  |                  |                   |                 |                  | (Note 5)        | (Note 5)   |
| 20MHz  |                  |                   |                 | 16QAM            | 18              | 18         |
|  |                  |                   |                 | y for each E-UT  | FRA band, the   | applicable |
|  |                  |                   | ed in Table 5.4 |                  |                 |            |
|  |                  |                   |                 | ock of partial R | B allocation sh | all be RB# |
| (m   | ax +1 – RB al    | llocation) of the | e channel band  | width            |                 |            |

| Table 6.6.2.2.4.1-1: Test Configuration Table (network signalled value "NS_ | _03") |
|---|-------|
|---|-------|

(max +1 - RB allocation) of the channel bandwidth.

Note 3: For middle range frequency, the starting resource block of partial RB allocation shall be RB# 0 and RB# (max +1 - RB allocation) of the channel bandwidth.

Note 4: For high range frequency, the starting resource block of partial RB allocation shall be RB# 0 of the channel bandwidth.

Note 5: Applies only for UE-Categories 2-5

| Initial Condit | tions            |                  |                 |                   |                  |             |
|----------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------|
| Test Environr  |                  |                  |                 | NC                |                  |             |
| (as specified  | in TS 36.508 [   | 7] subclause 4   |                 |                   |                  |             |
| Test Frequen   |                  | -                |                 |                   | id von a dligh   |             |
| (as specified  | in TS36.508 [7   | ] subclause 4.   | 3.1)            | Low range, M      | id range, High   | range       |
| Test Channel   | Bandwidths       |                  |                 |                   |                  | oot         |
| (as specified  | in TS 36.508 [   | 7] subclause 4   | .3.1)           | Lowest, Sivin.    | z, 10MHz, High   | lest        |
| Test Parame    | ters for Chan    |                  |                 |                   |                  |             |
|                | Dowi             | nlink Configu    | ration          | Upli              | nk Configurat    | ion         |
| Ch BW          | Mod'n            | RB all           | ocation         | Mod'n             | RB allo          | ocation     |
|                |                  | FDD              | TDD             |                   | FDD              | TDD         |
| 1.4MHz         | N/A for Add      | litional Spectru | um Emission     | QPSK              | 6                | NA          |
| 1.4MHz         |                  | Mask testing.    |                 | QPSK              | 5                |             |
| 1.4MHz         |                  |                  |                 | 16QAM             | 5                |             |
| 3MHz           |                  |                  |                 | QPSK              | 15               |             |
| 3MHz           |                  |                  |                 | QPSK              | 4                |             |
| 3MHz           |                  |                  |                 | 16QAM             | 4                |             |
| 5MHz           |                  |                  |                 | QPSK              | 25               |             |
| 5MHz           |                  |                  |                 | QPSK              | 8                |             |
| 5MHz           |                  |                  |                 | 16QAM             | 8                |             |
| 10MHz          |                  |                  |                 | QPSK              | 50               |             |
| 10MHz          |                  |                  |                 | QPSK              | 12               |             |
| 10MHz          |                  |                  |                 | 16QAM             | 12               |             |
| 15MHz          |                  |                  |                 | QPSK              | 75               |             |
| 15MHz          |                  |                  |                 | QPSK              | 16               |             |
| 15MHz          |                  |                  |                 | 16QAM             | 16               |             |
| 20MHz          |                  |                  |                 | QPSK              | 100              |             |
| 20MHz          |                  |                  |                 | QPSK              | 18               |             |
| 20MHz          |                  |                  |                 | 16QAM             | 18               |             |
|                |                  |                  |                 | y for each E-UT   | RA band, the a   | applicable  |
|                |                  |                  | ed in Table 5.4 |                   |                  |             |
|                |                  |                  |                 | ock of partial RI | B allocation sha | all be RB#  |
| •              |                  |                  | e channel band  |                   |                  |             |
|                |                  |                  |                 | e block of partia |                  | shall be    |
|                |                  | <b>`</b>         | ,               | he channel ban    |                  |             |
|                |                  |                  | ting resource b | lock of partial F | B allocation sh  | nall be RB# |
| 0 0            | of the channel I | bandwidth.       |                 |                   |                  |             |

| Table 6.6.2.2.4.1-2: Test Configuration Table (network signalled value "NS_06" | ") |
|--|----|
|--|----|

| Initial Cond  | litions         |                |                   |            |                  |          |
|---------------|-----------------|----------------|-------------------|------------|------------------|----------|
| Test Enviror  | nment           |                | NC                |            |                  |          |
| (as specified | d in TS 36.508  | 3 [7] subclaus | NC                |            |                  |          |
| Test Freque   |                 |                |                   | Mid range  |                  |          |
|               |                 | [7] subclause  | 9 4.3.1)          | with range |                  |          |
|               | el Bandwidths   |                |                   | 10MHz      |                  |          |
|               |                 | 3 [7] subclaus |                   | 1010112    |                  |          |
| Test Param    | eters for Cha   | annel Bandw    |                   |            |                  | -        |
|               |                 |                | Configuration     |            | plink Configurat |          |
| Test          | Ch BW           | Mod'n          | RB allocation     | Mod'n      | RB allocation    | RB_start |
| Number        |                 |                | FDD               |            | FDD              |          |
| 1             | 10MHz           |                | ditional Spectrum | QPSK       | 1                | 0        |
| 2             | 10MHz           | Emissio        | n Mask testing.   | QPSK       | 8                | 0        |
| 3             | 10MHz           |                |                   | QPSK       | 6                | 13       |
| 4             | 10MHz           |                |                   | QPSK       | 20               | 13       |
| 5             | 10MHz           |                |                   | QPSK       | 12               | 13       |
| 6             | 10MHz           |                |                   | 16QAM      | 36               | 13       |
|               |                 |                |                   |            | (Note 1)         |          |
| 7             | 10MHz           |                |                   | QPSK       | 16               | 19       |
| 8             | 10MHz           |                |                   | QPSK       | 12               | 19       |
| 9             | 10MHz           |                |                   | 16QAM      | 16               | 19       |
| 10            | 10MHz           |                |                   | QPSK       | 30               | 19       |
| 11            | 10MHz           |                |                   | 16QAM      | 30               | 19       |
|               |                 |                |                   |            | (Note 1)         |          |
| 12            | 10MHz           |                |                   | QPSK       | 6                | 43       |
| 13            | 10MHz           |                |                   | QPSK       | 2                | 48       |
| 14            | 10MHz           |                |                   | QPSK       | 50               | 0        |
| 15            | 10MHz           |                |                   | QPSK       | 12               | 0        |
| 16            | 10MHz           |                |                   | 16QAM      | 50               | 0        |
|               |                 |                |                   |            | (Note 1)         |          |
| Note 1: App   | lies only for U | E-Categories   | 2-5               |            |                  |          |

- 1. Connect the SS to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A3.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.4.3.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C0, C.1 and C.3.0, and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.0.
- 4. The DL Reference Measurement channels are set according to Tables 6.6.2.2.4.1-1, 6.6.2.2.4.1-2, and 6.6.2.2.4.1-3.
- 5. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 6. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 6.6.2.2.4.3.

### 6.6.2.2.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. SS sends uplink scheduling information for each UL HARQ process via PDCCH DCI format 0 for C\_RNTI to schedule the UL RMC according to the corresponding Table 6.6.2.2.4.1-1, 6.6.2.2.4.1-2, or 6.6.2.2.4.1-3. Since the UE has no payload data to send, the UE transmits uplink MAC padding bits on the UL RMC.
- a) 2. Send continuously uplink power control "up" commands in the uplink scheduling information to the UE until the UE transmits at P<sub>UMAX</sub> level.
- 3. Measure the mean power of the UE in the channel bandwidth of the radio access mode according to the test configuration, which shall meet the requirements described in Tables 6.2.2.5-1, 6.2.3.5-1, 6.2.4.5-1, and 6.2.4.5-2. The period of the measurement shall be at least one sub-frame (1ms).4. Measure the power of the transmitted signal with a measurement filter of bandwidths according to table 6.6.2.2.5.1-1, 6.6.2.2.5.2-1, 6.6.2.2.5.2-1, 6.6.2.2.5.3-1. The center frequency of the filter shall be stepped in continuous steps according to table 6.6.2.2.5.1-1, 6.6.2.2.5.2-1, 6.6.2.2.5.3-1. The measurement power shall be recorded for each step. The measurement period shall capture the active TSs.

#### 3GPP TS 36.521-1 version 9.1.0 Release 9

118

## 6.6.2.2.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.6, with the following exceptions for each network signalled value.

6.6.2.2.4.3.1 Message contents exceptions (network signalled value "NS\_03")

1. Information element additionalSpectrumEmission is set to NS\_03. This can be set in the *SystemInformationblockType2* as part of the cell broadcast message. This exception indicates that the UE shall meet the additional spurious emission requirement for a specific deployment scenario.

## Table 6.6.2.2.4.3.1-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 : Additional spurious emissions requirement

| Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-1 |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|-----------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Information Element Value/remark Comment Con                   |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| additionalSpectrumEmission                                     | 3 (NS_03) |  |  |  |  |  |  |

# 6.6.2.2.4.3.2 Message contents exceptions (network signalled value "NS\_04")

1. Information element additionalSpectrumEmission is set to NS\_04. This can be set in the

*SystemInformationblockType2* as part of the cell broadcast message. This exception indicates that the UE shall meet the additional spurious emission requirement for a specific deployment scenario.

# Table 6.6.2.2.4.3.2-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 : Additional spurious emissions requirement

| Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-1 |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|-----------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Information Element Value/remark Comment Condi                 |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| additionalSpectrumEmission                                     | 4 (NS_04) |  |  |  |  |  |  |

# 6.6.2.2.4.3.3 Message contents exceptions (network signalled value "NS\_06")

1. Information element additionalSpectrumEmission is set to NS\_06. This can be set in the *SystemInformationblockType2* as part of the cell broadcast message. This exception indicates that the UE shall meet the additional spurious emission requirement for a specific deployment scenario.

# Table 6.6.2.2.4.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 : Additional spurious emissions requirement

| Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-1 |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|-----------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Information Element Value/remark Comment C                     |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| additionalSpectrumEmission                                     | 6 (NS_06) |  |  |  |  |  |  |

# 6.6.2.2.4.3.4 Message contents exceptions (network signalled value "NS\_07")

a) 1. Information element additionalSpectrumEmission is set to NS\_07. This can be set in the *SystemInformationblockType2* as part of the cell broadcast message. This exception indicates that the UE shall meet the additional spurious emission requirement for a specific deployment scenario.

# Table 6.6.2.2.4.3.4-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 :Additional spurious emissions requirement

| Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-1 |              |         |           |  |  |  |  |
|--|--------------|---------|-----------|--|--|--|--|
| Information Element  | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |  |  |  |  |
| additionalSpectrumEmission                                     | 7 (NS_07)    |         |           |  |  |  |  |

## 6.6.2.2.5 Test requirements

6.6.2.2.5.1 Test requirements (network signalled value "NS\_03")

When "NS\_03" is indicated in the cell, the power of any UE emission shall fulfil requirements in Table 6.6.2.2.5.1-1.

|   | Spectrum emission limit (dBm)/ Channel bandwidth  |            |          |           |           |           |                          |  |  |
|---|---|------------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--------------------------|--|--|
| Δf <sub>оов</sub><br>(MHz)  | 1.4<br>MHz  | 3.0<br>MHz | 5<br>MHz | 10<br>MHz | 15<br>MHz | 20<br>MHz | Measurement<br>bandwidth |  |  |
| 0-1   | -8.5  | -11.5      | -13.5    | -16.5     | -18.5     | -19.5     | 30 kHz                   |  |  |
| 1-2.5   | -11.5   | -11.5      | -11.5    | -11.5     | -11.5     | -11.5     | 1 MHz                    |  |  |
| 2.5-5   | -23.5   |            |          |           |           |           | 1 MHz                    |  |  |
| 5-6   |   | -23.5      |          |           |           |           | 1 MHz                    |  |  |
| 6-10  |   |            | -23.5    |           |           |           | 1 MHz                    |  |  |
| 10-15   |   |            |          | -23.5     |           |           | 1 MHz                    |  |  |
| 15-20   |   |            |          |           | -23.5     |           | 1 MHz                    |  |  |
| 20-25   |   |            |          |           |           | -23.5     | 1 MHz                    |  |  |
| NOTE 1: The first and last measurement position with a 30 kHz filter is at $\Delta$ fOOB equals to 0.015 MHz and 0.985 MHz.   |   |            |          |           |           |           |                          |  |  |
| NOTE 2: At  |   | • •        |          |           |           |           |                          |  |  |
| position with a 1 MHz filter is the inside of +0.5MHz and -0.5MHz, respectively.<br>NOTE 3: The measurements are to be performed above the upper edge of the channel and<br>below the lower edge of the channel |   |            |          |           |           |           |                          |  |  |
|   | NOTE 4: Above SEM requirement applies to bands corresponding to network signalling value NS_03 as defined in TS 36.101 [2] subclause 6.2.4 Table 6.2.4-1. |            |          |           |           |           |                          |  |  |

NOTE: As a general rule, the resolution bandwidth of the measuring equipment should be equal to the measurement bandwidth. However, to improve measurement accuracy, sensitivity and efficiency, the resolution bandwidth may be smaller than the measurement bandwidth. When the resolution bandwidth is smaller than the measurement bandwidth, the result should be integrated over the measurement bandwidth in order to obtain the equivalent noise bandwidth of the measurement bandwidth.

6.6.2.2.5.2 Test requirements (network signalled value "NS\_04")

When "NS\_04" is indicated in the cell, the power of any UE emission shall fulfil requirements in Table 6.6.2.2.5.2-1.

|  | Spectrum emission limit (dBm)/ Channel bandwidth |            |          |           |           |           |                          |  |  |
|--|--|------------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--------------------------|--|--|
| Δf <sub>oob</sub><br>(MHz)   | 1.4<br>MHz                                       | 3.0<br>MHz | 5<br>MHz | 10<br>MHz | 15<br>MHz | 20<br>MHz | Measurement<br>bandwidth |  |  |
| 0-1  | -8.5   | -11.5      | -13.5    | -16.5     | -18.5     | -19.5     | 30 kHz                   |  |  |
| 1-2.5  |  | -11.5      | -11.5    | -11.5     | -11.5     | -11.5     | 1 MHz                    |  |  |
| 2.5-5  | -23.5  |            |          |           |           |           | 1 MHz                    |  |  |
| 5-6  |  | -23.5      | -23.5    | -23.5     | -23.5     | -23.5     | 1 MHz                    |  |  |
| 6-10   |  |            |          |           |           |           | 1 MHz                    |  |  |
| 10-15  |  |            |          |           |           |           | 1 MHz                    |  |  |
| 15-20  |  |            |          |           |           |           | 1 MHz                    |  |  |
| 20-25  |  |            |          |           |           |           | 1 MHz                    |  |  |
| NOTE 1: The first and last measurement position with a 30 kHz filter is at ΔfOOB equals to 0.015 MHz and 0.985 MHz.         NOTE 2: At the boundary of spectrum emission limit, the first and last measurement position with a 1 MHz filter is the inside of +0.5MHz and -0.5MHz, respectively.         NOTE 3: The measurements are to be performed above the upper edge of the channel and below the lower edge of the channel         NOTE 4: Above SEM requirement applies to bands corresponding to network signalling value NS_04 as defined in TS 36.101 [2] subclause 6.2.4 Table 6.2.4-1. |  |            |          |           |           |           |                          |  |  |

Table 6.6.2.2.5.2-1: Additional requirements (network signalled value "NS\_04")

NOTE: As a general rule, the resolution bandwidth of the measuring equipment should be equal to the measurement bandwidth. However, to improve measurement accuracy, sensitivity and efficiency, the resolution bandwidth may be smaller than the measurement bandwidth. When the resolution bandwidth is smaller than the measurement bandwidth, the result should be integrated over the measurement bandwidth in order to obtain the equivalent noise bandwidth of the measurement bandwidth.

6.6.2.2.5.3 Test requirements (network signalled value "NS 06" or "NS 07")

When "NS\_06" or "NS\_07" is indicated in the cell, the power of any UE emission shall fulfil requirements in Table 6.6.2.2.5.3-1.

|                   | Spectrum emission limit (dBm)/ Channel bandwidth |       |       |       |             |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------|--|-------|-------|-------|-------------|--|--|--|--|
| Δf <sub>OOB</sub> | 1.4  | 3.0   | 5     | 10    | Measurement |  |  |  |  |
| (MHz)             | MHz  | MHz   | MHz   | MHz   | bandwidth   |  |  |  |  |
| 0-0.1             | -11.5  | -11.5 | -13.5 | -16.5 | 30 kHz      |  |  |  |  |
| 0.1-1             | -11.5  | -11.5 | -11.5 | -11.5 | 100 kHz     |  |  |  |  |
| 1-2.5             | -11.5  | -11.5 | -11.5 | -11.5 | 1 MHz       |  |  |  |  |
| 2.5-5             | -23.5  |       |       |       | 1 MHz       |  |  |  |  |
| 5-6               |  | -23.5 |       |       | 1 MHz       |  |  |  |  |
| 6-10              |  |       | -23.5 |       | 1 MHz       |  |  |  |  |
| 10-15             |  |       |       | -23.5 | 1 MHz       |  |  |  |  |
|                   |  |       |       |       |             |  |  |  |  |

Table 6.6.2.2.5.3-1: Additional requirements (network signalled value "NS\_06" or "NS\_07")

NOTE: As a general rule, the resolution bandwidth of the measuring equipment should be equal to the measurement bandwidth. However, to improve measurement accuracy, sensitivity and efficiency, the resolution bandwidth may be smaller than the measurement bandwidth. When the resolution bandwidth is smaller than the measurement bandwidth, the result should be integrated over the measurement bandwidth in order to obtain the equivalent noise bandwidth of the measurement bandwidth.

## 6.6.2.3 Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio

## 6.6.2.3.1 Test purpose

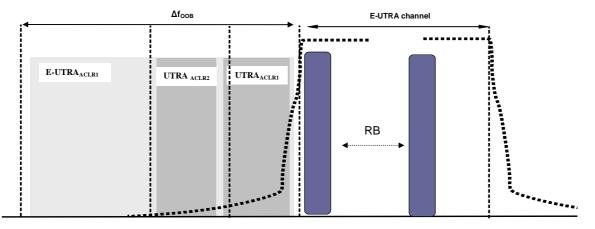
To verify that UE transmitter does not cause unacceptable interference to adjacent channels in terms of Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio (ACLR).

### 6.6.2.3.2 Test applicability

This test case applies to all types of E-UTRA UE release 8 and forward.

#### 6.6.2.3.3 Minimum conformance requirements

ACLR requirements are specified for two scenarios for an adjacent E -UTRA<sub>ACLR</sub> and UTRA<sub>ACLR1/2</sub> as shown in Figure 6.6.2.3.3-1.





#### 6.6.2.3.3.1 Minimum conformance requirements for E-UTRA

E-UTRA ACLR (E-UTRA<sub>ACLR</sub>) is the ratio of the filtered mean power centred on the assigned channel frequency to the filtered mean power centred on an adjacent channel frequency at nominal channel spacing. The assigned E-UTRA channel power and adjacent E-UTRA channel power are measured with rectangular filters with measurement bandwidth specified in Table 6.6.2.3.3.1-1.

If the measured adjacent channel power is greater than -50 dBm then the E-UTRA<sub>ACLR</sub> shall be higher than the valued specified in Table 6.6.2.3.3.1-1.

|  | Channel    | bandwidth  | / E-UTRA <sub>ACLR1</sub> / measurement bandwidth |           |           |           |
|--|------------|------------|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|  | 1.4<br>MHz | 3.0<br>MHz | 5<br>MHz  | 10<br>MHz | 15<br>MHz | 20<br>MHz |
| E-UTRA <sub>ACLR1</sub>                    | 30 dB      | 30 dB      | 30 dB   | 30 dB     | 30 dB     | 30 dB     |
| E-UTRA channel<br>Measurement<br>bandwidth | 1.08 MHz   | 2.7 MHz    | 4.5 MHz   | 9.0 MHz   | 13.5 MHz  | 18 MHz    |

Table 6.6.2.3.3.1-1: General requirements for E-UTRA<sub>ACLR</sub>

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] subclause 6.6.2.3.1.

#### 6.6.2.3.3.2 Minimum conformance requirements for UTRA

UTRA ACLR (UTRA<sub>ACLR</sub>) is the ratio of the filtered mean power centred on the assigned E-UTRA channel frequency to the filtered mean power centred on an adjacent UTRA channel frequency.

UTRA ACLR is specified for both the first UTRA adjacent channel (UTRA<sub>ACLR1</sub>) and the 2<sup>nd</sup> UTRA adjacent channel (UTRA<sub>ACLR2</sub>) The UTRA channel power is measured with a RRC bandwidth filter with roll-off factor  $\alpha = 0.22$ . The assigned E-UTRA channel power is measured with a rectangular filter with measurement bandwidth specified in Table 6.6.2.3.3.2-1.

If the measured UTRA channel power is greater than -50dBm then the UTRA<sub>ACLR1</sub> and UTRA<sub>ACLR2</sub> shall be higher than the valued specified in Table 6.6.2.3.3.2-1.

Table 6.6.2.3.3.2-1: General requirements for UTRA<sub>ACLR1/2</sub>

| Channe | l bandwidth | / UTRA <sub>ACL</sub> | R1/2 / meas | surement ba | ndwidth |
|--------|-------------|-----------------------|-------------|-------------|---------|
| 1.4    | 3.0         | 5                     | 10          | 15          | 20      |
| MHz    | MHz         | MHz                   | MHz         | MHz         | MHz     |

| UTRA <sub>ACLR1</sub>  | 33 dB                 |
|------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Adjacent               | 0.7+BW <sub>U</sub>   | 1.5+BW∪               | 2.5+BW∪               | 5+BW <sub>UTR</sub>   | 7.5+BW∪               | 10+BW <sub>UT</sub>   |
| channel centre         | <sub>TRA</sub> /2     | <sub>tra</sub> /2     | <sub>TRA</sub> /2     | <sub>A</sub> /2       | <sub>TRA</sub> /2     | <sub>RA</sub> /2      |
| frequency offset       | /                     | /                     | /                     | /                     | /                     | /                     |
| (in MHz)               | -0.7-                 | -1.5-                 | -2.5-                 | -5-                   | -7.5-                 | -10-                  |
|                        | BW <sub>UTRA</sub> /2 |
| UTRA <sub>ACLR2</sub>  | -                     | -                     | 36 dB                 | 36 dB                 | 36 dB                 | 36 dB                 |
| Adjacent               | -                     | -                     | 2.5+3*B               | 5+3*BW <sub>U</sub>   | 7.5+3*B               | 10+3*BW               |
| channel centre         |                       |                       | W <sub>UTRA</sub> /2  | tra/2                 | W <sub>UTRA</sub> /2  | utra/2                |
| frequency offset       |                       |                       | /                     | /                     | /                     | /                     |
| (in MHz)               |                       |                       | -2.5-                 | -5-                   | -7.5-                 | -10-                  |
|                        |                       |                       | 3*BW <sub>UTR</sub>   | 3*BW <sub>UTR</sub>   | 3*BW <sub>UTR</sub>   | 3*BW <sub>UTR</sub>   |
|                        |                       |                       | <sub>A</sub> /2       | <sub>A</sub> /2       | <sub>A</sub> /2       | <sub>A</sub> /2       |
| E-UTRA channel         |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| Measurement            | 1.08 MHz              | 2.7 MHz               | 4.5 MHz               | 9.0 MHz               | 13.5 MHz              | 18 MHz                |
| bandwidth              |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| UTRA 5MHz              |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| channel                | 3.84 MHz              |
| Measurement            | 010 1 1112            | 0.0                   | 0.0                   | 0101111               | 010 1 1112            | 0.01.11.2             |
| bandwidth <sup>1</sup> |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| UTRA 1.6MHz            |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| channel                | 1.28 MHz              |
| measurement            |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| bandwidth <sup>2</sup> |                       |                       |                       |                       | L                     |                       |
| NOTE 1: Applicable     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| NOTE 2: Applicable     | tor E-UTRA            | IDD co-exis           | stence with U         | I RA TDD in           | unpaired sp           | ectrum.               |

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 subclause 6.6.2.3.2.

## 6.6.2.3.4 Test description

#### 6.6.2.3.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

The initial test configurations consist of environmental conditions, test frequencies, and channel bandwidths based on E-UTRA bands specified in table 5.4.2.1-1. All of these configurations shall be tested with applicable test parameters for each channel bandwidth, and are shown in table 6.6.2.3.4.1-1. The details of the uplink reference measurement channels (RMCs) are specified in AnnexeA.2. Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

|   |   | l              | nitial Conditio                    | ns                |                                |               |  |  |
|---|---|----------------|------------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|---------------|--|--|
| Test Environ  |   |                |                                    |                   | NC, TL/VL, TL/VH, TH/VL, TH/VH |               |  |  |
|   | (as specified in TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.1) |                |                                    |                   |                                |               |  |  |
| Test Frequen  |   |                |                                    |                   | 1id range, High                | range         |  |  |
|   | in TS36.508 [7                                | ] subclause 4  | .3.1)                              | Low range, iv     | nu range, riign                | lange         |  |  |
| Test Channe   |   |                |                                    | Lowest 5MH        | z, 10MHz, Higl                 | nest          |  |  |
| (as specified                                       | in TS 36.508 [                                |                |                                    |                   |                                | 1631          |  |  |
|   |   |                |                                    | el Bandwidths     |                                |               |  |  |
|   |   | nlink Configu  |                                    |                   | ink Configura                  |               |  |  |
| Ch BW   | Mod'n   |                | location                           | Mod'n             |                                | ocation       |  |  |
|   |   | FDD            | TDD                                |                   | FDD                            | TDD           |  |  |
| 1.4MHz  | N//   | A for ACLR tes | sting                              | QPSK              | 6                              | 6             |  |  |
| 1.4MHz  |   |                |                                    | QPSK              | 5                              | 5             |  |  |
| 1.4MHz  |   |                |                                    | 16QAM             | 6                              | 6             |  |  |
| 1.4MHz  |   |                |                                    | 16QAM             | 5                              | 5             |  |  |
| 3MHz  |   |                |                                    | QPSK              | 15                             | 15            |  |  |
| 3MHz  |   |                |                                    | QPSK              | 4                              | 4             |  |  |
| 3MHz  |   |                |                                    | 16QAM             | 15                             | 15            |  |  |
| 3MHz  |   |                |                                    | 16QAM             | 4                              | 4             |  |  |
| 5MHz  |   |                |                                    | QPSK              | 25                             | 25            |  |  |
| 5MHz  |   |                |                                    | QPSK              | 8                              | 8             |  |  |
| 5MHz  |   |                |                                    | 16QAM             | 25                             | 25            |  |  |
| 5MHz  |   |                |                                    | 16QAM             | 8                              | 8             |  |  |
| 10MHz   |   |                |                                    | QPSK              | 50                             | 50            |  |  |
| 10MHz   |   |                |                                    | QPSK              | 12                             | 12            |  |  |
| 10MHz   |   |                |                                    | 16QAM             | 50                             | 50            |  |  |
|   |   |                |                                    |                   | (Note 5)                       | (Note 5)      |  |  |
| 10MHz   |   |                |                                    | 16QAM             | 12                             | 12            |  |  |
| 15MHz   |   |                |                                    | QPSK              | 75                             | 75            |  |  |
| 15MHz   |   |                |                                    | QPSK              | 16                             | 16            |  |  |
| 15MHz   |   |                |                                    | 16QAM             | 75                             | 75            |  |  |
|   |   |                |                                    |                   | (Note 5)                       | (Note 5)      |  |  |
| 15MHz   |   |                |                                    | 16QAM             | 16                             | 16            |  |  |
| 20MHz   |   |                |                                    | QPSK              | 100                            | 100           |  |  |
| 20MHz   |   |                |                                    | QPSK              | 18                             | 18            |  |  |
| 20MHz   |   |                |                                    | 16QAM             | 100                            | 100           |  |  |
|   |   |                |                                    |                   | (Note 5)                       | (Note 5)      |  |  |
| 20MHz   |   |                |                                    | 16QAM             | 18                             | 18            |  |  |
| Note 1: Test  |   |                | ecked separatel<br>ed in Table 5.4 | y for each E-U    | TRA band, which                | ch applicable |  |  |
|   |   |                |                                    | lock of partial R | B allocation sh                | all be RB#    |  |  |
|   |   |                |                                    |                   |                                |               |  |  |
| (max + 1 - RB allocation) of the channel bandwidth. |   |                |                                    |                   |                                |               |  |  |

#### Table 6.6.2.3.4.1-1: Test Configuration Table

Note 3: For middle range frequency, the starting resource block of partial RB allocation shall be RB# 0 and RB# (max + 1 - RB allocation) of the channel bandwidth.

Note 4: For high range frequency, the starting resource block of partial RB allocation shall be RB# 0 of the channel bandwidth. Note 5: Applies only for UE-Categories 2-5

- 1. Connect the SS to the UE antenna connectors as shown in Figure TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A3.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.4.3.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C0, C.1 and C.3.0, and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.0.
- 4. The UL Reference Measurement channels are set according to Table 6.6.2.3.4.1-1.
- 5. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 6. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 6.6.2.3.4.3.

### 6.6.2.3.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. SS sends uplink scheduling information for each UL HARQ process via PDCCH DCI format 0 for C\_RNTI to schedule the UL RMC according to Table 6.6.2.3.4.1-1. Since the UE has no payload data to send, the UE transmits uplink MAC padding bits on the UL RMC.
- 2. Send continuously uplink power control "up" commands in the uplink scheduling information to the UE until the UE transmits at  $P_{UMAX}$  level.
- 3. Measure the mean power of the UE in the channel bandwidth of the radio access mode according to the test configuration, which shall meet the requirements described in Tables 6.2.2.5-1 and 6.2.3.5-1. The period of the measurement shall be at least the continuous duration of one sub-frame (1ms). For TDD slots with transient periods are not under test.
- 4. Measure the rectangular filtered mean power for E-UTRA.
- 5. Measure the rectangular filtered mean power of the first E-UTRA adjacent channel.
- 6. Measure the RRC filtered mean power of the first and the second UTRA adjacent channel.
- 7. Calculate the ratio of the power between the values measured in step 4 over step 5 for E-UTRA<sub>ACLR</sub>.
- 8. Calculated the ratio of the power between the values measured in step 4 over step 6 for UTRA<sub>ACLR1</sub>, UTRA<sub>ACLR2</sub>.

#### 6.6.2.3.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.6.

#### 6.6.2.3.5 Test requirement

6.6.2.3.5.1 Test requirements E-UTRA

If the measured adjacent channel power is greater than -50 dBm then the measured E-UTRA<sub>ACLR</sub>, derived in step 7, shall be higher than the limits in table 6.6.2.3.5.1-1.

|  | Channel bandwidth / E-UTRA <sub>ACLR1</sub> / measurement bandwidth |           |          |           |           |           |  |
|--|---|-----------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--|
|  | 1.4 3.0 5 10 15<br>MHz MHz MHz MHz MHz                              |           |          |           |           |           |  |
| E-UTRA <sub>ACLR1</sub>                    | 29.2 dB   | 29.2 dB   | 29.2 dB  | 29.2 dB   | 29.2 dB   | 29.2 dB   |  |
| E-UTRA channel<br>Measurement<br>bandwidth | 1.08 MHz  | 2.7 MHz   | 9.0 MHz  | 13.5 MHz  | 18 MHz    |           |  |
| UE channel                                 | +1.4 MHz  | +3 MHz or | +5MHz or | +10MHz or | +15MHz or | +20MHz or |  |
|  | or -1.4 MHz   | -3 MHz    | -5MHz    | -10MHz    | -15MHz    | -20MHz    |  |

#### Table 6.6.2.3.5.1-1: E-UTRA UE ACLR

#### 6.6.2.3.5.2

Test requirements UTRA

If the measured UTRA channel power is greater than -50dBm then the measured UTRA<sub>ACLR1</sub>, UTRA<sub>ACLR2</sub>, derived in step 8, shall be higher than the limits in table 6.6.2.3.5.2-1.

| Cha | nnel bandwid | th / UTRA <sub>ACL</sub> | R1/2 / measu | ement bandw | idth |
|-----|--------------|--------------------------|--------------|-------------|------|
| 1.4 | 3.0          | 5                        | 10           | 15          | 20   |
| MHz | MHz          | MHz                      | MHz          | MHz         | MHz  |

#### Table 6.6.2.3.5.2-1: UTRA UE ACLR

| UTRA <sub>ACLR1</sub>          | 32.2 dB               | 32.2 dB               | 32.2 dB                 | 32.2 dB                 | 32.2 dB                 | 32.2 dB                 |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Adjacent                       | 0.7+BW <sub>UTR</sub> | 1.5+BW <sub>UTR</sub> | 2.5+BW <sub>UTR</sub>   | 5+BW <sub>UTRA</sub> /  | 7.5+BW <sub>UTR</sub>   | 10+BW <sub>UTRA</sub>   |
| channel centre                 | <sub>A</sub> /2       | <sub>A</sub> /2       | <sub>A</sub> /2         | 2                       | <sub>A</sub> /2         | /2                      |
| frequency offset               | /                     | /                     | /                       | /                       | /                       | /                       |
| (in MHz)                       | -0.7-                 | -1.5-                 | -2.5-                   | -5-                     | -7.5-                   | -10-                    |
|                                | BW <sub>UTRA</sub> /2 | BW <sub>UTRA</sub> /2 | BW <sub>UTRA</sub> /2   | BW <sub>UTRA</sub> /2   | BW <sub>UTRA</sub> /2   | BW <sub>UTRA</sub> /2   |
| UTRA <sub>ACLR2</sub>          | -                     | -                     | 35.2 dB                 | 35.2 dB                 | 35.2 dB                 | 35.2 dB                 |
| Adjacent                       | -                     | -                     | 2.5+3*BW <sub>U</sub>   | 5+3*BW <sub>UTR</sub>   | 7.5+3*BW <sub>U</sub>   | 10+3*BW <sub>UT</sub>   |
| channel centre                 |                       |                       | tra/2                   | <sub>A</sub> /2         | tra/2                   | <sub>RA</sub> /2        |
| frequency offset               |                       |                       | /                       | /                       | /                       | /                       |
| (in MHz)                       |                       |                       | -2.5-                   | -5-                     | -7.5-                   | -10-                    |
|                                |                       |                       | 3*BW <sub>UTRA</sub> /2 | 3*BW <sub>UTRA</sub> /2 | 3*BW <sub>UTRA</sub> /2 | 3*BW <sub>UTRA</sub> /2 |
| E-UTRA channel                 |                       | 0.7 MUL               |                         |                         |                         |                         |
| Measurement<br>bandwidth       | 1.08 MHz              | 2.7 MHz               | 4.5 MHz                 | 9.0 MHz                 | 13.5 MHz                | 18 MHz                  |
| UTRA 5MHz                      |                       |                       |                         |                         |                         |                         |
| channel                        |                       |                       |                         |                         |                         |                         |
| Measurement                    | 3.84 MHz              | 3.84 MHz              | 3.84 MHz                | 3.84 MHz                | 3.84 MHz                | 3.84 MHz                |
| bandwidth <sup>1</sup>         |                       |                       |                         |                         |                         |                         |
| UTRA 1.6MHz                    |                       |                       |                         |                         |                         |                         |
| channel                        | 1.28 MHz              | 1.28 MHz              | 1.28 MHz                | 1.28 MHz                | 1.28 MHz                | 1.28 MHz                |
| measurement                    |                       |                       |                         |                         |                         |                         |
| bandwidth <sup>2</sup>         |                       |                       |                         |                         |                         |                         |
| NOTE 1: Applicable             |                       |                       |                         |                         |                         |                         |
| NOTE 2: Applicable             |                       |                       |                         |                         | spectrum.               |                         |
| NOTE 3: BW <sub>UTRA</sub> for | UTRA FDD is           | 5MHz and for          | UTRA TDD is 1           | .6MHz.                  |                         |                         |

# 6.6.2.4 Additional ACLR requirements

Void

# 6.6.3 Spurious emissions

Spurious emissions are emissions which are caused by unwanted transmitter effects such as harmonics emission, parasitic emissions, intermodulation products and frequency conversion products, but exclude out of band emissions. The spurious emission limits are specified in terms of general requirements inline with SM.329 [3] and E-UTRA operating band requirement to address UE co-existence.

Unless otherwise stated, the spurious emission limits apply for the frequency ranges that are more than  $\Delta f_{OOB}$  (MHz) in Table6.6.3.1.3-1 from the edge of the channel bandwidth. To improve measurement accuracy, sensitivity and efficiency, the resolution bandwidth may be smaller than the measurement bandwidth. When the resolution bandwidth is smaller than the measurement bandwidth, the result should be integrated over the measurement bandwidth in order to obtain the equivalent noise bandwidth of the measurement bandwidth.

# 6.6.3.1 Transmitter Spurious emissions

## 6.6.3.1.1 Test purpose

To verify that UE transmitter does not cause unacceptable interference to other channels or other systems in terms of transmitter spurious emissions.

## 6.6.3.1.2 Test applicability

This test case applies to all types of E-UTRA UE release 8 and forward.

## 6.6.3.1.3 Minimum conformance requirements

The spurious emission limits apply for the frequency ranges that are more than  $\Delta f_{OOB}$  (MHz) from the edge of the channel bandwidth.

Table 6.6.3.1.3-1: Δf<sub>OOB</sub> boundary between E-UTRA channel and spurious emission domain

|                   | annel  | 1.4 | 3.0 | 5   | 10  | 15  | 20  |
|-------------------|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
|                   | Iwidth | MHz | MHz | MHz | MHz | MHz | MHz |
| Δf <sub>oob</sub> | (MHz)  | 2.8 | 6   | 10  | 15  | 20  | 25  |

The spurious emission limits in Table 6.6.3.1.3-2 apply for all transmitter band configurations (RB) and channel bandwidths.

NOTE: In order that the measurement of spurious emissions falls within the frequency ranges that are more than  $\Delta$ fOOB (MHz) from the edge of the channel bandwidth, the minimum offset of the measurement frequency from each edge of the channel should be  $\Delta$ fOOB + MBW/2. MBW denotes the measurement bandwidth defined in Table 6.6.3.1.3-2.

| Frequency Range       | Maximum<br>Level | Measurement<br>Bandwidth |
|-----------------------|------------------|--------------------------|
| 9 kHz ≤ f < 150 kHz   | -36 dBm          | 1 kHz                    |
| 150 kHz ≤ f < 30 MHz  | -36 dBm          | 10 kHz                   |
| 30 MHz ≤ f < 1000 MHz | -36 dBm          | 100 kHz                  |
| 1 GHz ≤ f < 12.75 GHz | -30 dBm          | 1 MHz                    |

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] subclause 6.6.3.1.

## 6.6.3.1.4 Test description

#### 6.6.3.1.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

The initial test configurations consist of environmental conditions, test frequencies, and channel bandwidths based on E-UTRA bands specified in Table 5.4.2.1-1. All of these configurations shall be tested with applicable test parameters for each channel bandwidth, and are shown in Table 6.6.3.1.4.1-1. The details of the uplink reference measurement channels (RMCs) are specified in Annexe A.2. Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

| Initial Conditions |                 |                |                  |                 |                  |               |  |  |
|--------------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------|---------------|--|--|
| Test Environ       | ment            |                | NC               |                 |                  |               |  |  |
| (as specified      | in TS 36.508 [  | 7] subclause 4 | .1)              | NC              |                  |               |  |  |
| Test Frequer       | icies           |                |                  | Low range M     | lid range, High  | range         |  |  |
| (as specified      | in TS36.508 [7  | ] subclause 4. | .3.1)            | Low range, iv   | liu lange, riigh | range         |  |  |
| Test Channe        |                 |                |                  | Lowest, 5MH     | z Highest        |               |  |  |
| (as specified      | in TS 36.508 [  |                | 1                |                 | . 0              |               |  |  |
|                    |                 |                | ers for Channe   |                 |                  |               |  |  |
|                    |                 | nlink Configu  | ration           | Upl             | ink Configurat   |               |  |  |
| Ch BW              | Mod'n           |                | ocation          | Mod'n           | RB allo          | ocation       |  |  |
|                    |                 | FDD            | TDD              |                 | FDD              | TDD           |  |  |
| 1.4MHz             | N/A for Sp      | ourious Emissi | ons testing      | QPSK            | 6                | 6             |  |  |
| 1.4MHz             |                 |                |                  | QPSK            | 1                | 1             |  |  |
| 3MHz               |                 |                |                  | QPSK            | 15               | 15            |  |  |
| 3MHz               |                 |                |                  | QPSK            | 1                | 1             |  |  |
| 5MHz               |                 |                |                  | QPSK            | 25               | 25            |  |  |
| 5MHz               |                 |                |                  | QPSK            | 1                | 1             |  |  |
| 10MHz              |                 |                |                  | QPSK            | 50               | 50            |  |  |
| 10MHz              |                 |                |                  | QPSK            | 1                | 1             |  |  |
| 15MHz              |                 |                |                  | QPSK            | 75               | 75            |  |  |
| 15MHz              |                 |                |                  | QPSK            | 1                | 1             |  |  |
| 20MHz              |                 |                |                  | QPSK            | 100              | 100           |  |  |
| 20MHz              | 20MHz QPSK 1 1  |                |                  |                 |                  |               |  |  |
| Note 1: Test       | Channel Band    | widths are che | cked separatel   | y for each E-UT | RA band, whic    | ch applicable |  |  |
|                    |                 |                | ed in Table 5.4. |                 |                  |               |  |  |
| Note 2: The 1      | I RB allocation | shall be teste | d at both RB #0  | ) and RB #max   |                  |               |  |  |

#### Table 6.6.3.1.4.1-1: Test Configuration Table

- 1. Connect the SS to the UE to the UE antenna connectors as shown in Figure TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A3.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.4.3.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C0, C.1 and C.3.0, and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.0.
- 4. The UL Reference Measurement channels are set according to Table 6.6.3.1.4.1-1.
- 5. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 6. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 6.6.3.1.4.3.

#### 6.6.3.1.4.2 Test procedure

1. SS sends uplink scheduling information for each UL HARQ process via PDCCH DCI format 0 for C\_RNTI to schedule the UL RMC according to Table 6.6.3.1.4.1-1. Since the UE has no payload data to send, the UE transmits uplink MAC padding bits on the UL RMC.

2. Send continuously uplink power control "up" commands in the uplink scheduling information to the UE until the UE transmits at  $P_{UMAX}$  level.

3. Measure the power of the transmitted signal with a measurement filter of bandwidths according to table 6.6.3.1.5-1. The center frequency of the filter shall be stepped in contiguous steps according to table 6.6.3.1.5-1. The measured power shall be recorded for each step. The measurement period shall capture the active time slots.

#### 6.6.3.1.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.6.

#### 6.6.3.1.5 Test requirement

The measured average power of spurious emission, derived in step 3, shall not exceed the described value in tables 6.6.3.1.5-1.

The spurious emission limits apply for the frequency ranges that are more than  $\Delta f_{OOB}$  (MHz) from the edge of the channel bandwidth shown in Table 6.6.3.1.3-1.

| Frequency Range       | Maximum<br>Level | Measurement<br>Bandwidth |
|-----------------------|------------------|--------------------------|
| 9 kHz ≤ f < 150 kHz   | -36 dBm          | 1 kHz                    |
| 150 kHz ≤ f < 30 MHz  | -36 dBm          | 10 kHz                   |
| 30 MHz ≤ f < 1000 MHz | -36 dBm          | 100 kHz                  |
| 1 GHz ≤ f < 12.75 GHz | -30 dBm          | 1 MHz                    |

Table 6.6.3.1.5-1: General spurious emissions test requirements

## 6.6.3.2 Spurious emission band UE co-existence

#### 6.6.3.2.1 Test purpose

To verify that UE transmitter does not cause unacceptable interference to co-existing systems for the specified bands which has specific requirements in terms of transmitter spurious emissions.

### 6.6.3.2.2 Test applicability

This test case applies to all types of E-UTRA UE release 8 and forward.

#### 6.6.3.2.3 Minimum conformance requirements

This clause specifies the requirements for the specified E-UTRA band for coexistence with protected bands as indicated in Table 6.6.3.2.3-1.

NOTE: For measurement conditions at the edge of each frequency range, the lowest frequency of the measurement position in each frequency range should be set at the lowest boundary of the frequency range plus MBW/2. The highest frequency of the measurement position in each frequency range should be set at the highest boundary of the frequency range minus MBW/2. MBW denotes the measurement bandwidth defined for the protected band.

NOTE: In order that the measurement of spurious emissions falls within the frequency ranges that are more than  $\Delta$ fOOB (MHz) from the edge of the channel bandwidth, the minimum offset of the measurement frequency from each edge of the channel should be  $\Delta$ fOOB + MBW/2. MBW denotes the measurement bandwidth defined in Table 6.6.3.1.3-2.

| E-UTRA |   |                   |            |                    |                           |                                   |                     |
|--------|---|-------------------|------------|--------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------|
| Band   | Protected band  |                   | enc<br>(MH | -                  | Maximum<br>Level<br>(dBm) | Measurement<br>Bandwidth<br>(MHz) | Comment             |
| 1      | E-UTRA Band 1, 3, 7, 8, 9, 11, 20, 21, 34, 38, 40                       | FDL_low           | -          | FDL_high           | -50                       | 1                                 |                     |
|        | Frequency range   | 860               | -          | 895                | -50                       | 1                                 |                     |
|        | Frequency range   | 1884.5            | -          | 1919.6             | -41                       | 0.3                               | Note 6, 7           |
|        |   | 1884.5            | -          | 1915.7             |                           |                                   | Note 6, 8           |
|        | E-UTRA band 33  | 1900              | -          | 1920               | -50                       | 1                                 | Note <sup>3</sup>   |
|        | E-UTRA band 39  | 1880              | -          | 1920               | -50                       | 1                                 | Note <sup>3</sup>   |
| 2      | E-UTRA Band 2, 4, 5, 10, 12, 13, 14, 17                                 | FDL_low           | -          | FDL_high           | -50                       | 1                                 |                     |
| 3      | E-UTRA Band 1, 3, 7, 8, 20, 33, 34, 38                                  | FDL_low           | -          | FDL_high           | -50                       | 1                                 |                     |
| 4      | E-UTRA Band 2, 4, 5, 10, 12, 13, 14, 17                                 | FDL_low           | -          | FDL_high           | -50                       | 1                                 |                     |
| 5      | E-UTRA Band 2, 4, 5, 10, 12, 13, 14, 17                                 | FDL_low           | -          | FDL_high           | -50                       | 1                                 |                     |
| 6      | E-UTRA Band 1, 9, 11, 34  | FDL_low           | -          | FDL_high           | -50                       | 1                                 |                     |
|        | Frequency range   | 860               | -          | 875                | -37                       | 1                                 |                     |
|        | Frequency range   | 875               | -          | 895                | -50                       | 1                                 |                     |
|        | Frequency range   | 1884.5            | -          | 1919.6             | -41                       | 0.3                               | Note <sup>7</sup>   |
|        |   | 1884.5            | -          | 1915.7             | 50                        |                                   | Note <sup>8</sup>   |
| 7      | E-UTRA Band 1, 3, 7, 8, 20, 33, 34                                      | FDL_low           | -          | FDL_high           | -50                       | 1                                 |                     |
|        | E-UTRA Band 38  | 2570              | -          | 2620               | -50                       | 1                                 | Note <sup>3</sup>   |
| 8      | E-UTRA Band 1, 8, 7, 20, 33, 34, 38, 39, 40                             | FDL_low           | -          | FDL_high           | -50                       | 1                                 | 24                  |
|        | E-UTRA band 3   | 1805              | -          | 1830               | -50                       | 1                                 | Note <sup>2,4</sup> |
|        | E-UTRA band 3   | 1805              | -          | 1880               | -36                       | 0.1                               | Note <sup>2,4</sup> |
|        | E-UTRA band 3   | 1830              | -          | 1880               | -50                       | 1                                 | Note <sup>4</sup>   |
|        | E-UTRA band 7   | 2640              | -          | 2690               | -50                       | 1                                 | Note <sup>4</sup>   |
|        | E-UTRA band 7   | 2640              | -          | 2690               | -36                       | 0.1                               | Note 2,4            |
| 9      | E-UTRA Band 1, 9, 11, 21, 34  | FDL_low           | -          | FDL_high           | -50                       | 1                                 |                     |
|        | Frequency range   | 860               | -          | 895                | -50                       | 1                                 |                     |
|        | Frequency range   | 1884.5            | -          | 1919.6             | -41                       | 0.3                               | Note <sup>7</sup>   |
| 10     | E LITRA Road 2 4 5 10 12 12 14 17                                       | 1884.5<br>FDL_low | -          | 1915.7<br>FDL_high | -50                       | 1                                 | Note                |
| 10     | E-UTRA Band 2, 4, 5, 10, 12, 13, 14, 17<br>E-UTRA Band 1, 9, 11, 21, 34 | FDL_low           | -          | FDL_high           | -50                       | 1                                 |                     |
| 11     | Frequency range   | 860               | -          | 895                | -50                       | 1                                 |                     |
|        | Frequency range   | 1884.5            | -          | 1919.6             | -41                       | 0.3                               | Note <sup>7</sup>   |
|        |   | 1884.5            | -          | 1915.7             | , <del>,</del> ,          | 0.0                               | Note <sup>8</sup>   |
| 12     | E-UTRA Band 2, 4, 5, 10, 12, 13, 14, 17                                 | FDL_low           | -          | FDL_high           | -50                       | 1                                 | 11010               |
| 13     | E-UTRA Band 2, 4, 5, 10, 12, 13, 14, 17                                 | FDL_low           | -          | FDL_high           | -50                       | 1                                 |                     |
|        | Frequency range   | 763               | -          | 775                | -35                       | 0.00625                           |                     |
| 14     | E-UTRA Band 2, 4, 5, 10, 12, 13, 14, 17                                 | FDL_low           | -          | FDL_high           | -50                       | 1                                 |                     |
|        | Frequency range   | 763               | -          | 775                | -35                       | 0.00625                           |                     |
| 17     | E-UTRA Band 2, 4, 5, 10, 12, 13, 14, 17                                 | FDL_low           | -          | FDL_high           | -50                       | 1                                 |                     |
| 18     | E-UTRA Band 1, 9, 11, 21, 34  | FDL_low           | -          | FDL_high           | -50                       | 1                                 |                     |
|        | Frequency range   | 860               | -          | 895                | -40                       | 1                                 |                     |
|        | Frequency range   | 1884.5            | -          | 1919.6             | -41                       | 0.3                               | Note <sup>7</sup>   |
|        |   | 1884.5            | -          | 1915.7             | ĺ                         |                                   | Note <sup>8</sup>   |
| 19     | E-UTRA Band 1, 9, 11, 21, 34  | FDL_low           | -          | FDL_high           | -50                       | 1                                 |                     |
|        | Frequency range   | 860               | -          | 895                | -40                       | 1                                 | Note <sup>9</sup>   |
|        | Frequency range   | 1884.5            | -          | 1919.6             | -41                       | 0.3                               | Note <sup>7</sup>   |
|        |   | 1884.5            | -          | 1915.7             |                           |                                   | Note <sup>8</sup>   |
| 20     | E-UTRA Band 1, 3, 7, 8, 33, 34, 38, 39, 40                              | FDL_low           | -          | FDL_high           | -50                       | 1                                 |                     |
|        | Frequency range   | 2570              | -          | 2586               | -36                       | 0.1                               | Note 2,4            |
| 21     | E-UTRA Band 11, 21  | FDL_low           | -          | FDL_high           | -35                       | 1                                 | Note <sup>10</sup>  |
|        | E-UTRA Band 1, 9, 34  | FDL_low           | -          | FDL_high           | -50                       | 1                                 |                     |
|        | Frequency range   | 860               | -          | 895                | -50                       | 1                                 |                     |
|        | Frequency range   | 1884.5            | -          | 1919.6             | -41                       | 0.3                               | Note <sup>7</sup>   |

# Table 6.6.3.2.3-1: Spurious emission band UE co-existence limits

|                             |   |  |  |   |   | Note <sup>8</sup>   |
|-----------------------------|---|--|--|---|---|---|
| 1, 3, 7, 8, 20, 34, 38, 39, | FDL_low   | -  | FDL_high   | -50   | 1   | Note <sup>5</sup>   |
| 1, 3, 7, 8, 9, 11, 20, 21,  | FDL_low   | -  | FDL_high   | -50   | 1   | Note <sup>5</sup>   |
| nge                         | 860   | -  | 895  | -50   | 1   |   |
| nge                         | 1884.5  | -  | 1919.6   | -41   | 0.3   | Note <sup>7</sup>   |
|                             | 1884.5  | -  | 1915.7   |   |   | Note <sup>8</sup>   |
|                             |   |  |  |   |   |   |
|                             |   |  |  |   |   |   |
|                             |   | -  |  |   |   |   |
| 1,3, 7, 8, 20, 33, 34       | FDL_low   | -  | FDL_high   | -50   | 1   |   |
| 1 34, 40                    | FDL_low   | -  | FDL_high   | -50   | 1   |   |
| 1, 3, 20, 33, 34, 39        | FDL_low   | -  | FDL_high   | -50   | 1   |   |
|                             | d 1, 3, 7, 8, 9, 11, 20, 21,<br>nge<br>nge<br>d 1,3, 7, 8, 20, 33, 34<br>d 34, 40<br>d 1, 3, 20, 33, 34, 39 | d 1, 3, 7, 8, 9, 11, 20, 21, FDL_low<br>nge 860<br>nge 1884.5<br>1884.5<br>1884.5<br>1884.5<br>1884.5<br>100<br>100<br>100<br>100<br>100<br>100<br>100<br>10 | d 1, 3, 7, 8, 9, 11, 20, 21, FDL_low -<br>nge 860 -<br>nge 1884.5 -<br>1884.5 -<br>1 | d       1, 3, 7, 8, 9, 11, 20, 21,       FDL_low       -       FDL_high         nge       860       -       895         nge       1884.5       -       1919.6         1884.5       -       1915.7         -       -       -         d       1,3, 7, 8, 20, 33, 34       FDL_low       -         d       1,3, 7, 8, 20, 33, 34       FDL_low       -         d       34, 40       FDL_low       -       FDL_high         d       1, 3, 20, 33, 34, 39       FDL_low       -       FDL_high | d       1, 3, 7, 8, 9, 11, 20, 21,       FDL_low       -       FDL_high       -50         nge       860       -       895       -50         nge       1884.5       -       1919.6       -41         1884.5       -       1915.7       -       -         -       -       -       -       -         -       -       -       -       -         -       -       -       -       -         -       -       -       -       -         -       -       -       -       -         -       -       -       -       -         -       -       -       -       -         -       -       -       -       -         -       -       -       -       -         -       -       -       -       -         -       -       -       -       -         -       -       -       -       -         -       -       -       -       -         -       -       -       -       -         d 1,3, 7, 8, 20, 33, 34       FDL_low | d       1, 3, 7, 8, 9, 11, 20, 21,       FDL_low       -       FDL_high       -50       1         nge       860       -       895       -50       1         nge       1884.5       -       1919.6       -41       0.3         1884.5       -       1915.7       -       -         -       -       -       -       -         -       -       -       -       -         -       -       -       -       -         -       -       -       -       -         -       -       -       -       -         -       -       -       -       -         -       -       -       -       -         -       -       -       -       -         -       -       -       -       -         -       -       -       -       -         -       -       -       -       -         -       -       -       -       -         -       -       -       -       -         -       -       -       -       -         d |

NOTE 1: FDL\_low and FDL\_high refer to each E-UTRA frequency band specified in Table 5.2-1

NOTE 2: As exceptions, measurements with a level up to the applicable requirements defined in Table 6.6.3.1.3-2 are permitted for each assigned E-UTRA carrier used in the measurement due to 2nd or 3rd harmonic spurious emissions. An exception is allowed if there is at least one individual RE within the transmission bandwidth (see Figure 5.4.2-1) for which the 2nd or 3rd harmonic, i.e. the frequency equal to two or three times the frequency of that RE, is within the measurement bandwidth.

NOTE 3: To meet these requirements some restriction will be needed for either the operating band or protected band

NOTE 4: Requirements are specified in terms of E-UTRA sub-bands

NOTE 5: For non synchronised TDD operation to meet these requirements some restriction will be needed for either the operating band or protected band

NOTE 6: Applicable when NS\_05 in section 6.6.3.3.3.1 is signalled by the network.

NOTE 7: Applicable when co-existence with PHS system operating in 1884.5 -1919.6MHz.

NOTE 8: Applicable when co-existence with PHS system operating in 1884.5 -1915.7MHz.

NOTE 9: Applicable when NS\_08 in section 6.6.3.3.3.3 is signalled by the network

NOTE 10: Applicable when NS\_09 in section 6.6.3.3.4 is signalled by the network

NOTE: Bands 1,6,9,11,34 in the tables shall be reviewed after June 2012 because of PHS band operation change

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] subclause 6.6.3.2.

#### 6.6.3.2.4 Test description

#### 6.6.3.2.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

The initial test configurations consist of environmental conditions, test frequencies, and channel bandwidths based on E-UTRA bands specified in Table 5.4.2.1-1. All of these configurations shall be tested with applicable test parameters for each channel bandwidth, and are shown in Table 6.6.3.2.4.1-1. The details of the uplink reference measurement channels (RMCs) are specified in Annexe A.2. Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

| Initial Conditions   |   |               |                |               |                  |         |  |
|--|---|---------------|----------------|---------------|------------------|---------|--|
| Test Environment   |   |               |                | NC            | NC               |         |  |
| (as specified in TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.1)                          |   |               |                | NC            | NC               |         |  |
| Test Frequer   | ncies   |               |                |               | lid range, High  | range   |  |
| (as specified  | in TS36.508 [7  | ] subclause 4 | .3.1)          | Low range, iv | liu range, riign | range   |  |
| Test Channe  |   |               |                | Lowest, 5MH   | z Highest        |         |  |
| (as specified  | in TS 36.508 [  |               | 1              |               | . 0              |         |  |
|  |   |               | ters for Chann |               |                  |         |  |
|  |   | nlink Configu |                |               | ink Configura    |         |  |
| Ch BW  | Mod'n   |               | llocation      | Mod'n         |                  | ocation |  |
|  |   | FDD           | TDD            |               | FDD              | TDD     |  |
| 1.4MHz   | N/A for Sp  | ourious Emiss | ions testing   | QPSK          | 6                | 6       |  |
| 1.4MHz   |   |               |                | QPSK          | 1                | 1       |  |
| 3MHz   |   |               |                | QPSK          | 15               | 15      |  |
| 3MHz   |   |               |                | QPSK          | 1                | 1       |  |
| 5MHz   |   |               |                | QPSK          | 25               | 25      |  |
| 5MHz   |   |               |                | QPSK          | 1                | 1       |  |
| 10MHz  |   |               |                | QPSK          | 50               | 50      |  |
| 10MHz  |   |               |                | QPSK          | 1                | 1       |  |
| 15MHz  |   |               |                | QPSK          | 75               | 75      |  |
| 15MHz  | ]   |               |                | QPSK          | 1                | 1       |  |
| 20MHz  | ]   |               |                | QPSK          | 100              | 100     |  |
| 20MHz  |   |               |                | QPSK          | 1                | 1       |  |
|  | Note 1: Test Channel Bandwidths are checked separately for each E-UTRA band, which applicable |               |                |               |                  |         |  |
|  | channel bandwidths are specified in Table 5.4.2.1-1.  |               |                |               |                  |         |  |
| Note 2: The 1 RB allocation shall be tested at both RB #0 and RB #max. |   |               |                |               |                  |         |  |

### Table 6.6.3.2.4.1-1: Test Configuration Table

- 1. Connect the SS to the UE to the UE antenna connectors as shown in Figure TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A3.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.4.3.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C0, C.1 and C.3.0, and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.0.
- 4. The UL Reference Measurement channels are set according to Table 6.6.3.2.4.1-1.
- 5. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 6. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 6.6.3.2.4.3.

#### 6.6.3.2.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. SS sends uplink scheduling information for each UL HARQ process via PDCCH DCI format 0 for C\_RNTI to schedule the UL RMC according to Table 6.6.3.2.4.1-1. Since the UE has no payload data to send, the UE transmits uplink MAC padding bits on the UL RMC.
- 2. Send continuously uplink power control "up" commands in the uplink scheduling information to the UE until the UE transmits at  $P_{UMAX}$  level.
- 3. Measure the power of the transmitted signal with a measurement filter of bandwidths according to table 6.6.3.2.5-1. The center frequency of the filter shall be stepped in contiguous steps according to table 6.6.3.2.5-1. The measured power shall be recorded for each step. The measurement period shall capture the active time slots.

#### 6.6.3.2.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.6.

#### 6.6.3.2.5 Test requirement

The measured average power of spurious emission, derived in step 3, shall not exceed the described value in tables 6.6.3.2.5-1.

| E-UTRA |   |                |            |                 |                           |                                   |                     |
|--------|---|----------------|------------|-----------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------|
| Band   | Protected band  |                | enc<br>(MH | -               | Maximum<br>Level<br>(dBm) | Measurement<br>Bandwidth<br>(MHz) | Comment             |
| 1      | E-UTRA Band 1, 3, 7, 8, 9, 11, 20, 21, 34, 38, 40                         | FDL_low        | -          | FDL_high        | -50                       | 1                                 |                     |
|        | Frequency range   | 860            | -          | 895             | -50                       | 1                                 |                     |
|        | Frequency range   | 1884.5         | -          | 1919.6          | -41                       | 0.3                               | Note 6, 7           |
|        |   | 1884.5         | -          | 1915.7          |                           |                                   | Note 6, 8           |
|        | E-UTRA band 33  | 1900           | -          | 1920            | -50                       | 1                                 | Note <sup>3</sup>   |
|        | E-UTRA band 39  | 1880           | -          | 1920            | -50                       | 1                                 | Note <sup>3</sup>   |
| 2      | E-UTRA Band 2, 4, 5, 10, 12, 13, 14, 17                                   | FDL_low        | -          | FDL_high        | -50                       | 1                                 |                     |
| 3      | E-UTRA Band 1, 3, 7, 8, 20, 33, 34, 38                                    | FDL_low        | -          | FDL_high        | -50                       | 1                                 |                     |
| 4      | E-UTRA Band 2, 4, 5, 10, 12, 13, 14, 17                                   | FDL_low        | -          | FDL_high        | -50                       | 1                                 |                     |
| 5      | E-UTRA Band 2, 4, 5, 10, 12, 13, 14, 17                                   | FDL_low        | -          | FDL_high        | -50                       | 1                                 |                     |
| 6      | E-UTRA Band 1, 9, 11, 34  | FDL_low        | -          | FDL_high        | -50                       | 1                                 |                     |
|        | Frequency range   | 860            | -          | 875             | -37                       | 1                                 |                     |
|        | Frequency range   | 875            | -          | 895             | -50                       | 1                                 |                     |
|        | Frequency range   | 1884.5         | -          | 1919.6          | -41                       | 0.3                               | Note <sup>4</sup>   |
|        |   | 1884.5         | -          | 1915.7          |                           |                                   | Note <sup>8</sup>   |
| 7      | E-UTRA Band 1, 3, 7, 8, 20, 33, 34  | FDL_low        | -          | FDL_high        | -50                       | 1                                 | 2                   |
|        | E-UTRA Band 38  | 2570           | -          | 2620            | -50                       | 1                                 | Note <sup>3</sup>   |
| 8      | E-UTRA Band 1, 8, 7, 20, 33, 34, 38, 39, 40                               | FDL_low        | -          | FDL_high        | -50                       | 1                                 | 24                  |
|        | E-UTRA band 3   | 1805           | -          | 1830            | -50                       | 1                                 | Note <sup>2,4</sup> |
|        | E-UTRA band 3   | 1805           | -          | 1880            | -36                       | 0.1                               | Note <sup>2,4</sup> |
|        | E-UTRA band 3   | 1830           | -          | 1880            | -50                       | 1                                 | Note <sup>4</sup>   |
|        | E-UTRA band 7   | 2640           | -          | 2690            | -50                       | 1                                 | Note 4              |
|        | E-UTRA band 7   | 2640           | -          | 2690            | -36                       | 0.1                               | Note 2,4            |
| 9      | E-UTRA Band 1, 9, 11, 21, 34  | FDL_low        | -          | FDL_high        | -50                       | 1                                 |                     |
|        | Frequency range   | 860            | -          | 895             | -50                       | 1                                 | 7                   |
|        | Frequency range   | 1884.5         | -          | 1919.6          | -41                       | 0.3                               | Note                |
|        |   | 1884.5         | -          | 1915.7          |                           |                                   | Note <sup>8</sup>   |
| 10     | E-UTRA Band 2, 4, 5, 10, 12, 13, 14, 17                                   | FDL_low        | -          | FDL_high        | -50                       | 1                                 |                     |
| 11     | E-UTRA Band 1, 9, 11, 21, 34  | FDL_low        | -          | FDL_high        | -50                       | 1                                 |                     |
|        | Frequency range   | 860            | -          | 895             | -50                       | 1                                 | NI / 7              |
|        | Frequency range   | 1884.5         | -          | 1919.6          | -41                       | 0.3                               | Note <sup>7</sup>   |
| 10     |   | 1884.5         | -          | 1915.7          | 50                        |                                   | Note <sup>8</sup>   |
| 12     | E-UTRA Band 2, 4, 5, 10, 12, 13, 14, 17                                   | FDL_low        | -          | FDL_high        | -50                       | 1                                 |                     |
| 13     | E-UTRA Band 2, 4, 5, 10, 12, 13, 14, 17                                   | FDL_low        | -          | FDL_high        | -50                       |                                   |                     |
| 4.4    | Frequency range   | 763            | -          | 775             | -35                       | 0.00625                           |                     |
| 14     | E-UTRA Band 2, 4, 5, 10, 12, 13, 14, 17                                   | FDL_low<br>763 | -          | FDL_high<br>775 | -50<br>-35                | 1<br>0.00625                      |                     |
| 17     | Frequency range           E-UTRA Band         2, 4, 5, 10, 12, 13, 14, 17 | FDL_low        | -          | FDL_high        | -50                       | 0.00625                           |                     |
| 18     | E-UTRA Band 1, 9, 11, 21, 34  | FDL_IOW        | -          | FDL_high        | -50                       | 1                                 |                     |
| 10     | Frequency range   | 860            | -          | 895             | -30                       | 1                                 |                     |
|        | Frequency range   | 1884.5         | -          | 1919.6          | -40                       | 0.3                               | Note <sup>7</sup>   |
|        | Frequency range   | 1884.5         | -          | 1919.0          | -41                       | 0.5                               | Note <sup>8</sup>   |
| 19     | E-UTRA Band 1, 9, 11, 21, 34  | FDL_low        | -          | FDL_high        | -50                       | 1                                 | NOLE                |
| 10     | Frequency range   | 860            | -          | 895             | -30                       | 1                                 | Note <sup>9</sup>   |
|        | Frequency range   | 1884.5         |            | 1919.6          | -41                       | 0.3                               | Note <sup>7</sup>   |
|        |   | 1884.5         | -          | 1919.0          | +                         | 0.5                               | Note <sup>8</sup>   |
| 20     | E-UTRA Band 1, 3, 7, 8, 33, 34, 38, 39, 40                                | FDL_low        | -          | FDL_high        | -50                       | 1                                 |                     |
|        | Frequency range   | 2570           | -          | 2586            | -36                       | 0.1                               | Note 2,4            |
| 21     | E-UTRA Band 11, 21  | FDL_low        | <u> </u>   | FDL_high        | -35                       | 1                                 | Note <sup>10</sup>  |
| 21     | E-UTRA Band 1, 9, 34  | FDL_low        | -          | FDL_high        | -50                       | 1                                 | NOLE                |
|        | Frequency range   | 860            | -          | 895             | -50                       | 1                                 |                     |
|        | Frequency range   | 1884.5         | -          | 1919.6          | -30                       | 0.3                               | Note <sup>7</sup>   |

# Table 6.6.3.2.5-1: Spurious emission band UE co-existence limits

|    |   | 1884.5  | - | 1915.7   |     |     | Note <sup>8</sup> |
|----|---|---------|---|----------|-----|-----|-------------------|
| 33 | E-UTRA Band 1, 3, 7, 8, 20, 34, 38, 39, 40            | FDL_low | - | FDL_high | -50 | 1   | Note <sup>5</sup> |
| 34 | E-UTRA Band 1, 3, 7, 8, 9, 11, 20, 21, 33, 38, 39, 40 | FDL_low | - | FDL_high | -50 | 1   | Note <sup>5</sup> |
|    | Frequency range                                       | 860     | - | 895      | -50 | 1   |                   |
|    | Frequency range                                       | 1884.5  | - | 1919.6   | -41 | 0.3 | Note <sup>7</sup> |
|    |   | 1884.5  | - | 1915.7   |     |     | Note <sup>8</sup> |
| 35 |   |         |   |          |     |     |                   |
| 36 |   |         |   |          |     |     |                   |
| 37 |   |         | - |          |     |     |                   |
| 38 | E-UTRA Band 1,3, 7, 8, 20, 33, 34                     | FDL_low | - | FDL_high | -50 | 1   |                   |
| 39 | E-UTRA Band 34, 40                                    | FDL_low | - | FDL_high | -50 | 1   |                   |
| 40 | E-UTRA Band 1, 3, 20, 33, 34, 39                      | FDL_low | - | FDL_high | -50 | 1   |                   |

NOTE 1: FDL\_low and FDL\_high refer to each E-UTRA frequency band specified in Table 5.2-1

NOTE 2: As exceptions, measurements with a level up to the applicable requirements defined in Table 6.6.3.1.3-2 are permitted for each assigned E-UTRA carrier used in the measurement due to 2nd or 3rd harmonic spurious emissions. An exception is allowed if there is at least one individual RE within the transmission bandwidth (see Figure 5.4.2-1) for which the 2nd or 3rd harmonic, i.e. the frequency equal to two or three times the frequency of that RE, is within the measurement bandwidth.

NOTE 3: To meet these requirements some restriction will be needed for either the operating band or protected band

NOTE 4: Requirements are specified in terms of E-UTRA sub-bands

NOTE 5: For non synchronised TDD operation to meet these requirements some restriction will be needed for either the operating band or protected band

NOTE 6: Applicable when NS\_05 in section 6.6.3.3.3.1 is signalled by the network.

NOTE 7: Applicable when co-existence with PHS system operating in 1884.5 -1919.6MHz.

NOTE 8: Applicable when co-existence with PHS system operating in 1884.5 -1915.7MHz.

NOTE 9: Applicable when NS\_08 in section 6.6.3.3.3.3 is signalled by the network

NOTE 10: Applicable when NS\_09 in section 6.6.3.3.4 is signalled by the network

NOTE 1: Bands 1,6,9,11,34 in the tables shall be reviewed after June 2012 because of PHS band operation change

NOTE 2: For measurement conditions at the edge of each frequency range, the lowest frequency of the measurement position in each frequency range should be set at the lowest boundary of the frequency range plus MBW/2. The highest frequency of the measurement position in each frequency range should be set at the highest boundary of the frequency range minus MBW/2. MBW denotes the measurement bandwidth defined for the protected band.

## 6.6.3.3 Additional spurious emissions

#### 6.6.3.3.1 Test purpose

To verify that UE transmitter does not cause unacceptable interference to other channels or other systems in terms of transmitter spurious emissions under the deployment scenarios where additional requirements are specified.

#### 6.6.3.3.2 Test applicability

This test case applies to all types of E-UTRA UE release 8 and forward.

### 6.6.3.3.3 Minimum conformance requirements

#### 6.6.3.3.3.1 Minimum conformance requirements (network signalled value "NS\_05")

When "NS\_05" is indicated in the cell, the power of any UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.3.3.3.1-1. This requirement also applies for the frequency ranges that are less than  $\Delta f_{OOB}$  (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.1.3-1 from the edge of the channel bandwidth.

| Frequency band<br>(MHz)  |  |  | vidth / Sp<br>limit (dBr  | Measurement<br>bandwidth   |   |  |
|--|--|--|---|--|---|--|
|  | 5<br>MHz   | 10<br>MHz  | 15<br>MHz   | 20<br>MHz  |   |  |
| 1884.5 ≤ f ≤1919.6 <sup>*1</sup>   | -41  | -41  | -41   | -41  | 300 KHz   |  |
| 1884.5 ≤ f ≤1915.7 <sup>*2</sup>   | -41  | -41  | -41   | -41  | 300 KHz   |  |
| (1919.6 MH.<br>as defined in<br>study.<br>NOTE 2: Applicable wh<br>bandwidth fr<br>(1915.7 MH. | requency<br>z) + 4 MH<br>n sub-clau<br>nen the lo<br>requency<br>z) + 4 MH | is larger f<br>Iz + the C<br>use 5.4.2.<br>wer edge<br>is larger f<br>Iz + the C | than or ec<br>channel B<br>Operatio<br>of the as<br>than or ec<br>channel B | qual to the<br>W assign<br>ins below<br>signed E-<br>qual to the<br>W assign | e upper edge of PHS band<br>ed, where Channel BW is<br>this point are for further |  |

Table 6.6.3.3.3.1-1: Additional requirements (PHS)

- NOTE 1: For measurement conditions at the edge of each frequency range, the lowest frequency of the measurement position in each frequency range should be set at the lowest boundary of the frequency range plus MBW/2. The highest frequency of the measurement position in each frequency range should be set at the highest boundary of the frequency range minus MBW/2. MBW denotes the measurement bandwidth (300 kHz).
- NOTE 2: Notes in the tables shall be reviewed after June 2012 because of PHS band operation change

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101[2] subclause 6.6.3.3.1.

6.6.3.3.3.2 Minimum conformance requirements (network signalled value "NS\_07")

When "NS\_07" is indicated in the cell, the power of any UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.3.3.3.2-1.

| Frequency band<br>(MHz) | Channel bandwidth / Spectrum<br>emission limit (dBm)<br>10 MHz | Measurement<br>bandwidth |
|-------------------------|--|--------------------------|
| 763 ≤ f ≤ 775           | -57  | 6.25 kHz                 |

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101[2] subclause 6.6.3.3.2.

6.6.3.3.3.3 Minimum requirement (network signalled value "NS\_08")

When "NS\_08" is indicated in the cell, the power of any UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.3.3.3-1. This requirement also applies for the frequency ranges that are less than  $\Delta f_{OOB}$  (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.1.3-1 from the edge of the channel bandwidth.

| Frequency<br>band |      |     |     |       |  |  |  |
|-------------------|------|-----|-----|-------|--|--|--|
| (MHz)             | 5MHz |     |     |       |  |  |  |
| 860 ≤ f ≤ 895     | -40  | -40 | -40 | 1 MHz |  |  |  |

#### Table 6.6.3.3.3-1 Additional requirement

NOTE: For measurement conditions at the edge of each frequency range, the lowest frequency of the measurement position in each frequency range should be set at the lowest boundary of the frequency range plus MBW/2. The highest frequency of the measurement position in each frequency range should be set at the highest boundary of the frequency range minus MBW/2. MBW denotes the measurement bandwidth (1 MHz).

#### 6.6.3.3.3.4 Minimum requirement (network signalled value "NS\_09")

When "NS 09" is indicated in the cell, the power of any UE emission shall not exceed the levels specified in Table 6.6.3.3.3.4-1. This requirement also applies for the frequency ranges that are less than  $\Delta f_{OOB}$  (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.1.3-1 from the edge of the channel bandwidth.

| Frequency band<br>(MHz) | Channel ban | Measurement<br>bandwidth |       |       |
|-------------------------|-------------|--------------------------|-------|-------|
|                         | 5MHz        | 10MHz                    | 15MHz |       |
| 1475.9 ≤ f ≤<br>1510.9  | -35         | -35                      | -35   | 1 MHz |

Table 6.6.3.3.3.4-1 Additional requirement

- NOTE 1: For measurement conditions at the edge of each frequency range, the lowest frequency of the measurement position in each frequency range should be set at the lowest boundary of the frequency range plus MBW/2. The highest frequency of the measurement position in each frequency range should be set at the highest boundary of the frequency range minus MBW/2. MBW denotes the measurement bandwidth (1 MHz).
- NOTE 2: To improve measurement accuracy, A-MPR values for NS\_09 specified in Table 6.2.4.3-1 in sub-clause 6.2.4 are derived based on both the above NOTE 1 and 100 kHz RBW.

### 6.6.3.3.4 Test description

## 6.6.3.3.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

The initial test configurations consist of environmental conditions, test frequencies, and channel bandwidths based on E-UTRA operating bands specified in table 5.4.2.1-1. All of these configurations shall be tested with applicable test parameters for each channel bandwidth, and are shown in table 6.6.3.3.4.1-1, 6.6.3.3.4.1-2, and 6.6.3.3.4.1-3. The details of the uplink reference measurement channels (RMCs) are specified in Annexes A.2. Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

| Initial Condit  | tions            |                  |                  |                                  |                |            |  |
|---|------------------|------------------|------------------|----------------------------------|----------------|------------|--|
| Test Environr   | ment as specifi  | ed in            | Normal           |                                  |                |            |  |
| TS 36.508[7]  | subclause 4.1    |                  | 1                |                                  |                |            |  |
|   | icies as specifi |                  | Low range, N     | /lid range                       |                |            |  |
| TS36.508 [7]  | subclause 4.3    | .1               |                  |                                  |                |            |  |
|   |                  |                  | In case of Lo    |                                  |                |            |  |
|   |                  |                  |                  | Iz channel band                  |                |            |  |
|   |                  |                  |                  | 18072), DL 21                    |                |            |  |
|   |                  |                  |                  | .1MHz (N_UL =                    | = 18111) DL 2  | 121.1 MHZ  |  |
|   |                  |                  | (N_DL =          |                                  |                |            |  |
|   |                  |                  |                  | Hz: UL 1934.7N<br>IHz (N_DL = 14 |                | 18147), DL |  |
|   |                  |                  |                  | Hz (N_DL = 14                    |                | vailabla   |  |
| Test Channel  | Bandwidths a     | s specified in   | 5MHz, 10MH       |                                  | iuwiuth. Not a | valiable   |  |
|   | subclause 4.3    |                  | 510112, 101011   | 2, 2011112                       |                |            |  |
|   |                  | nel Bandwidth    | IS               |                                  |                |            |  |
|   |                  | nlink Configur   |                  | Upli                             | nk Configura   | tion       |  |
| Ch BW   | Mod'n            | RB all           | ocation          | Mod'n                            | RB all         | ocation    |  |
|   |                  | FDD              | TDD              |                                  | FDD            | TDD        |  |
| 5MHz  | N/A for Add      | litional Spuriou | s Emissions      | QPSK                             | 1              | N/A        |  |
| 5MHz  |                  | testing          |                  | QPSK                             | 25             |            |  |
| 10MHz   |                  |                  |                  | QPSK                             | 1              |            |  |
| 10MHz   |                  |                  |                  | QPSK                             | 12             |            |  |
| 10MHz   |                  |                  |                  | QPSK                             | 48             |            |  |
| 10MHz   |                  |                  |                  | QPSK                             | 50             |            |  |
| 10MHz   |                  |                  |                  | 16QAM                            | 50             |            |  |
| 15MHz   |                  |                  |                  | QPSK                             | 1              |            |  |
| 15MHz   |                  |                  |                  | QPSK                             | 16             | 4          |  |
| 15MHz   |                  |                  |                  | QPSK                             | 48             |            |  |
| 15MHz   |                  |                  |                  | QPSK                             | 75             |            |  |
| 15MHz   |                  |                  |                  | 16QAM                            | 75             | 4          |  |
| 20MHz   |                  |                  |                  | QPSK                             | 1              | 4          |  |
| 20MHz   |                  |                  |                  | QPSK                             | 18             | 4          |  |
| 20MHz   |                  |                  |                  | QPSK                             | 48             | 4          |  |
| 20MHz   |                  |                  |                  | QPSK                             | 100            | 4          |  |
| 20MHz   |                  |                  |                  | 16QAM                            | 100            |            |  |
|   |                  |                  |                  | ) and RB #max.                   |                |            |  |
|   |                  | е block of part  | iai RB allocatio | on shall be RB#                  | u of the chan  | nel        |  |
| bandwidth.  |                  |                  |                  |                                  |                |            |  |
| Note 3: Low range frequencies for 5MHz and 10MHz channel bandwidth in case of network signalled "NS_05" shall be reviewed after June 2012 because of PHS band operation |                  |                  |                  |                                  |                |            |  |
| •   | change.          |                  |                  |                                  |                |            |  |
| chang   | с.               |                  |                  |                                  |                |            |  |

# Table 6.6.3.3.4.1-1: Test Configuration Table (network signalled value "NS\_05")

| Initial Cond                                  | litions         |               |                    |           |                  |          |  |
|---|-----------------|---------------|--------------------|-----------|------------------|----------|--|
| Test Enviror                                  | nment           |               | NC                 |           |                  |          |  |
| (as specified in TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.1) |                 |               |                    | NC        | ne               |          |  |
| Test Freque                                   |                 |               |                    | Mid range |                  |          |  |
| (as specified                                 | d in TS36.508   | [7] subclause | 9 4.3.1)           | Mid range |                  |          |  |
|   | el Bandwidths   | -             |                    | 10MHz     |                  |          |  |
|   | d in TS 36.508  |               |                    | TOWITZ    |                  |          |  |
| Test Param                                    | eters for Cha   |               |                    |           |                  |          |  |
|   |                 | Downlin       | k Configuration    | U         | plink Configurat | ion      |  |
| Test  | Ch BW           | Mod'n         | RB allocation      | Mod'n     | RB allocation    | RB_start |  |
| Number  |                 |               |                    |           |                  |          |  |
| 1   | 10MHz           |               | Iditional Spurious | QPSK      | 1                | 0        |  |
| 2   | 10MHz           | Emiss         | sions testing.     | QPSK      | 8                | 0        |  |
| 3   | 10MHz           |               |                    | QPSK      | 6                | 13       |  |
| 4   | 10MHz           |               |                    | QPSK      | 20               | 13       |  |
| 5   | 10MHz           |               |                    | QPSK      | 12               | 13       |  |
| 6   | 10MHz           |               |                    | 16QAM     | 36               | 13       |  |
|   |                 |               |                    |           | (Note 1)         |          |  |
| 7   | 10MHz           |               |                    | QPSK      | 16               | 19       |  |
| 8   | 10MHz           |               |                    | QPSK      | 12               | 19       |  |
| 9   | 10MHz           |               |                    | 16QAM     | 16               | 19       |  |
| 10  | 10MHz           |               |                    | QPSK      | 30               | 19       |  |
| 11  | 10MHz           |               |                    | 16QAM     | 30               | 19       |  |
|   |                 |               |                    |           | (Note 1)         |          |  |
| 12  | 10MHz           |               |                    | QPSK      | 6                | 43       |  |
| 13  | 10MHz           |               |                    | QPSK      | 2                | 48       |  |
| 14  | 10MHz           |               |                    | QPSK      | 50               | 0        |  |
| 15  | 10MHz           |               |                    | QPSK      | 12               | 0        |  |
| 16  | 10MHz           |               |                    | 16QAM     | 50               | 0        |  |
|   |                 |               |                    |           | (Note 1)         |          |  |
| Note 1: App                                   | lies only for U | E-Categories  | 2-5                |           |                  |          |  |

| Initial Conditions                         |                          |                 |                  |                 |  |               |  |
|--|--------------------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|--|---------------|--|
| Test Environment as specified in           |                          | Normal          |                  |                 |  |               |  |
| TS 36.508[7] subclause 4.1                 |                          |                 |                  |                 |  |               |  |
|  | cies as specifi          |                 | High range       |                 |  |               |  |
|  | subclause 4.3            |                 |                  |                 |  |               |  |
|  | Bandwidths a             |                 | 5MHz, 10MH       | z, 15MHz        |  |               |  |
|  | subclause 4.3            |                 |                  |                 |  |               |  |
| Test Parame                                | ters for Chan            |                 |                  |                 |  |               |  |
|  |                          | nlink Configu   |                  |                 | Uplink Configuration           Mod'n         RB allocation |               |  |
| Ch BW                                      | Mod'n                    |                 | ocation          | Mod'n           |  | 1             |  |
|  |                          | FDD             | TDD              |                 | FDD  | TDD           |  |
| 5MHz                                       | N/A for Add              | itional Spuriou | s Emissions      | QPSK            | 1  | N/A           |  |
| 5MHz                                       |                          | testing         |                  | QPSK            | 8  |               |  |
| 5MHz                                       |                          |                 |                  | QPSK            | 25   |               |  |
| 10MHz                                      |                          |                 |                  | QPSK            | 1  |               |  |
| 10MHz                                      |                          |                 |                  | QPSK            | 12   |               |  |
| 10MHz                                      |                          |                 |                  | QPSK            | 27   |               |  |
| 10MHz                                      |                          |                 |                  | QPSK            | 36   |               |  |
| 10MHz                                      |                          |                 |                  | QPSK            | 40   |               |  |
| 10MHz                                      |                          |                 |                  | QPSK            | 50   | -             |  |
| 10MHz                                      |                          |                 |                  | 16QAM           | 50   |               |  |
|  |                          |                 |                  |                 | (Note 3)   | -             |  |
| 15MHz                                      |                          |                 |                  | QPSK            | 1  | -             |  |
| 15MHz                                      |                          |                 |                  | QPSK            | 16   |               |  |
| 15MHz                                      |                          |                 |                  | QPSK            | 27   |               |  |
| 15MHz                                      |                          |                 |                  | QPSK            | 36   |               |  |
| 15MHz                                      |                          |                 |                  | QPSK            | 40   |               |  |
| 15MHz                                      |                          |                 |                  | QPSK            | 75   |               |  |
| 15MHz                                      |                          |                 |                  | 16QAM           | 75   |               |  |
|  | (Note 3)                 |                 |                  |                 |  |               |  |
|  |                          |                 | d at both RB #0  |                 |  |               |  |
|  |                          |                 | ial RB allocatio | on shall be RB# | <sup>e</sup> (max + 1 - RE                                 | 3 allocation) |  |
|  | of the channel bandwidth |                 |                  |                 |  |               |  |
| Note 3: Applies only for UE-Categories 2-5 |                          |                 |                  |                 |  |               |  |

# Table 6.6.3.3.4.1-3: Test Configuration Table (network signalled value "NS\_08")

|   |                   | In              | itial Condition | าร                              |                  |               |  |
|---|-------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|------------------|---------------|--|
| Test Environment as specified in TS 36.508[7] subclause 4.1 |                   | Normal          |                 |                                 |                  |               |  |
|   | cies as specifi   | ed in           | High range      |                                 |                  |               |  |
|   | subclause 4.3     |                 | 5 - 5           |                                 |                  |               |  |
|   | l Bandwidths a    |                 | 5MHz, 10MH      | lz, 15MHz                       |                  |               |  |
|   | subclause 4.3     |                 |                 | •                               |                  |               |  |
| Test Parame   | ters for Chan     | nel Bandwidtl   | าร              |                                 |                  |               |  |
|   | Dowi              | nlink Configur  | ation           | Upli                            | nk Configuration |               |  |
| Ch BW   | Mod'n             | RB allo         | ocation         | Mod'n                           | RB all           | ocation       |  |
|   |                   | FDD             | TDD             |                                 | FDD              | TDD           |  |
| 5MHz  | N/A for Add       | itional Spuriou | s Emissions     | QPSK                            | 1                | N/A           |  |
| 5MHz  |                   | testing         |                 | QPSK                            | 8                |               |  |
| 5MHz  |                   |                 |                 | QPSK                            | 25               |               |  |
| 10MHz   |                   |                 |                 | QPSK                            | 1                |               |  |
| 10MHz   |                   |                 |                 | QPSK                            | 12               |               |  |
| 10MHz   |                   |                 |                 | QPSK                            | 40               |               |  |
| 10MHz   |                   |                 |                 | QPSK                            | 50               |               |  |
| 10MHz   |                   |                 |                 | 16QAM                           | 50               |               |  |
|   |                   |                 |                 |                                 | (Note 3)         |               |  |
| 15MHz   |                   |                 |                 | QPSK                            | 1                |               |  |
| 15MHz   |                   |                 |                 | QPSK                            | 16               |               |  |
| 15MHz   |                   |                 |                 | QPSK                            | 40               |               |  |
| 15MHz   |                   |                 |                 | QPSK                            | 54               |               |  |
| 15MHz   |                   |                 |                 | QPSK                            | 75               |               |  |
| 15MHz   |                   |                 |                 | 16QAM                           | 75               |               |  |
|   |                   |                 |                 |                                 | (Note 3)         |               |  |
| Note 2: The s<br>of the                                     | starting resource | e block of non  | -1 RB allocatio | ) and RB #max<br>n shall be RB# | -                | 3 allocation) |  |

## Table 6.6.3.3.4.1-4: Test Configuration Table (network signalled value "NS\_09")

- 1. Connect the SS to the UE to the UE antenna connectors as shown in Figure TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A3.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.4.3.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C0, C.1 and C.3.0, and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.0.
- 4. The UL Reference Measurement channels are set according to Table 6.6.3.3.4.1-1, Table 6.6.3.3.4.1-2 or Table 6.6.3.3.4.1-3 depending on network signal value.
- 5. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 6. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 6.6.3.3.4.3.

#### 6.6.3.3.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. SS sends uplink scheduling information for each UL HARQ process via PDCCH DCI format 0 for C\_RNTI to schedule the UL RMC according to Table 6.6.3.3.4.1-1 and Table 6.6.3.3.4.1-2. Since the UE has no payload and no loopback data to send the UE sends uplink MAC padding bits on the UL RMC.
- 2. Send continuously uplink power control "up" commands in the uplink scheduling information to the UE until the UE transmits at  $P_{UMAX}$  level.
- 3. Measure the mean power of the UE in the channel bandwidth of the radio access mode according to the test configuration, which shall meet the requirements described in Tables 6.2.2.5-1, 6.2.3.5-1, 6.2.4.5-1, 6.2.4.5-2, and 6.2.4.5-3. The period of the measurement shall be at least one sub-frame (1ms).
- 4. Measure the power of the transmitted signal with a measurement filter of bandwidths according to table 6.6.3.3.5.1-1, 6.6.3.3.5.2-1 and 6.6.3.3.5.3-1. The center frequency of the filter shall be stepped in contiguous

steps according to table 6.6.3.3.5.1-1, 6.6.3.3.5.2-1 and 6.6.3.3.5.3-1. The measured power shall be recorded for each step. The measurement period shall capture the active time slots.

6.6.3.3.4.3.1 Message contents (network signalled value "NS\_05")

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.6, with the following exceptions:

1. Information element additionalSpectrumEmission is set to NS\_05. This can be set in the *SystemInformationblockType2* as part of the cell broadcast message. This exception indicates that the UE shall meet the additional spurious emission requirement for a specific deployment scenario.

#### Table 6.6.3.3.4.3.1-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 : Additional spurious emissions requirement

| Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4 | e 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-1 |         |           |  |  |
|--|----------------------------|---------|-----------|--|--|
| Information Element                                    | Value/remark               | Comment | Condition |  |  |
| additionalSpectrumEmission                             | 5 (NS_05)                  |         |           |  |  |

#### 6.6.3.3.4.3.2 Message contents (network signalled value "NS\_07")

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.6, with the following exceptions:

1. Information element additionalSpectrumEmission is set to NS\_07. This can be set in the *SystemInformationblockType2* as part of the cell broadcast message. This exception indicates that the UE shall meet the additional spurious emission requirement for a specific deployment scenario.

#### Table 6.6.3.3.4.3.2-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 : Additional spurious emissions requirement

| Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-1 |              |         |           |  |  |  |
|--|--------------|---------|-----------|--|--|--|
| Information Element  | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |  |  |  |
| additionalSpectrumEmission                                     | 7 (NS_07)    |         |           |  |  |  |

#### 6.6.3.3.4.3.3 Message contents (network signalled value "NS\_08")

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.6, with the following exceptions:

1. Information element additionalSpectrumEmission is set to NS\_08. This can be set in the *SystemInformationblockType2* as part of the cell broadcast message. This exception indicates that the UE shall meet the additional spurious emission requirement for a specific deployment scenario.

#### Table 6.6.3.3.4.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 :Additional spurious emissions requirement

| Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-1 |              |         |           |  |  |
|--|--------------|---------|-----------|--|--|
| Information Element  | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |  |  |
| additionalSpectrumEmission                                     | 8 (NS_08)    |         |           |  |  |

#### 6.6.3.3.4.3.4 Message contents (network signalled value "NS\_09")

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.6, with the following exceptions:

1. Information element additionalSpectrumEmission is set to NS\_09. This can be set in the *SystemInformationblockType2* as part of the cell broadcast message. This exception indicates that the UE shall meet the additional spurious emission requirement for a specific deployment scenario.

### Table 6.6.3.3.4.3.4-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 : Additional spurious emissions requirement

| Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-1 |              |         |           |  |  |
|--|--------------|---------|-----------|--|--|
| Information Element  | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |  |  |
| additionalSpectrumEmission                                     | 9 (NS_09)    |         |           |  |  |

### 6.6.3.3.5 Test requirement

#### 6.6.3.3.5.1 Test requirement (network signalled value "NS\_05")

The measured average power of spurious emission, derived in step 2, shall not exceed the described value in tables 6.6.3.3.5.1-1. This requirement also applies for the frequency ranges that are less than  $\Delta f_{OOB}$  (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.1.3-1 from the edge of the channel bandwidth.

Table 6.6.3.3.5.1-1: Additional requirements (PHS) test requirements

| Frequency band<br>(MHz)  | Channel bandwidth / Spectrum<br>emission limit (dBm)                       |  | Measurement<br>bandwidth   |   |   |
|--|--|--|--|---|---|
|  | 5<br>MHz   | 10<br>MHz  | 15<br>MHz  | 20<br>MHz   |   |
| 1884.5 ≤ f ≤1919.6 <sup>*1</sup>   | -41  | -41  | -41  | -41   | 300 KHz   |
| 1884.5 ≤ f ≤1915.7 <sup>*2</sup>   | -41  | -41  | -41  | -41   | 300 KHz   |
| (1919.6 MH<br>as defined in<br>study.<br>NOTE 2: Applicable wh<br>bandwidth fr<br>(1915.7 MH | requency<br>z) + 4 M⊢<br>n sub-clau<br>nen the lo<br>requency<br>z) + 4 M⊢ | is larger t<br>lz + the C<br>use 5.4.2.<br>wer edge<br>is larger t<br>lz + the C | than or ec<br>hannel B'<br>Operatio<br>of the as<br>than or ec<br>hannel B | ual to the<br>W assign<br>ns below<br>signed E-<br>ual to the<br>W assigned | e upper edge of PHS band<br>ed, where Channel BW is<br>this point are for further |

NOTE 1: Notes in the tables shall be reviewed after June 2012 because of PHS band operation change

NOTE 2: For measurement conditions at the edge of each frequency range, the lowest frequency of the measurement position in each frequency range should be set at the lowest boundary of the frequency range plus MBW/2. The highest frequency of the measurement position in each frequency range should be set at the highest boundary of the frequency range minus MBW/2. MBW denotes the measurement bandwidth (300 kHz).

6.6.3.3.5.2 Test requirement (network signalled value "NS\_07")

The measured average power of spurious emission, derived in step 4, shall not exceed the described value in tables 6.6.3.3.5.2-1.

| Table 6.6.3.3.5.2-1: Additional requirements | (network signalled value "N | S_07") |
|--|-----------------------------|--------|
|--|-----------------------------|--------|

| Frequency band<br>(MHz) | Channel bandwidth / Spectrum<br>emission limit (dBm)<br>10 MHz | Measurement<br>bandwidth |
|-------------------------|--|--------------------------|
| 763 ≤ f ≤ 775           | -57  | 6.25 kHz                 |

#### 6.6.3.3.5.3 Test requirement (network signalled value "NS\_08")

The measured average power of spurious emission, derived in step 4, shall not exceed the described value in tables 6.6.3.3.5.3-1. This requirement also applies for the frequency ranges that are less than  $\Delta f_{OOB}$  (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.1.3-1 from the edge of the channel bandwidth.

| Frequency band<br>(MHz) | Channel band | Measurement<br>bandwidth |       |       |
|-------------------------|--------------|--------------------------|-------|-------|
|                         | 5MHz         | 10MHz                    | 15MHz |       |
| 860 ≤ f ≤ 895           | -40          | -40                      | -40   | 1 MHz |

Table 6.6.3.3.5.3-1: Additional requirements (network signalled value "NS\_08")

NOTE: For measurement conditions at the edge of each frequency range, the lowest frequency of the measurement position in each frequency range should be set at the lowest boundary of the frequency range plus MBW/2. The highest frequency of the measurement position in each frequency range should be set at the highest boundary of the frequency range minus MBW/2. MBW denotes the measurement bandwidth (1 MHz).

#### 6.6.3.3.5.4 Test requirement (network signalled value "NS\_09")

The measured average power of spurious emission, derived in step 4, shall not exceed the described value in table 6.6.3.3.5.4-1. This requirement also applies for the frequency ranges that are less than  $\Delta f_{OOB}$  (MHz) in Table 6.6.3.1.3-1 from the edge of the channel bandwidth.

Table 6.6.3.3.5.4-1: Additional requirements (network signalled value "NS\_09")

| Frequency band<br>(MHz) | Channel bar | Measurement<br>bandwidth |       |       |
|-------------------------|-------------|--------------------------|-------|-------|
|                         | 5MHz        | 10MHz                    | 15MHz |       |
| 1475.9 ≤ f ≤<br>1510.9  | -35         | -35                      | -35   | 1 MHz |

- NOTE 1: For measurement conditions at the edge of each frequency range, the lowest frequency of the measurement position in each frequency range should be set at the lowest boundary of the frequency range plus MBW/2. The highest frequency of the measurement position in each frequency range should be set at the highest boundary of the frequency range minus MBW/2. MBW denotes the measurement bandwidth (1 MHz).
- NOTE 2: To improve measurement accuracy, A-MPR values for NS\_09 specified in Table 6.2.4.3-1 in sub-clause 6.2.4 are derived based on both the above NOTE 1 and 100 kHz RBW.

# 6.7 Transmit intermodulation

# 6.7.1 Test purpose

To verify that the UE transmit intermodulation does not exceed the described value in the test requirement.

The transmit intermodulation performance is a measure of the capability of the transmitter to inhibit the generation of signals in its non linear elements caused by presence of the wanted signal and an interfering signal reaching the transmitter via the antenna.

# 6.7.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA UE release 8 and forward.

# 6.7.3 Minimum conformance requirements

User Equipment(s) transmitting in close vicinity of each other can produce intermodulation products, which can fall into the UE, or eNode B receive band as an unwanted interfering signal. The UE intermodulation attenuation is defined by the ratio of the mean power of the wanted signal to the mean power of the intermodulation product when an interfering CW signal is added at a level below the wanted signal at each of the transmitter antenna port with the other antenna

port(s) if any is terminated. Both the wanted signal power and the intermodulation product power are measured through E-UTRA rectangular filter with measurement bandwidth shown in Table 6.7.3-1.

The requirement of transmitting intermodulation is prescribed in Table 6.7.3-1.

| BWChannel (UL)                          | 5MHz   |        | 10MHz  |        | 15MHz   |         | 20MHz  |        |
|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|--------|--------|
| Interference Signal<br>Frequency Offset | 5MHz   | 10MHz  | 10MHz  | 20MHz  | 15MHz   | 30MHz   | 20MHz  | 40MHz  |
| Interference CW Signal Level            | -40dBc |        |        |        |         |         |        |        |
| Intermodulation Product                 | -29dBc | -35dBc | -29dBc | -35dBc | -29dBc  | -35dBc  | -29dBc | -35dBc |
| Measurement bandwidth                   | 4.5MHz | 4.5MHz | 9.0MHz | 9.0MHz | 13.5MHz | 13.5MHz | 18MHz  | 18MHz  |

Table 6.7.3-1: Transmit Intermodulation

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 6.7.1.

# 6.7.4 Test description

## 6.7.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

The initial test configurations consist of environmental conditions, test frequencies, and channel bandwidths based on E-UTRA operating bands specified in table 5.4.2.1-1. All of these configurations shall be tested with applicable test parameters for each channel bandwidth, and are shown in table 6.7.4.1-1. The details of the uplink reference measurement channels (RMCs) are specified in Annexes A.2. Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

| Initial Conditions  |                               |                                  |      |               |      |  |
|---|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|------|---------------|------|--|
| Test Environment as specified in  |                               | Normal                           |      |               |      |  |
| TS 36.508[7]  | subclause 4.1                 |                                  |      |               |      |  |
| Test Frequencies as specified in  |                               | Mid range                        |      |               |      |  |
| TS36.508 [7]  | subclause 4.3.1               | _                                |      |               |      |  |
| Test Channe   | Bandwidths as specified in    | 5MHz and Highest                 |      |               |      |  |
| TS 36.508 [7]   | TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1 |                                  |      |               |      |  |
| Test Parameters for Channel Bandwidths  |                               |                                  |      |               |      |  |
|   | Downlink Configur             | ation Uplink Configuration       |      |               | tion |  |
| Ch BW   | N/A for Transmit Intermodul   | N/A for Transmit Intermodulation |      | RB allocation |      |  |
|   |                               |                                  |      | FDD           | TDD  |  |
| 5MHz  |                               |                                  | QPSK | 8             | 8    |  |
| 10MHz   |                               |                                  | QPSK | 12            | 12   |  |
| 15MHz   |                               |                                  | QPSK | 16            | 16   |  |
| 20MHz   |                               |                                  | QPSK | 18            | 18   |  |
| Note 1: Test Channel Bandwidths are checked separately for each E-UTRA band, the applicable |                               |                                  |      |               |      |  |
| channel bandwidths are specified in Table 5.4.2.1-1.  |                               |                                  |      |               |      |  |

- 1. Connect the SS to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A.2.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.4.3.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C.0, C.1, and C.3.0, and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.0.
- 4. The UL Reference Measurement channels are set according to Table 6.7.4.1-1.

- 5. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 6. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A.Message contents are defined in clause 6.7.4.3.

#### 6.7.4.3 Test procedure

- 1. SS sends uplink scheduling information for each UL HARQ process via PDCCH DCI format 0 for C\_RNTI to schedule the UL RMC according to Table 6.7.4.1-1. Since the UE has no payload and no loopback data to send the UE sends uplink MAC padding bits on the UL RMC.
- 2. Send continuously uplink power control "up" commands to the UE until the UE transmits at its P<sub>UMAX</sub> level.
- 3. Measure the rectangular filtered mean power of the UE. For TDD slots with transient periods are not under test for the wanted signal and for the intermodulation product.
- 4. Set the interference signal frequency below the UL carrier frequency using the first offset in table 6.7.5-1.
- 5. Set the interference CW signal level according to table 6.7.5-1.
- 6. Search the intermodulation product signals below and above the UL carrier frequency, then measure the rectangular filtered mean power of transmitting intermodulation for both signals, and calculate the ratios with the power measured in step 3.
- 7. Set the interference signal frequency above the UL carrier frequency using the first offset in table 6.7.5-1.
- 8. Search the intermodulation product signals below and above the UL carrier frequency, then measure the rectangular filtered mean power of transmitting intermodulation for both signals, and calculate the ratios with the power measured in step 3.
- 9. Repeat the measurement using the second offset in table 6.7.5-1.

#### 6.7.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.6.

### 6.7.5 Test requirement

The ratio derived in step 5 and 7, shall not exceed the described value in table 6.7.5-1

| BWChannel (UL)                          | 5MHz   |        | 10MHz  |        | 15MHz   |         | 20MHz  |        |
|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|--------|--------|
| Interference Signal<br>Frequency Offset | 5MHz   | 10MHz  | 10MHz  | 20MHz  | 15MHz   | 30MHz   | 20MHz  | 40MHz  |
| Interference CW Signal Level            | -40dBc |        |        |        |         |         |        |        |
| Intermodulation Product                 | -29dBc | -35dBc | -29dBc | -35dBc | -29dBc  | -35dBc  | -29dBc | -35dBc |
| Measurement bandwidth                   | 4.5MHz | 4.5MHz | 9.0MHz | 9.0MHz | 13.5MHz | 13.5MHz | 18MHz  | 18MHz  |

#### Table 6.7.5-1: Transmit Intermodulation

## 7 Receiver Characteristics

## 7.1 General

Editor's note: This clause is incomplete. The following aspects are either missing or not yet determined:

- Any required test functions used for Rx tests are undefined
- It is not yet known whether there is any requirement to transmit DCCH and DTCH data continuously
- It is not yet known whether there is any requirement to transmit specific MAC headers

Unless otherwise stated the receiver characteristics are specified at the antenna connector(s) of the UE. For UE(s) with an integral antenna only, a reference antenna(s) with a gain of 0 dBi is assumed for each antenna port(s). UE with an integral antenna(s) may be taken into account by converting these power levels into field strength requirements, assuming a 0 dBi gain antenna. For UEs with more than one receiver antenna connector, identical interfering signals shall be applied to each receiver antenna port if more than one of these is used (diversity).

Unless otherwise stated, the test signal levels are defined at each antenna port, and specified in the respective sections below. Any specific test conditions are defined in the paragraph for each test. Unless stated otherwise, power control of the Downlink is OFF.

In general, the UE is set into the correct state in the "Initial conditions" part of the test, using normal SS signalling procedures over the air interface under easy radio conditions to ensure reliable message exchange. In the "Test procedure" part of the test, specific radio conditions are applied according to the test requirement and the desired measurement is made or the desired response is tested.

The ACS, blocking, spurious emissions and intermodulation requirements in sections 7.5, 7.6, 7.7 and 7.8 are defined for full band width signals i.e. for signals where all resource blocks are allocated for a specific user.

With the exception of Clause 7.3, the requirements shall be verified with the network signalling value NS\_01 configured (Table 6.2.4.3-1).

All the parameters in clause 7 are defined using the UL reference measurement channels specified in Annexes A.2.2 and A.2.3, the DL reference measurement channels specified in Annex A.3.2 and using the set-up specified in Annex C.3.1

## 7.2 Diversity characteristics

The requirements in Section 7 assume that the receiver is equipped with two Rx port as a baseline. Requirements for 4 ports are FFS. With the exception of clause 7.9, All requirements shall be verified by using both (all) antenna ports simultaneously.

## 7.3 Reference sensitivity level

Editor's note: This test case is incomplete. The following aspects are either missing or not yet determined:

FDD aspects missing or not yet determined:

- The Maximum Sensitivity Degradation figures for large transmission configurations are not finalised in the core specification.
- Test case is not complete for FDD

TDD aspects missing or not yet determined:

- Test case is not complete for TDD
- Test cases in this clause have been verified to apply for both TDD and FDD.

## 7.3.1 Test purpose

To verify the UE's ability to receive data with a given average throughput for a specified reference measurement channel, under conditions of low signal level, ideal propagation and no added noise.

A UE unable to meet the throughput requirement under these conditions will decrease the effective coverage area of an e-NodeB.

## 7.3.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA UE release 8 and forward.

### 7.3.3 Minimum conformance requirements

The throughput shall be  $\geq$  95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annexes A.2.2, A.2.3 and A.3.2 (with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD for the DL-signal as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1) with parameters specified in Table 7.3.3-1, Table 7.3.3-2 and Table 7.3.3-3.

| Channel bandwidth   |                  |                |                |                 |                 |                 |                |
|---|------------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|
| E-UTRA<br>Band  | 1.4 MHz<br>(dBm) | 3 MHz<br>(dBm) | 5 MHz<br>(dBm) | 10 MHz<br>(dBm) | 15 MHz<br>(dBm) | 20 MHz<br>(dBm) | Duplex<br>Mode |
| 1   | -                | -              | -100           | -97             | -95.2           | -94             | FDD            |
| 2   | -103.2           | -100.2         | -98            | -95             | -93.2           | -92             | FDD            |
| 3   | -102.2           | -99.2          | -97            | -94             | -92.2           | -91             | FDD            |
| 4   | -105.2           | -102.2         | -100           | -97             | -95.2           | -94             | FDD            |
| 5   | -103.2           | -100.2         | -98            | -95             |                 |                 | FDD            |
| 6   | -                | -              | -100           | -97             |                 |                 | FDD            |
| 7   | -                | -              | -98            | -95             | -93.2           | -92             | FDD            |
| 8   | -102.2           | -99.2          | -97            | -94             |                 |                 | FDD            |
| 9   | -                | -              | -99            | -96             | -94.2           | -93             | FDD            |
| 10  | -                | -              | -100           | -97             | -95.2           | -94             | FDD            |
| 11  | -                | -              | -100           | -97             |                 |                 | FDD            |
| 12  | -102.2           | -99.2          | -97            | -94             |                 |                 | FDD            |
| 13  |                  |                | -97            | -94             |                 |                 | FDD            |
| 14  |                  |                |                |                 |                 |                 | FDD            |
|   |                  |                |                |                 |                 |                 |                |
| 17  |                  |                | -97            | -94             |                 |                 | FDD            |
| 18  | -                | -              | -100           | -97             | -95.2           | -               | FDD            |
| 19  | -                | -              | -100           | -97             | -95.2           | -               | FDD            |
| 20  |                  |                | -97            | -94             | -[89]           | -91             | FDD            |
| 21  |                  |                | -100           | -97             | -95.2           |                 | FDD            |
|   |                  |                |                |                 |                 |                 |                |
| 33  | -                | -              | -100           | -97             | -95.2           | -94             | TDD            |
| 34  | -                | -              | -100           | -97             | -95.2           | -94             | TDD            |
| 35  | -106.2           | -102.2         | -100           | -97             | -95.2           | -94             | TDD            |
| 36  | -106.2           | -102.2         | -100           | -97             | -95.2           | -94             | TDD            |
| 37  | -                | -              | -100           | -97             | -95.2           | -94             | TDD            |
| 38  | -                | -              | -100           | -97             | -95.2           | -94             | TDD            |
| 39  | -                | -              | -100           | -97             | -95.2           | -94             | TDD            |
| 40  | -                | -              | -100           | -97             | -95.2           | -94             | TDD            |
| <ul> <li>NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to P<sub>UMAX</sub> as defined in clause 6.2.5</li> <li>NOTE 2: The reference measurement channel is specified in A.3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1</li> <li>NOTE 3: The signal power is specified per port</li> <li>NOTE 4: For the UE which supports both Band 3 and Band 9 the reference sensitivity level of Band 3 + 0.5 dB is applicable for band 9</li> <li>NOTE 5: For the UE which supports both Band 11 and Band 21 the reference sensitivity level is FFS.</li> </ul> |                  |                |                |                 |                 |                 |                |

Table 7.3.3-1: Reference sensitivity QPSK PREFSENS

Table 7.3.3-2 specifies the minimum number of allocated uplink resource blocks for which the reference receive sensitivity requirement must be met.

| E-UTRA Band / Channel bandwidth / N <sub>RB</sub> / Duplex mode  |         |       |                 |                 |                    |                 |                |
|--|---------|-------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------|-----------------|----------------|
| E-<br>UTRA<br>Band   | 1.4 MHz | 3 MHz | 5 MHz           | 10 MHz          | 15 MHz             | 20 MHz          | Duplex<br>Mode |
| 1  | -       | -     | 25              | 50              | 75                 | 100             | FDD            |
| 2  | 6       | 15    | 25              | 50              | 50 <sup>1</sup>    | 50 <sup>1</sup> | FDD            |
| 3  | 6       | 15    | 25              | 50              | 50 <sup>1</sup>    | 50 <sup>1</sup> | FDD            |
| 4  | 6       | 15    | 25              | 50              | 75                 | 100             | FDD            |
| 5  | 6       | 15    | 25              | 25 <sup>1</sup> | -                  | -               | FDD            |
| 6  | -       | -     | 25              | 25 <sup>1</sup> | -                  | -               | FDD            |
| 7  | -       | -     | 25              | 50              | 75 <sup>1</sup>    | 75 <sup>1</sup> | FDD            |
| 8  | 6       | 15    | 25              | 25 <sup>1</sup> | -                  | -               | FDD            |
| 9  | -       | -     | 25              | 50              | 50 <sup>1</sup>    | 50 <sup>1</sup> | FDD            |
| 10   | -       | -     | 25              | 50              | 75                 | 100             | FDD            |
| 11   | -       | -     | 25              | 25 <sup>1</sup> |                    |                 | FDD            |
| 12   | 6       | 15    | 20 <sup>1</sup> | 20 <sup>1</sup> |                    |                 | FDD            |
| 13   |         |       | 20 <sup>1</sup> | 20 <sup>1</sup> |                    |                 | FDD            |
| 14   |         |       |                 |                 |                    |                 | FDD            |
|  |         |       |                 |                 |                    |                 |                |
| 17   |         |       | 20 <sup>1</sup> | 20 <sup>1</sup> |                    |                 | FDD            |
| 18   | -       | -     | 25              | 25 <sup>1</sup> | 25 <sup>1</sup>    | -               | FDD            |
| 19   | -       | -     | 25              | 25 <sup>1</sup> | 25 <sup>1</sup>    | -               | FDD            |
| 20   |         |       | 25              | 25 <sup>1</sup> | [25 <sup>1</sup> ] | 25 <sup>1</sup> | FDD            |
| 21   |         |       | 25              | 25 <sup>1</sup> | 25 <sup>1</sup>    |                 | FDD            |
|  |         |       |                 |                 |                    |                 |                |
| 33   | -       | -     | 25              | 50              | 75                 | 100             | TDD            |
| 34   | -       | -     | 25              | 50              | 75                 | -               | TDD            |
| 35   | 6       | 15    | 25              | 50              | 75                 | 100             | TDD            |
| 36   | 6       | 15    | 25              | 50              | 75                 | 100             | TDD            |
| 37   | -       | -     | 25              | 50              | 75                 | 100             | TDD            |
| 38   | -       | -     | 25              | 50              | 75                 | 100             | TDD            |
| 39   |         |       | 25              | 50              | 75                 | 100             | TDD            |
| 40   |         |       | 25              | 50              | 75                 | 100             | TDD            |
| <ul> <li>NOTE 1: The number of UL resources blocks allocated is less than the total resources blocks supported by the channel bandwidth. The UL resource blocks shall be located as close as possible to the downlink operating band but confined within the transmission bandwidth configuration for the channel bandwidth (Table 5.4.2-1).</li> <li>NOTE 2: For the UE which supports both Band 11 and Band 21 the minimum uplink configuration for reference sensitivity is FFS.</li> </ul> |         |       |                 |                 |                    |                 |                |

 Table 7.3.3-2: Minimum uplink configuration for reference sensitivity

Unless given by Table 7.3.3-3, the minimum requirements specified in Tables 7.3.3-1 and 7.3.3-2 shall be verified with the network signalling value NS\_01 (Table 6.2.4.3-1) configured.

| E-UTRA<br>Band | Network<br>Signalling<br>value |
|----------------|--------------------------------|
| 2              | NS_03                          |
| 4              | NS_03                          |
| 10             | NS_03                          |
| 12             | NS_06                          |
| 13             | NS_06                          |
| 14             | NS_06                          |
| 17             | NS_06                          |
| 19             | NS_08                          |
| 20             | NS_10                          |
| 21             | NS_09                          |
| 35             | NS_03                          |
| 36             | NS_03                          |

#### Table 7.3.3-3: Network Signalling Value for reference sensitivity

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 7.3.1.

## 7.3.4 Test description

### 7.3.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

The initial test configurations consist of environmental conditions, test frequencies, and channel bandwidths based on E-UTRA bands specified in table 5.4.2.1-1. All of these configurations shall be tested with applicable test parameters for each channel bandwidth, and are shown in table 7.3.4.1-1. The details of the downlink and uplink reference measurement channels (RMCs) are specified in Annexes A.2 and A.3. The details of the OCNG patterns used are specified in Annex A.5. Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

#### Table 7.3.4.1-1: Test Configuration Table

| Initial Conditions   |                                  |  |  |  |
|--|----------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Test Environment as specified in<br>TS 36.508[7] subclause 4.1           | NC, TL/VL, TL/VH, TH/VL, TH/VH   |  |  |  |
| Test Frequencies as specified in<br>TS36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1         | Low range, Mid range, High range |  |  |  |
| Test Channel Bandwidths as specified in<br>TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1 | Lowest, 5MHz, Highest            |  |  |  |

| Test Parameters for Channel Bandwidths |                                 |         |         |                      |               |              |
|--|---------------------------------|---------|---------|----------------------|---------------|--------------|
|  | Downlink Configuration          |         |         | Uplink Configuration |               |              |
| Ch BW                                  | Mod'n                           | RB allo | ocation | Mod'n                | RB allocation |              |
|  |                                 | FDD     | TDD     |                      | FDD           | TDD          |
| 1.4MHz                                 | QPSK                            | 6       | 6       | QPSK                 | 6             | 6            |
| 3MHz                                   | QPSK                            | 15      | 15      | QPSK                 | 15            | 15           |
| 5MHz                                   | QPSK                            | 25      | 25      | QPSK                 | 25            | 25           |
| 5MHz                                   | QPSK                            | 25      | N/A     | QPSK                 | 20            | N/A          |
| 10MHz                                  | QPSK                            | 50      | 50      | QPSK                 | 50            | 50           |
| 10MHz                                  | QPSK                            | 50      | N/A     | QPSK                 | 25            | N/A          |
| 10MHz                                  | QPSK                            | 50      | N/A     | QPSK                 | 20            | N/A          |
| 15MHz                                  | QPSK                            | 75      | 75      | QPSK                 | 75            | 75           |
| 15MHz                                  | QPSK                            | 75      | N/A     | QPSK                 | 50            | N/A          |
| 15MHz                                  | QPSK                            | 75      | N/A     | QPSK                 | 25            | N/A          |
| 20MHz                                  | QPSK                            | 100     | 100     | QPSK                 | 100           | 100          |
| 20MHz                                  | QPSK                            | 100     | N/A     | QPSK                 | 75            | N/A          |
| 20MHz                                  | QPSK                            | 100     | N/A     | QPSK                 | 50            | N/A          |
| 20MHz                                  | QPSK                            | 100     | N/A     | QPSK                 | 25            | N/A          |
|  | Channel Bandw<br>annel bandwidi |         |         | / for each E-UT      | RA band, whic | h applicable |

Note 2. Depending on E-UTRA band, only the appropriate Uplink RB allocation value according to table 7.3.3-2 is tested per Test Channel Bandwidth.

Note 3: For the DL signal one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD is used.

- 1. Connect the SS to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A.3.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.4.3.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C0, C.1 and C.3.1, and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.1.
- 4. The UL and DL Reference Measurement channels are set according to Table 7.3.4.1-1.
- 5. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 6. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 7.3.4.3.

#### 7.3.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. SS transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1A for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to Table 7.3.4.1-1. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC.
- 2. SS sends uplink scheduling information for each UL HARQ process via PDCCH DCI format 0 for C\_RNTI to schedule the UL RMC according to Table 7.3.4.1-1. Since the UE has no payload data to send, the UE transmits uplink MAC padding bits on the UL RMC.
- 3. Send continuously uplink power control "up" commands in the uplink scheduling information to the UE until the UE transmits P<sub>UMAX</sub> level..
- 4. Set the Downlink signal level to the appropriate REFSENS value defined in Table 7.3.5-1.
- 5. Measure the average throughput for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G.2.

#### 7.3.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.6 with the following exceptions.

#### 7.3.4.3.1 Message contents exceptions (network signalled value "NS\_01")

Message contents according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.6 can be used without exceptions.

#### 7.3.4.3.2 Message contents exceptions (network signalled value "NS\_03")

1. Information element additionalSpectrumEmission is set to NS\_03. This can be set in the *SystemInformationblockType2* as part of the cell broadcast message. This exception indicates that the UE shall meet the additional spurious emission requirement for a specific deployment scenario.

# Table 7.3.4.3.2-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 :Additional spurious emissions test requirement for "NS\_03"

| Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-1 |              |         |           |  |
|--|--------------|---------|-----------|--|
| Information Element  | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |  |
| additionalSpectrumEmission                                     | 3 (NS_03)    |         |           |  |

#### 7.3.4.3.3 Message contents exceptions (network signalled value "NS\_06")

1. Information element additionalSpectrumEmission is set to NS\_06. This can be set in the *SystemInformationblockType2* as part of the cell broadcast message. This exception indicates that the UE shall meet the additional spurious emission requirement for a specific deployment scenario.

# Table 7.3.4.3.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 : Additional spurious emissions test requirement for "NS\_06"

| Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-1 |              |         |           |  |
|--|--------------|---------|-----------|--|
| Information Element  | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |  |
| additionalSpectrumEmission                                     | 6 (NS_06)    |         |           |  |

#### 7.3.4.3.4 Message contents exceptions (network signalled value "NS\_[09]")

1. Information element additionalSpectrumEmission is set to NS\_[09]. This can be set in the *SystemInformationblockType2* as part of the cell broadcast message. This exception indicates that the UE shall meet the additional spurious emission requirement for a specific deployment scenario.

# Table 7.3.4.3.4-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 :Additional spurious emissions test requirement for "NS\_[09]"

| Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-1 |              |         |           |  |
|--|--------------|---------|-----------|--|
| Information Element  | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |  |
| additionalSpectrumEmission                                     | TBD          |         |           |  |

#### 7.3.4.3.5 Message contents exceptions (network signalled value "NS\_[10]")

1. Information element additionalSpectrumEmission is set to NS\_[10]. This can be set in the *SystemInformationblockType2* as part of the cell broadcast message. This exception indicates that the UE shall meet the additional spurious emission requirement for a specific deployment scenario.

#### Table 7.3.4.3.4-1: SystemInformationBlockType2 :Additional spurious emissions test requirement for "NS\_[10]"

| Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-1 |              |         |           |  |
|--|--------------|---------|-----------|--|
| Information Element  | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |  |
| additionalSpectrumEmission                                     | TBD          |         |           |  |

### 7.3.5 Test requirement

The throughput shall be  $\ge 95\%$  of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annex A.3.2 with parameters specified in Tables 7.3.5-1, Table 7.3.5-2, and Table 7.3.5-3.

| Channel bandwidth  |   |                |                |                 |                 |                 |                |
|--|---|----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|
| E-UTRA<br>Band   | 1.4 MHz<br>(dBm)  | 3 MHz<br>(dBm) | 5 MHz<br>(dBm) | 10 MHz<br>(dBm) | 15 MHz<br>(dBm) | 20 MHz<br>(dBm) | Duplex<br>Mode |
| 1  | -   | -              | -99.3          | -96.3           | -94.5           | -93.3           | FDD            |
| 2  | -102.5  | -99.5          | -97.3          | -94.3           | -92.5           | -91.3           | FDD            |
| 3  | -101.5  | -98.5          | -96.3          | -93.3           | -91.5           | -90.3           | FDD            |
| 4  | -104.5  | -101.5         | -99.3          | -96.3           | -94.5           | -93.3           | FDD            |
| 5  | -102.5  | -99.5          | -97.3          | -94.3           |                 |                 | FDD            |
| 6  | -   | -              | -99.3          | -96.3           |                 |                 | FDD            |
| 7  | -   | -              | -97.3          | -94.3           | -92.5           | -91.3           | FDD            |
| 8  | -101.5  | -98.5          | -96.3          | -93.3           |                 |                 | FDD            |
| 9  | -   | -              | -98.3          | -95.3           | -93.5           | -92.3           | FDD            |
| 10   | -   | -              | -99.3          | -96.3           | -94.5           | -93.3           | FDD            |
| 11   | -   | -              | -99.3          | -96.3           |                 |                 | FDD            |
| 12   | -101.5  | -98.5          | -96.3          | -93.3           |                 |                 | FDD            |
| 13   |   |                | -96.3          | -93.3           |                 |                 | FDD            |
| 14   |   |                |                |                 |                 |                 | FDD            |
|  |   |                |                |                 |                 |                 |                |
| 17   |   |                | -96.3          | -93.3           |                 |                 | FDD            |
| 18   | -   | -              | -99,3          | -96.3           | -94.5           | -               | FDD            |
| 19   | -   | -              | -99,3          | -96.3           | -94.5           | -               | FDD            |
| 20   |   |                | -96.3          | -93.3           | -[88.7]         | -90.3           | FDD            |
| 21   |   |                | -99.3          | -96.3           | -94.5           |                 | FDD            |
|  |   |                |                |                 |                 |                 |                |
| 33   | -   | -              | -99,3          | -96.3           | -94.5           | -93.3           | TDD            |
| 34   | -   | -              | -99.3          | -96.3           | -94.5           | -93.3           | TDD            |
| 35   | -105.5  | -101.5         | -99.3          | -96.3           | -94.5           | -93.3           | TDD            |
| 36   | -105.5  | -101.5         | -99.3          | -96.3           | -94.5           | -93.3           | TDD            |
| 37   | -   | -              | -99.3          | -96.3           | -94.5           | -93.3           | TDD            |
| 38   | -   | -              | -99.3          | -96.3           | -94.5           | -93.3           | TDD            |
| 39   | -   | -              | -99.3          | -96.3           | -94.5           | -93.3           | TDD            |
| 40   | -   | -              | -99.3          | -96.3           | -94.5           | -93.3           | TDD            |
| NOTE 1: Th   |   |                |                |                 |                 |                 |                |
|  | NOTE 2: The reference measurement channel is specified in A.3.2 with one sided<br>dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1 |                |                |                 |                 |                 |                |
| NOTE 4: For the UE which supports both Band 3 and Band 9 the reference sensitivity level of Band 3 + 0.5 dB is applicable for band 9 |   |                |                |                 |                 |                 |                |
| NOTE 5: Fo   | or the UE which<br>vel is FFS.  |                |                |                 |                 | references      | sensitivity    |

| Table 7.3.5-1: Ref | ference sensitivity | QPSK PREFSENS |
|--------------------|---------------------|---------------|
|--------------------|---------------------|---------------|

NOTE: The relation to the received PSD is  $\langle \text{REF} \hat{I}_{or} \rangle = P_{REFSENS} (N_{sc}^{RB} N_{RB} \Delta f)^{-1}$  with  $N_{\text{RB}}$  is the maximum transmission configuration according to Table 5.4.2-1.

Table 7.3.5-2 specifies the minimum number of allocated uplink resource blocks for which the reference receive sensitivity requirement must be met.

| E-UTRA Band / Channel bandwidth / N <sub>RB</sub> / Duplex mode  |           |       |                 |                 |                   |                 |                |
|--|-----------|-------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|----------------|
| E-<br>UTRA<br>Band   | 1.4 MHz   | 3 MHz | 5 MHz           | 10 MHz          | 15 MHz            | 20 MHz          | Duplex<br>Mode |
| 1  | -         | -     | 25              | 50              | 75                | 100             | FDD            |
| 2  | 6         | 15    | 25              | 50              | 50 <sup>1</sup>   | 50 <sup>1</sup> | FDD            |
| 3  | 6         | 15    | 25              | 50              | 50 <sup>1</sup>   | 50 <sup>1</sup> | FDD            |
| 4  | 6         | 15    | 25              | 50              | 75                | 100             | FDD            |
| 5  | 6         | 15    | 25              | 25 <sup>1</sup> | -                 | -               | FDD            |
| 6  | -         | -     | 25              | 25 <sup>1</sup> | -                 | -               | FDD            |
| 7  | -         | -     | 25              | 50              | 75 <sup>1</sup>   | 75 <sup>1</sup> | FDD            |
| 8  | 6         | 15    | 25              | 25 <sup>1</sup> | -                 | -               | FDD            |
| 9  | -         | -     | 25              | 50              | 50 <sup>1</sup>   | 50 <sup>1</sup> | FDD            |
| 10   | -         | -     | 25              | 50              | 75                | 100             | FDD            |
| 11   | -         | -     | 25              | 25 <sup>1</sup> |                   |                 | FDD            |
| 12   | 6         | 15    | 20 <sup>1</sup> | 20 <sup>1</sup> |                   |                 | FDD            |
| 13   |           |       | 20 <sup>1</sup> | 20 <sup>1</sup> |                   |                 | FDD            |
| 14   |           |       |                 |                 |                   |                 | FDD            |
|  |           |       |                 |                 |                   |                 |                |
| 17   |           |       | 20 <sup>1</sup> | 20 <sup>1</sup> |                   |                 | FDD            |
| 18   | -         | -     | 25              | 25 <sup>1</sup> | 25 <sup>1</sup>   | -               | FDD            |
| 19   | -         | -     | 25              | 25 <sup>1</sup> | 25 <sup>1</sup>   | -               | FDD            |
| 20   |           |       | 25              | 25 <sup>1</sup> | [25] <sup>1</sup> | 25 <sup>1</sup> | FDD            |
| 21   |           |       | 25              | 25 <sup>1</sup> | 25 <sup>1</sup>   |                 | FDD            |
|  |           |       |                 |                 |                   |                 |                |
| 33   | -         | -     | 25              | 50              | 75                | 100             | TDD            |
| 34   | -         | -     | 25              | 50              | 75                | -               | TDD            |
| 35   | 6         | 15    | 25              | 50              | 75                | 100             | TDD            |
| 36   | 6         | 15    | 25              | 50              | 75                | 100             | TDD            |
| 37   | -         | -     | 25              | 50              | 75                | 100             | TDD            |
| 38   | -         | -     | 25              | 50              | 75                | 100             | TDD            |
| 39   |           |       | 25              | 50              | 75                | 100             | TDD            |
| 40   |           |       | 25              | 50              | 75                | 100             | TDD            |
| NOTE 1:  | Maximum n |       |                 |                 |                   |                 | in the         |
| total resources blocks supported by the channel bandwidth.<br>NOTE 2: For the UE which supports both Band 11 and Band 21 the minimum<br>uplink configuration for reference sensitivity is FFS. |           |       |                 |                 |                   |                 |                |

Table 7.3.5-2: Minimum uplink configuration for reference sensitivity

## 7.4 Maximum input level

## 7.4.1 Test purpose

Maximum input level tests the UE's ability to receive data with a given average throughput for a specified reference measurement channel, under conditions of high signal level, ideal propagation and no added noise.

A UE unable to meet the throughput requirement under these conditions will decrease the coverage area near to an e-NodeB.

## 7.4.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA UE release 8 and forward.

## 7.4.3 Minimum conformance requirements

The throughput shall be  $\geq$  95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annexes A.2.2, A.2.3 and A.3.2 (with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1) with parameters specified in Table 7.4.3-1.

| Rx Parameter  | Units Channel bandwidth |  |  |  |  |  |           |
|---|-------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|-----------|
| MHz MHz MHz MHz MHz MHz MHz   |                         |  |  |  |  |  | 20<br>MHz |
| Wanted signal mean power dBm -25  |                         |  |  |  |  |  |           |
| NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to 4dB below PCMAX_L at the minimum uplink configuration specified in Table 7.3.3-2 with PCMAX_L as defined in clause 6.2.5. |                         |  |  |  |  |  |           |
| NOTE 2: Reference measurement channel is Annex A.3.2 64QAM R=3/4 variant with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1.  |                         |  |  |  |  |  |           |

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 7.4.1.

## 7.4.4 Test description

#### 7.4.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

The initial test configurations consist of environmental conditions, test frequencies, and channel bandwidths based on E-UTRA bands specified in table 5.4.2.1-1. All of these configurations shall be tested with applicable test parameters for each channel bandwidth, and are shown in table 7.4.4.1-1. The details of the uplink and downlink reference measurement channels (RMCs) are specified in Annexes A.2 and A.3 respectively. The details of the OCNG patterns used are specified in Annex A.5. Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

| Initial Conditions                     |   |               |        |        |               |              |         |          |
|--|---|---------------|--------|--------|---------------|--------------|---------|----------|
| Test Environment as specified in       |   |               |        |        |               |              |         |          |
| TS 36.508[                             | 7] subclause  | 4.1           |        |        |               |              |         |          |
| Test Freque                            | encies as spe   | cified in     |        | Mid ra | inge          |              |         |          |
| TS36.508 [                             | 7] subclause  | 4.3.1         |        |        | -             |              |         |          |
| Test Chann                             | el Bandwidth  | s as specifie | d in   | Lowes  | st, 5MHz, Hig | hest         |         |          |
| TS 36.508                              | [7] subclause   | 4.3.1         |        |        |               |              |         |          |
| Test Parameters for Channel Bandwidths |   |               |        |        |               |              |         | -        |
|  | Downlink Configuration  |               |        |        |               | nk Configura |         |          |
| Ch BW                                  | Mod'n   | RB allo       | ocatio | n      | Mod'n         | RB allo      | ocation | UE       |
|  |   | FDD           | Т      | DD     |               | FDD          | TDD     | Category |
| 1.4MHz                                 | 64-QAM  | 6             |        | 6      | QPSK          | 5            | 5       | 1-5      |
| 3MHz                                   | 64-QAM  | 15            |        | 15     | QPSK          | 4            | 4       | 1-5      |
| 5MHz                                   | 64-QAM  | 25            |        | 25     | QPSK          | 8            | 8       | 2-5      |
| 5MHz                                   | 64-QAM  | 18            |        | 18     | QPSK          | 8            | 8       | 1        |
| 10MHz                                  | 64-QAM  | 50            | ļ      | 50     | QPSK          | 12           | 12      | 2-5      |
| 10MHz                                  | 64-QAM  | 17            |        | 17     | QPSK          | 12           | 12      | 1        |
| 15MHz                                  | 64-QAM  | 75            |        | 75     | QPSK          | 16           | 16      | 2-5      |
| 15MHz                                  | 64-QAM  | 17            |        | 17     | QPSK          | 16           | 16      | 1        |
| 20MHz                                  | 64-QAM  | 100           | 1      | 00     | QPSK          | 18           | 18      | 3-5      |
| 20MHz                                  | 64-QAM  | 83            | 1      | 83     | QPSK          | 18           | 18      | 2        |
| 20MHz                                  | 64-QAM 17   |               |        |        | QPSK          | 18           | 18      | 1        |
| C                                      | 20MHz       64-QAM       17       17       QPSK       18       18       1         Note 1:Test Channel Bandwidths are checked separately for each E-UTRA band. The applicable channel bandwidths are specified in Table 7.3.3-2.       Note 2: For the DL signal one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD is used |               |        |        |               |              |         |          |

Table 7.4.4.1-1: Test Configuration Table

- 1. Connect the SS to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Figure A.3.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.4.3.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C0, C.1 and C.3.1, and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.1.
- 4. The UL and DL Reference Measurement channels are set according to Table 7.4.4.1-1.
- 5. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.

6. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 7.4.4.3.

#### 7.4.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. SS transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1A for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to Table 7.4.4.1-1. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC.
- 2. SS sends uplink scheduling information for each UL HARQ process via PDCCH DCI format 0 for C\_RNTI to schedule the UL RMC according to Table 7.4.4.1-1. Since the UE has no payload data to send, the UE transmits uplink MAC padding bits on the UL RMC.
- 3. Set the Downlink signal level to the value defined in Table 7.4.5-1.
- 4. Send Uplink power control commands to the UE (less or equal to 1dB step size should be used), to ensure that the UE output power is within +/- 1.7 dB of the target level in Table 7.4.5-1 for at least the duration of the Throughput measurement.
- 5. Measure the average throughput for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G.2.

#### 7.4.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.6 with the following exception.

#### Table 7.4.4.3-1: UplinkPowerControlDedicated

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2    |              |                      |           |
|---|--------------|----------------------|-----------|
| Information Element                     | Value/remark | Comment              | Condition |
| UplinkPowerControlDedicated-DEFAULT ::= |              |                      |           |
| SEQUENCE {                              |              |                      |           |
| p0-UePUSCH                              | 0            |                      |           |
| deltaMCS-Enabled                        | en0          |                      |           |
| accumulationEnabled                     | TRUE         |                      |           |
| p0-uePUCCH                              | 0            |                      |           |
| pSRS-Offset                             | 3 (-6 dB)    |                      |           |
| filterCoefficient                       | fc8          | larger filter length |           |
|   |              | is used to reduce    |           |
|   |              | the RSRP             |           |
|   |              | measurement          |           |
|   |              | variation            |           |
| }                                       |              |                      |           |

### 7.4.5 Test requirement

The throughput shall be  $\ge 95\%$  of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annex A.3.2 with parameters specified in Table 7.4.5-1.

| Rx Parameter         Units         Channel bandwidth  |  |            |          |          |           |           |           |
|---|--|------------|----------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|   |  | 1.4<br>MHz | 3<br>MHz | 5<br>MHz | 10<br>MHz | 15<br>MHz | 20<br>MHz |
| Wanted signal mean power dBm -25.7  |  |            |          |          |           |           |           |
| NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to 4dB below P <sub>CMAX_L</sub> with P <sub>CMAX_L</sub> as defined in clause 6.2.5.                                      |  |            |          |          |           |           |           |
| NOTE 2: Reference measurement channel is Annex A.3.2 64QAM R=3/4variant with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1. |  |            |          |          |           |           |           |

 Table 7.4.5-1: Maximum input level

## 7.5 Adjacent Channel Selectivity (ACS)

## 7.5.1 Test purpose

Adjacent channel selectivity tests the UE's ability to receive data with a given average throughput for a specified reference measurement channel, in the presence of an adjacent channel signal at a given frequency offset from the centre frequency of the assigned channel, under conditions of ideal propagation and no added noise.

A UE unable to meet the throughput requirement under these conditions will decrease the coverage area when other e-NodeB transmitters exist in the adjacent channel.

## 7.5.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA UE release 8 and forward.

## 7.5.3 Minimum conformance requirements

Adjacent Channel Selectivity (ACS) is a measure of a receiver's ability to receive a E-UTRA signal at its assigned channel frequency in the presence of an adjacent channel signal at a given frequency offset from the centre frequency of the assigned channel. ACS is the ratio of the receive filter attenuation on the assigned channel frequency to the receive filter attenuation on the adjacent channel(s).

The UE shall fulfil the minimum requirement specified in Table 7.5.3-1 for all values of an adjacent channel interferer up to -25 dBm. However it is not possible to directly measure the ACS, instead the lower and upper range of test parameters are chosen in Table 7.5.3-2 and Table 7.5.3-3 where the throughput  $R_{av}$  shall be  $\geq 95\%$  of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annexes A.2.2, A.2.3 and A.3.2 (with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD for the DL-signal as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1).

| Table 7.5.3-1: Adjacent channel selectivity |
|---|
|---|

|              |       |      | C    | Channel b | andwidth | 1   |     |
|--------------|-------|------|------|-----------|----------|-----|-----|
| Rx Parameter | Units | 1.4  | 3    | 5         | 10       | 15  | 20  |
|              |       | MHz  | MHz  | MHz       | MHz      | MHz | MHz |
| ACS          | dB    | 33.0 | 33.0 | 33.0      | 33.0     | 30  | 27  |

| Rx   | Units     |                     |            | Channel ba      | andwidth       |                 |            |  |
|--|-----------|---------------------|------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|------------|--|
| Parameter  |           | 1.4 MHz             | 3 MHz      | 5 MHz           | 10 MHz         | 15 MHz          | 20 MHz     |  |
| Wanted signal mean power   | dBm       | REFSENS + 14 dB     |            |                 |                |                 |            |  |
|  | dBm       | REFSENS             | REFSENS    | REFSENS         | REFSENS        | REFSENS         | REFSENS    |  |
| PInterferer  |           | +45.5dB             | +45.5dB    | +45.5dB*        | +45.5dB        | +42.5dB         | +39.5dB    |  |
| <b>BW</b> Interferer   | MHz       | 1.4                 | 3          | 5               | 5              | 5               | 5          |  |
| FInterferer  | MHz       | 1.4+0.0025          | 3+0.0075   | 5+0.0025        | 7.5+0.0075     | 10+0.0125       | 12.5+0.002 |  |
| (offset)   |           | 5                   |            |                 |                |                 |            |  |
| NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to 4dB below PCMAX_L at the minimum uplink configuration specified in |           |                     |            |                 |                |                 |            |  |
| Table 7.3.3-2 with PCMAX_L as defined in clause 6.2.5.   |           |                     |            |                 |                |                 |            |  |
| NOTE 2: The interferer consists of the Reference measurement channel specified in Annex A.3.2 with one     |           |                     |            |                 |                |                 |            |  |
| sided  | dynamic   | <b>OCNG</b> Pattern | OP.1 FDD/T | DD as described | d in Annex A.5 | .1.1/A.5.2.1 ar | nd set-up  |  |
| accor  | ding to A | nnex C.3.1.         |            |                 |                |                 |            |  |

 Table 7.5.3-2: Test parameters for Adjacent channel selectivity, Case 1

| Table 7.5.3-3: Test parameters for Adjacent channel selectivity, Case 2 |
|---|
|---|

| Rx Parameter  | Units | Channel bandwidth |          |          |            |           |                 |  |
|---|-------|-------------------|----------|----------|------------|-----------|-----------------|--|
|   |       | 1.4 MHz           | 3 MHz    | 5 MHz    | 10 MHz     | 15 MHz    | 20 MHz          |  |
| Wanted signal<br>mean power   | dBm   | -56.5             | -56.5    | -56.5    | -56.5      | -53.5     | -50.5           |  |
| PInterferer   | dBm   |                   | -25      |          |            |           |                 |  |
| <b>BW</b> Interferer  | MHz   | 1.4               | 3        | 5        | 5          | 5         | 5               |  |
| F <sub>Interferer</sub><br>(offset)   | MHz   | 1.4+0.0025        | 3+0.0075 | 5+0.0025 | 7.5+0.0075 | 10+0.0125 | 12.5+0.002<br>5 |  |
| <ul> <li>NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to 24dB below P<sub>CMAX_L</sub> at the minimum uplink configuration specified in Table 7.3.3-2 with P<sub>CMAX_L</sub> as defined in clause 6.2.5.</li> <li>NOTE 2: The interferer consists of the Reference measurement channel specified in Annex A.3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1 and set-up according to Annex C.3.1.</li> </ul> |       |                   |          |          |            |           |                 |  |

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 7.5.1.

## 7.5.4 Test description

### 7.5.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

The initial test configurations consist of environmental conditions, test frequencies, and channel bandwidths based on E-UTRA bands specified in table 5.4.2.1-1. All of these configurations shall be tested with applicable test parameters for each channel bandwidth, and are shown in table 7.5.4.1-1. The details of the uplink and downlink reference measurement channels (RMCs) are specified in Annexes A.2 and A.3 respectively. The details of the OCNG patterns used are specified in Annex A.5. Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

| Initial Conditions                      |              |                      |  |  |  |  |
|---|--------------|----------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Test Environment as specified in        | NC           |                      |  |  |  |  |
| TS 36.508[7] subclause 4.1              |              |                      |  |  |  |  |
| Test Frequencies as specified in        | Mid range    |                      |  |  |  |  |
| TS36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1            |              |                      |  |  |  |  |
| Test Channel Bandwidths as specified in | Lowest, 5MHz | z, Highest           |  |  |  |  |
| TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.3.1           |              |                      |  |  |  |  |
| Test Parameters for Channel Bandwidths  |              |                      |  |  |  |  |
| Downlink Config                         | uration      | Uplink Configuration |  |  |  |  |
|   |              |                      |  |  |  |  |

#### Table 7.5.4.1-1: Test Configuration Table

| Ch BW  | Mod'n           | RB allocation |                | Mod'n         | RB allo      | ocation |  |
|--|-----------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|---------|--|
|  |                 | FDD           | TDD            |               | FDD          | TDD     |  |
| 1.4MHz   | QPSK            | Full          | Full           | QPSK          | 5            | 5       |  |
| 3MHz   | QPSK            | Full          | Full           | QPSK          | 4            | 4       |  |
| 5MHz   | QPSK            | Full          | Full           | QPSK          | 8            | 8       |  |
| 10MHz  | QPSK            | Full          | Full           | QPSK          | 12           | 12      |  |
| 15MHz  | QPSK            | Full          | Full           | QPSK          | 16           | 16      |  |
| 20MHz  | QPSK            | Full          | Full           | QPSK          | 18           | 18      |  |
| Note 1:Test Channel Bandwidths are checked separately for each E-UTRA band. The applicable |                 |               |                |               |              |         |  |
| channel bandwidths are specified in Table 7.3.3-2.   |                 |               |                |               |              |         |  |
| Note 2: For the  | ne DL signal or | e sided dynam | nic OCNG Patte | ern OP.1 FDD/ | TDD is used. |         |  |

- 1. Connect the SS and interfering source to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Figure A.4.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.4.3.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C0, C.1 and C.3.1, and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.1.
- 4. The UL and DL Reference Measurement channels are set according to Table 7.5.4.1-1.
- 5. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 6. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 7.5.4.3.

#### 7.5.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. SS transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1A for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to Table 7.5.4.1-1. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC.
- 2. SS sends uplink scheduling information for each UL HARQ process via PDCCH DCI format 0 for C\_RNTI to schedule the UL RMC according to Table 7.5.4.1-1. Since the UE has no payload data to send, the UE transmits uplink MAC padding bits on the UL RMC.
- 3. Set the Downlink signal level to the value as defined in Table 7.5.5-2 (Case 1).
- 4. Send Uplink power control commands to the UE(less or equal to 1dB step size should be used), to ensure that the UE output power is within +/- 1.7 dB of the target level in Table 7.5.5-2 (Case 1) for at least the duration of the Throughput measurement.
- 5. Set the Interferer signal level to the value as defined in Table 7.5.5-2 (Case 1), using a modulated interferer bandwidth as defined in Annex D of the present document.
- 6. Measure the average throughput for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G.2.
- 7. Set the Downlink signal level to the value as defined in Table 7.5.5-3 (Case 2).
- 8. Send Uplink power control commands to the UE(less or equal to 1dB step size should be used), to ensure that the UE output power is within +/- 1.7 dB of the target level in Table 7.5.5-3 (Case 2) for at least the duration of the Throughput measurement.
- 9. Set the Interferer signal level to the value as defined in Table 7.5.5-3 (Case 2), using a modulated interferer bandwidth as defined in Annex D of the present document.
- 10. Measure the average throughput for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G.2.
- 11. Repeat for applicable channel bandwidths and operating band combinations in both Case 1 and Case 2.

#### 7.5.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.6 with the following exception

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2    |              |   |           |
|---|--------------|---|-----------|
| Information Element                     | Value/remark | Comment   | Condition |
| UplinkPowerControlDedicated-DEFAULT ::= |              |   |           |
| SEQUENCE {                              |              |   |           |
| p0-UePUSCH                              | 0            |   |           |
| deltaMCS-Enabled                        | en0          |   |           |
| accumulationEnabled                     | TRUE         |   |           |
| p0-uePUCCH                              | 0            |   |           |
| pSRS-Offset                             | 3 (-6 dB)    |   |           |
| filterCoefficient                       | fc8          | larger filter length<br>is used to reduce<br>the RSRP<br>measurement<br>variation |           |
| }                                       |              |   |           |

#### Table 7.5.4.3-1: UplinkPowerControlDedicated

## 7.5.5 Test requirement

The throughput  $R_{av}$  shall be  $\ge 95\%$  of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annex A.3.2 under the conditions specified in table 7.5.5-2, and also under the conditions specified in table 7.5.5-3.

|              |       | Channel bandwidth |      |      |      |     |     |
|--------------|-------|-------------------|------|------|------|-----|-----|
| Rx Parameter | Units | 1.4               | 3    | 5    | 10   | 15  | 20  |
|              |       | MHz               | MHz  | MHz  | MHz  | MHz | MHz |
| ACS          | dB    | 33.0              | 33.0 | 33.0 | 33.0 | 30  | 27  |

| Rx Parameter  | Units |                 | Channel bandwidth |          |            |           |                 |  |  |  |  |
|---|-------|-----------------|-------------------|----------|------------|-----------|-----------------|--|--|--|--|
|   |       | 1.4 MHz         | 3 MHz             | 5 MHz    | 10 MHz     | 15 MHz    | 20 MHz          |  |  |  |  |
| Wanted signal<br>mean power   | dBm   | REFSENS + 14 dB |                   |          |            |           |                 |  |  |  |  |
|   | dBm   | REFSENS         | REFSENS           | REFSENS  | REFSENS    | REFSENS   | REFSENS         |  |  |  |  |
| PInterferer   |       | +45.5dB         | +45.5dB           | +45.5dB* | +45.5dB    | +42.5dB   | +39.5dB         |  |  |  |  |
| BWInterferer  | MHz   | 1.4             | 3                 | 5        | 5          | 5         | 5               |  |  |  |  |
| F <sub>Interferer</sub><br>(offset)   | MHz   | 1.4+0.0025      | 3+0.0075          | 5+0.0025 | 7.5+0.0075 | 10+0.0125 | 12.5+0.002<br>5 |  |  |  |  |
| NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to 4dB below P <sub>CMAX_L</sub> with P <sub>CMAX_L</sub> as defined in clause 6.2.5.<br>NOTE 2: The interferer consists of the Reference measurement channel specified in Annex A.3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1 and set-up according to Annex C.3.1. |       |                 |                   |          |            |           |                 |  |  |  |  |

| Table 7.5.5-3: Test parameters for | Adjacent channel selectivity, Case 2   |
|------------------------------------|--|
|                                    | ····,·····, ······, ······, ····, ····, ····, ····, ····, ···, ···, ···, ····, ··· |

| <b>Rx Parameter</b>  | Units | Channel bandwidth |          |          |            |           |                 |  |  |  |
|--|-------|-------------------|----------|----------|------------|-----------|-----------------|--|--|--|
|  |       | 1.4 MHz           | 3 MHz    | 5 MHz    | 10 MHz     | 15 MHz    | 20 MHz          |  |  |  |
| Wanted signal<br>mean power  | dBm   | -56.5             | -56.5    | -56.5    | -56.5      | -53.5     | -50.5           |  |  |  |
| PInterferer  | dBm   |                   |          | -2       | 5          |           | •               |  |  |  |
| <b>BW</b> Interferer   | MHz   | 1.4               | 3        | 5        | 5          | 5         | 5               |  |  |  |
| F <sub>Interferer</sub><br>(offset)  | MHz   | 1.4+0.0025        | 3+0.0075 | 5+0.0025 | 7.5+0.0075 | 10+0.0125 | 12.5+0.002<br>5 |  |  |  |
| NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to 24dB below P <sub>CMAX_L</sub> with P <sub>CMAX_L</sub> as defined in clause 6.2.5.<br>NOTE 2: The interferer consists of the Reference measurement channel specified in Annex A.3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1 and set-up according to Annex C.3.1. |       |                   |          |          |            |           |                 |  |  |  |

## 7.6 Blocking characteristics

The blocking characteristic is a measure of the receiver's ability to receive a wanted signal at its assigned channel frequency in the presence of an unwanted interferer on frequencies other than those of the spurious response or the adjacent channels, without this unwanted input signal causing a degradation of the performance of the receiver beyond a specified limit. The blocking performance shall apply at all frequencies except those at which a spurious response occur.

## 7.6.1 In-band blocking

#### 7.6.1.1 Test Purpose

In-band blocking is defined for an unwanted interfering signal falling into the range from 15MHz below to 15MHz above the UE receive band, at which the relative throughput shall meet or exceed the requirement for the specified measurement channels.

The lack of in-band blocking ability will decrease the coverage area when other e-NodeB transmitters exist (except in the adjacent channels and spurious response).

#### 7.6.1.2 Test Applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA UE release 8 and forward..

#### 7.6.1.3 Minimum Conformance Requirements

The throughput shall be  $\geq$  95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annexes A.2.2, A.2.3 and A.3.2 (with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD for the DL-signal as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1) with parameters specified in Tables 7.6.1.3-1 and 7.6.1.3-2.

| Rx Parameter  | Units     | Channel bandwidth |              |                  |                |                 |            |  |  |
|---|-----------|-------------------|--------------|------------------|----------------|-----------------|------------|--|--|
|   |           | 1.4 MHz           | 3 MHz        | 5 MHz            | 10 MHz         | 15 MHz          | 20 MHz     |  |  |
| Wanted signal   | dBm       |                   | value below  |                  |                |                 |            |  |  |
| mean power  | ubiii     | 6                 | 6            | 6                | 6              | 7               | 9          |  |  |
| BWInterferer  | MHz       | 1.4               | 3            | 5                | 5              | 5               | 5          |  |  |
| Floffset, case 1  | MHz       | 2.1+0.0125        | 4.5+0.0075   | 7.5+0.0125       | 7.5+0.0025     | 7.5+0.0075      | 7.5+0.0125 |  |  |
| Floffset, case 2  | MHz       | 3.5+0.0075        | 7.5+0.0075   | 12.5+0.0075      | 12.5+0.012     | 12.5+0.002      | 12.5+0.007 |  |  |
|   |           |                   |              |                  | 5              | 5               | 5          |  |  |
| NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to 4dB below PCMAX_L at the minimum uplink configuration specified in Table 7.3.3-2 with PCMAX L as defined in clause 6.2.5. |           |                   |              |                  |                |                 |            |  |  |
| NOTE 2: The interferer consists of the Reference measurement channel specified in Annex A.3.2 with one sided  |           |                   |              |                  |                |                 |            |  |  |
| dynami  | c OCNG    | Pattern OP.1      | FDD/TDD as d | lescribed in Ann | ex A.5.1.1/A.5 | .2.1 and set-up | according  |  |  |
| to Anne   | ex C.3.1. |                   |              |                  |                |                 |            |  |  |

| E-UTRA band                    | Parameter        | Units    | Case 1                      | Case 2                               | Case 3                   |
|--------------------------------|------------------|----------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|
|                                | PInterferer      | dBm      | -56                         | -44                                  | -30                      |
|                                | FInterferer      | MHz      | =-BW/2 - Floffset, case 1   | ≤ -BW/2- Floffset, case 2            | -BW/2 – 9 MHz            |
|                                | (Offset)         |          | &                           | &                                    | &                        |
|                                |                  |          | =+BW/2 + Floffset, case     | ≥ +BW/2 + F <sub>loffset, case</sub> | -BW/2 – 15               |
|                                |                  |          | 1                           | 2                                    | MHz                      |
| 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, | FInterferer      | MHz      |                             | F <sub>DL_low</sub> -15              |                          |
| 11,12, 13,                     |                  |          | (Note 2)                    | to                                   |                          |
| 18, 19, 20, 21,                |                  |          |                             | F <sub>DL_high</sub> +15             |                          |
| 33,34,35,36,37,38,39,40        |                  |          |                             |                                      |                          |
| 17                             | FInterferer      | MHz      |                             | F <sub>DL_low</sub> -9.0             | F <sub>DL_low</sub> -15  |
|                                |                  |          |                             | to                                   | and                      |
|                                |                  |          | (Note 2)                    | $F_{DL_{high}}$ +15                  | F <sub>DL_low</sub> -9.0 |
|                                |                  |          |                             |                                      | (Note 3)                 |
| Note 1: For certain band       | s, the unwantee  | d modula | ted interfering signal ma   | ay not fall inside the UE            | receive band, but        |
| within the first 15            | 6 MHz below or   | above th | ne UE receive band.         |                                      |                          |
|                                |                  |          | ent is valid for two freque |                                      |                          |
|                                |                  |          | se 1 and the carrier freq   |                                      |                          |
|                                |                  |          | ulated interfering signal a |                                      | uencies.                 |
| Note 4: Case 3 only appl       | lies to assigned | I UE cha | nnel bandwidth of 5 MHz     | Ζ.                                   |                          |

#### Table 7.6.1.3-2: In-band blocking

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 7.6.1.

#### 7.6.1.4 Test Description

#### 7.6.1.4.1 Initial Conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

The initial test configurations consist of environmental conditions, test frequencies, and channel bandwidths based on E-UTRA bands specified in table 5.4.2.1-1. All of these configurations shall be tested with applicable test parameters for each channel bandwidth, and are shown in table 7.6.1.4.1-1. The details of the uplink and downlink reference measurement channels (RMCs) are specified in Annexes A.2 and A.3 respectively. The details of the OCNG patterns used are specified in Annex A.5. Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

| Initial Conditions                          |  |                 |                 |                 |                |               |  |  |
|---|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|---------------|--|--|
| Test Environ                                | ment as specifi  | ed in           | NC              |                 |                |               |  |  |
| TS 36.508[7]                                | subclause 4.1  |                 |                 |                 |                |               |  |  |
|   | ncies as specifie  |                 | Mid range       |                 |                |               |  |  |
| TS36.508 [7]                                | subclause 4.3.   | 1               | _               |                 |                |               |  |  |
| Test Channe                                 | I Bandwidths as  | s specified in  | Lowest, 5MH     | lz, Highest     |                |               |  |  |
| TS 36.508 [7                                | ] subclause 4.3  |                 |                 |                 |                |               |  |  |
|   |  |                 |                 | el Bandwidths   |                |               |  |  |
| Downlink Configuration Uplink Configuration |  |                 |                 |                 |                |               |  |  |
| Ch BW                                       | Mod'n  | RB allo         | ocation         | Mod'n           | RB allo        | ocation       |  |  |
|   |  | FDD             | TDD             |                 | FDD            | TDD           |  |  |
| 1.4MHz                                      | QPSK   | 6               | 6               | QPSK            | 6              | 6             |  |  |
| 3MHz  | QPSK   | 15              | 15              | QPSK            | 15             | 15            |  |  |
| 5MHz  | QPSK   | 25              | 25              | QPSK            | 25             | 25            |  |  |
| 5MHz  | QPSK   | 25              | N/A             | QPSK            | 20             | N/A           |  |  |
| 10MHz                                       | QPSK   | 50              | 50              | QPSK            | 50             | 50            |  |  |
| 10MHz                                       | QPSK   | 50              | N/A             | QPSK            | 25             | N/A           |  |  |
| 10MHz                                       | QPSK   | 50              | N/A             | QPSK            | 20             | N/A           |  |  |
| 15MHz                                       | QPSK   | 75              | 75              | QPSK            | 75             | 75            |  |  |
| 15MHz                                       | QPSK   | 75              | N/A             | QPSK            | 50             | N/A           |  |  |
| 15MHz                                       | QPSK   | 75              | N/A             | QPSK            | 25             | N/A           |  |  |
| 20MHz                                       | QPSK   | 100             | 100             | QPSK            | 100            | 100           |  |  |
| 20MHz                                       | QPSK   | 100             | N/A             | QPSK            | 75             | N/A           |  |  |
| 20MHz                                       | QPSK   | 100             | N/A             | QPSK            | 50             | N/A           |  |  |
| 20MHz                                       | QPSK   | 100             | N/A             | QPSK            | 25             | N/A           |  |  |
| Note 1: Test                                | Channel Bandy  | vidths are cheo | cked separately | y for each E-U⁻ | TRA band, whic | ch applicable |  |  |
|   | annel bandwidt   |                 |                 |                 |                |               |  |  |
| Note 2. Depe                                | Note 2. Depending on E-UTRA band, only the appropriate Uplink RB allocation value according to |                 |                 |                 |                |               |  |  |
|   | ole 7.3.3-2 is te  |                 |                 |                 |                |               |  |  |
| Note 3: For t                               | ne DL signal on  | e sided dynam   | nic OCNG Patt   | ern OP.1 FDD/   | TDD is used.   |               |  |  |

#### Table 7.6.1.4.1-1: Test Configuration Table

- 1. Connect the SS to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, in Figure A.4.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.4.3.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C0, C.1 and C.3.1, and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.1.
- 4. The UL and DL Reference Measurement channels are set according to in Table 7.6.1.4.1-1.
- 5. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 6. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 7.6.1.4.3.

#### 7.6.1.4.2 Test Procedure

- 1. SS transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1A for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to Table 7.6.1.4.1-1. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC.
- 2. SS sends uplink scheduling information for each UL HARQ process via PDCCH DCI format 0 for C\_RNTI to schedule the UL RMC according to Table 7.6.1.4.1-1. Since the UE has no payload data to send, the UE transmits uplink MAC padding bits on the UL RMC.
- 3. Set the parameters of the signal generator for an interfering signal below the wanted signal in Case 1 according to Tables 7.6.1.5-1 and 7.6.1.5-2.
- 4. Send uplink power control commands to the UE(less or equal to 1dB step size should be used), to ensure that the UE output power is within +/- 1.7 dB of the target level in table 7.6.1.5-1 for at least the duration of the throughput measurement.
- 5. Set the downlink signal level according to the table 7.6.1.5-1.

- 6. Measure the average throughput for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G.2.
- 7. Repeat steps from 3 to 6, using an interfering signal above the wanted signal in Case 1 at step 3.
- 8. Repeat steps from 3 to 7, using interfering signals in Case 2 at step 3 and 7. The ranges of case 2 are covered in steps equal to the interferer bandwidth. The test frequencies are chosen in analogy to table 7.6.1.4.2-1.
- 9. Repeat steps from 3 to 6, using successively all interfering signals in Case 3 at step 3.

 Table 7.6.1.4.2-1: Example for interferer frequencies

|  | Lower frequency | Upper frequency |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|
| Band 1 DL  | 2110 MHz        | 2170 MHz        |
| Band 1 Midrange  | 2140            | ) MHz           |
| Receive band wanted signal<br>(BW 5MHz)                                    | 2137.5 MHz      | 2142.5 MHz      |
| Interferer case 1  | 2129.9875 MHz   | 2150.0125 MHz   |
| Interferer case 2 (inner frequency)  | 2124.9925 MHz   | 2155.0075 MHz   |
| Interferer case 2 (outer frequency)  | 2099.9925 MHz   | 2180.0075 MHz   |
| Outer limit for inband blocking  | 2095MHz         | 2185MHz         |
| Number of test frequencies case 2  | 6               | 6               |
| Number of test frequencies for<br>Band 17(asymmetric!), BW 5MHz,<br>case 2 | 0               | 2               |

#### 7.6.1.4.3 Message Contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.6 with the following exception

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2    |              |   |           |  |
|---|--------------|---|-----------|--|
| Information Element                     | Value/remark | Comment                                   | Condition |  |
| UplinkPowerControlDedicated-DEFAULT ::= |              |   |           |  |
| SEQUENCE {                              |              |   |           |  |
| p0-UePUSCH                              | 0            |   |           |  |
| deltaMCS-Enabled                        | en0          |   |           |  |
| accumulationEnabled                     | TRUE         |   |           |  |
| p0-uePUCCH                              | 0            |   |           |  |
| pSRS-Offset                             | 3 (-6 dB)    |   |           |  |
| filterCoefficient                       | fc8          | larger filter length<br>is used to reduce |           |  |
|   |              | the RSRP                                  |           |  |
|   |              | measurement                               |           |  |
|   |              | variation                                 |           |  |
| }                                       |              |   |           |  |

#### 7.6.1.5 Test Requirement

The throughput measurement derived in test procedure shall be  $\ge 95\%$  of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annex A.3.2 with parameters specified in Tables 7.6.1.5-1 and 7.6.1.5-2.

| Rx Parameter  | Units | Channel bandwidth |            |                |                  |             |            |  |  |
|---|-------|-------------------|------------|----------------|------------------|-------------|------------|--|--|
|   |       | 1.4 MHz           | 3 MHz      | 5 MHz          | 10 MHz           | 15 MHz      | 20 MHz     |  |  |
| Wanted signal   | dBm   |                   | REFSENS    | + channel band | width specific v | /alue below |            |  |  |
| mean power  | ubiii | 6                 | 6          | 6              | 6                | 7           | 9          |  |  |
| BWInterferer  | MHz   | 1.4               | 3          | 5              | 5                | 5           | 5          |  |  |
| Floffset, case 1  | MHz   | 2.1+0.0125        | 4.5+0.0075 | 7.5+0.0125     | 7.5+0.0025       | 7.5+0.0075  | 7.5+0.0125 |  |  |
| Floffset, case 2  | MHz   | 3.5+0.0075        |            | 12.5+0.0075    | 12.5+0.012       | 12.5+0.002  | 12.5+0.007 |  |  |
|   |       |                   | 7.5+0.0075 |                | 5                | 5           | 5          |  |  |
| NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to 4dB below P <sub>CMAX_L</sub> with P <sub>CMAX_L</sub> as defined in clause 6.2.5.<br>NOTE 2: The interferer consists of the Reference measurement channel specified in Annex A.3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1 and set-up according to Annex C.3.1. |       |                   |            |                |                  |             |            |  |  |

Table 7.6.1.5-1: In band blocking parameters

| E-UTRA band  | Parameter               | Units    | Case 1  | Case 2  | Case 3                 |
|--|-------------------------|----------|---|---|------------------------|
|  | PInterferer             | dBm      | -56   | -44   | -30                    |
|  | FInterferer             |          | =-BW/2 - F <sub>loffset, case 1</sub>                           | $\leq$ -BW/2- F <sub>loffset, case 2</sub>                | -BW/2 – 9 MHz          |
|  | (Offset)                | MHz      | &   | &   | &                      |
|  | (01301)                 |          | =+BW/2 + F <sub>loffset, case 1</sub>                           | $\geq$ +BW/2 + F <sub>loffset, case 2</sub>               | -BW/2 – 15 MHz         |
| 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.<br>7, 8, 9, 10, 11,<br>12, 13, 18, 19,<br>20, 21,<br>33,34,35,36,37,<br>38,39,40 | F <sub>Interferer</sub> | MHz      | (NOTE 2)  | F <sub>DL_low</sub> -15<br>to<br>F <sub>DL_high</sub> +15 |                        |
| 17   | FInterferer             | MHz      | (NOTE 2)  | F <sub>DL_low</sub> -9.0 to                               | $F_{DL_{low}}$ -15 and |
|  |                         |          |   | F <sub>DL_low</sub> -9.0 (NOTE                            |                        |
|  |                         |          |   |   | 3)                     |
|  |                         |          | d modulated interfering signal r                                |   |                        |
|  |                         |          | e first 15 MHz below or above                                   |   |                        |
| a.   | •                       | ,        | equirement is valid for two frec<br>-BW/2 -Floffset, case 1 and | quencies.   |                        |
| b.   |                         |          |   |   |                        |
| -  |                         |          |   |   |                        |
| frequen  |                         | n unwann | ed modulated interfering signa                                  |   |                        |
|  |                         | assigned | UE channel bandwidth of 5 M                                     | IHz.  |                        |

## 7.6.2 Out-of-band blocking

### 7.6.2.1 Test Purpose

Out-of-band band blocking is defined for an unwanted CW interfering signal falling more than 15 MHz below or above the UE receive band, at which a given average throughput shall meet or exceed the requirement for the specified measurement channels.

For the first 15 MHz below or above the UE receive band the appropriate in-band blocking or adjacent channel selectivity in sub-clause 7.5.1 and sub-clause 7.6.1 shall be applied.

The lack of out-of-band blocking ability will decrease the coverage area when other e-NodeB transmitters exist (except in the adjacent channels and spurious response).

#### 7.6.2.2 Test Applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA UE release 8 and forward.

#### 7.6.2.3 Minimum Conformance Requirements

The throughput shall be  $\geq$  95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annexes A.2.2, A.2.3 and A.3.2 (with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD for the DL-signal as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1) with parameters specified in Tables 7.6.2.3-1 and 7.6.2.3-2.

For Table 7.6.2.3-2 in frequency range 1, 2 and 3, up to  $\max(24, 6 \cdot \lceil N_{RB} / 6 \rceil)$  exceptions are allowed for spurious

response frequencies in each assigned frequency channel when measured using a 1MHz step size, where  $N_{RB}$  is the number of resource blocks in the downlink transmission bandwidth configuration (see Figure 5.4.2-1). For these exceptions the requirements of clause 7.7 Spurious Response are applicable.

For Table 7.6.2.3-2 in frequency range 4, up to  $\max(8, \lceil (N_{RB} + 2 \cdot L_{CRBs})/8 \rceil)$  exceptions are allowed for spurious response frequencies in each assigned frequency channel when measured using a 1MHz step size, where  $N_{RB}$  is the number of resource blocks in the downlink transmission bandwidth configurations (see Figure 5.4.2-1) and  $L_{CRBs}$  is the number of resource blocks allocated in the uplink. For these exceptions the requirements of clause 7.7 Spurious Response are applicable.

| Rx Parameter   | Units  | Channel bandwidth |         |            |            |            |          |
|--|--|-------------------|---------|------------|------------|------------|----------|
|  |  | 1.4               | 3       | 5          | 10         | 15         | 20       |
|  |  | MHz               | MHz     | MHz        | MHz        | MHz        | MHz      |
| Wanted signal mean   | dBm REFSENS + channel bandwidth specific value below                                   |                   |         |            |            |            | e below  |
| power  | UDIII  | 6                 | 6       | 6          | 6          | 7          | 9        |
| NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to 4dB below PCMAX_L at the minimum uplink      |  |                   |         |            |            |            |          |
| configuration  | configuration specified in Table 7.3.3-2 with $P_{CMAX_L}$ as defined in clause 6.2.5. |                   |         |            |            |            |          |
| NOTE 2: The reference measurement channel is specified in Annex A.3.2 with one sided |  |                   |         |            |            |            |          |
| dynamic OCI  | NG Patterr   | OP.1 FE           | D/TDD a | s describe | ed in Anne | x A.5.1.1/ | A.5.2.1. |

Table 7.6.2.3-1: Out-of-band blocking parameters

Table 7.6.2.3-2: Out of band blocking

| E-UTRA band  | Parameter                       | Units | Frequency  |   |   |                    |  |  |
|--|---------------------------------|-------|--|---|---|--------------------|--|--|
|  |                                 |       | range 1  | range 2   | range 3                                   | range 4            |  |  |
|  | PInterferer                     | dBm   | -44  | -30   | -15                                       | -15                |  |  |
| 1, 2, 3, 4, 5,<br>6, 7, 8, 9, 10,                    | F                               |       | F <sub>DL_low</sub> -15 to<br>F <sub>DL_low</sub> -60    | F <sub>DL_low</sub> -60 to<br>F <sub>DL_low</sub> -85   | F <sub>DL_low</sub> -85 to<br>1 MHz       | -                  |  |  |
| 11, 12, 13, 17,<br>18, 19, 20, 21,<br>33,34,35,36,37 | F <sub>Interferer</sub><br>(CW) | MHz   | F <sub>DL_high</sub> +15 to<br>F <sub>DL_high</sub> + 60 | F <sub>DL_high</sub> +60 to<br>F <sub>DL_high</sub> +85 | F <sub>DL_high</sub> +85 to<br>+12750 MHz | -                  |  |  |
| ,38,39,40<br>2, 5, 12, 17                            | F <sub>Interferer</sub>         | MHz   | -  | -   | -   | FUL_low - FUL_higi |  |  |

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 7.6.2.

#### 7.6.2.4 Test Description

#### 7.6.2.4.1 Initial Conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

The initial test configurations consist of environmental conditions, test frequencies, and channel bandwidths based on E-UTRA bands specified in table 5.4.2.1-1. All of these configurations shall be tested with applicable test parameters for each channel bandwidth, and are shown in table 7.6.2.4.1-1. The details of the uplink and downlink reference measurement channels (RMCs) are specified in Annexes A.2 and A.3 respectively. The details of the OCNG patterns used are specified in Annex A.5. Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

| Initial Conditions                          |                   |                |                |                                 |                        |               |  |  |  |
|---|-------------------|----------------|----------------|---------------------------------|------------------------|---------------|--|--|--|
| Test Environ                                | ment as specifi   | ed in          | NC             |                                 |                        |               |  |  |  |
| TS 36.508[7] subclause 4.1                  |                   |                |                |                                 |                        |               |  |  |  |
| Test Frequer                                | cies as specifie  | ed in          | Low range fo   | r FInterferer below             | V F <sub>DL_low</sub>  |               |  |  |  |
| TS36.508 [7]                                | subclause 4.3.    | 1              | High range for | or F <sub>Interferer</sub> abov | e F <sub>DL_high</sub> |               |  |  |  |
| Test Channe                                 | I Bandwidths as   | s specified in | Lowest, 5MH    | z, Highest                      |                        |               |  |  |  |
| TS 36.508 [7                                | subclause 4.3     |                |                |                                 |                        |               |  |  |  |
| Test Parameters for Channel Bandwidths      |                   |                |                |                                 |                        |               |  |  |  |
| Downlink Configuration Uplink Configuration |                   |                |                |                                 |                        |               |  |  |  |
| Ch BW                                       | Mod'n             |                | ocation        | Mod'n                           | RB allo                |               |  |  |  |
|   |                   | FDD            | TDD            |                                 | FDD                    | TDD           |  |  |  |
| 1.4MHz                                      | QPSK              | 6              | 6              | QPSK                            | 6                      | 6             |  |  |  |
| 3MHz  | QPSK              | 15             | 15             | QPSK                            | 15                     | 15            |  |  |  |
| 5MHz  | QPSK              | 25             | 25             | QPSK                            | 25                     | 25            |  |  |  |
| 5MHz  | QPSK              | 25             | N/A            | QPSK                            | 20                     | N/A           |  |  |  |
| 10MHz                                       | QPSK              | 50             | 50             | QPSK                            | 50                     | 50            |  |  |  |
| 10MHz                                       | QPSK              | 50             | N/A            | QPSK                            | 25                     | N/A           |  |  |  |
| 10MHz                                       | QPSK              | 50             | N/A            | QPSK                            | 20                     | N/A           |  |  |  |
| 15MHz                                       | QPSK              | 75             | 75             | QPSK                            | 75                     | 75            |  |  |  |
| 15MHz                                       | QPSK              | 75             | N/A            | QPSK                            | 50                     | N/A           |  |  |  |
| 15MHz                                       | QPSK              | 75             | N/A            | QPSK                            | 25                     | N/A           |  |  |  |
| 20MHz                                       | QPSK              | 100            | 100            | QPSK                            | 100                    | 100           |  |  |  |
| 20MHz                                       | QPSK              | 100            | N/A            | QPSK                            | 75                     | N/A           |  |  |  |
| 20MHz                                       | QPSK              | 100            | N/A            | QPSK                            | 50                     | N/A           |  |  |  |
| 20MHz                                       | QPSK              | 100            | N/A            | QPSK                            | 25                     | N/A           |  |  |  |
|   | Channel Bandv     |                |                |                                 | RA band, which         | ch applicable |  |  |  |
|   | annel bandwidt    |                |                |                                 | <i></i>                |               |  |  |  |
|   | nding on E-UT     |                |                |                                 | ocation value a        | iccording to  |  |  |  |
|   | ole 7.3.3-2 is te |                |                |                                 |                        |               |  |  |  |
| Note 3: For t                               | ne DL signal or   | e sided dynam  | nic OCNG Patte | ern OP.1 FDD/                   | I DD is used.          |               |  |  |  |

#### Table 7.6.2.4.1-1: Test Configuration Table

- 1. Connect the SS to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, in Figure A.5.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.4.3.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C0, C.1 and C.3.1, and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.1.
- 4. The UL and DL Reference Measurement channels are set according to Table 7.6.2.4.1-1.
- 5. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 6. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 7.6.2.4.3.

#### 7.6.2.4.2 Test Procedure

- 1. SS transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1A for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to Table 7.6.2.4.1-1. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC.
- 2. SS sends uplink scheduling information for each UL HARQ process via PDCCH DCI format 0 for C\_RNTI to schedule the UL RMC according to Table 7.6.2.4.1-1. Since the UE has no payload data to send, the UE transmits uplink MAC padding bits on the UL RMC.
- 3. Set the parameters of the CW signal generator for an interfering signal according to Table 7.6.2.5-2. The frequency step size is 1MHz.
- 4. Send uplink power control commands to the UE(less or equal to 1dB step size should be used), to ensure that the UE output power is within +/- 1.7 dB of the target level in table 7.6.2.5-1 for at least the duration of the throughput measurement.
- 5. Set the downlink signal level according to the table 7.6.2.5-1.

- 6. Measure the average throughput for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G.2.
- 7. Record the frequencies for which the throughput doesn't meet the requirements.

#### 7.6.2.4.3 Message Contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.6 with the following exception.

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2    |              |   |           |  |
|---|--------------|---|-----------|--|
| Information Element                     | Value/remark | Comment   | Condition |  |
| UplinkPowerControlDedicated-DEFAULT ::= |              |   |           |  |
| SEQUENCE {                              |              |   |           |  |
| p0-UePUSCH                              | 0            |   |           |  |
| deltaMCS-Enabled                        | en0          |   |           |  |
| accumulationEnabled                     | TRUE         |   |           |  |
| p0-uePUCCH                              | 0            |   |           |  |
| pSRS-Offset                             | 3 (-6 dB)    |   |           |  |
| filterCoefficient                       | fc8          | larger filter length<br>is used to reduce<br>the RSRP<br>measurement<br>variation |           |  |
| }                                       |              |   |           |  |

#### 7.6.2.5 Test Requirement

Except for the spurious response frequencies recorded at the final step of test procedure, the throughput measurement derived in test procedure shall be  $\geq$  95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annex A.3.2 with parameters specified in Tables 7.6.2.5-1 and 7.6.2.5-2.

For frequency range 1, 2, and 3, the number of spurious response frequencies recorded in the final step of test procedure shall not exceed  $\max(24, 6 \cdot \lceil N_{RB} / 6 \rceil)$  in each assigned frequency channel when measured using a 1MHz step size. For these exceptions the requirements of clause 7.7 Spurious Response are applicable.

For frequency range 4, the number of spurious response frequencies recorded in the final step of test procedure shall not exceed max $(8, [(N_{RB} + 2 \cdot L_{CRBs})/8])$  in each assigned frequency channel when measured using a 1MHz step size. For these exceptions the requirements of clause 7.7 Spurious Response are applicable.

| Rx Parameter   | Units  | Channel bandwidth |     |     |     |     |         |  |
|--|--|-------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------|--|
|  |  | 1.4 3 5 10 15 20  |     |     |     |     |         |  |
|  |  | MHz               | MHz | MHz | MHz | MHz | MHz     |  |
| Wanted signal mean   | dBm REFSENS + channel bandwidth specific value below   |                   |     |     |     |     | e below |  |
| power  | UDIII  | 6                 | 6   | 6   | 6   | 7   | 9       |  |
|  | NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to 4dB below P <sub>CMAX_L</sub> with P <sub>CMAX_L</sub> as defined in |                   |     |     |     |     |         |  |
| clause 6.2.5.  |  |                   |     |     |     |     |         |  |
| NOTE 2: The reference measurement channel is specified in Annex A.3.2 with one sided |  |                   |     |     |     |     |         |  |
| dynamic OCI  | dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1.                                     |                   |     |     |     |     |         |  |

Table 7.6.2.5-1: Out-of-band blocking parameters

| E-UTRA band  | Parameter                       | Units | Frequency   |   |   |                    |  |  |  |
|--|---------------------------------|-------|---|---|---|--------------------|--|--|--|
|  |                                 |       | range 1   | range 2   | range 3                                   | range 4            |  |  |  |
|  | PInterferer                     | dBm   | -44   | -30   | -15                                       | -15                |  |  |  |
| 1, 2, 3, 4, 5,<br>6, 7, 8, 9, 10,  | _                               |       | F <sub>DL_low</sub> -15 to<br>F <sub>DL_low</sub> -60   | F <sub>DL_low</sub> -60 to<br>F <sub>DL_low</sub> -85   | F <sub>DL_low</sub> -85 to<br>1 MHz       | -                  |  |  |  |
| 11, 12, 13, 17,<br>18, 19, 20, 21,<br>33,34,35,36,37<br>,38,39,40        | F <sub>Interferer</sub><br>(CW) | MHz   | F <sub>DL_high</sub> +15 to<br>F <sub>DL_high</sub> +60 | F <sub>DL_high</sub> +60 to<br>F <sub>DL_high</sub> +85 | F <sub>DL_high</sub> +85 to<br>+12750 MHz | -                  |  |  |  |
| 2, 5, 12, 17   | FInterferer                     | MHz   | -   | -   | -   | FUL_low - FUL_high |  |  |  |
| NOTE 1: Range 3 shall be tested only with the highest channel bandwidth. |                                 |       |   |   |   |                    |  |  |  |

Table 7.6.2.5-2: Out of band blocking

NOTE 2: For the UE which supports both Band 11 and Band 21 the out of blocking is FFS.

## 7.6.3 Narrow band blocking

#### 7.6.3.1 Test Purpose

Verifies a receiver's ability to receive an E-UTRA signal at its assigned channel frequency in the presence of an unwanted narrow band CW interferer at a frequency, which is less than the nominal channel spacing.

The lack of narrow-band blocking ability will decrease the coverage area when other e-NodeB transmitters exist (except in the adjacent channels and spurious response).

#### 7.6.3.2 Test Applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA UE release 8 and forward.

#### 7.6.3.3 Minimum Conformance Requirements

The relative throughput shall be  $\geq$  95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annexes A.2.2, A.2.3 and A.3.2 (with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD for the DL-signal as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1) with parameters specified in Table 7.6.3.3-1.

| Parameter   | Unit           | Channel Bandwidth   |              |             |             |        |         |
|---|----------------|---|--------------|-------------|-------------|--------|---------|
|   |                | 1.4 MHz   | 3 MHz        | 5 MHz       | 10 MHz      | 15 MHz | 20 MHz  |
| Pw  | dBm            | P <sub>REFSENS</sub> + channel-bandwidth specific value below |              |             |             |        |         |
|   |                | 22  | 18           | 16          | 13          | 14     | 16      |
| P <sub>uw</sub> (CW)  | dBm            | -55   | -55          | -55         | -55         | -55    | -55     |
| Fuw (offset for   | MHz            | 0.9075  | 1.7025       | 2.7075      | 5.2125      | 7.7025 | 10.2075 |
| <i>∆f</i> = 15 kHz)   |                |   |              |             |             |        |         |
| Fuw (offset for   | MHz            |   |              |             |             |        |         |
| ⊿f = 7.5 kHz)   |                |   |              |             |             |        |         |
| NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set a 4 dB below PCMAX_L at the minimum uplink configuration |                |   |              |             |             |        |         |
| specified in Table 7.3.3-2 with PCMAX_L as defined in clause 6.2.5.                           |                |   |              |             |             |        |         |
| NOTE 2: The ref   |                |   |              |             |             |        | lynamic |
| OCNG  | Pattern OP.1 F | DD/TDD as   | described in | Annex A.5.1 | .1/A.5.2.1. |        |         |

Table 7.6.3.3-1: Narrow-band blocking

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 7.6.3.

#### 7.6.3.4 Test Description

#### 7.6.3.4.1 Initial Conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

The initial test configurations consist of environmental conditions, test frequencies, and channel bandwidths based on E-UTRA bands specified in table 5.4.2.1-1. All of these configurations shall be tested with applicable test parameters for each channel bandwidth, and are shown in table 7.6.3.4.1-1. The details of the uplink and downlink reference measurement channels (RMCs) are specified in Annexes A.2 and A.3 respectively. The details of the OCNG patterns used are specified in Annex A.5. Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

| Initial Conditions   |  |                 |               |                |               |               |  |
|--|--|-----------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|--|
|  |  |                 | NC            |                |               |               |  |
|  | subclause 4.1  |                 |               |                |               |               |  |
|  | ncies as specifi   |                 | Mid range     |                |               |               |  |
|  | subclause 4.3  |                 |               |                |               |               |  |
|  | I Bandwidths a   |                 | Lowest, 5MH   | lz, Highest    |               |               |  |
| TS 36.508 [7   | ] subclause 4.3  |                 |               |                |               |               |  |
|  |  |                 |               | el Bandwidths  |               |               |  |
|  |  | nlink Configur  |               |                | ink Configura |               |  |
| Ch BW  | Mod'n  |                 | ocation       | Mod'n          | RB allo       |               |  |
|  |  | FDD             | TDD           |                | FDD           | TDD           |  |
| 1.4MHz   | QPSK   | 6               | 6             | QPSK           | 6             | 6             |  |
| 3MHz   | QPSK   | 15              | 15            | QPSK           | 15            | 15            |  |
| 5MHz   | QPSK   | 25              | 25            | QPSK           | 25            | 25            |  |
| 5MHz   | QPSK   | 25              | N/A           | QPSK           | 20            | N/A           |  |
| 10MHz  | QPSK   | 50              | 50            | QPSK           | 50            | 50            |  |
| 10MHz  | QPSK   | 50              | N/A           | QPSK           | 25            | N/A           |  |
| 10MHz  | QPSK   | 50              | N/A           | QPSK           | 20            | N/A           |  |
| 15MHz  | QPSK   | 75              | 75            | QPSK           | 75            | 75            |  |
| 15MHz  | QPSK   | 75              | N/A           | QPSK           | 50            | N/A           |  |
| 15MHz  | QPSK   | 75              | N/A           | QPSK           | 25            | N/A           |  |
| 20MHz  | QPSK   | 100             | 100           | QPSK           | 100           | 100           |  |
| 20MHz  | QPSK   | 100             | N/A           | QPSK           | 75            | N/A           |  |
| 20MHz  | QPSK   | 100             | N/A           | QPSK           | 50            | N/A           |  |
| 20MHz  | QPSK   | 100             | N/A           | QPSK           | 25            | N/A           |  |
| Note 1: Test   | Channel Band   | widths are cheo | ked separatel | y for each E-U | RA band, whic | ch applicable |  |
| ch   | Note 1: Test Channel Bandwidths are checked separately for each E-UTRA band, which applicable channel bandwidths are specified in Table 5.4.2.1-1. |                 |               |                |               |               |  |
| Note 2. Depending on E-UTRA band, only the appropriate Uplink RB allocation value according to |  |                 |               |                |               |               |  |
| table 7.3.3-2 is tested per Test Channel Bandwidth.  |  |                 |               |                |               |               |  |
| Note 3: For t  | he DL signal or  | ne sided dynam  | nic OCNG Patt | ern OP.1 FDD/  | TDD is used.  |               |  |

#### Table 7.6.3.4.1-1: Test Configuration Table

- 1. Connect the SS to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A.5.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.4.3.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C0, C.1 and C.3.1, and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.1
- 4. The UL and DL Reference Measurement channels are set according to Table 7.6.3.4.1-1..
- 5. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 6. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 7.6.3.4.3.

#### 7.6.3.4.2 Test Procedure

- 1. SS transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1A for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to Table 7.6.3.4.1-1. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC.
- 2. SS sends uplink scheduling information for each UL HARQ process via PDCCH DCI format 0 for C\_RNTI to schedule the UL RMC according to Table 7.6.3.4.1-1. Since the UE has no payload data to send, the UE transmits uplink MAC padding bits on the UL RMC.
- 3. Set the parameters of the CW signal generator for an interfering signal according to Table 7.6.3.5-1.

- 4. Send uplink power control commands to the UE(less or equal to 1dB step size should be used), to ensure that the UE output power is within +/- 1.7 dB of the target level in table 7.6.3.5-1 for at least the duration of the throughput measurement.
- 5. Set the downlink signal level according to the table 7.6.3.5-1.
- 6. Measure the average throughput for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G.2.

#### 7.6.3.4.3 Message Contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.6 with the following exception.

#### Table 7.6.3.4.3-1: UplinkPowerControlDedicated

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2    |              |   |           |
|---|--------------|---|-----------|
| Information Element                     | Value/remark | Comment   | Condition |
| UplinkPowerControlDedicated-DEFAULT ::= |              |   |           |
| SEQUENCE {                              |              |   |           |
| p0-UePUSCH                              | 0            |   |           |
| deltaMCS-Enabled                        | en0          |   |           |
| accumulationEnabled                     | TRUE         |   |           |
| p0-uePUCCH                              | 0            |   |           |
| pSRS-Offset                             | 3 (-6 dB)    |   |           |
| filterCoefficient                       | fc8          | larger filter length<br>is used to reduce<br>the RSRP<br>measurement<br>variation |           |
| }                                       |              |   |           |

### 7.6.3.5 Test Requirement

The throughput measurement derived in test procedure shall be  $\ge 95\%$  of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annex A.3.2 with parameters specified in Table 7.6.3.5-1.

| Parameter   | Unit   | Channel Bandwidth   |        |        |        |        |         |  |
|---|--|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|--|
|   |  | 1.4 MHz   | 3 MHz  | 5 MHz  | 10 MHz | 15 MHz | 20 MHz  |  |
| Pw  | dBm  | P <sub>REFSENS</sub> + channel-bandwidth specific value below |        |        |        |        |         |  |
|   |  | 22  | 18     | 16     | 13     | 14     | 16      |  |
| P <sub>uw</sub> (CW)  | dBm  | -55   | -55    | -55    | -55    | -55    | -55     |  |
| Fuw (offset for   | MHz  | 0.9075  | 1.7025 | 2.7075 | 5.2125 | 7.7025 | 10.2075 |  |
| <i>∆f</i> = 15 kHz)   |  |   |        |        |        |        |         |  |
| Fuw (offset for   | MHz  |   |        |        |        |        |         |  |
| ⊿f = 7.5 kHz)   |  |   |        |        |        |        |         |  |
| NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set a 4 dB below P <sub>CMAX L</sub> with P <sub>CMAX L</sub> as defined in clause |  |   |        |        |        |        |         |  |
| 6.2.5.  |  |   |        |        |        |        |         |  |
| NOTE 2: The reference measurement channel is specified in Annex A.3.2 with one sided dynamic                        |  |   |        |        |        |        |         |  |
| OCNG  | OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1. |   |        |        |        |        |         |  |

Table 7.6.3.5-1: Narrow-band blocking

## 7.7 Spurious response

## 7.7.1 Test Purpose

Spurious response verifies the receiver's ability to receive a wanted signal on its assigned channel frequency without exceeding a given degradation due to the presence of an unwanted CW interfering signal at any other frequency at which a response is obtained i.e. for which the out of band blocking limit as specified in sub-clause 7.6.2 is not met.

The lack of the spurious response ability decreases the coverage area when other unwanted interfering signal exists at any other frequency.

## 7.7.2 Test Applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA UE release 8 and forward.

### 7.7.3 Minimum Conformance Requirements

The throughput shall be  $\geq$  95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annexes A.2.2, A.2.3 and A.3.2 (with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD for the DL-signal as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1) with parameters specified in Tables 7.7.3-1 and 7.7.3-2.

| Rx Parameter   | Units   | Channel bandwidth |  |     |   |     |        |        |        |  |
|--|---|-------------------|--|-----|---|-----|--------|--------|--------|--|
|  |   | 1.4 MHz           | 3  | MHz | 5 | MHz | 10 MHz | 15 MHz | 20 MHz |  |
| Wanted signal  | dBm   | REF               | REFSENS + channel bandwidth specific value below |     |   |     |        |        |        |  |
| mean power   | UDIII   | 6 6               |  | 6   | 6 | 7   | 9      |        |        |  |
| NOTE 1:The trans   | NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to 4dB below PCMAX_L at the minimum uplink configuration |                   |  |     |   |     |        |        |        |  |
| specifie   | specified in Table 7.3.3-2 with PCMAX_L as defined in clause 6.2.5.                           |                   |  |     |   |     |        |        |        |  |
| NOTE 2: The reference measurement channel is specified in Annex A.3.2 with one sided |   |                   |  |     |   |     |        |        |        |  |
| dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1.             |   |                   |  |     |   |     |        |        |        |  |

#### Table 7.7.3-1: Spurious response parameters

#### Table 7.7.3-2: Spurious Response

| Parameter                       | Unit | Level                         |  |  |
|---------------------------------|------|-------------------------------|--|--|
| P <sub>Interferer</sub><br>(CW) | dBm  | -44                           |  |  |
| FInterferer                     | MHz  | Spurious response frequencies |  |  |

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 7.7.

### 7.7.4 Test Description

#### 7.7.4.1 Initial Conditions

The initial conditions shall be the same as in clause 7.6.2.4.1 in order to test spurious responses obtained in clause 7.6.2 under the same conditions.

#### 7.7.4.2 Test Procedure

- 1. SS transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1A for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to Table 7.6.2.4.1-1. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC.
- 2. SS sends uplink scheduling information for each UL HARQ process via PDCCH DCI format 0 for C\_RNTI to schedule the UL RMC according to Table 7.6.2.4.1-1. Since the UE has no payload data to send, the UE transmits uplink MAC padding bits on the UL RMC.

- 3. Set the parameters of the CW signal generator for an interfering signal according to Table 7.7.5-2. The spurious frequencies are taken from records in the final step of test procedures in clause 7.6.2.4.2.
- 4. Send uplink power control commands to the UE(less or equal to 1dB step size should be used), to ensure that the UE output power is within +/- 1.7 dB of the target level in table 7.7.5-1 for at least the duration of the throughput measurement.
- 5. Set the downlink signal level according to the table 7.7.5-1.
- 6. For the spurious frequency, measure the average throughput for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G.2.

#### 7.7.4.3 Message Contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.6 with the following exception.

| Table 7.7.4.3-1: U | plinkPowerControlDedicated |
|--------------------|----------------------------|
|--------------------|----------------------------|

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2    |              |   |           |  |
|---|--------------|---|-----------|--|
| Information Element                     | Value/remark | Comment   | Condition |  |
| UplinkPowerControlDedicated-DEFAULT ::= |              |   |           |  |
| SEQUENCE {                              |              |   |           |  |
| p0-UePUSCH                              | 0            |   |           |  |
| deltaMCS-Enabled                        | en0          |   |           |  |
| accumulationEnabled                     | TRUE         |   |           |  |
| p0-uePUCCH                              | 0            |   |           |  |
| pSRS-Offset                             | 3 (-6 dB)    |   |           |  |
| filterCoefficient                       | fc8          | larger filter length<br>is used to reduce<br>the RSRP<br>measurement<br>variation |           |  |
| }                                       |              |   |           |  |

## 7.7.5 Test Requirement

The throughput measurement derived in test procedure shall be  $\ge 95\%$  of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annex A.3.2 with parameters specified in Tables 7.7.5-1 and 7.7.5-2.

| Rx Parameter   | Units       | Channel bandwidth |  |        |      |        |                       |               |          |
|--|-------------|-------------------|--|--------|------|--------|-----------------------|---------------|----------|
|  |             | 1.4 MHz           | 3  | MHz    | 5    | MHz    | 10 MHz                | 15 MHz        | 20 MHz   |
| Wanted signal  | dBm         | REF               | REFSENS + channel bandwidth specific value below |        |      |        |                       |               |          |
| mean power   | UDIII       | 6                 | 6 6 6 6  |        |      |        | 6                     | 7             | 9        |
| NOTE 1: The trans  | smitter sha | all be set to 4   | dB b   | elow P | СМАХ | ∟ with | P <sub>CMAX_L</sub> a | as defined ir | n clause |
| 6.2.5.   | 6.2.5.      |                   |  |        |      |        |                       |               |          |
| NOTE 2: The reference measurement channel is specified in Annex A.3.2 with one sided |             |                   |  |        |      |        |                       |               |          |
| dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1.             |             |                   |  |        |      |        |                       |               |          |

Table 7.7.5-1: Spurious response parameters

| Parameter                       | Unit | Level                         |
|---------------------------------|------|-------------------------------|
| P <sub>Interferer</sub><br>(CW) | dBm  | -44                           |
| F <sub>Interferer</sub>         | MHz  | Spurious response frequencies |

## 7.8 Intermodulation characteristics

### 7.8.1 Wide band Intermodulation

#### 7.8.1.1 Test purpose

Intermodulation response tests the UE's ability to receive data with a given average throughput for a specified reference measurement channel, in the presence of two or more interfering signals which have a specific frequency relationship to the wanted signal, under conditions of ideal propagation and no added noise.

A UE unable to meet the throughput requirement under these conditions will decrease the coverage area when two or more interfering signals exist which have a specific frequency relationship to the wanted signal.

#### 7.8.1.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA UE release 8 and forward.

#### 7.8.1.3 Minimum conformance requirements

Intermodulation response rejection is a measure of the capability of the receiver to receiver a wanted signal on its assigned channel frequency in the presence of two or more interfering signals which have a specific frequency relationship to the wanted signal.

The throughput shall be  $\geq$  95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annexes A.2.2, A.2.3 and A.3.2 (with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD for the DL-signal as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1) with parameters specified in Table 7.8.1.3-1 for the specified wanted signal mean power in the presence of two interfering signals.

| Rx Parameter   | Units      | Channel bandwidth                                |                  |             |               |             |              |
|--|------------|--|------------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|--------------|
|  |            | 1.4 MHz  | 3 MHz            | 5 MHz       | 10 MHz        | 15 MHz      | 20 MHz       |
| Wanted signal  | dBm        | REFSENS + channel bandwidth specific value below |                  |             |               | N           |              |
| mean power   | UDITI      | 12   | 8                | 6           | 6             | 7           | 9            |
| P <sub>Interferer 1</sub><br>(CW)  | dBm        |  | -46              |             |               |             |              |
| P <sub>Interferer 2</sub><br>(Modulated)   | dBm        |  |                  | -46         |               |             |              |
| BW Interferer 2  |            | 1.4  | 3                |             |               | 5           |              |
| F <sub>Interferer 1</sub><br>(Offset)  | MHz        | -BW/2 -2.1 -BW/2 -4.5 -BW/2 -7.5                 |                  |             | 2 – 7.5<br>/  |             |              |
|  |            | +BW/2+ 2.1 +BW/2 + 4.5                           |                  | +BW/2 + 7.5 |               |             |              |
| F <sub>Interferer 2</sub><br>(Offset)  | MHz        | 2*FInterferer 1                                  |                  |             |               |             |              |
| NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to 4dB below PCMAX_L at the minimum uplink configuration specified in |            |  |                  |             |               |             |              |
| Table 7.3  | 3.3-2 with | PCMAX_L as define                                | ed in clause 6.2 | .5.         |               |             |              |
| NOTE 2: The refere   |            |  |                  |             |               | sided dynam | ic OCNG      |
|  |            | TDD as describe                                  |                  |             |               |             |              |
| NOTE 3: The modulated interferer consists of the Reference measurement channel specified in Annex A.3.2    |            |  |                  |             |               |             |              |
|  | •          | amic OCNG Pat                                    |                  |             |               |             |              |
|  | •          | ng to Annex C.3                                  |                  | •           | d signal is t | 5MHz E-UTF  | RA signal as |
| describe   | d in Annex | D for channel b                                  | andwidth ≥5MH    | z           |               |             |              |

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 7.8.1 and TS 36.101 [2] Annexes A and D.

[FFS: Although it is not explicitly stated in TS 36.101 [2] whether the modulated interferer defined in 36.101 Annex D applies to wanted channel bandwidths of less than 5MHz, this test specification has assumed that the modulated interferer definition applies to all channel bandwidths. The content of TS 36.101 [2] Annex D.2 has been copied into Annex FFS of the present document]

#### 7.8.1.4 Test description

#### 7.8.1.4.1 Initial condition

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

The initial test configurations consist of environmental conditions, test frequencies, and channel bandwidths based on E-UTRA bands specified in table 5.4.2.1-1. All of these configurations shall be tested with applicable test parameters for each channel bandwidth, and are shown in table 7.8.4.1-1. The details of the uplink and downlink reference measurement channels (RMCs) are specified in Annexes A.2 and A.3 respectively. The details of the OCNG patterns used are specified in Annex A.5. Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

| Initial Conditions   |   |                |             |               |               |     |  |  |  |
|--|---|----------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|-----|--|--|--|
| Test Environment as specified in   |   |                | NC          |               |               |     |  |  |  |
| TS 36.508[7] subclause 4.1   |   |                |             |               |               |     |  |  |  |
|  | Test Frequencies as specified in  |                |             |               |               |     |  |  |  |
|  | subclause 4.3.  |                |             |               |               |     |  |  |  |
| Test Channe  | I Bandwidths as   | s specified in | Lowest, 5MH | z, Highest    |               |     |  |  |  |
| TS 36.508 [7   | subclause 4.3   |                |             | -             |               |     |  |  |  |
|  |   |                |             | el Bandwidths |               |     |  |  |  |
|  |   | nlink Configur |             |               | ink Configura |     |  |  |  |
| Ch BW  | Mod'n   |                | ocation     | Mod'n         | RB allo       |     |  |  |  |
|  |   | FDD            | TDD         |               | FDD           | TDD |  |  |  |
| 1.4MHz   | QPSK  | 6              | 6           | QPSK          | 6             | 6   |  |  |  |
| 3MHz   | QPSK  | 15             | 15          | QPSK          | 15            | 15  |  |  |  |
| 5MHz   | QPSK  | 25             | 25          | QPSK          | 25            | 25  |  |  |  |
| 5MHz   | QPSK  | 25             | N/A         | QPSK          | 20            | N/A |  |  |  |
| 10MHz  | QPSK  | 50             | 50          | QPSK          | 50            | 50  |  |  |  |
| 10MHz  | QPSK  | 50             | N/A         | QPSK          | 25            | N/A |  |  |  |
| 10MHz  |   |                |             | QPSK          | 20            | N/A |  |  |  |
| 15MHz  | QPSK  | 75             | 75          | QPSK          | 75            | 75  |  |  |  |
| 15MHz  | QPSK  | 75             | N/A         | QPSK          | 50            | N/A |  |  |  |
| 15MHz  | QPSK  | 75             | N/A         | QPSK          | 25            | N/A |  |  |  |
| 20MHz  | QPSK  | 100            | 100         | QPSK          | 100           | 100 |  |  |  |
| 20MHz  | QPSK  | 100            | N/A         | QPSK          | 75            | N/A |  |  |  |
| 20MHz  | QPSK  | 100            | N/A         | QPSK          | 50            | N/A |  |  |  |
| 20MHz  | QPSK  | 100            | N/A         | QPSK          | 25            | N/A |  |  |  |
|  | Note 1: Test Channel Bandwidths are checked separately for each E-UTRA band, which applicable |                |             |               |               |     |  |  |  |
| channel bandwidths are specified in Table 5.4.2.1-1.   |   |                |             |               |               |     |  |  |  |
| Note 2. Depending on E-UTRA band, only the appropriate Uplink RB allocation value according to |   |                |             |               |               |     |  |  |  |
| table 7.3.3-2 is tested per Test Channel Bandwidth.  |   |                |             |               |               |     |  |  |  |
| Note 3: For the DL signal one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD is used.                 |   |                |             |               |               |     |  |  |  |

1. Connect the SS and interfering sources to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Figure A.6.

- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.4.3.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C0, C.1 and C.3.1, and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.1.
- 4. The UL and DL Reference Measurement channels are set according to Table 7.8.4.1-1.
- 5. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 6. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 7.8.1.4.3.

#### 7.8.1.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. SS transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1A for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to Table 7.8.1.4.1-1. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC.
- 2. SS sends uplink scheduling information for each UL HARQ process via PDCCH DCI format 0 for C\_RNTI to schedule the UL RMC according to Table 7.8.1.4.1-1. Since the UE has no payload data to send, the UE transmits uplink MAC padding bits on the UL RMC.
- 3. Send Uplink power control commands to the UE (less or equal to 1dB step size should be used), to ensure that the UE output power is within +/- 1.7 dB of the target level in Table 7.8.1.5-1 for at least the duration of the Throughput measurement.
- 4. Set the Downlink signal level to the value as defined in Table 7.8.1.5-1.
- 5. Set the Interfering signal levels to the values as defined in Table 7.8.1.5-1, using a modulated interferer bandwidth as defined in Annex D of the present document.
- 6. Measure the average throughput for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G.2.

#### 7.8.1.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.6 with the following exception.

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2    |              |                      |           |
|---|--------------|----------------------|-----------|
| Information Element                     | Value/remark | Comment              | Condition |
| UplinkPowerControlDedicated-DEFAULT ::= |              |                      |           |
| SEQUENCE {                              |              |                      |           |
| p0-UePUSCH                              | 0            |                      |           |
| deltaMCS-Enabled                        | en0          |                      |           |
| accumulationEnabled                     | TRUE         |                      |           |
| p0-uePUCCH                              | 0            |                      |           |
| pSRS-Offset                             | 3 (-6 dB)    |                      |           |
| filterCoefficient                       | fc8          | larger filter length |           |
|   |              | is used to reduce    |           |
|   |              | the RSRP             |           |
|   |              | measurement          |           |
|   |              | variation            |           |
| }                                       |              |                      |           |

#### 7.8.1.5 Test requirements

The throughput shall be  $\ge 95\%$  of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channels as specified in Annex A.3.2 with parameters specified in Table 7.8.1.5-1 for the specified wanted signal mean power in the presence of two interfering signals.

| Rx Parameter  | Units  | nits Channel bandwidth |        |          |      |             |               |               |        |
|---|--|------------------------|--------|----------|------|-------------|---------------|---------------|--------|
|   |  | 1.4 MHz                | 3      | MHz      | 5    | MHz         | 10 MHz        | 15 MHz        | 20 MHz |
| Wanted signal   | مر ال  | REI                    | FSENS  | + cha    | nnel | l bandw     | idth specifio | c value below | N      |
| mean power  | dBm  | 12                     |        | 8        |      | 6           | 6             | 7             | 9      |
| P <sub>Interferer 1</sub><br>(CW)   | dBm  |                        |        |          |      | -46         |               |               |        |
| P <sub>Interferer 2</sub><br>(Modulated)  | dBm  |                        | -46    |          |      |             |               |               |        |
| BW Interferer 2   |  | 1.4                    |        | 3        |      |             |               | 5             |        |
| FInterferer 1   | MHz  | -BW/2 –2.1             | -BW    | /2 –4.5  |      | -BW/2 – 7.5 |               |               |        |
| (Offset)  |  | / /                    |        |          | /    |             |               |               |        |
|   |  | +BW/2+ 2.1 +BW/2 + 4.5 |        |          |      | +BW         | /2 + 7.5      |               |        |
| F <sub>Interferer 2</sub><br>(Offset)   | MHz  | 2*FInterferer 1        |        |          |      |             |               |               |        |
| NOTE 1: The transmitter shall be set to 4dB below $P_{CMAX_L}$ with $P_{CMAX_L}$ as defined in clause 6.2.5.<br>NOTE 2: The reference measurement channel is specified in Annex A.3.2 with one sided dynamic OCNG |  |                        |        |          |      |             |               |               |        |
| Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1.   |  |                        |        |          |      |             |               |               |        |
| NOTE 3: The modulated interferer consists of the Reference measurement channel specified in Annex A.3.2   |  |                        |        |          |      |             |               |               |        |
| with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD/TDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1/A.5.2.1  |  |                        |        |          |      |             |               |               |        |
|   | and set-up according to Annex C.3.1.The interfering modulated signal is 5MHz E-UTRA signal as described in Annex D for channel bandwidth >5MHz |                        |        |          |      |             |               |               |        |
| describe  | a in Annex   | tor channel b          | andwic | itn ≥5MH | Z    |             |               |               |        |

| Table 7.8.1.5-1: Test | parameters for Wide band intermodulation |
|-----------------------|--|
|-----------------------|--|

## 7.8.2 Void

## 7.9 Spurious emissions

The spurious emissions power is the power of emissions generated or amplified in a receiver that appear at the UE antenna connector.

## 7.9.1 Test Purpose

Test verifies the UE's spurious emissions meet the requirements described in clause 7.9.3.

Excess spurious emissions increase the interference to other systems.

## 7.9.2 Test Applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA UE release 8 and forward.

## 7.9.3 Minimum Conformance Requirements

The power of any narrow band CW spurious emission shall not exceed the maximum level specified in Table 7.9.3-1

Table 7.9.3-1: General receiver spurious emission requirements

| Frequency Band             | Measurement<br>Bandwidth | Maximum<br>level | Note |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|------|
| 30MHz ≤ f < 1GHz           | 100 kHz                  | -57 dBm          |      |
| $1GHz \le f \le 12.75 GHz$ | 1 MHz                    | -47 dBm          |      |

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 7.9.

## 7.9.4 Test Description

#### 7.9.4.1 Initial Conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

The initial test configurations consist of environmental conditions, test frequencies, and channel bandwidths based on E-UTRA bands specified in table 5.4.2.1-1. All of these configurations shall be tested with applicable test parameters for each channel bandwidth, and are shown in table 7.9.4.1-1. The details of the downlink and uplink reference measurement channels (RMCs) are specified in Annexes A.3 and A.2 respectively.

| Initial Conditions   |                   |                |              |                 |                |         |
|--|-------------------|----------------|--------------|-----------------|----------------|---------|
| Test Environment as specified in   |                   |                | NC           |                 |                |         |
| TS 36.508[7]   | subclause 4.1     |                |              |                 |                |         |
| Test Frequen   | icies as specifie | ed in          | Low range, N | 1id range, High | range          |         |
| TS36.508 [7]   | subclause 4.3.    | 1              |              |                 |                |         |
| Test Channe  | Bandwidths as     | s specified in | Highest      |                 |                |         |
| TS 36.508 [7]  | subclause 4.3     |                |              |                 |                |         |
|  |                   |                |              | el Bandwidths   |                |         |
| Downlink Configur  |                   |                | ation        | Upli            | ink Configurat | tion    |
| Ch BW  | Mod'n             | RB allo        | ocation      | Mod'n           | RB allo        | ocation |
|  |                   | FDD            | TDD          |                 | FDD            | TDD     |
| 1.4MHz   | QPSK              | 0              | 0            | QPSK            | 0              | 0       |
| 3MHz   | QPSK              | 0              | 0            | QPSK            | 0              | 0       |
| 5MHz   | 5MHz QPSK 0       |                | 0            | QPSK            | 0              | 0       |
| 10MHz QPSK 0   |                   | 0              | QPSK         | 0               | 0              |         |
| 15MHz  | QPSK              | 0              | 0            | QPSK            | 0              | 0       |
| 20MHz QPSK 0   |                   |                | 0            | QPSK            | 0              | 0       |
| Note 1: Test Channel Bandwidths are checked separately for each E-UTRA band. The applicable channel bandwidths are specified in Table 7.3.3-2. |                   |                |              |                 |                |         |

#### Table 7.9.4.1-1: Test Configuration Table

- 1. Connect a spectrum analyzer (or other suitable test equipment) to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A.8.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.4.3.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C0, C.1 and C.3.1.
- 4. The DL Reference Measurement channels are set according to Table 7.9.4.1-1.
- 5. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 6. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 7.9.4.3.

#### 7.9.4.2 Test Procedure

1. Sweep the spectrum analyzer (or equivalent equipment) over a frequency range and measure the average power of spurious emission.

#### 7.9.4.3 Message Contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] subclause 4.6.

## 7.9.5 Test Requirement

The measured spurious emissions derived in step 1), shall not exceed the maximum level specified in Table 7.9.5-1

| Frequency Band             | Measurement<br>Bandwidth | Maximum<br>level | Note |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|------|
| 30MHz ≤ f < 1GHz           | 100 kHz                  | -57 dBm          |      |
| $1GHz \le f \le 12.75 GHz$ | 1 MHz                    | -47 dBm          |      |

Table 7.9.5-1: General receiver spurious emission requirements

## 8 Performance Requirement

## 8.1 General

The performance requirements for the physical channels specified in TS 36.211 [8] clause 6 (for downlink physical channels) shall be as defined in the respective sections below.

The requirements for the UE in this clause are specified for the downlink reference measurement channels specified in Annex A, the propagation conditions specified in Annex B and the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.

Unelss otherwise stated the throughput measurements in clause 8 shall be performed according to the general rules for statistical testing in Annex G clause G.3.

The requirement for a UE that support E-UTRA in downlink shall be tested according to the declared UE PDSCH category.

The fading of the signals and the AWGN signals applied to each receiver antenna connector shall be uncorrelated. The levels of the test signal applied to each of the antenna connectors shall be as defined in the respective test cases.

### 8.1.1 Dual-antenna receiver capability

The performance requirements are based on UE(s) that utilize a dual-antenna receiver.

For all test cases, the SNR is defined as:

$$SNR = \frac{\hat{E}_s^{(1)} + \hat{E}_s^{(2)}}{N_{ac}^{(1)} + N_{ac}^{(2)}},$$

where the superscript indicates the receiver antenna connector. The SNR requirement applies for the UE categories given for each test.

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 8.1.1.

#### 8.1.1.1 Simultaneous unicast and MBMS operations

8.1.1.2 Dual-antenna receiver capability in idle mode

## 8.2 Demodulation of PDSCH (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

#### 8.2.1 FDD (Fixed Reference Channel)

The parameters specified in Table 8.2.1-1 are valid for all FDD tests unless otherwise stated.

| Parameter                             | Unit         | Value  | Comments   |
|---------------------------------------|--------------|--|--|
| Inter-TTI Distance                    |              | 1  |  |
| Number of HARQ<br>processes           | Processes    | 8  | For FDD, 8 HARQ processes in the DL,<br>as specified in TS 36.213 [10] clause 7.<br>All 8 HARQ processes are used.   |
| Scheduling of retransmissions         |              |  | <ol> <li>Retransmissions use the same<br/>Transport Block Size (TBS) as the initial<br/>transmission.</li> <li>HARQ processes are scheduled<br/>consecutively, independent of the fact,<br/>whether retransmissions (for negatively<br/>acknowledged HARQ processes) or<br/>new transmissions (for positively<br/>acknowledged HARQ processes) occur.</li> </ol> |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmission   |              | 4  | It is always 4 for FDD, as specified in TS 36.213 [10] clause 8  |
| Redundancy version<br>coding sequence |              | {0,1,2,3} for QPSK and 16QAM<br>{0,0,1,2} for 64QAM  |  |
| Number of OFDM<br>symbols for PDCCH   | OFDM symbols | 4 for 1.4 MHz bandwidth, 3 for<br>3 MHz and 5 MHz bandwidths,<br>2 for 10 MHz, 15 MHz and 20<br>MHz bandwidths | The PCFICH carries information about<br>the number of OFDM symbols used for<br>transmission of PDCCHs in a subframe,<br>as specified in TS 36.211 [8] clause 6.7   |
| Cyclic Prefix                         |              | Normal   | CP consist of the following physical<br>resource blocks (RBs) parameters: 12<br>consecutive subcarriers at a 15 kHz<br>spacing and 7 OFDM symbols, as<br>specified in TS 36.211 [8] clause 6.2.3   |
| Cell ID                               |              | 0  | The Cell ID is uniquely defined by a<br>number in the range of 0 to 503,<br>representing the physical-layer cell<br>identity, as specified in TS 36.211 [8]<br>clause 6.11.  |

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 8.2.1.

# 8.2.1.1 FDD PDSCH Single Antenna Port Performance (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

# 8.2.1.1.1 FDD PDSCH Single Antenna Port Performance

# 8.2.1.1.1.1 Test purpose

To verify the UE's ability to receive a predefined test signal, representing a multi-path fading channel that is determined by the SNR with a percentage of the information bit throughput for a specified downlink Reference Measurement Channel (RMC) not falling below a specified value for transmission on a single-antenna port with different channel models and MCS.

# 8.2.1.1.1.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA FDD UE release 8 and forward.

# 8.2.1.1.1.3 Minimum conformance requirements

The requirements are specified in terms of the percentage of information bit throughput for the downlink reference measurement channels specified in Annex A clause A.3.3.1, with the addition of the relevant parameters in Tables 8.2.1-1, 8.2.1.1.3-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Table C.3.2-1 in Annex C.

Using this configuration the fraction of maximum throughput percentage shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements specified in Table 8.2.1.1.1.3-2 for the specified SNR. For QPSK and 64QAM performance the bandwidths specified in Table 5.4.2.1-1 are verified.

| Parameter   |                              | Unit      | Test 1- 5        | Test 6- 8        | Test 9- 15       | Test 16-<br>18   |  |
|---|------------------------------|-----------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|--|
| Downlink power  | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$ | dB        | 0                | 0                | 0                | 0                |  |
| allocation  | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$ | dB        | 0 (Note 1)       | 0 (Note 1)       | 0 (Note 1)       | 0 (Note 1)       |  |
| $N_{\scriptscriptstyle oc}$ at antenna port   |                              | dBm/15kHz | -98              | -98              | -98              | -98              |  |
| Symbols for unused PRBs   |                              |           | OCNG (Note<br>2) | OCNG<br>(Note 2) | OCNG<br>(Note 2) | OCNG<br>(Note 2) |  |
| Modulation  |                              |           | QPSK             | 16QAM            | 64QAM            | 16QAM            |  |
| Note 1: $P_{\rm B} = 0$   |                              |           |                  |                  |                  |                  |  |
| Note 2: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated. |                              |           |                  |                  |                  |                  |  |

Table 8.2.1.1.1.3-1: Test Parameters for Testing

| Table 8.2.1.1.1.3-2: Minimum | performance (FRC) |
|------------------------------|-------------------|
|------------------------------|-------------------|

| Test   | Bandwidth | Reference | rence OCNG  | Propagation | Correlation                            | Reference                                   | value       | UE       |
|--------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-------------|--|---|-------------|----------|
| number |           | Channel   | Pattern     | Condition   | Matrix and<br>Antenna<br>Configuration | Fraction of<br>Maximum<br>Throughput<br>(%) | SNR<br>(dB) | Category |
| 1      | 10 MHz    | R.2 FDD   | OP.1<br>FDD | EVA5        | 1x2 Low                                | 70  | -1.0        | 1-5      |
| 2      | 10 MHz    | R.2 FDD   | OP.1<br>FDD | ETU70       | 1x2 Low                                | 70  | -0.4        | 1-5      |
| 3      | 10 MHz    | R.2 FDD   | OP.1<br>FDD | ETU300      | 1x2 Low                                | 70  | 0.0         | 1-5      |
| 4      | 10 MHz    | R.2 FDD   | OP.1<br>FDD | HST         | 1x2 Low                                | 70  | -2.4        | 1-5      |
| 5      | 1.4 MHz   | R.4 FDD   | OP.1<br>FDD | EVA5        | 1x2 Low                                | 70  | -0.5        | 1-5      |
| 6      | 10 MHz    | R.3 FDD   | OP.1<br>FDD | EVA5        | 1x2 Low                                | 70  | 6.7         | 2-5      |
| 7      | 10 MHz    | R.3 FDD   | OP.1<br>FDD | ETU70       | 1x2 Low                                | 30  | 1.4         | 2-5      |
| 8      | 10 MHz    | R.3 FDD   | OP.1<br>FDD | ETU300      | 1x2 High                               | 70  | 9.4         | 2-5      |
| 9      | 3 MHz     | R.5 FDD   | OP.1<br>FDD | EVA5        | 1x2 Low                                | 70  | 17.6        | 1-5      |
| 10     | 5 MHz     | R.6 FDD   | OP.1<br>FDD | EVA5        | 1x2 Low                                | 70  | 17.4        | 2-5      |
| 11     | 10 MHz    | R.7 FDD   | OP.1<br>FDD | EVA5        | 1x2 Low                                | 70  | 17.7        | 2-5      |
| 12     | 10 MHz    | R.7 FDD   | OP.1<br>FDD | ETU70       | 1x2 Low                                | 70  | 19.0        | 2-5      |
| 13     | 10 MHz    | R.7 FDD   | OP.1<br>FDD | EVA5        | 1x2 High                               | 70  | 19.1        | 2-5      |
| 14     | 15 MHz    | R.8 FDD   | OP.1<br>FDD | EVA5        | 1x2 Low                                | 70  | 17.7        | 2-5      |
| 15     | 20 MHz    | R.9 FDD   | OP.1<br>FDD | EVA5        | 1x2 Low                                | 70  | 17.6        | 3-5      |
| 16     | 3 MHz     | R.0 FDD   | OP.1<br>FDD | ETU70       | 1x2 Low                                | 30  | 1.9         | 1-5      |
| 17     | 10 MHz    | R.1 FDD   | OP.1<br>FDD | ETU70       | 1x2 Low                                | 30  | 1.9         | 1-5      |
| 18     | 20 MHz    | R.1 FDD   | OP.1<br>FDD | ETU70       | 1x2 Low                                | 30  | 1.9         | 1-5      |

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 8.2.1.1.

#### 8.2.1.1.1.4 Test description

# 8.2.1.1.1.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

Test Environment: Normal, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.1.

Frequencies to be tested for full allocation: Mid Range, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1.

Frequencies to be tested for 1PRB allocation: Low Range, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1.

Channel Bandwidths to be tested: As specified per test number in Table 8.2.1.1.1.3-2 as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1

- 1. Connect the SS, the faders and AWGN noise source to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A.9.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to Table 8.2.1-1and 8.2.1.1.1.3-1 as appropriate.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C0, C.1 and Annex C.3.2 and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.2.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 8.2.1.1.1.4.3.

#### 8.2.1.1.1.4.2 Test procedure

1. SS transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1A for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to Tables 8.2.1.1.1.3-1 and 8.2.1.1.1.3-2. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC.

2. Set the parameters of the bandwidth, MCS, reference channel, the propagation condition, the correlation matrix and the SNR according to Tables 8.2.1.1.1.5-1as appropriate.

3. Measure the average throughput for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G clause G.3. Count the number of NACKs, ACKs and statDTXs on the UL during each subtest and decide pass or fail according to Tables G.3.5 and G.3.6 in Annex G clause G.3.

4. Repeat steps from 1 to 3 for each subtest in Table 8.2.1.1.1.5-1 as appropriate.

#### 8.2.1.1.1.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6.

#### 8.2.1.1.1.5 Test requirement

Table 8.2.1.1.1.3-1 defines the primary level settings.

The fraction of maximum throughput percentage for the downlink reference measurement channels specified in Annex A clause A.3.3.1 for each throughput test shall meet or exceed the specified value in Table 8.2.1.1.1.5-1 for the specified SNR including test tolerances for all throughput tests.

| Test   | Bandwidth | Ith Reference | OCNG        | Propagation | Correlation                            | Reference value                             |             | UE       |
|--------|-----------|---------------|-------------|-------------|--|---|-------------|----------|
| number |           | Channel       | Pattern     | Condition   | Matrix and<br>Antenna<br>Configuration | Fraction of<br>Maximum<br>Throughput<br>(%) | SNR<br>(dB) | Category |
| 1      | 10 MHz    | R.2 FDD       | OP.1<br>FDD | EVA5        | 1x2 Low                                | 70  | -0.2        | 1-5      |
| 2      | 10 MHz    | R.2 FDD       | OP.1<br>FDD | ETU70       | 1x2 Low                                | 70  | +0.4        | 1-5      |
| 3      | 10 MHz    | R.2 FDD       | OP.1<br>FDD | ETU300      | 1x2 Low                                | 70  | 0.8         | 1-5      |
| 4      | 10 MHz    | R.2 FDD       | OP.1<br>FDD | HST         | 1x2 Low                                | 70  | -1.8        | 1-5      |
| 5      | 1.4 MHz   | R.4 FDD       | OP.1<br>FDD | EVA5        | 1x2 Low                                | 70  | +0.3        | 1-5      |
| 6      | 10 MHz    | R.3 FDD       | OP.1<br>FDD | EVA5        | 1x2 Low                                | 70  | +7.5        | 2-5      |
| 7      | 10 MHz    | R.3 FDD       | OP.1<br>FDD | ETU70       | 1x2 Low                                | 30  | +2.2        | 2-5      |
| 8      | 10 MHz    | R.3 FDD       | OP.1<br>FDD | ETU300      | 1x2 High                               | 70  | +10.2       | 2-5      |
| 9      | 3 MHz     | R.5 FDD       | OP.1<br>FDD | EVA5        | 1x2 Low                                | 70  | +8.41       | 1-5      |
| 10     | 5 MHz     | R.6 FDD       | OP.1<br>FDD | EVA5        | 1x2 Low                                | 70  | +18.2       | 2-5      |
| 11     | 10 MHz    | R.7 FDD       | OP.1<br>FDD | EVA5        | 1x2 Low                                | 70  | +18.5       | 2-5      |
| 12     | 10 MHz    | R.7 FDD       | OP.1<br>FDD | ETU70       | 1x2 Low                                | 70  | +19.8       | 2-5      |
| 13     | 10 MHz    | R.7 FDD       | OP.1<br>FDD | EVA5        | 1x2 High                               | 70  | +19.9       | 2-5      |
| 14     | 15 MHz    | R.8 FDD       | OP.1<br>FDD | EVA5        | 1x2 Low                                | 70  | +18.5       | 2-5      |
| 15     | 20 MHz    | R.9 FDD       | OP.1<br>FDD | EVA5        | 1x2 Low                                | 70  | +18.4       | 3-5      |
| 16     | 3 MHz     | R.0 FDD       | OP.1<br>FDD | ETU70       | 1x2 Low                                | 30  | +2.7        | 1-5      |
| 17     | 10 MHz    | R.1 FDD       | OP.1<br>FDD | ETU70       | 1x2 Low                                | 30  | +2.7        | 1-5      |
| 18     | 20 MHz    | R.1 FDD       | OP.1<br>FDD | ETU70       | 1x2 Low                                | 30  | +2.7        | 1-5      |

### Table 8.2.1.1.1.5-1: Test requirement (FRC)

# 8.2.1.1.2 FDD PDSCH Single Antenna Port Performance with 1PRB in presence of MBSFN

Editor's note: This test case is incomplete. The following aspects are either missing or not yet determined:

- The Test system uncertainties applicable to this test are undefined
- Test tolerances for SNR have not yet been applied

### 8.2.1.1.2.1 Test purpose

To verify the UE's ability to receive a predefined test signal, representing a multi-path fading channel that is determined by the SNR with a percentage of the information bit throughput for a specified downlink Reference Measurement Channel (RMC) not falling below a specified value for transmission on a single-antenna port with different channel models and MCS for 1PRB allocation in presence of MBSFN.

### 8.2.1.1.2.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA FDD UE release 8 and forward.

#### 8.2.1.1.2.3 Minimum conformance requirements

The requirements are specified in terms of the percentage of information bit throughput for the downlink reference measurement channels specified in Annex A clause A.3.3.1, with the addition of the relevant parameters in Tables 8.2.1-1, 8.2.1.1.2.3-1, and the downlink physical channel setup according to Table C.3.2-1 in Annex C.

Using this configuration the fraction of maximum throughput percentage shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements specified in Tables 8.2.1.1.2.3-2, for the specified SNR.

| Table 8.2.1.1.2.3-1: Test Parameters | for Testing 1 PRB allocation |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|

|         | Parameter  |                              | Unit      | Test 1        |  |  |  |
|---------|--|------------------------------|-----------|---------------|--|--|--|
| Downli  | Downlink power   |                              | dB        | 0             |  |  |  |
| allo    | cation   | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$ | dB        | 0 (Note 1)    |  |  |  |
| N       | oc at antenna  | port                         | dBm/15kHz | -98           |  |  |  |
|         | s for MBSFN<br>N subframes   |                              |           | OCNG (Note 3) |  |  |  |
| Note 1: | $P_B = 0$  | $P_{\rm R}=0$                |           |               |  |  |  |
| Note 2: | The MBSFN portion of an MBSFN subframe comprises the whole MBSFN subframe except the first two symbols in the first slot.  |                              |           |               |  |  |  |
| Note 3: | The MBSFN portion of the MBSFN subframes shall contain QPSK modulated data. Cell-specific reference signals are not inserted in the MBSFN portion of the MBSFN subframes, QPSK modulated MBSFN data is used instead. |                              |           |               |  |  |  |

### Table 8.2.1.1.2.3-2: Minimum performance 1 PRB allocation (FRC)

| Test   | Bandwidth | Reference | OCNG        | Propagation | Correlation                            | Reference                                   | value       | UE       |
|--------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-------------|--|---|-------------|----------|
| number |           | Channel   | Pattern     | Condition   | Matrix and<br>Antenna<br>Configuration | Fraction of<br>Maximum<br>Throughput<br>(%) | SNR<br>(dB) | Category |
| 1      | 10 MHz    | R.29 FDD  | OP.3<br>FDD | ETU70       | 1x2 Low                                | 30  | 2.0         | 1-5      |

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 8.2.1.1.

### 8.2.1.1.2.4 Test description

### 8.2.1.1.2.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

Test Environment: Normal, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.1.

Frequencies to be tested: Low Range, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1.

Channel Bandwidths to be tested: As specified per test number in Tables 8.2.1.1.2.3-2as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1

- 1. Connect the SS, the faders and AWGN noise source to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A.9.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to Tables 8.2.1-1, 8.2.1.1.2.3-1as appropriate.

- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C.1 and Annex C.3.2 and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.2.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 8.2.1.1.2.4.3.

# 8.2.1.1.2.4.2 Test procedure

1. SS transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1A for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to Tables 8.2.1.1.2.3-1 and 8.2.1.1.2.3-2. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC.

2. Set the parameters of the bandwidth, MCS, reference channel, the propagation condition, the correlation matrix and the SNR according to Table 8.2.1.1.2.5-1as appropriate.

3. Measure the average throughput for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G clause G.3. Count the number of NACKs, ACKs and statDTXs on the UL during each subtest and decide pass or fail according to Tables G.3.5 and G.3.6 in Annex G clause G.3.

# 8.2.1.1.2.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6 with the following exceptions:

# Table 8.2.1.1.2.4.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType2: Additional FDD PDSCH Single Antenna Port Performance for 1 PRB allocation with MBSFN subframes test point 1 requirement

| Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4.4.3.3-1 SystemInformationBlockType2 |              |   |           |  |  |  |  |
|--|--------------|---|-----------|--|--|--|--|
| Information Element  | Value/remark | Comment   | Condition |  |  |  |  |
| SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {   |              |   |           |  |  |  |  |
| mbsfn-SubframeConfig ::= SEQUENCE {  |              |   |           |  |  |  |  |
| radioframeAllocationPeriod   | n1           | Every radio frame<br>is with MBSFN<br>subframe    |           |  |  |  |  |
| radioframeAllocationOffset   | 0            |   |           |  |  |  |  |
| subframeAllocation CHOICE {  |              |   |           |  |  |  |  |
| oneFrame   | 111111       | Subframe 1, 2, 3,<br>6, 7, 8 is used for<br>MBSFN | FDD       |  |  |  |  |
| }  |              |   |           |  |  |  |  |
| }  |              |   |           |  |  |  |  |

# 8.2.1.1.2.5 Test requirement

Table 8.2.1.1.2.3-1 defines the primary level settings.

The fraction of maximum throughput percentage for the downlink reference measurement channels specified in Annex A clause A.3.3.1 for each throughput test shall meet or exceed the specified value in Tables 8.2.1.1.2.5-1 for the specified SNR including test tolerances for all throughput tests.

Table 8.2.1.1.2.5-1: Test requirement 1 PRB allocation with MBSFN subframes (FRC)

| Test | Bandwidth | Reference | OCNG        | Propagation | Correlation                            | Reference                                   | value       | UE       |
|------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-------------|--|---|-------------|----------|
| numb | er        | Channel   | Pattern     | Condition   | Matrix and<br>Antenna<br>Configuration | Fraction of<br>Maximum<br>Throughput<br>(%) | SNR<br>(dB) | Category |
| 1    | 10 MHz    | R.29 FDD  | OP.3<br>FDD | ETU70       | 1x2 Low                                | 30  | +2.8        | 1-5      |

# 8.2.1.2 FDD PDSCH Transmit Diversity Performance (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

8.2.1.2.1 FDD PDSCH Transmit Diversity 2x2

# 8.2.1.2.1.1 Test purpose

To verify the UE's ability to receive a predefined test signal, representing a multi-path fading channel that is determined by the SNR with a percentage of the information bit throughput for a specified downlink Reference Measurement Channel (RMC) not falling below a specified value for transmission on two antenna ports using transmit diversity (SFBC).

# 8.2.1.2.1.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA FDD UE release 8 and forward.

# 8.2.1.2.1.3 Minimum conformance requirements

The requirements are specified in terms of the percentage of information bit throughput for the downlink reference measurement channels specified in Annex A clause A.3.3.2, with the addition of the relevant parameters in Tables 8.2.1-1 and 8.2.1.2.1.3-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Table C.3.2-1 in Annex C.3.2.

Using this configuration the fraction of maximum throughput percentage shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements specified in Table 8.2.1.2.1.3-2 for the specified SNR. For transmit diversity (SFBC) performance with 2 transmitter antennas as specified.

# Table 8.2.1.2.1.3-1: Test Parameters for Testing Transmit Diversity Performance

| Parameter                    |                              | Unit      | Test 1-2    |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------|-------------|
| Downlink power<br>allocation | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$ | dB        | -3          |
|                              | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$ | dB        | -3 (Note 1) |
| $N_{oc}$ at antenna port     |                              | dBm/15kHz | -98         |
| Note 1: $P_B = 1$            |                              |           |             |

| ſ | Test   | Band-  | Reference | OCNG     | Propagation | Correlation                            | Reference value                             |             | UE       |
|---|--------|--------|-----------|----------|-------------|--|---|-------------|----------|
|   | number | width  | Channel   | Pattern  | Condition   | Matrix and<br>Antenna<br>Configuration | Fraction of<br>Maximum<br>Throughput<br>(%) | SNR<br>(dB) | Category |
|   | 1      | 10 MHz | R.11 FDD  | OP.1 FDD | EVA5        | 2x2 Medium                             | 70  | 6.8         | 2-5      |
|   | 2      | 10 MHz | R.10 FDD  | OP.1 FDD | HST         | 2x2 Low                                | 70  | -2.3        | 1-5      |

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 8.2.1.2.

8.2.1.2.1.4 Test description

# 8.2.1.2.1.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

Test Environment: Normal, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.1.

Frequencies to be tested: Mid Range, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1.

Channel Bandwidths to be tested: As specified per test number in Table 8.2.1.2.1.3-2 as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1.

- 1. Connect the SS, the faders and AWGN noise sources to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A.10 for antenna configuration 2x2.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to Tables 8.2.1-1 and 8.2.1.2.1.3-1 as appropriate.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C0, C.1 and Annex C.3.2 and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.2.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 8.2.1.2.1.4.3.

# 8.2.1.2.1.4.2 Test procedure

1. SS transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1A for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to Tables 8.2.1.2.1.3-1 and 8.2.1.2.1.3-2. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC.

2. Set the parameters of the bandwidth, MCS, reference channel, the propagation condition, the correlation matrix, antenna configuration and the SNR according to Tables 8.2.1.2.1.5-1 as appropriate.

3. Measure the average throughput for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G clause G.3. Count the number of NACKs, ACKs and statDTXs on the UL during the test interval and decide pass or fail according to Tables G.3.5 and G.3.6 in Annex G clause G.3.

4. Repeat steps from 1 to 3 for each test interval in Table 8.2.1.2.1.5-1 as appropriate.

#### 8.2.1.2.1.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6.

### 8.2.1.2.1.5 Test requirement

Table 8.2.1.2.1.3-1 defines the primary level settings.

The fraction of maximum throughput percentage for the downlink reference measurement channels specified in Annex A clause A.3.3.2 for each throughput test shall meet or exceed the specified value in Table 8.2.1.2.1.5-1 for the specified SNR including test tolerances for all throughput tests.

| Table 8.2.1.2.1.5-1: Test requirement Transmit Diversity (FRC) | Table 8.2.1.2.1.5- | 1: Test requirement | Transmit Diversity (FRC) |
|--|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|
|--|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|

| Test   | Band-  | Reference | OCNG     | Propagation | Correlation                            | Reference value                             |             | UE       |
|--------|--------|-----------|----------|-------------|--|---|-------------|----------|
| number | width  | Channel   | Pattern  | Condition   | Matrix and<br>Antenna<br>Configuration | Fraction of<br>Maximum<br>Throughput<br>(%) | SNR<br>(dB) | Category |
| 1      | 10 MHz | R.11 FDD  | OP.1 FDD | EVA5        | 2x2 Medium                             | 70  | 7.7         | 2-5      |
| 2      | 10 MHz | R.10 FDD  | OP.1 FDD | HST         | 2x2 Low                                | 70  | -1.7        | 1-5      |

# 8.2.1.2.2 FDD PDSCH Transmit Diversity 4x2

#### 8.2.1.2.2.1 Test purpose

To verify the UE's ability to receive a predefined test signal, representing a multi-path fading channel that is determined by the SNR with a percentage of the information bit throughput for a specified downlink Reference Measurement Channel (RMC) not falling below a specified value for transmission on two antenna ports using transmit diversity (SFBC).

### 8.2.1.2.2.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA FDD UE release 8 and forward.

#### 8.2.1.2.2.3 Minimum conformance requirements

The requirements are specified in terms of the percentage of information bit throughput for the downlink reference measurement channels specified in Annex A clause A.3.3.2, with the addition of the relevant parameters in Tables 8.2.1-1 and 8.2.1.2.2.3-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Table C.3.2-1 in Annex C.3.2.

Using this configuration the fraction of maximum throughput percentage shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements specified in Table 8.2.1.2.2.3-2 for the specified SNR. For transmit diversity (SFBC) performance with 4 transmitter antennas as specified.

Table 8.2.1.2.2.3-1: Test Parameters for Testing Transmit Diversity Performance

| Parameter                |                              | Unit      | Test 1      |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|-----------|-------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Downlink power           | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$ | dB        | -3          |  |  |  |  |  |
| allocation               | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$ | dB        | -3 (Note 1) |  |  |  |  |  |
| $N_{oc}$ at antenna port |                              | dBm/15kHz | -98         |  |  |  |  |  |
| Note 1: $P_B = 1$        | Note 1: $P_B = 1$            |           |             |  |  |  |  |  |

| ĺ | Test   | Band-   | Reference | OCNG     | Propagation | Correlation                            | Reference value                             |             | UE       |
|---|--------|---------|-----------|----------|-------------|--|---|-------------|----------|
|   | number | width   | Channel   | Pattern  | Condition   | Matrix and<br>Antenna<br>Configuration | Fraction of<br>Maximum<br>Throughput<br>(%) | SNR<br>(dB) | Category |
|   | 1      | 1.4 MHz | R.12 FDD  | OP.1 FDD | EPA5        | 4x2 Medium                             | 70  | 0.2         | 1-5      |

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 8.2.1.2.

8.2.1.2.2.4 Test description

# 8.2.1.2.2.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

Test Environment: Normal, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.1.

Frequencies to be tested: Mid Range, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1.

Channel Bandwidths to be tested: As specified per test number in Table 8.2.1.2.2.3-2 as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1.

- 1. Connect the SS, the faders and AWGN noise sources to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A.11 for antenna configuration 4x2.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to Tables 8.2.1-1 and 8.2.1.2.2.3-1 as appropriate.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C.1 and Annex C.3.2 and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.2.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.

5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 8.2.1.2.2.4.3.

# 8.2.1.2.2.4.2 Test procedure

1. SS transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1A for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to Tables 8.2.1.2.2.3-1 and 8.2.1.2.2.3-2. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC.

2. Set the parameters of the bandwidth, MCS, reference channel, the propagation condition, the correlation matrix, antenna configuration and the SNR according to Tables 8.2.1.2.2.5-1 as appropriate.

3. Measure the average throughput for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G clause G.3. Count the number of NACKs, ACKs and statDTXs on the UL during the test interval and decide pass or fail according to Tables G.3.5 and G.3.6 in Annex G clause G.3.

#### 8.2.1.2.2.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6 with the following exceptions:

# Table 8.2.1.2.2.4.3-1: PDSCH-ConfigDedicated-DEFAULT: Additional FDD PDSCH transmit diversity performance downlink power allocation test point 1 requirement

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2 |              |         |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|---------|-----------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Information Element                  | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| PDSCH-ConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::=    |              |         |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| SEQUENCE {                           |              |         |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| p-a                                  | dB-3         |         |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| }                                    |              |         |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |

# 8.2.1.2.2.5 Test requirement

Table 8.2.1.2.2.3-1 defines the primary level settings.

The fraction of maximum throughput percentage for the downlink reference measurement channels specified in Annex A clause A.3.3.2 for each throughput test shall meet or exceed the specified value in Table 8.2.1.2.2.5-1 for the specified SNR including test tolerances for all throughput tests.

# Table 8.2.1.2.2.5-1: Test requirement Transmit Diversity (FRC)

| Test   | Band-   | Reference | OCNG     | Propagation | Correlation                            | Reference v                                 | /alue       | e UE     |
|--------|---------|-----------|----------|-------------|--|---|-------------|----------|
| number | width   | Channel   | Pattern  | Condition   | Matrix and<br>Antenna<br>Configuration | Fraction of<br>Maximum<br>Throughput<br>(%) | SNR<br>(dB) | Category |
| 1      | 1.4 MHz | R.12 FDD  | OP.1 FDD | EPA5        | 4x2 Medium                             | 70  | 1.1         | 1-5      |

# 8.2.1.3 FDD PDSCH Open Loop Spatial Multiplexing Performance (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

8.2.1.3.1 FDD PDSCH Open Loop Spatial Multiplexing 2x2

# 8.2.1.3.1.1 Test purpose

To verify the UE's ability to receive a predefined test signal, representing a multi-path fading channel that is determined by the SNR with a percentage of the information bit throughput for a specified downlink Reference Measurement Channel (RMC) not falling below a specified value for transmission on two antenna ports using large delay CDD.

# 8.2.1.3.1.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA FDD UE release 8 and forward.

#### 8.2.1.3.1.3 Minimum conformance requirements

The requirements are specified in terms of the percentage of information bit throughput for the downlink reference measurement channels specified in Annex A clause A.3.3.2, with the addition of the relevant parameters in Tables 8.2.1-1 and 8.2.1.3.1.3-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Table C.3.2-1 in Annex C.

Using this configuration the fraction of maximum throughput percentage shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements specified in Table 8.2.1.3.1.3-1 for the specified SNR. For open-loop spatial multiplexing performance with large delay CDD is specified.

Table 8.2.1.3.1.3-1: Test Parameters for Large Delay CDD (FRC)

| Parameter                                   | •                            | Unit      | Test 1      |
|---|------------------------------|-----------|-------------|
| Downlink power                              | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$ | dB        | -3          |
| allocation                                  | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$ | dB        | -3 (Note 1) |
| $N_{\scriptscriptstyle oc}$ at antenna port |                              | dBm/15kHz | -98         |
| Note 1: $P_B = 1$                           |                              |           |             |

| Test   | Band-  | Reference | OCNG     | Propagation | Correlation                            | Reference v                                 | Reference value |          |
|--------|--------|-----------|----------|-------------|--|---|-----------------|----------|
| number | width  | Channel   | Pattern  | Condition   | Matrix and<br>Antenna<br>Configuration | Fraction of<br>Maximum<br>Throughput<br>(%) | SNR<br>(dB)     | Category |
| 1      | 10 MHz | R.11 FDD  | OP.1 FDD | EVA70       | 2x2 Low                                | 70  | 13.0            | 2-5      |

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 8.2.1.3.

### 8.2.1.3.1.4 Test description

#### 8.2.1.3.1.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

Test Environment: Normal, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.1.

Frequencies to be tested: Mid Range, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1.

Channel Bandwidths to be tested: As specified per test number in Table 8.2.1.3.1.3-1, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1

- 1. Connect the SS, the faders and AWGN noise sources to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A.10 for antenna configuration 2x2.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to Tables 8.2.1-1 and 8.2.1.3.1.3-1 as appropriate.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C0, C.1 and Annex C.3.2 and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.2.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 8.2.1.3.1.4.3.

#### 8.2.1.3.1.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. SS transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 2A for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to Tables 8.2.1.3.1.3-1 and 8.2.1.3.1.3-2. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC.
- 2. Set the parameters of the reference channel, the propagation condition, the correlation matrix and the SNR according to Table 8.2.1.3.1.5-1 as appropriate.
- 3. Measure the average throughput for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G clause G.3. Count the number of NACKs, ACKs and statDTXs on the UL during the test interval and decide pass or fail according to Tables G.3.5 and G.3.6 in Annex G clause G.3.

8.2.1.3.1.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6 with the following exceptions:

# Table 8.2.1.3.1.4.3-1: PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT: Additional FDD PDSCH open loop spatial multiplexing performance downlink power allocation for Test number 1

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2 |              |         |           |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                  | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |
| PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::=  |              |         |           |
| SEQUENCE {                           |              |         |           |
| antennaInfo CHOICE {                 |              |         |           |
| antennaInfoDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {  |              |         |           |
| transmissionMode                     | tm3          |         |           |
| codebookSubsetRestriction CHOICE {   |              |         |           |
| n2TxAntenna-tm3                      | 11           |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |
| ue-TransmitAntennaSelection CHOICE { |              |         |           |
| release                              | NULL         |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |

### 8.2.1.3.1.5 Test requirement

Table 8.2.1.3.1.3-1 defines the primary level settings.

The fraction of maximum throughput percentage for the downlink reference measurement channels specified in Annex A clause A.3.3.2 for each throughput test shall meet or exceed the specified value in Tables 8.2.1.3.1.5-1 for the specified SNR including test tolerances for all throughput tests.

| Test   | Band-  | Reference | OCNG     | Propagation | Correlation                            | Reference v                                 | alue        | UE       |
|--------|--------|-----------|----------|-------------|--|---|-------------|----------|
| number | width  | Channel   | Pattern  | Condition   | Matrix and<br>Antenna<br>Configuration | Fraction of<br>Maximum<br>Throughput<br>(%) | SNR<br>(dB) | Category |
| 1      | 10 MHz | R.11 FDD  | OP.1 FDD | EVA70       | 2x2 Low                                | 70  | 13.9        | 2-5      |

# 8.2.1.3.2 FDD PDSCH Open Loop Spatial Multiplexing 4x2

#### 8.2.1.3.2.1 Test purpose

To verify the UE's ability to receive a predefined test signal, representing a multi-path fading channel that is determined by the SNR with a percentage of the information bit throughput for a specified downlink Reference Measurement Channel (RMC) not falling below a specified value for transmission on two antenna ports using large delay CDD.

# 8.2.1.3.2.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA FDD UE release 8 and forward.

# 8.2.1.3.2.3 Minimum conformance requirements

The requirements are specified in terms of the percentage of information bit throughput for the downlink reference measurement channels specified in Annex A clause A.3.3.2, with the addition of the relevant parameters in Tables 8.2.1-1 and 8.2.1.3.2.3-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Table C.3.2-1 in Annex C.

Using this configuration the fraction of maximum throughput percentage shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements specified in Table 8.2.1.3.2.3-1 for the specified SNR. For open-loop spatial multiplexing performance with large delay CDD is specified.

Table 8.2.1.3.2.3-1: Test Parameters for Large Delay CDD (FRC)

| Parameter                    |                              | Unit      | Test 1      |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------|-------------|
| Downlink power               | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$ | dB        | -6          |
| allocation                   | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$ | dB        | -6 (Note 1) |
| $N_{\it oc}$ at antenna port |                              | dBm/15kHz | -98         |
| Note 1: $P_B = 1$            |                              |           |             |

| Test   | Band- Refere | Reference OCNG | Propagation | Correlation | Reference value                        |   | UE          |          |
|--------|--------------|----------------|-------------|-------------|--|---|-------------|----------|
| number | width        | Channel        | Pattern     | Condition   | Matrix and<br>Antenna<br>Configuration | Fraction of<br>Maximum<br>Throughput<br>(%) | SNR<br>(dB) | Category |
| 1      | 10 MHz       | R.14 FDD       | OP.1 FDD    | EVA70       | 4x2 Low                                | 70  | 14.3        | 2-5      |

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 8.2.1.3.

8.2.1.3.2.4 Test description

8.2.1.3.2.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

Test Environment: Normal, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.1.

Frequencies to be tested: Mid Range, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1.

Channel Bandwidths to be tested: As specified per test number in Table 8.2.1.3.1.3-1, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1

- 1. Connect the SS, the faders and AWGN noise sources to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A.11 for antenna configuration 4x2.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to Tables 8.2.1-1 and 8.2.1.3.2.3-1 as appropriate.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C.1 and Annex C.3.2 and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.2.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 8.2.1.3.2.4.3.

#### 8.2.1.3.2.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. SS transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 2A for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to Tables 8.2.1.3.2.3-1 and 8.2.1.3.2.3-2. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC.
- 2. Set the parameters of the reference channel, the propagation condition, the correlation matrix and the SNR according to Table 8.2.1.3.2.5-1 as appropriate.
- 3. Measure the average throughput for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G clause G.3. Count the number of NACKs, ACKs and statDTXs on the UL during the test interval and decide pass or fail according to Tables G.3.5 and G.3.6 in Annex G clause G.3.

#### 8.2.1.3.2.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6 with the following exceptions:

# Table 8.2.1.3.2.4.3-1: PDSCH-ConfigDedicated-DEFAULT: Additional FDD PDSCH open loop spatial multiplexing performance downlink power allocation for Test number 1

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2            |              |         |           |
|---|--------------|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                             | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |
| PDSCH-ConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::=<br>SEQUENCE { |              |         |           |
| р-а   | dB-6         |         |           |
| }   |              |         |           |

# Table 8.2.1.3.2.4.3-2: PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT: Additional FDD PDSCH open loop spatial multiplexing performance downlink power allocation for Test number 1

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2 |              |         |           |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                  | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |
| PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::=  |              |         |           |
| SEQUENCE {                           |              |         |           |
| antennaInfo CHOICE {                 |              |         |           |
| antennaInfoDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {  |              |         |           |
| transmissionMode                     | tm3          |         |           |
| codebookSubsetRestriction CHOICE {   |              |         |           |
| n4TxAntenna-tm3                      | 1111         |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |
| ue-TransmitAntennaSelection CHOICE { |              |         |           |
| release                              | NULL         |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |

# 8.2.1.3.2.5 Test requirement

Table 8.2.1.3.2.3-1 defines the primary level settings.

The fraction of maximum throughput percentage for the downlink reference measurement channels specified in Annex A clause A.3.3.2 for each throughput test shall meet or exceed the specified value in Tables 8.2.1.3.2.5-1 for the specified SNR including test tolerances for all throughput tests.

| ſ | Test   | Band-  | Reference | OCNG     | Propagation | Correlation                            | Reference v                                 | alue        | UE       |
|---|--------|--------|-----------|----------|-------------|--|---|-------------|----------|
|   | number | width  | Channel   | Pattern  | Condition   | Matrix and<br>Antenna<br>Configuration | Fraction of<br>Maximum<br>Throughput<br>(%) | SNR<br>(dB) | Category |
|   | 1      | 10 MHz | R.14 FDD  | OP.1 FDD | EVA70       | 4x2 Low                                | 70  | 15.2        | 2-5      |

# 8.2.1.4 FDD PDSCH Closed Loop Spatial Multiplexing Performance (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

8.2.1.4.1 FDD PDSCH Closed Loop Single/Multi Layer Spatial Multiplexing 2 x 2

# 8.2.1.4.1.1 Test purpose

To verify the UE's ability to receive a predefined test signal, representing a multi-path fading channel that is determined by the SNR with a percentage of the information bit throughput for a specified downlink Reference Measurement Channel (RMC) not falling below a specified value for transmission on two antenna ports using closed-loop spatial multiplexing.

# 8.2.1.4.1.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA FDD UE release 8 and forward.

#### 8.2.1.4.1.3 Minimum conformance requirements

The requirements are specified in terms of the percentage of information bit throughput for the downlink reference measurement channels specified in Annex A clause A.3.3.2, with the addition of the relevant parameters in Tables 8.2.1-1, 8.2.1.4.1.3-1 and 8.2.1.4.1.3-3 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Table C.3.2-1 in Annex C.

Using this configuration the fraction of maximum throughput percentage shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements specified in Tables 8.2.1.4.1.3-2 and 8.2.1.4.1.3-4 for the specified SNR. For single-layer spatial multiplexing closed loop rank-one performance with wideband and frequency selective precoding is specified. For multi-layer spatial multiplexing closed loop rank-two performance with wideband and frequency selective precoding is specified.

#### Table 8.2.1.4.1.3-1: Test Parameters for Testing Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

| Parameter   |                              | Unit      | Test 1      | Test 2      |  |  |
|---|------------------------------|-----------|-------------|-------------|--|--|
| Downlink power  | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$ | dB        | -3          | -3          |  |  |
| allocation  | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$ | dB        | -3 (Note 1) | -3 (Note 1) |  |  |
| $N_{\scriptscriptstyle oc}$ at antenna  | port                         | dBm/15kHz | -98         | -98         |  |  |
| Precoding granu   | larity                       | PRB       | 6           | 50          |  |  |
| PMI delay (Not  | e 2)                         | ms        | 8           | 8           |  |  |
| Reporting inte  | rval                         | ms        | 1           | 1           |  |  |
| Reporting mo  | de                           |           | PUSCH 1-2   | PUSCH 3-1   |  |  |
| Note 1: $P_B = 1$   |                              |           |             |             |  |  |
| Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4) |                              |           |             |             |  |  |

# Table 8.2.1.4.1.3-2: Minimum performance Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

| T   | est  | Band-  | Reference | OCNG     | Propagation | Correlation                            | Reference v                                 | alue        | UE       |
|-----|------|--------|-----------|----------|-------------|--|---|-------------|----------|
| nur | mber | width  | Channel   | Pattern  | Condition   | Matrix and<br>Antenna<br>Configuration | Fraction of<br>Maximum<br>Throughput<br>(%) | SNR<br>(dB) | Category |
|     | 1    | 10 MHz | R.10 FDD  | OP.1 FDD | EVA5        | 2x2 Low                                | 70  | -2.5        | 1-5      |
|     | 2    | 10 MHz | R.10 FDD  | OP.1 FDD | EPA5        | 2x2 High                               | 70  | -2.8        | 1-5      |

| Parameter  | Parameter                    |           | Test 1      | Test 2      |  |  |
|--|------------------------------|-----------|-------------|-------------|--|--|
| Downlink power   | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$ | dB        | -3          | -3          |  |  |
| allocation   | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$ | dB        | -3 (Note 1) | -3 (Note 1) |  |  |
| $N_{\it oc}$ at antenna  | port                         | dBm/15kHz | -98         | -98         |  |  |
| Precoding granu  | Precoding granularity        |           | 50          | 50          |  |  |
| PMI delay (Not   | e 2)                         | ms        | 8           | 8           |  |  |
| Reporting inte   | rval                         | ms        | 1           | 1           |  |  |
| Reporting mo   | de                           |           | PUSCH 3-1   | PUSCH 3-1   |  |  |
| Note 1: $P_B = 1$  |                              |           |             |             |  |  |
| Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4) |                              |           |             |             |  |  |

# Table 8.2.1.4.1.3-3: Test Parameters for Testing Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing

# Table 8.2.1.4.1.3-4: Minimum performance Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

| Test   | Band-  | Reference | OCNG     | Propagation | Correlation                            | Reference value                             |             | UE       |
|--------|--------|-----------|----------|-------------|--|---|-------------|----------|
| number | width  | Channel   | Pattern  | Condition   | Matrix and<br>Antenna<br>Configuration | Fraction of<br>Maximum<br>Throughput<br>(%) | SNR<br>(dB) | Category |
| 1      | 10 MHz | R.11 FDD  | OP.1 FDD | EVA5        | 2x2 Low                                | 70  | 12.9        | 2-5      |
| 2      | 10 MHz | R.11 FDD  | OP.1 FDD | ETU70       | 2x2 Low                                | 70  | 14.3        | 2-5      |

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 8.2.1.4.

#### 8.2.1.4.1.4 Test description

# 8.2.1.4.1.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

Test Environment: Normal, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.1.

Frequencies to be tested: Mid Range, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1.

Channel Bandwidths to be tested: As specified per test number in Tables 8.2.1.4.1.3-2 and 8.2.1.4.1.3-4 as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1.

- 1. Connect the SS, the faders and AWGN noise sources to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A.10 for antenna configuration 2x2.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to Tables 8.2.1-1, 8.2.1.4.1.3-1 and 8.2.1.4.1.3.-3 as appropriate.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C0, C.1 and Annex C.3.2 and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.2.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 8.2.1.4.1.4.3.

# 8.2.1.4.1.4.2 Test procedure

1. For single-layer spatial multiplexing, SS transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1B for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to Tables 8.2.1.4.1.3-1 and 8.2.1.4.1.3-2. For multi-layer spatial multiplexing, SS

transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 2 for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to Tables 8.2.1.4.1.3-3 and 8.2.1.4.1.3-4. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC.

2. SS schedules the UL transmission to carry the PUSCH CQI feedback via PDCCH DCI format 0 with CQI request bit set to 1 and I\_MCS=29 and N\_PRB allocated to be less or equal to 4.

3. Set the parameters of the bandwidth, MCS, reference channel, the propagation condition, the correlation matrix, antenna configuration and the SNR according to Tables 8.2.1.4.1.5-1 and 8.2.1.4.1.5-2 as appropriate.

4. Measure the average throughput for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G clause G.3. Count the number of NACKs, ACKs and statDTXs on the UL during the test interval and decide pass or fail according to Tables G.3.5 and G.3.6 in Annex G clause G.3.

5. Repeat steps from 1 to 4 for each test interval in Tables 8.2.1.4.1.5-1 and 8.2.1.4.1.5-2 as appropriate.

### 8.2.1.4.1.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6 with the following exceptions:

### Table 8.2.1.4.1.4.3-1: *PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT*: Additional FDD PDSCH closed loop singlelayer spatial multiplexing performance downlink power allocation for Test number 1, 2

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2 |              |         |           |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                  | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |
| PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::=  |              |         |           |
| SEQUENCE {                           |              |         |           |
| antennaInfo CHOICE {                 |              |         |           |
| antennaInfoDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {  |              |         |           |
| transmissionMode                     | tm6          |         |           |
| codebookSubsetRestriction CHOICE {   |              |         |           |
| n2TxAntenna-tm6                      | 1111         |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |
| ue-TransmitAntennaSelection CHOICE { |              |         |           |
| release                              | NULL         |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |

Table 8.2.1.4.1.4.3-2: *PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT*: Additional FDD PDSCH closed loop multilayer spatial multiplexing performance downlink power allocation for Test number 3, 4

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2          |              |         |           |
|---|--------------|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                           | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |
| PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::=           |              |         |           |
| SEQUENCE {                                    |              |         |           |
| antennaInfo CHOICE {                          |              |         |           |
| antennaInfoDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {           |              |         |           |
| transmissionMode                              | tm4          |         |           |
| <pre>codebookSubsetRestriction CHOICE {</pre> |              |         |           |
| n2TxAntenna-tm4                               | 111111       |         |           |
| }   |              |         |           |
| ue-TransmitAntennaSelection CHOICE {          |              |         |           |
| release                                       | NULL         |         |           |
| }   |              |         |           |
| }   |              |         |           |
| }   |              |         |           |
| }   |              |         |           |

# Table 8.2.1.4.1.4.3-3: CQI-ReportConfig-DEFAULT: Additional FDD PDSCH closed loop single/multilayer spatial multiplexing performance downlink power allocation for Test number 1, 3

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2    |              |         |           |
|---|--------------|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                     | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |
| CQI-ReportConfig-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE { |              |         |           |
| cqi-ReportModeAperiodic                 | rm12         |         |           |
| nomPDSCH-RS-EPRE-Offset                 | 0            |         |           |
| cqi-ReportPeriodic                      | Not present  |         |           |
| }                                       |              |         |           |

# Table 8.2.1.4.1.4.3-4: *CQI-ReportConfig-DEFAULT:* Additional FDD PDSCH closed loop single/multilayer spatial multiplexing performance downlink power allocation for Test number 2, 4

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2    |              |         |           |
|---|--------------|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                     | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |
| CQI-ReportConfig-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE { |              |         |           |
| cqi-ReportModeAperiodic                 | rm31         |         |           |
| nomPDSCH-RS-EPRE-Offset                 | 0            |         |           |
| cqi-ReportPeriodic                      | Not present  |         |           |
| }                                       |              |         |           |

# 8.2.1.4.1.5 Test requirement

Tables 8.2.1.4.3-1 and 8.2.1.4.3-3 define the primary level settings.

The fraction of maximum throughput percentage for the downlink reference measurement channels specified in Annex A clause A.3.3.2 for each throughput test shall meet or exceed the specified value in Tables 8.2.1.4.1.5-1 and 8.2.1.4.1.5-2 for the specified SNR including test tolerances for all throughput tests.

# Table 8.2.1.4.1.5-1: Test requirement Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

| ĺ | Test   | Band-  | Reference | OCNG     | Propagation | Correlation                            | Reference value                             |             | UE       |
|---|--------|--------|-----------|----------|-------------|--|---|-------------|----------|
|   | number | width  | Channel   | Pattern  | Condition   | Matrix and<br>Antenna<br>Configuration | Fraction of<br>Maximum<br>Throughput<br>(%) | SNR<br>(dB) | Category |
|   | 1      | 10 MHz | R.10 FDD  | OP.1 FDD | EVA5        | 2x2 Low                                | 70  | -1.6        | 1-5      |
|   | 2      | 10 MHz | R.10 FDD  | OP.1 FDD | EPA5        | 2x2 High                               | 70  | -1.9        | 1-5      |

| Table 8.2.1.4.1.5-2: | Test requirement | <b>Multi-Layer Spatial</b> | Multiplexing (FRC) |
|----------------------|------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|
|                      |                  |                            |                    |

|   | Test   | Band-  | Reference | OCNG     | Propagation | Correlation                            | Reference value                             |             | UE       |
|---|--------|--------|-----------|----------|-------------|--|---|-------------|----------|
|   | number | width  | Channel   | Pattern  | Condition   | Matrix and<br>Antenna<br>Configuration | Fraction of<br>Maximum<br>Throughput<br>(%) | SNR<br>(dB) | Category |
| ſ | 3      | 10 MHz | R.11 FDD  | OP.1 FDD | EVA5        | 2x2 Low                                | 70  | 13.8        | 2-5      |
|   | 4      | 10 MHz | R.11 FDD  | OP.1 FDD | ETU70       | 2x2 Low                                | 70  | 15.2        | 2-5      |

# 8.2.1.4.2 FDD PDSCH Closed Loop Single/Multi Layer Spatial Multiplexing 4 x 2

# 8.2.1.4.2.1 Test purpose

To verify the UE's ability to receive a predefined test signal, representing a multi-path fading channel that is determined by the SNR with a percentage of the information bit throughput for a specified downlink Reference Measurement Channel (RMC) not falling below a specified value for transmission on two antenna ports using closed-loop spatial multiplexing.

# 8.2.1.4.2.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA FDD UE release 8 and forward.

#### 8.2.1.4.2.3 Minimum conformance requirements

The requirements are specified in terms of the percentage of information bit throughput for the downlink reference measurement channels specified in Annex A clause A.3.3.2, with the addition of the relevant parameters in Tables 8.2.1-1, 8.2.1.4.2.3-1 and 8.2.1.4.2.3-3 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Table C.3.2-1 in Annex C.

Using this configuration the fraction of maximum throughput percentage shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements specified in Tables 8.2.1.4.2.3-2 and 8.2.1.4.2.3-4 for the specified SNR. For single-layer spatial multiplexing closed loop rank-one performance with wideband and frequency selective precoding is specified. For multi-layer spatial multiplexing closed loop rank-two performance with wideband and frequency selective precoding is specified.

| Parameter   |                              | Unit      | Test 1      |  |  |  |
|---|------------------------------|-----------|-------------|--|--|--|
| Downlink power  | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$ | dB        | -6          |  |  |  |
| allocation  | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$ | dB        | -6 (Note 1) |  |  |  |
| $N_{\scriptscriptstyle oc}$ at antenna  | port                         | dBm/15kHz | -98         |  |  |  |
| Precoding granu   | larity                       | PRB       | 6           |  |  |  |
| PMI delay (Not  | e 2)                         | ms        | 8           |  |  |  |
| Reporting inter   | val                          | ms        | 1           |  |  |  |
| Reporting mo  | de                           |           | PUSCH 1-2   |  |  |  |
| Note 1: $P_B = 1$   |                              |           |             |  |  |  |
| Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4) |                              |           |             |  |  |  |

# Table 8.2.1.4.2.3-2: Minimum performance Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

| Test   | Band-  | Reference | OCNG     | Propagation | Correlation                            | Reference v                                 | alue        | UE       |
|--------|--------|-----------|----------|-------------|--|---|-------------|----------|
| number | width  | Channel   | Pattern  | Condition   | Matrix and<br>Antenna<br>Configuration | Fraction of<br>Maximum<br>Throughput<br>(%) | SNR<br>(dB) | Category |
| 1      | 10 MHz | R.13 FDD  | OP.1 FDD | EVA5        | 4x2 Low                                | 70  | -3.4        | 1-5      |

# Table 8.2.1.4.2.3-3: Test Parameters for Testing Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing

| Parameter   | •                            | Unit      | Test 1      |  |  |  |  |
|---|------------------------------|-----------|-------------|--|--|--|--|
| Downlink power  | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$ | dB        | -6          |  |  |  |  |
| allocation  | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$ | dB        | -6 (Note 1) |  |  |  |  |
| $N_{_{oc}}$ at antenna  | port                         | dBm/15kHz | -98         |  |  |  |  |
| Precoding granu   | ularity                      | PRB       | 6           |  |  |  |  |
| PMI delay (No   | te 2)                        | ms        | 8           |  |  |  |  |
| Reporting inte  | rval                         | ms        | 1           |  |  |  |  |
| Reporting mo  | de                           |           | PUSCH 1-2   |  |  |  |  |
| Note 1: $P_B = 1$   |                              |           |             |  |  |  |  |
| Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#( $n$ -4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#( $n$ +4) |                              |           |             |  |  |  |  |

| Test   | Band-  | Reference | OCNG     | Propagation | Correlation   | Reference value   |      | UE       |
|--------|--------|-----------|----------|-------------|---------------|-------------------|------|----------|
| number | width  | Channel   | Pattern  | Condition   | Matrix and    | Fraction of       | SNR  | Category |
|        |        |           |          |             | Antenna       | Maximum           | (dB) |          |
|        |        |           |          |             | Configuration | Throughput<br>(%) |      |          |
|        |        |           |          |             |               | (70)              |      |          |
| 1      | 10 MHz | R.14 FDD  | OP.1 FDD | EVA5        | 4x2 Low       | 70                | 10.5 | 2-5      |

Table 8.2.1.4.2.3-4: Minimum performance Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 8.2.1.4.

8.2.1.4.2.4 Test description

### 8.2.1.4.2.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

Test Environment: Normal, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.1.

Frequencies to be tested: Mid Range, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1.

Channel Bandwidths to be tested: As specified per test number in Tables 8.2.1.4.2.3-2 and 8.2.1.4.2.3-4 as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1.

- 1. Connect the SS, the faders and AWGN noise sources to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A.11 for antenna configuration 4x2.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to Tables 8.2.1-1, 8.2.1.4.2.3-1 and 8.2.1.4.2.3-3 as appropriate.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C.1 and Annex C.3.2 and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.2.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 8.2.1.4.2.4.3.

# 8.2.1.4.2.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. For single-layer spatial multiplexing, SS transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1A for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to Tables 8.2.1.4.2.3-1 and 8.2.1.4.2.3-2. For multi-layer spatial multiplexing, SS transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 2 for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to Tables 8.2.1.4.2.3-3 and 8.2.1.4.2.3-4. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC.
- 2. SS schedules the UL transmission to carry the PUSCH CQI feedback via PDCCH DCI format 0 with CQI request bit set to 1 and I\_MCS=29 and N\_PRB allocated to be less or equal to 4.

3. Set the parameters of the bandwidth, MCS, reference channel, the propagation condition, the correlation matrix, antenna configuration and the SNR according to Tables 8.2.1.4.2.5-1 and 8.2.1.4.2.5-2 as appropriate.

4. Measure the average throughput for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G clause G.3. Count the number of NACKs, ACKs and statDTXs on the UL during the test interval and decide pass or fail according to Tables G.3.5 and G.3.6 in Annex G clause G.3.

5. Repeat steps from 1 to 4 for each test interval in Tables 8.2.1.4.2.5-1 and 8.2.1.4.2.5-2 as appropriate.

# 8.2.1.4.2.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6 with the following exceptions:

# Table 8.2.1.4.2.4.3-1: PDSCH-ConfigDedicated-DEFAULT: Additional FDD PDSCH closed loop spatial multiplexing performance downlink power allocation for Test numbers 1, 2

| Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6.3, Table 4.6.3-6 PDSCH-ConfigDedicated-DEFAULT |              |         |           |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--------------|---------|-----------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Information Element  | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |  |  |  |  |  |
| PDSCH-ConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::=  |              |         |           |  |  |  |  |  |
| SEQUENCE {   |              |         |           |  |  |  |  |  |
| p-a  | dB-6         |         |           |  |  |  |  |  |
| }  |              |         |           |  |  |  |  |  |

# Table 8.2.1.4.2.4.3-2: PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT: Additional FDD PDSCH closed loop singlelayer spatial multiplexing performance downlink power for Test number 1

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2 |                  |         |           |
|--------------------------------------|------------------|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                  | Value/remark     | Comment | Condition |
| PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::=  |                  |         |           |
| SEQUENCE {                           |                  |         |           |
| antennaInfo CHOICE {                 |                  |         |           |
| antennaInfoDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {  |                  |         |           |
| transmissionMode                     | tm6              |         |           |
| codebookSubsetRestriction CHOICE {   |                  |         |           |
| n4TxAntenna-tm6                      | 1111111111111111 |         |           |
| }                                    |                  |         |           |
| ue-TransmitAntennaSelection CHOICE { |                  |         |           |
| release                              | NULL             |         |           |
| }                                    |                  |         |           |
| }                                    |                  |         |           |
| }                                    |                  |         |           |
| }                                    |                  |         |           |

# Table 8.2.1.4.2.4.3-3: *PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT*: Additional FDD PDSCH closed loop multilayer spatial multiplexing performance downlink power allocation Test number 2

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2   |   |         |           |
|--|---|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                    | Value/remark                              | Comment | Condition |
| PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::=    |   |         |           |
| SEQUENCE {                             |   |         |           |
| antennaInfo CHOICE {                   |   |         |           |
| antennaInfoDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {    |   |         |           |
| transmissionMode                       | tm4                                       |         |           |
| codebookSubsetRestriction CHOICE {     |   |         |           |
| n4TxAntenna-tm4                        | 1111111111111111111111<br>111111111111111 |         |           |
| } ue-TransmitAntennaSelection CHOICE { |   |         |           |
| release                                | NULL                                      |         |           |
| }                                      |   |         |           |
| }                                      |   |         |           |
| }                                      |   |         |           |
| }                                      |   |         |           |

# Table 8.2.1.4.2.4.3-4: CQI-ReportConfig-DEFAULT: Additional FDD PDSCH closed loop single/multilayer spatial multiplexing performance downlink power allocation Test number 1, 2

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2    |              |         |           |
|---|--------------|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                     | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |
| CQI-ReportConfig-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE { |              |         |           |
| cqi-ReportModeAperiodic                 | rm12         |         |           |
| nomPDSCH-RS-EPRE-Offset                 | 0            |         |           |
| cqi-ReportPeriodic                      | Not present  |         |           |
| }                                       |              |         |           |

# 8.2.1.4.2.5 Test requirement

Tables 8.2.1.4.2.3-1 and 8.2.1.4.2.3-3 define the primary level settings.

The fraction of maximum throughput percentage for the downlink reference measurement channels specified in Annex A clause A.3.3.2 for each throughput test shall meet or exceed the specified value in Tables 8.2.1.4.25-1 and 8.2.1.4.2.5-2 for the specified SNR including test tolerances for all throughput tests.

# Table 8.2.1.4.2.5-1: Test requirement Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

| Test   | Band-  | Reference | OCNG     | Propagation | Correlation                            | Reference value                             |             | UE       |
|--------|--------|-----------|----------|-------------|--|---|-------------|----------|
| number | width  | Channel   | Pattern  | Condition   | Matrix and<br>Antenna<br>Configuration | Fraction of<br>Maximum<br>Throughput<br>(%) | SNR<br>(dB) | Category |
| 1      | 10 MHz | R.13 FDD  | OP.1 FDD | EVA5        | 4x2 Low                                | 70  | -2.5        | 1-5      |

# Table 8.2.1.4.2.5-2: Test requirement Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

| ſ | Test   | Band-  | Reference | OCNG     | Propagation | Correlation                            | Reference value                             |             | UE       |
|---|--------|--------|-----------|----------|-------------|--|---|-------------|----------|
|   | number | width  | Channel   | Pattern  | Condition   | Matrix and<br>Antenna<br>Configuration | Fraction of<br>Maximum<br>Throughput<br>(%) | SNR<br>(dB) | Category |
| l | 2      | 10 MHz | R.14 FDD  | OP.1 FDD | EVA5        | 4x2 Low                                | 70  | 11.4        | 2-5      |

# 8.2.2 TDD (Fixed Reference Channel)

The parameters specified in Table 8.2.2-1 are valid for all TDD tests unless otherwise stated.

| Parameter                                     | Unit            | Value   | Comments   |
|---|-----------------|---|--|
| Uplink downlink<br>configuration (Note<br>1)  |                 | 1   |  |
| Special subframe<br>configuration (Note<br>2) |                 | 4   |  |
| Inter-TTI Distance                            |                 | 1   |  |
| Number of HARQ<br>processes                   | Processes       | 7   | For TDD, 7 HARQ processes in<br>the DL, as specified in TS 36.213<br>[10] clause 7.<br>All 7 HARQ processes are used.  |
| Scheduling of retransmissions                 |                 |   | <ol> <li>Retransmissions use the same<br/>Transport Block Size (TBS) as the<br/>initial transmission.</li> <li>HARQ processes are scheduled<br/>consecutively, independent of the<br/>fact, whether retransmissions (for<br/>negatively acknowledged HARQ<br/>processes) or new transmissions<br/>(for positively acknowledged<br/>HARQ processes) occur.</li> </ol> |
| Maximum number of<br>HARQ transmission        |                 | 4   | It is always 4 for TDD, as specified<br>in TS 36.213 [10] clause 8   |
| Redundancy version coding sequence            |                 | {0,1,2,3} for QPSK and<br>16QAM<br>{0,0,1,2} for 64QAM  |  |
| Number of OFDM<br>symbols for PDCCH           | OFDM<br>symbols | 4 for 1.4 MHz bandwidth,<br>3 for 3 MHz and 5 MHz<br>bandwidths,<br>2 for 10 MHz, 15 MHz<br>and 20 MHz bandwidths | The PCFICH carries information<br>about the number of OFDM<br>symbols used for transmission of<br>PDCCHs in a subframe, as<br>specified in TS 36.211 [8] clause<br>6.7   |
| Cyclic Prefix                                 |                 | Normal  | CP consist of the following<br>physical resource blocks (RBs)<br>parameters: 12 consecutive<br>subcarriers at a 15 kHz spacing<br>and 7 OFDM symbols, as specified<br>in TS 36.211 [8] clause 6.2.3  |
| Cell ID                                       |                 | 0   | The Cell ID is uniquely defined by<br>a number in the range of 0 to 503,<br>representing the physical-layer cell<br>identity, as specified in TS 36.211<br>[8] clause 6.11.  |
|   |                 | in TS 36.211 [8]<br>in TS 36.211 [8]  |  |

| Table 8.2.2-1: Common | n Test Parameters ( | TDD) |
|-----------------------|---------------------|------|
|-----------------------|---------------------|------|

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 8.2.2.

# 8.2.2.1 TDD PDSCH Single Antenna Port Performance (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

# 8.2.2.1.1 TDD PDSCH Single Antenna Port Performance

Editor's note: This test case is incomplete. The following aspects are either missing or not yet determined:

- The Test system uncertainties applicable to this test are undefined
- Test tolerances for SNR have not yet been applied

#### 8.2.2.1.1.1 Test purpose

To verify the UE's ability to receive a predefined test signal, representing a multi-path fading channel that is determined by the SNR with a percentage of the information bit throughput for a specified downlink Reference Measurement Channel (RMC) not falling below a specified value for transmission on a single-antenna port with different channel models and MCS and also for the transmission on a single-antenna port with full RB allocation.

### 8.2.2.1.1.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA TDD UE release 8 and forward.

#### 8.2.2.1.1.3 Minimum conformance requirements

The requirements are specified in terms of the percentage of information bit throughput for the downlink reference measurement channels specified in Annex A clause A.3.4.1, with the addition of the relevant parameters in Tables 8.2.2-1, 8.2.2.1.1.3-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to table C.3.2-1 in Annex C.

Using this configuration the fraction of maximum throughput percentage shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements specified in Tables 8.2.2.1.1.3-2 for the specified SNR.

| Parameter                |  | Unit              | Test 1- 5      | Test 6-8            | Test 9- 15       | Test 16- 18       |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------------|--|-------------------|----------------|---------------------|------------------|-------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Downlink power           | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$   | dB                | 0              | 0                   | 0                | 0                 |  |  |  |  |
| allocation               | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$   | dB                | 0 (Note 1)     | 0 (Note 1)          | 0 (Note 1)       | 0 (Note 1)        |  |  |  |  |
| $N_{oc}$ at antenna port |  | dBm/15kHz         | -98            | -98                 | -98              | -98               |  |  |  |  |
| Symbols for unuse        | ed PRBs  |                   | OCNG (Note 2)  | OCNG (Note 2)       | OCNG (Note 2)    | OCNG (Note 2)     |  |  |  |  |
| Modulation               | 1  |                   | QPSK           | 16QAM               | 64QAM            | 16QAM             |  |  |  |  |
| Note 1: $P_{B} = 0$      |  |                   |                |                     |                  |                   |  |  |  |  |
| Note 2: These pl         | Note 2: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual |                   |                |                     |                  |                   |  |  |  |  |
| UE; the modulate         |  | mitted over the ( | OCNG PDSCHs sh | all be uncorrelated | pseudo random da | ta, which is QPSK |  |  |  |  |

#### Table 8.2.2.1.1.3-1: Test Parameters

| Test   | Bandwidth | Reference | ference OCNG | Propagation | Correlation                                | Reference                                   | value       | UE       |  |
|--------|-----------|-----------|--------------|-------------|--|---|-------------|----------|--|
| number |           | Channel   | Pattern      | Condition   | Matrix and<br>Antenna<br>Configuratio<br>n | Fraction of<br>Maximum<br>Throughput<br>(%) | SNR<br>(dB) | Category |  |
| 1      | 10 MHz    | R.2 TDD   | OP.1<br>TDD  | EVA5        | 1x2 Low                                    | 70  | -1.2        | 1-5      |  |
| 2      | 10 MHz    | R.2 TDD   | OP.1<br>TDD  | ETU70       | 1x2 Low                                    | 70  | -0.6        | 1-5      |  |
| 3      | 10 MHz    | R.2 TDD   | OP.1<br>TDD  | ETU300      | 1x2 Low                                    | 70  | -0.2        | 1-5      |  |
| 4      | 10 MHz    | R.2 TDD   | OP.1<br>TDD  | HST         | 1x2 Low                                    | 70  | -2.6        | 1-5      |  |
| 5      | 1.4 MHz   | R.4 TDD   | OP.1<br>TDD  | EVA5        | 1x2 Low                                    | 70  | -0.5        | 1-5      |  |
| 6      | 10 MHz    | R.3 TDD   | OP.1<br>TDD  | EVA5        | 1x2 Low                                    | 70  | 6.7         | 2-5      |  |
| 7      | 10 MHz    | R.3 TDD   | OP.1<br>TDD  | ETU70       | 1x2 Low                                    | 30  | 1.4         | 2-5      |  |
| 8      | 10 MHz    | R.3 TDD   | OP.1<br>TDD  | ETU300      | 1x2 High                                   | 70  | 9.3         | 2-5      |  |
| 9      | 3 MHz     | R.5 TDD   | OP.1<br>TDD  | EVA5        | 1x2 Low                                    | 70  | 17.6        | 1-5      |  |
| 10     | 5 MHz     | R.6 TDD   | OP.1<br>TDD  | EVA5        | 1x2 Low                                    | 70  | 17.6        | 2-5      |  |
| 11     | 10 MHz    | R.7 TDD   | OP.1<br>TDD  | EVA5        | 1x2 Low                                    | 70  | 17.6        | 2-5      |  |
| 12     | 10 MHz    | R.7 TDD   | OP.1<br>TDD  | ETU70       | 1x2 Low                                    | 70  | 19.1        | 2-5      |  |
| 13     | 10 MHz    | R.7 TDD   | OP.1<br>TDD  | EVA5        | 1x2 High                                   | 70  | 19.1        | 2-5      |  |
| 14     | 15 MHz    | R.8 TDD   | OP.1<br>TDD  | EVA5        | 1x2 Low                                    | 70  | 17.8        | 2-5      |  |
| 15     | 20 MHz    | R.9 TDD   | OP.1<br>TDD  | EVA5        | 1x2 Low                                    | 70  | 17.7        | 3-5      |  |
| 16     | 3 MHz     | R.0 TDD   | OP.1<br>TDD  | ETU70       | 1x2 Low                                    | 30  | 2.1         | 1-5      |  |
| 17     | 10 MHz    | R.1 TDD   | OP.1<br>TDD  | ETU70       | 1x2 Low                                    | 30  | 2.0         | 1-5      |  |
| 18     | 20 MHz    | R.1 TDD   | OP.1<br>TDD  | ETU70       | 1x2 Low                                    | 30  | 2.1         | 1-5      |  |

Table 8.2.2.1.1.3-2: Minimum performance (FRC)

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 8.2.2.

8.2.2.1.1.4 Test description

8.2.2.1.1.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

Test Environment: Normal, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.1.

Frequencies to be tested: Mid Range, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.2.

Frequencies to be tested for 1PRB allocation: Low Range, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1.

Bandwidths to be tested: As specified per test number in Tables 8.2.2.1.1.3-2 as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.2.

1. Connect the SS, the faders and AWGN noise sources to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A.9.

- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to Tables 8.2.2-1, 8.2.2.1.1.3-1 as appropriate.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C.0, C.1 and Annex C.3.2 and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.2.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 8.2.2.1.1.4.3.

#### 8.2.2.1.1.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. SS transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1A for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to Tables 8.2.2.1.1.3-1 and 8.2.2.1.1.3-2. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC.
- 2. Set the parameters of the reference channel, MCS, reference channel, the propagation condition, the correlation matrix and the SNR according to Tables 8.2.2.1.1.5-1as appropriate.
- 3. Measure the average throughput for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G clause G.3. Count the number of NACKs, ACKs and statDTXs on the UL during each subtest interval and decide pass or fail according to Tables G.3.5 and G.3.6 in Annex G clause G.3.
- 4. Repeat steps from 1 to 3 for each subtest in Tables 8.2.2.1.1.5-1 as appropriate.

#### 8.2.2.1.1.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6.

### 8.2.2.1.1.5 Test requirement

Tables 8.2.2.1.1.3-1 define the primary level settings including test tolerances for all throughput tests.

The fraction of maximum throughput percentage for the downlink reference measurement channels specified in Annex A for each throughput test shall meet or exceed the specified value in Tables 8.2.2.1.1.5-1 for the specified SNR including test tolerances for all throughput tests.

| Test   | Bandwidth | Reference | OCNG        | Propagation | Correlation                                | Reference                                   | e value     | UE       |
|--------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-------------|--|---|-------------|----------|
| number |           | Channel   | Pattern     | Condition   | Matrix and<br>Antenna<br>Configuratio<br>n | Fraction of<br>Maximum<br>Throughput<br>(%) | SNR<br>(dB) | Category |
| 1      | 10 MHz    | R.2 TDD   | OP.1<br>TDD | EVA5        | 1x2 Low                                    | 70  | -1.2+TT     | 1-5      |
| 2      | 10 MHz    | R.2 TDD   | OP.1<br>TDD | ETU70       | 1x2 Low                                    | 70  | -0.6+TT     | 1-5      |
| 3      | 10 MHz    | R.2 TDD   | OP.1<br>TDD | ETU300      | 1x2 Low                                    | 70  | -0.2+TT     | 1-5      |
| 4      | 10 MHz    | R.2 TDD   | OP.1<br>TDD | HST         | 1x2 Low                                    | 70  | -2.6+TT     | 1-5      |
| 5      | 1.4 MHz   | R.4 TDD   | OP.1<br>TDD | EVA5        | 1x2 Low                                    | 70  | -0.5+TT     | 1-5      |
| 6      | 10 MHz    | R.3 TDD   | OP.1<br>TDD | EVA5        | 1x2 Low                                    | 70  | 6.7+TT      | 2-5      |
| 7      | 10 MHz    | R.3 TDD   | OP.1<br>TDD | ETU70       | 1x2 Low                                    | 30  | 1.4+TT      | 2-5      |
| 8      | 10 MHz    | R.3 TDD   | OP.1<br>TDD | ETU300      | 1x2 High                                   | 70  | 9.3+TT      | 2-5      |
| 9      | 3 MHz     | R.5 TDD   | OP.1<br>TDD | EVA5        | 1x2 Low                                    | 70  | 17.6+TT     | 1-5      |
| 10     | 5 MHz     | R.6 TDD   | OP.1<br>TDD | EVA5        | 1x2 Low                                    | 70  | 17.6+TT     | 2-5      |
| 11     | 10 MHz    | R.7 TDD   | OP.1<br>TDD | EVA5        | 1x2 Low                                    | 70  | 17.6+TT     | 2-5      |
| 12     | 10 MHz    | R.7 TDD   | OP.1<br>TDD | ETU70       | 1x2 Low                                    | 70  | 19.1+TT     | 2-5      |
| 13     | 10 MHz    | R.7 TDD   | OP.1<br>TDD | EVA5        | 1x2 High                                   | 70  | 19.1+TT     | 2-5      |
| 14     | 15 MHz    | R.8 TDD   | OP.1<br>TDD | EVA5        | 1x2 Low                                    | 70  | 17.8+TT     | 2-5      |
| 15     | 20 MHz    | R.9 TDD   | OP.1<br>TDD | EVA5        | 1x2 Low                                    | 70  | 17.7+TT     | 3-5      |
| 16     | 3 MHz     | R.0 TDD   | OP.1<br>TDD | ETU70       | 1x2 Low                                    | 30  | 2.1+TT      | 1-5      |
| 17     | 10 MHz    | R.1 TDD   | OP.1<br>TDD | ETU70       | 1x2 Low                                    | 30  | 2.0+TT      | 1-5      |
| 18     | 20 MHz    | R.1 TDD   | OP.1<br>TDD | ETU70       | 1x2 Low                                    | 30  | 2.1+TT      | 1-5      |

### Table 8.2.2.1.1.5-1: Test Requirement (FRC)

# 8.2.2.1.2 TDD PDSCH Single Antenna Port Performance with 1 PRB in the presence of MBSFN

Editor's note: This test case is incomplete. The following aspects are either missing or not yet determined:

- The Test system uncertainties applicable to this test are undefined
- Test tolerances for SNR have not yet been applied

# 8.2.2.1.2.1 Test purpose

To verify the UE's ability to receive a predefined test signal, representing a multi-path fading channel that is determined by the SNR with a percentage of the information bit throughput for a specified downlink Reference Measurement Channel (RMC) not falling below a specified value for transmission on a single-antenna port with different channel models and MCS and also for the transmission on a single-antenna port with single RB allocation in the presence of MBSFN.

# 8.2.2.1.2.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA TDD UE release 8 and forward.

#### 8.2.2.1.2.3 Minimum conformance requirements

The requirements are specified in terms of the percentage of information bit throughput for the downlink reference measurement channels specified in Annex A clause A.3.4.1, with the addition of the relevant parameters in Tables 8.2.2-1, 8.2.2.1.2.3-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to table C.3.2-1 in Annex C.

Using this configuration the fraction of maximum throughput percentage shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements specified in Tables 8.2.2.1.2.3-2 for the specified SNR.

|                | Parameter  |                              | Unit      | Test 1        |  |
|----------------|--|------------------------------|-----------|---------------|--|
| Downlink power |  | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$ | dB        | 0             |  |
| alloc          | allocation   |                              | dB        | 0 (Note 1)    |  |
| $N_{oo}$       | , at antenna   | port                         | dBm/15kHz | -98           |  |
|                | for MBSFN subframes  |                              |           | OCNG (Note 3) |  |
| Note 1:        | $P_B = 0$  |                              |           |               |  |
| Note 2:        | The MBSFN portion of an MBSFN subframe comprises the<br>whole MBSFN subframe except the first two symbols in the<br>first slot.<br>The MBSFN portion of the MBSFN subframes shall contain<br>QPSK modulated data. Cell-specific reference signals are<br>not inserted in the MBSFN portion of the MBSFN subframes,<br>QPSK modulated MBSFN data is used instead. |                              |           |               |  |
| Note 3:        |  |                              |           |               |  |

| Table 8.2.2.1.2.3-2: Minimum p | performance 1 | PRB allocation | (FRC) |
|--------------------------------|---------------|----------------|-------|
|--------------------------------|---------------|----------------|-------|

| Test   | Bandwidth | Reference | OCNG        | Propagation | Correlation                            | Reference                                   | value       | UE       |
|--------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-------------|--|---|-------------|----------|
| number |           | Channel   | Pattern     | Condition   | Matrix and<br>Antenna<br>Configuration | Fraction of<br>Maximum<br>Throughput<br>(%) | SNR<br>(dB) | Category |
| 1      | 10 MHz    | R.29 TDD  | OP.3<br>TDD | ETU70       | 1x2 Low                                | 30  | 2.0         | 1-5      |

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 8.2.2.

8.2.2.1.2.4 Test description

8.2.2.1.2.4.1 Initial conditions

Test Environment: Normal, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.1.

Frequencies to be tested: Low Range, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1.

Bandwidths to be tested: As specified per test number in Tables 8.2.2.1.2.3-2 as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.2.

- 1. Connect the SS, the faders and AWGN noise sources to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A.9.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to Tables 8.2.2-1, 8.2.2.1.2.3-1 as appropriate.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C.0, C.1 and Annex C.3.2 and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.2.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A and receiving payload data from the SS. Message contents are defined in clause 8.2.2.1.2.4.3.

# 8.2.2.1.2.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. SS transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1A for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to Tables 8.2.2.1.2.3-1 and 8.2.2.1.2.3-2. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC.
- 2. Set the parameters of the reference channel, MCS, reference channel, the propagation condition, the correlation matrix and the SNR according to Tables 8.2.2.1.1.2.5-1as appropriate.
- 3. Measure the average throughput for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G clause G.3. Count the number of NACKs, ACKs and statDTXs on the UL during each subtest interval and decide pass or fail according to Tables G.3.5 and G.3.6 in Annex G clause G.3.

8.2.2.1.2.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6 with the following exceptions..

# Table 8.2.2.1.2.4.3-1: SystemInformationBlockType2: Additional TDD PDSCH Single Antenna Port Performance for 1 PRB allocation with MBSFN subframes test point 1 requirement

| Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.4.3.3, Table 4 | .4.3.3-1 SystemInformationE | BlockType2                                     |           |
|--|-----------------------------|--|-----------|
| Information Element                                    | Value/remark                | Comment  | Condition |
| SystemInformationBlockType2 ::= SEQUENCE {             |                             |  |           |
| mbsfn-SubframeConfig ::= SEQUENCE {                    |                             |  |           |
| radioframeAllocationPeriod                             | n1                          | Every radio frame<br>is with MBSFN<br>subframe |           |
| radioframeAllocationOffset                             | 0                           |  |           |
| subframeAllocation CHOICE {                            |                             |  |           |
| oneFrame   | 01001x                      | subframe 4 and 9<br>is used for<br>MBSFN.      | TDD       |
| }  |                             |  |           |
| }  |                             |  |           |
| }  |                             |  |           |

#### 8.2.2.1.2.5 Test requirement

Tables 8.2.2.1.2.3-1 define the primary level settings including test tolerances for all throughput tests.

The fraction of maximum throughput percentage for the downlink reference measurement channels specified in Annex A for each throughput test shall meet or exceed the specified value in Tables 8.2.2.1.2.5-1 for the specified SNR including test tolerances for all throughput tests.

| Test   | Bandwidth | Reference | OCNG        | Propagation | Correlation                            | Reference value                             |             | UE       |
|--------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-------------|--|---|-------------|----------|
| number |           | Channel   | Pattern     | Condition   | Matrix and<br>Antenna<br>Configuration | Fraction of<br>Maximum<br>Throughput<br>(%) | SNR<br>(dB) | Category |
| 1      | 10 MHz    | R.29 TDD  | OP.3<br>TDD | ETU70       | 1x2 Low                                | 30  | 2.0+TT      | 1-5      |

# 8.2.2.2 TDD PDSCH Transmit Diversity Performance (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

# 8.2.2.2.1 TDD PDSCH Transmit Diversity 2x2

Editor's note: This test case is incomplete. The following aspects are either missing or not yet determined:

• The Test system uncertainties applicable to this test are undefined

• Test tolerances for SNR have not yet been applied

### 8.2.2.2.1.1 Test purpose

To verify the UE's ability to receive a predefined test signal, representing a multi-path fading channel that is determined by the SNR with a percentage of the information bit throughput for a specified downlink Reference Measurement Channel (RMC) not falling below a specified value for transmission on two antenna ports using transmit diversity (SFBC).

#### 8.2.2.2.1.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA TDD UE release 8 and forward.

#### 8.2.2.2.1.3 Minimum conformance requirements

The requirements are specified in terms of the percentage of information bit throughput for the downlink reference measurement channels specified in Annex A clause A.3.4.2, with the addition of the relevant parameters in Tables 8.2.2-1 and 8.2.2.2.1.3-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Table C.3.2-1 in Annex C.3.2.

Using this configuration the fraction of maximum throughput percentage shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements specified in Table 8.2.2.2.1.3-2 for the specified SNR. For transmit diversity (SFBC) performance with 2 and 4 transmitter antennas as specified.

# Table 8.2.2.2.1.3-1: Test Parameters for Testing Transmit Diversity Performance (FRC)

| Parameter                              |                              | Unit      | Test 1-2    |  |  |  |
|--|------------------------------|-----------|-------------|--|--|--|
| Downlink power<br>allocation           | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$ | dB        | -3          |  |  |  |
|  | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$ | dB        | -3 (Note 1) |  |  |  |
| $N_{\scriptscriptstyle oc}$ at antenna | port                         | dBm/15kHz | -98         |  |  |  |
| Note 1: $P_B = 1$                      |                              |           |             |  |  |  |

| Test   | Bandwidth | Reference | OCNG     | Propagation | Correlation                            | Reference v                                 | /alue       | UE       |
|--------|-----------|-----------|----------|-------------|--|---|-------------|----------|
| number |           | Channel   | Pattern  | Condition   | Matrix and<br>Antenna<br>Configuration | Fraction of<br>Maximum<br>Throughput<br>(%) | SNR<br>(dB) | Category |
| 1      | 10 MHz    | R.11 TDD  | OP.1 TDD | EVA5        | 2x2 Medium                             | 70  | 6.8         | 2-5      |
| 2      | 10 MHz    | R.10 TDD  | OP.1 TDD | HST         | 2x2 Low                                | 70  | -2.3        | 1-5      |

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 8.2.2.2.

8.2.2.2.1.4 Test description

8.2.2.2.1.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

Test Environment: Normal, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.1.

Frequencies to be tested: Mid Range, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.2.

Bandwidths to be tested: As specified per test number in Table 8.2.2.2.1.3-2 as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.2

1. Connect the SS, the faders and AWGN noise sources to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A.10 for antenna configuration 2x2.

- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to Tables 8.2.2-1 and 8.2.2.2.1.3-1 as appropriate.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C.0, C.1 and Annex C.3.2 and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.2.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 8.2.2.2.1.4.3.

#### 8.2.2.2.1.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. SS transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1A for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to Tables 8.2.2.2.1.3-1 and 8.2.2.2.1.3-2. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC.
- 2. Set the parameters of the bandwidth, MCS, reference channel, the propagation condition, the correlation matrix, antenna configuration and the SNR according to Table 8.2.2.2.1.5-1 as appropriate.
- 3. Measure the average throughput for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G clause G.3. Count the number of NACKs, ACKs and statDTXs on the UL during each test interval and decide pass or fail according to Tables G.3.5 and G.3.6 in Annex G clause G.3.
- 4. Repeat steps from 1 to 3 for each test interval in Table 8.2.2.2.1.5-1 as appropriate.

#### 8.2.2.2.1.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6.

#### 8.2.2.2.1.5 Test requirement

Table 8.2.2.2.1.3-1 defines the primary level settings.

The fraction of maximum throughput percentage for the downlink reference measurement channels specified in Annex A clause A.3.4.2, for each throughput test shall meet or exceed the specified value in Table 8.2.2.2.1.5-1 for the specified SNR including test tolerances for all throughput tests.

# Table 8.2.2.2.1.5-1: Test requirement Transmit Diversity (FRC)

| Test   | Bandwidth | Reference | OCNG     | Propagation | Correlation                            | Correlation Reference value                 |              | UE       |
|--------|-----------|-----------|----------|-------------|--|---|--------------|----------|
| number |           | Channel   | Pattern  | Condition   | Matrix and<br>Antenna<br>Configuration | Fraction of<br>Maximum<br>Throughput<br>(%) | SNR<br>(dB)  | Category |
| 1      | 10 MHz    | R.11 TDD  | OP.1 TDD | EVA5        | 2x2 Medium                             | 70  | 6.8 +<br>TT  | 2-5      |
| 2      | 10 MHz    | R.10 TDD  | OP.1 TDD | HST         | 2x2 Low                                | 70  | -2.3 +<br>TT | 1-5      |

# 8.2.2.2.2 TDD PDSCH Transmit Diversity 4x2

Editor's note: This test case is incomplete. The following aspects are either missing or not yet determined:

- The Test system uncertainties applicable to this test are undefined
- Test tolerances for SNR have not yet been applied

#### 8.2.2.2.2.1 Test purpose

To verify the UE's ability to receive a predefined test signal, representing a multi-path fading channel that is determined by the SNR with a percentage of the information bit throughput for a specified downlink Reference Measurement Channel (RMC) not falling below a specified value for transmission on four antenna ports using transmit diversity (SFBC).

#### 8.2.2.2.2.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA TDD UE release 8 and forward.

#### 8.2.2.2.3 Minimum conformance requirements

The requirements are specified in terms of the percentage of information bit throughput for the downlink reference measurement channels specified in Annex A clause A.3.4.2, with the addition of the relevant parameters in Tables 8.2.2-1 and 8.2.2.2.3-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Table C.3.2-1 in Annex C.3.2.

Using this configuration the fraction of maximum throughput percentage shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements specified in Table 8.2.2.2.3-2 for the specified SNR. For transmit diversity (SFBC) performance with 2 and 4 transmitter antennas as specified.

Table 8.2.2.2.3-1: Test Parameters for Testing Transmit Diversity Performance (FRC)

| Parameter           |                              | Unit      | Test 1      |  |  |  |
|---------------------|------------------------------|-----------|-------------|--|--|--|
| Downlink power      | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$ | dB        | -3          |  |  |  |
| allocation          | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$ | dB        | -3 (Note 1) |  |  |  |
| $N_{oc}$ at antenna | port                         | dBm/15kHz | -98         |  |  |  |
| Note 1: $P_B = 1$   |                              |           |             |  |  |  |

| Table 8.2.2.2.3-2: Minimum | performance Transmit Diversity (FRC) |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------|
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------|

| Test   | Bandwidth | Reference | OCNG        | Propagation | Correlation                            | Reference va                                | alue        | UE       |
|--------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-------------|--|---|-------------|----------|
| number |           | Channel   | Pattern     | Condition   | Matrix and<br>Antenna<br>Configuration | Fraction of<br>Maximum<br>Throughput<br>(%) | SNR<br>(dB) | Category |
| 1      | 1.4 MHz   | R.12 TDD  | OP.1<br>TDD | EPA5        | 4x2 Medium                             | 70  | -0.2        | 1-5      |

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 8.2.2.2.

8.2.2.2.2.4 Test description

8.2.2.2.2.4.1 Initial conditions

Test Environment: Normal, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.1.

Frequencies to be tested: Mid Range, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.2.

Bandwidths to be tested: As specified per test number in Table 8.2.2.2.3-2 as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.2

- 1. Connect the SS, the faders and AWGN noise sources to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A.11 for antenna configuration 4x2.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to Tables 8.2.2-1 and 8.2.2.2.3-1 as appropriate.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C.0, C.1 and Annex C.3.2 and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.2.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 8.2.2.2.4.3.

#### 8.2.2.2.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. SS transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1A for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to Tables 8.2.2.2.3-1 and 8.2.2.2.3-2. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC.
- 2. Set the parameters of the bandwidth, MCS, reference channel, the propagation condition, the correlation matrix, antenna configuration and the SNR according to Table 8.2.2.2.5-1 as appropriate.
- 3. Measure the average throughput for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G clause G.3. Count the number of NACKs, ACKs and statDTXs on the UL during each test interval and decide pass or fail according to Tables G.3.5 and G.3.6 in Annex G clause G.3.

#### 8.2.2.2.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6 with the following exceptions.

# Table 8.2.2.2.2.4.3-1: PDSCH-ConfigDedicated-DEFAULT: Additional TDD PDSCH transmit diversity performance downlink power allocation test point 1 requirement

| Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3            |              |         |           |
|---|--------------|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                             | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |
| PDSCH-ConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::=<br>SEQUENCE { |              |         |           |
| p-a   | dB-3         |         |           |
| }   |              |         |           |

### 8.2.2.2.5 Test requirement

Table 8.2.2.2.3-1 defines the primary level settings.

The fraction of maximum throughput percentage for the downlink reference measurement channels specified in Annex A clause A.3.4.2, for each throughput test shall meet or exceed the specified value in Table 8.2.2.2.5-1 for the specified SNR including test tolerances for all throughput tests.

#### Table 8.2.2.2.5-1: Test requirement Transmit Diversity (FRC)

| Test   | Bandwidth | Reference | OCNG        | Propagation | Correlation                            | Reference v                                 | alue        | UE       |
|--------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-------------|--|---|-------------|----------|
| number |           | Channel   | Pattern     | Condition   | Matrix and<br>Antenna<br>Configuration | Fraction of<br>Maximum<br>Throughput<br>(%) | SNR<br>(dB) | Category |
| 1      | 1.4 MHz   | R.12 TDD  | OP.1<br>TDD | EPA5        | 4x2 Medium                             | 70  | -0.2        | 1-5      |

# 8.2.2.3 TDD PDSCH Open Loop Spatial Multiplexing Performance (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

# 8.2.2.3.1 TDD PDSCH Open Loop Spatial Multiplexing 2x2

Editor's note: This test case is incomplete. The following aspects are either missing or not yet determined:

- The Test system uncertainties applicable to this test are undefined
- Test tolerances for SNR have not yet been applied

#### 8.2.2.3.1.1 Test purpose

To verify the UE's ability to receive a predefined test signal, representing a multi-path fading channel that is determined by the SNR with a percentage of the information bit throughput for a specified downlink Reference Measurement Channel (RMC) not falling below a specified value for transmission on two antenna ports using large delay CDD.

#### 8.2.2.3.1.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA TDD UE release 8 and forward.

#### 8.2.2.3.1.3 Minimum conformance requirements

The requirements are specified in terms of the percentage of information bit throughput for the downlink reference measurement channels specified in Annex A clause A.3.4.2, with the addition of the relevant parameters in Tables 8.2.2-1 and 8.2.2.3.1.3-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Table C.3.2-1 in Annex C.

Using this configuration the fraction of maximum throughput percentage shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements specified in Tables 8.2.2.3.1.3-2 for the specified SNR. For open-loop spatial multiplexing performance with large delay CDD is specified.

Table 8.2.2.3.1.3-1: Test Parameters for Large Delay CDD (FRC)

| Parameter                                   |      | Unit      | Test 1      |  |  |  |  |
|---|------|-----------|-------------|--|--|--|--|
| Downlink power $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$ |      | dB        | -3          |  |  |  |  |
| allocation $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$     |      | dB        | -3 (Note 1) |  |  |  |  |
| $N_{oc}$ at antenna                         | port | dBm/15kHz | -98         |  |  |  |  |
| Note 1: $P_B = 1$                           |      |           |             |  |  |  |  |

| Table 8.2.2.3.1.3-2: Minimum performance Large Delay CDD (FRC) |
|--|
|--|

| Test   | Bandwidth | Reference     | OCNG        | Propagation | Correlation                            | Reference v                                 | alue        | UE       |
|--------|-----------|---------------|-------------|-------------|--|---|-------------|----------|
| number |           | Channel       | Pattern     | Condition   | Matrix and<br>Antenna<br>Configuration | Fraction of<br>Maximum<br>Throughput<br>(%) | SNR<br>(dB) | Category |
| 1      | 10 MHz    | R.11-1<br>TDD | OP.1<br>TDD | EVA70       | 2x2 Low                                | 70  | 13.1        | 2-5      |

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 8.2.2.3.

#### 8.2.2.3.1.4 Test description

# 8.2.2.3.1.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

Test Environment: Normal, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.1.

Frequencies to be tested: Mid Range, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.2.

Bandwidths to be tested: As specified per test number in Table 8.2.2.3.1.3-1 as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.2.

- 1. Connect the SS, the faders and AWGN noise sources to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A.10 for antenna configuration 2x2.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to Tables 8.2.2-1 and 8.2.2.3.1.3-1 as appropriate.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C.0, C.1 and Annex C.3.2 and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.2.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 8.2.2.3.1.4.3.

#### 8.2.2.3.1.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. SS transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 2A for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to Tables 8.2.2.3.1.3-1 and 8.2.2.3.1.3-2. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC.
- 2. Set the parameters of the bandwidth, MCS, reference channel, the propagation condition, the correlation matrix, antenna configuration and the SNR according to Table 8.2.2.3.1.5-1 as appropriate.
- 3. Measure the average throughput for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G clause G.3. Count the number of NACKs, ACKs and statDTXs on the UL during each test interval and decide pass or fail according to Tables G.3.5 and G.3.6 in Annex G clause G.3.

8.2.2.3.1.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6 with the following exceptions.

# Table 8.2.2.3.1.4.3-1: PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT: Additional TDD PDSCH open loop spatial multiplexing performance downlink power allocation for Test number 1

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2 |              |         |           |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                  | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |
| PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::=  |              |         |           |
| SEQUENCE {                           |              |         |           |
| antennaInfo CHOICE {                 |              |         |           |
| antennaInfoDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {  |              |         |           |
| transmissionMode                     | tm3          |         |           |
| codebookSubsetRestriction CHOICE {   |              |         |           |
| n2TxAntenna-tm3                      | 11           |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |
| ue-TransmitAntennaSelection CHOICE { |              |         |           |
| release                              | NULL         |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |

# 8.2.2.3.1.5 Test requirement

Table 8.2.2.3.1.3-1 defines the primary level settings.

The fraction of maximum throughput percentage for the downlink reference measurement channels specified in Annex A clause A.3.4.2, for each throughput test shall meet or exceed the specified value in Tables 8.2.2.3.1.5-1 for the specified SNR including test tolerances for all throughput tests.

| Test   | Bandwidth | Reference     | OCNG        | Propagation | Correlation                            | Reference v                                 | alue         | UE       |
|--------|-----------|---------------|-------------|-------------|--|---|--------------|----------|
| number |           | Channel       | Pattern     | Condition   | Matrix and<br>Antenna<br>Configuration | Fraction of<br>Maximum<br>Throughput<br>(%) | SNR<br>(dB)  | Category |
| 1      | 10 MHz    | R.11-1<br>TDD | OP.1<br>TDD | EVA70       | 2x2 Low                                | 70  | 13.1<br>+ TT | 2-5      |

# 8.2.2.3.2 TDD PDSCH Open Loop Spatial Multiplexing 4x2

Editor's note: This test case is incomplete. The following aspects are either missing or not yet determined:

- The Test system uncertainties applicable to this test are undefined
- Test tolerances for SNR have not yet been applied

#### 8.2.2.3.2.1 Test purpose

To verify the UE's ability to receive a predefined test signal, representing a multi-path fading channel that is determined by the SNR with a percentage of the information bit throughput for a specified downlink Reference Measurement Channel (RMC) not falling below a specified value for transmission on four antenna ports using large delay CDD.

#### 8.2.2.3.2.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA TDD UE release 8 and forward.

#### 8.2.2.3.2.3 Minimum conformance requirements

The requirements are specified in terms of the percentage of information bit throughput for the downlink reference measurement channels specified in Annex A clause A.3.4.2, with the addition of the relevant parameters in Tables 8.2.2-1 and 8.2.2.3.2.3-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Table C.3.2-1 in Annex C.

Using this configuration the fraction of maximum throughput percentage shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements specified in Tables 8.2.2.3.2.3-2 for the specified SNR. For open-loop spatial multiplexing performance with large delay CDD is specified.

#### Table 8.2.2.3.2.3-1: Test Parameters for Large Delay CDD (FRC)

| Parameter           |                              | Unit      | Test 1      |  |  |  |  |
|---------------------|------------------------------|-----------|-------------|--|--|--|--|
| Downlink power      | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$ | dB        | -6          |  |  |  |  |
| allocation          | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$ | dB        | -6 (Note 1) |  |  |  |  |
| $N_{oc}$ at antenna | port                         | dBm/15kHz | -98         |  |  |  |  |
| Note 1: $P_B = 1$   |                              |           |             |  |  |  |  |

| Test   | Bandwidth | Reference | OCNG        | Propagation | Correlation                            | Reference value                             |             | UE       |
|--------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-------------|--|---|-------------|----------|
| number |           | Channel   | Pattern     | Condition   | Matrix and<br>Antenna<br>Configuration | Fraction of<br>Maximum<br>Throughput<br>(%) | SNR<br>(dB) | Category |
| 1      | 10 MHz    | R.14 TDD  | OP.1<br>TDD | EVA70       | 4x2 Low                                | 70  | 14.2        | 2-5      |

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 8.2.2.3.

8.2.2.3.2.4 Test description

8.2.2.3.2.4.1 Initial conditions

Test Environment: Normal, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.1.

Frequencies to be tested: Mid Range, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.2.

Bandwidths to be tested: As specified per test number in Table 8.2.2.3.2.3-1 as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.2.

- 1. Connect the SS, the faders and AWGN noise sources to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A.11 for antenna configuration 4x2.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to Tables 8.2.2-1 and 8.2.2.3.2.3-1 as appropriate.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C.0, C.1 and Annex C.3.2 and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.2.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.

5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 8.2.2.3.2.4.3.

#### 8.2.2.3.2.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. SS transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 2A for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to Tables 8.2.2.3.2.3-1 and 8.2.2.3.2.3-2. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC.
- 2. Set the parameters of the bandwidth, MCS, reference channel, the propagation condition, the correlation matrix, antenna configuration and the SNR according to Table 8.2.2.3.2.5-1 as appropriate.
- 3. Measure the average throughput for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G clause G.3. Count the number of NACKs, ACKs and statDTXs on the UL during each test interval and decide pass or fail according to Tables G.3.5 and G.3.6 in Annex G clause G.3.

#### 8.2.2.3.2.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6 with the following exceptions.

# Table 8.2.2.3.2.4.3-1: PDSCH-ConfigDedicated-DEFAULT: Additional TDD PDSCH open loop spatial multiplexing performance downlink power allocation for Test number 1

| Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3            |              |         |           |
|---|--------------|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                             | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |
| PDSCH-ConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::=<br>SEQUENCE { |              |         |           |
| p-a   | dB-6         |         |           |
| }   |              |         |           |

# Table 8.2.2.3.2.4.3-2: PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT: Additional TDD PDSCH open loop spatial multiplexing performance downlink power for Test number 1

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2 |              |         |           |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                  | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |
| PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::=  |              |         |           |
| SEQUENCE {                           |              |         |           |
| antennaInfo CHOICE {                 |              |         |           |
| antennaInfoDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {  |              |         |           |
| transmissionMode                     | tm3          |         |           |
| codebookSubsetRestriction CHOICE {   |              |         |           |
| n4TxAntenna-tm3                      | 1111         |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |
| ue-TransmitAntennaSelection CHOICE { |              |         |           |
| release                              | NULL         |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |

#### 8.2.2.3.2.5 Test requirement

Table 8.2.2.3.2.3-1 defines the primary level settings.

The fraction of maximum throughput percentage for the downlink reference measurement channels specified in Annex A clause A.3.4.2, for each throughput test shall meet or exceed the specified value in Tables 8.2.2.3.2.5-1 for the specified SNR including test tolerances for all throughput tests.

| Test   | Bandwidth | Reference | OCNG        | Propagation | Correlation                            | Reference                                   | value       | UE       |
|--------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-------------|--|---|-------------|----------|
| number |           | Channel   | Pattern     | Condition   | Matrix and<br>Antenna<br>Configuration | Fraction of<br>Maximum<br>Throughput<br>(%) | SNR<br>(dB) | Category |
| 1      | 10 MHz    | R.14 TDD  | OP.1<br>TDD | EVA70       | 4x2 Low                                | 70  | 14.2        | 2-5      |

Table 8.2.2.3.2.5-1: Test requirement Large Delay CDD (FRC)

# 8.2.2.4 TDD PDSCH Closed Loop Spatial Multiplexing Performance (Cell-Specific Reference Symbols)

#### 8.2.2.4.1 TDD PDSCH Closed Loop Single/Multi Layer Spatial Multiplexing 2 x 2

Editor's note: This test case is incomplete. The following aspectsare either missing or not yet determined:

- The Test system uncertainties applicable to this test are undefined
- Test tolerances for SNR have not yet been applied

#### 8.2.2.4.1.1 Test purpose

To verify the UE's ability to receive a predefined test signal, representing a multi-path fading channel that is determined by the SNR with a percentage of the information bit throughput for a specified downlink Reference Measurement Channel (RMC) not falling below a specified value for transmission on two antenna ports using closed loop spatial multiplexing with wideband and frequency selective precoding.

#### 8.2.2.4.1.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA TDD UE release 8 and forward.

#### 8.2.2.4.1.3 Minimum conformance requirements

The requirements are specified in terms of the percentage of information bit throughput for the downlink reference measurement channels specified in Annex A clause A.3.4.2, with the addition of the relevant parameters in Tables 8.2.2-1, 8.2.2.4.1.3-1 and 8.2.2.4.1.3-3 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Table C.3.2-1 in Annex C.

Using this configuration the fraction of maximum throughput percentage shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements specified in Tables 8.2.2.4.1.3-2 and 8.2.2.4.1.3-4 for the specified SNR. For single-layer spatial multiplexing closed loop rank-one performance with wideband and frequency selective precoding is specified. For multi-layer spatial multiplexing closed loop rank-two performance with wideband and frequency selective precoding is specified.

| Table 8.2.2.4.1.3-1: Test Parameters for | Testing | Single-Layer | Spatial | Multiplexing | (FRC) |
|--|---------|--------------|---------|--------------|-------|
|  |         |              |         |              |       |

| Parameter   |                              | Unit      | Test 1          | Test 2         |  |  |
|---|------------------------------|-----------|-----------------|----------------|--|--|
| Downlink power  | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$ | dB        | -3              | -3             |  |  |
| allocation  | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$ | dB        | -3 (Note 1)     | -3 (Note 1)    |  |  |
| $N_{_{oc}}$ at antenna po   | ort                          | dBm/15kHz | -98             | -98            |  |  |
| Precoding granular  | ity                          | PRB       | 6               | 50             |  |  |
| Minimum PMI delay (N  | ote 2)                       | ms        | 8               | 8              |  |  |
| Reporting interva   |                              | ms        | 1 or 4 (Note 3) | 1or 4 (Note 3) |  |  |
| Reporting mode  |                              |           | PUSCH 1-2       | PUSCH 3-1      |  |  |
| Note 1: $P_B = 1$   |                              |           |                 |                |  |  |
| Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4) |                              |           |                 |                |  |  |
| Note 3: For Uplink - downlink configuration 1 the reporting interval will alternate between 1ms and 4ms   |                              |           |                 |                |  |  |

| Test   | Bandwidth | Reference | OCNG     | Propagation | Correlation                            | Reference v                                 | alue        | UE       |
|--------|-----------|-----------|----------|-------------|--|---|-------------|----------|
| number |           | Channel   | Pattern  | Condition   | Matrix and<br>Antenna<br>Configuration | Fraction of<br>Maximum<br>Throughput<br>(%) | SNR<br>(dB) | Category |
| 1      | 10 MHz    | R.10 TDD  | OP.1 TDD | EVA5        | 2x2 Low                                | 70  | -3.1        | 1-5      |
| 2      | 10 MHz    | R.10 TDD  | OP.1 TDD | EPA5        | 2x2 High                               | 70  | -3.3        | 1-5      |

Table 8.2.2.4.1.3-2: Minimum performance Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

Table 8.2.2.4.1.3-3: Test Parameters for Testing Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing

| Parameter   | Parameter  |           | Test 1          | Test 2          |  |
|---|--|-----------|-----------------|-----------------|--|
| Downlink power  | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$   | dB        | -3              | -3              |  |
| allocation  | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$   | dB        | -3 (Note 1)     | -3 (Note 1)     |  |
| $N_{\scriptscriptstyle oc}$ at antenna  | port   | dBm/15kHz | -98             | -98             |  |
| Precoding granu   | ularity  | PRB       | 50              | 50              |  |
| Minimium PMI delay  | / (Note 2)   | ms        | 8               | 8               |  |
| Reporting inte  | rval   | ms        | 1 or 4 (Note 3) | 1 or 4 (Note 3) |  |
| Reporting mo  | de   |           | PUSCH 3-1       | PUSCH 3-1       |  |
| Note 1: $P_B = 1$   |  |           |                 |                 |  |
| Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4) |  |           |                 |                 |  |
|   | Note 3: For Uplink - downlink configuration 1 the reporting interval will alternate<br>between 1ms and 4ms |           |                 |                 |  |

#### Table 8.2.2.4.3-4: Minimum performance Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

| Test   | Bandwidth | Reference  | OCNG     | Propagation | Correlation                            | Reference v                                 | /alue       | UE       |
|--------|-----------|------------|----------|-------------|--|---|-------------|----------|
| number |           | Channel    | Pattern  | Condition   | Matrix and<br>Antenna<br>Configuration | Fraction of<br>Maximum<br>Throughput<br>(%) | SNR<br>(dB) | Category |
| 1      | 10 MHz    | R.11-1 TDD | OP.1 TDD | EVA5        | 2x2 Low                                | 70  | 12.8        | 2-5      |
| 2      | 10 MHz    | R.11-1 TDD | OP.1 TDD | ETU70       | 2x2 Low                                | 70  | 13.9        | 2-5      |

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 8.2.2.4.

#### 8.2.2.4.1.4 Test description

#### 8.2.2.4.1.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

Test Environment: Normal, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.1.

Frequencies to be tested: Mid Range, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.2.

Bandwidths to be tested: As specified per test number in Tables 8.2.2.4.1.3-2 and 8.2.2.4.1.3-4 as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.2.

- 1. Connect the SS, the faders and AWGN noise sources to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A.10 for antenna configuration 2x2.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to Tables 8.2.2-1, 8.2.2.4.1.3-1 and 8.2.2.4.1.3-3 as appropriate.

- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C.0, C.1 and Annex C.3.2 and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.2.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 8.2.2.4.1.4.3.

#### 8.2.2.4.1.4.2 Test procedure

- For single-layer spatial multiplexing, SS transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1B for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to Tables 8.2.2.4.1.3-1 and 8.2.2.4.1.3-2. For multi-layer spatial multiplexing, SS transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 2 for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to Tables 8.2.2.4.1.3-3 and 8.2.2.4.1.3-4. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC.
- 2. SS schedules the UL transmission to carry the PUSCH CQI feedback via PDCCH DCI format 0 with CQI request bit set to 1 and I\_MCS=29 and N\_PRB allocated to be less or equal to 4.
- 3. Set the parameters of the bandwidth, MCS, reference channel, the propagation condition, the correlation matrix, antenna configuration and the SNR according to Tables 8.2.2.4.1.5-1 and 8.2.2.4.1.5-2 as appropriate.
- 4. Measure the average throughput for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G clause G.3. Count the number of NACKs, ACKs and statDTXs on the UL during each test interval and decide pass or fail according to Tables G.3.5 and G.3.6 in Annex G clause G.3.
- 5. Repeat steps from 1 to 4 for each test interval in Tables 8.2.2.4.1.5-1 and 8.2.2.4.1.5-2 as appropriate.

#### 8.2.2.4.1.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6 with the following exceptions.

#### Table 8.2.2.4.1.4.3-1: *PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT*: Additional TDD PDSCH closed loop singlelayer spatial multiplexing performance downlink power allocation for Test number 1,2

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2 |              |         |           |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                  | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |
| PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::=  |              |         |           |
| SEQUENCE {                           |              |         |           |
| antennaInfo CHOICE {                 |              |         |           |
| antennaInfoDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {  |              |         |           |
| transmissionMode                     | tm6          |         |           |
| codebookSubsetRestriction CHOICE {   |              |         |           |
| n2TxAntenna-tm6                      | 1111         |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |
| ue-TransmitAntennaSelection CHOICE { |              |         |           |
| release                              | NULL         |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |

#### Table 8.2.2.4.1.4.3-2: PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT: Additional TDD PDSCH closed loop multilayer spatial multiplexing performance downlink power allocation for Test number 3,4

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2 |              |         |           |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                  | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |
| PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::=  |              |         |           |
| SEQUENCE {                           |              |         |           |
| antennaInfo CHOICE {                 |              |         |           |
| antennaInfoDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {  |              |         |           |
| transmissionMode                     | tm4          |         |           |
| codebookSubsetRestriction CHOICE {   |              |         |           |
| n2TxAntenna-tm4                      | 111111       |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |
| ue-TransmitAntennaSelection CHOICE { |              |         |           |
| release                              | NULL         |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |

#### Table 8.2.2.4.1.4.3-3: CQI-ReportConfig-DEFAULT: Additional TDD PDSCH closed loop single/multilayer spatial multiplexing performance downlink power allocation for Test number 1, 3

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2    |              |         |           |
|---|--------------|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                     | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |
| CQI-ReportConfig-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE { |              |         |           |
| cqi-ReportModeAperiodic                 | rm12         |         |           |
| nomPDSCH-RS-EPRE-Offset                 | 0            |         |           |
| cqi-ReportPeriodic                      | Not present  |         |           |
| }                                       |              |         |           |

#### Table 8.2.2.4.1.4.3-3: CQI-ReportConfig-DEFAULT: Additional TDD PDSCH closed loop single/multilayer spatial multiplexing performance downlink power allocation for Test number 2, 4

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2    |              |         |           |
|---|--------------|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                     | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |
| CQI-ReportConfig-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE { |              |         |           |
| cqi-ReportModeAperiodic                 | rm31         |         |           |
| nomPDSCH-RS-EPRE-Offset                 | 0            |         |           |
| cqi-ReportPeriodic                      | Not present  |         |           |
| }                                       |              |         |           |

#### 8.2.2.4.1.5 Test requirement

Tables 8.2.2.4.1.3-1 and 8.2.2.4.1.3-3 defines the primary level settings.

The fraction of maximum throughput percentage for the downlink reference measurement channels specified in Annex A clause A.3.4.2, for each throughput test shall meet or exceed the specified value in Tables 8.2.2.4.1.5-1 and 8.2.2.4.1.5-2 for the specified SNR including test tolerances for all throughput tests.

| Table 8.2.2.4.1.5-1: Test requirement Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC) |
|---|
|---|

| Test   | Bandwidth | Reference | OCNG     | Propagation | Propagation Correlation Reference value | Reference value                             |             | UE       |
|--------|-----------|-----------|----------|-------------|---|---|-------------|----------|
| number |           | Channel   | Pattern  | Condition   | Matrix and<br>Antenna<br>Configuration  | Fraction of<br>Maximum<br>Throughput<br>(%) | SNR<br>(dB) | Category |
| 1      | 10 MHz    | R.10 TDD  | OP.1 TDD | EVA5        | 2x2 Low                                 | 70  | -3.1        | 1-5      |
|        |           |           |          |             |   |   | + TT        |          |
| 2      | 10 MHz    | R.10 TDD  | OP.1 TDD | EPA5        | 2x2 High                                | 70  | -3.3        | 1-5      |
|        |           |           |          |             |   |   | + TT        |          |

| Test   | Bandwidth | Reference  | OCNG     | Propagation | Correlation                            | Reference value                             |              | UE       |
|--------|-----------|------------|----------|-------------|--|---|--------------|----------|
| number |           | Channel    | Pattern  | Condition   | Matrix and<br>Antenna<br>Configuration | Fraction of<br>Maximum<br>Throughput<br>(%) | SNR<br>(dB)  | Category |
| 3      | 10 MHz    | R.11-1 TDD | OP.1 TDD | EVA5        | 2x2 Low                                | 70  | 12.8 +<br>TT | 2-5      |
| 4      | 10 MHz    | R.11-1 TDD | OP.1 TDD | ETU70       | 2x2 Low                                | 70  | 13.9 +<br>TT | 2-5      |

 Table 8.2.2.4.1.5-2: Test requirement Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

#### 8.2.2.4.2 TDD PDSCH Closed Loop Single/Multi Layer Spatial Multiplexing 4 x 2

Editor's note: This test case is incomplete. The following aspectsare either missing or not yet determined:

- The Test system uncertainties applicable to this test are undefined
- Test tolerances for SNR have not yet been applied

#### 8.2.2.4.2.1 Test purpose

To verify the UE's ability to receive a predefined test signal, representing a multi-path fading channel that is determined by the SNR with a percentage of the information bit throughput for a specified downlink Reference Measurement Channel (RMC) not falling below a specified value for transmission on four antenna ports using closed loop spatial multiplexing with wideband and frequency selective precoding.

#### 8.2.2.4.2.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA TDD UE release 8 and forward.

#### 8.2.2.4.2.3 Minimum conformance requirements

The requirements are specified in terms of the percentage of information bit throughput for the downlink reference measurement channels specified in Annex A clause A.3.4.2, with the addition of the relevant parameters in Tables 8.2.2-1, 8.2.2.4.2.3-1 and 8.2.2.4.2.3-3 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Table C.3.2-1 in Annex C.

Using this configuration the fraction of maximum throughput percentage shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements specified in Tables 8.2.2.4.3-2 and 8.2.2.4.2.3-4 for the specified SNR. For single-layer spatial multiplexing closed loop rank-one performance with wideband and frequency selective precoding is specified. For multi-layer spatial multiplexing closed loop rank-two performance with wideband and frequency selective precoding is specified.

| P   | Parameter   |       | Unit                                      | Test 1          |  |  |
|---|---|-------|---|-----------------|--|--|
| Downlin                                     | Downlink power<br>allocation  |       | dB  | -6              |  |  |
| alloc                                       |   |       | dB  | -6 (Note 1)     |  |  |
| $N_{\scriptscriptstyle oc}$ at antenna port |   |       | dBm/15kHz                                 | -98             |  |  |
| Preco                                       | ding granula  | arity | PRB                                       | 6               |  |  |
| Minimium PMI delay (Note 2)                 |   |       | ms  | 8               |  |  |
| Repo  | orting interv   | al    | ms  | 1 or 4 (Note 3) |  |  |
| Rep   | orting mode   | e     |   | PUSCH 1-2       |  |  |
| Note 1:                                     | $P_{B} = 1$   |       |   |                 |  |  |
|   | Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting<br>instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at<br>a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported<br>PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before<br>SF#(n+4) |       |   |                 |  |  |
| Note 3:                                     | •   |       | link configuration 1<br>ate between 1ms a |                 |  |  |

#### Table 8.2.2.4.2.3-1: Test Parameters for Testing Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

| Test   | Bandwidt | Referenc     | OCNG        | Propagati       | Correlation                                | Reference value                                 |             | UE           |
|--------|----------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|--|---|-------------|--------------|
| number | h        | e<br>Channel | Pattern     | on<br>Condition | Matrix and<br>Antenna<br>Configurati<br>on | Fraction<br>of<br>Maximum<br>Throughp<br>ut (%) | SNR<br>(dB) | Catego<br>ry |
| 1      | 10 MHz   | R.13 TDD     | OP.1<br>TDD | EVA5            | 4x2 Low                                    | 70  | -3.7        | 1-5          |

#### Table 8.2.2.4.2.3-3: Test Parameters for Testing Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing

| Parameter              |   | Unit                  | Test 1              |  |  |
|------------------------|---|-----------------------|---------------------|--|--|
| Downlink power         | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$                          | dB                    | -6                  |  |  |
| allocation             | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$                          | dB                    | -6 (Note 1)         |  |  |
| $N_{_{oc}}$ at antenna | n port  | dBm/15kHz             | -98                 |  |  |
| Precoding granu        | ularity   | PRB                   | 6                   |  |  |
| Minimium PMI delay     | / (Note 2)  | ms                    | 8                   |  |  |
| Reporting inte         | rval  | ms                    | TBD                 |  |  |
| Reporting mo           | de  |                       | PUSCH 1-2           |  |  |
| Note 1: $P_B = 1$      |   |                       |                     |  |  |
| Note 2: If the UE r    | eports in ar  | n available uplink re | porting instance at |  |  |
| subrame S              | subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF |                       |                     |  |  |
|                        | not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be  |                       |                     |  |  |
| applied at             | the eNB do  | wnlink before SF#(    | n+4)                |  |  |

| Table 8.2.2.4.2.3-4: Minimum | performance Multi-La | yer Spatial Multi | plexing (FRC) |
|------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|---------------|
|                              |                      |                   |               |

| Test   | Bandwidth | Reference | OCNG     | Propagation | Correlation   | Reference   | /alue | UE       |
|--------|-----------|-----------|----------|-------------|---------------|-------------|-------|----------|
| number |           | Channel   | Pattern  | Condition   | Matrix and    | Fraction of | SNR   | Category |
|        |           |           |          |             | Antenna       | Maximum     | (dB)  |          |
|        |           |           |          |             | Configuration | Throughput  |       |          |
|        |           |           |          |             |               | (%)         |       |          |
| 1      | 10 MHz    | R.14 TDD  | OP.1 TDD | EVA5        | 4x2 Low       | 70          | 10.7  | 2-5      |

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 8.2.2.4.

#### 8.2.2.4.2.4 Test description

#### 8.2.2.4.2.4.1 Initial conditions

Test Environment: Normal, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.1.

Frequencies to be tested: Mid Range, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.2.

Bandwidths to be tested: As specified per test number in Tables 8.2.2.4.2.3-2 and 8.2.2.4.2.3-4 as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.2.

- 1. Connect the SS, the faders and AWGN noise sources to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A.10 Figure A.11 for antenna configuration 4x2.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to Tables 8.2.2-1, 8.2.2.4.2.3-1 and 8.2.2.4.2.3-3 as appropriate.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C.0, C.1 and Annex C.3.2 and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.2.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 8.2.2.4.2.4.3.

#### 8.2.2.4.2.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. For single-layer spatial multiplexing, SS transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1B for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to Tables 8.2.2.4.2.3-1 and 8.2.2.4.2.3-2. For multi-layer spatial multiplexing, SS transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 2 for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to Tables 8.2.2.4.2.3-3 and 8.2.2.4.2.3-4. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC.
- 2. SS schedules the UL transmission to carry the PUSCH CQI feedback via PDCCH DCI format 0 with CQI request bit set to 1 and I\_MCS=29 and N\_PRB allocated to be less or equal to 4.
- 3. Set the parameters of the bandwidth, MCS, reference channel, the propagation condition, the correlation matrix, antenna configuration and the SNR according to Tables 8.2.2.4.2.5-1 and 8.2.2.4.2.5-2 as appropriate.
- 4. Measure the average throughput for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G clause G.3. Count the number of NACKs, ACKs and statDTXs on the UL during each test interval and decide pass or fail according to Tables G.3.5 and G.3.6 in Annex G clause G.3.
- 5. Repeat steps from 1 to 4 for each test interval in Tables 8.2.2.4.2.5-1 and 8.2.2.4.2.5-2 as appropriate.

#### 8.2.2.4.2.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6 with the following exceptions.

# Table 8.2.2.4.2.4.3-1: PDSCH-ConfigDedicated-DEFAULT: Additional TDD PDSCH closed loop spatial multiplexing performance downlink power allocation for Test numbers 1,2

| Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 |              |         |           |  |  |  |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|---------|-----------|--|--|--|
| Information Element                  | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |  |  |  |
| PDSCH-ConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::=    |              |         |           |  |  |  |
| SEQUENCE {                           |              |         |           |  |  |  |
| p-a                                  | dB-6         |         |           |  |  |  |
| }                                    |              |         |           |  |  |  |

#### Table 8.2.2.4.2.4.3-2: PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT: Additional TDD PDSCH closed loop singlelayer spatial multiplexing performance downlink power allocation for Test number 1

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2 |                  |         |           |  |  |  |
|--------------------------------------|------------------|---------|-----------|--|--|--|
| Information Element                  | Value/remark     | Comment | Condition |  |  |  |
| PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::=  |                  |         |           |  |  |  |
| SEQUENCE {                           |                  |         |           |  |  |  |
| antennaInfo CHOICE {                 |                  |         |           |  |  |  |
| antennaInfoDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {  |                  |         |           |  |  |  |
| transmissionMode                     | tm6              |         |           |  |  |  |
| codebookSubsetRestriction CHOICE {   |                  |         |           |  |  |  |
| n4TxAntenna-tm6                      | 1111111111111111 |         |           |  |  |  |
| }                                    |                  |         |           |  |  |  |
| ue-TransmitAntennaSelection CHOICE { |                  |         |           |  |  |  |
| release                              | NULL             |         |           |  |  |  |
| }                                    |                  |         |           |  |  |  |
| }                                    |                  |         |           |  |  |  |
| }                                    |                  |         |           |  |  |  |
| }                                    |                  |         |           |  |  |  |

#### Table 8.2.2.4.2.4.3-3: *PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT*: Additional TDD PDSCH closed loop multilayer spatial multiplexing performance downlink power allocation for Test number 2

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2 |   |         |           |
|--------------------------------------|---|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                  | Value/remark                              | Comment | Condition |
| PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::=  |   |         |           |
| SEQUENCE {                           |   |         |           |
| antennaInfo CHOICE {                 |   |         |           |
| antennaInfoDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {  |   |         |           |
| transmissionMode                     | tm4                                       |         |           |
| codebookSubsetRestriction CHOICE {   |   |         |           |
| n4TxAntenna-tm4                      | 1111111111111111111111<br>111111111111111 |         |           |
| }                                    |   |         |           |
| ue-TransmitAntennaSelection CHOICE { |   |         |           |
| release                              | NULL                                      |         |           |
| }                                    |   |         |           |
| }                                    |   |         |           |
| }                                    |   |         |           |
| }                                    |   |         |           |

#### Table 8.2.2.4.2.4.3-4: CQI-ReportConfig-DEFAULT: Additional TDD PDSCH closed loop single/multilayer spatial multiplexing performance downlink power allocation for Test number 1, 2

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2    |              |         |           |
|---|--------------|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                     | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |
| CQI-ReportConfig-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE { |              |         |           |
| cqi-ReportModeAperiodic                 | rm12         |         |           |
| nomPDSCH-RS-EPRE-Offset                 | 0            |         |           |
| cqi-ReportPeriodic                      | Not present  |         |           |
| }                                       |              |         |           |

#### 8.2.2.4.2.5 Test requirement

Tables 8.2.2.4.2.3-1 and 8.2.2.4.2.3-3 defines the primary level settings.

The fraction of maximum throughput percentage for the downlink reference measurement channels specified in Annex A clause A.3.4.2, for each throughput test shall meet or exceed the specified value in Tables 8.2.2.4.2.5-1 and 8.2.2.4.2.5-2 for the specified SNR including test tolerances for all throughput tests.

|   | Test  | Bandwidt | Reference | OCNG Propagati Correlation |                 | Correlation                            | Reference                                   | UE           |              |
|---|-------|----------|-----------|----------------------------|-----------------|--|---|--------------|--------------|
| n | umber | h        | Channel   | Pattern                    | on<br>Condition | Matrix and<br>Antenna<br>Configuration | Fraction of<br>Maximum<br>Throughput<br>(%) | SNR<br>(dB)  | Catego<br>ry |
|   | 1     | 10 MHz   | R.13 TDD  | OP.1 TDD                   | EVA5            | 4x2 Low                                | 70  | -3.7 +<br>TT | 1-5          |

 Table 8.2.2.4.2.5-1: Test requirement Single-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

Table 8.2.2.4.2.5-2: Test requirement Multi-Layer Spatial Multiplexing (FRC)

| Test   | Bandwidth Reference OCNG Propagation Correlat |          | Correlation | Reference v | /alue                                  | UE  |              |          |
|--------|---|----------|-------------|-------------|--|---|--------------|----------|
| number |   | Channel  | Pattern     | Condition   | Matrix and<br>Antenna<br>Configuration | Fraction of<br>Maximum<br>Throughput<br>(%) | SNR<br>(dB)  | Category |
| 2      | 10 MHz  | R.14 TDD | OP.1 TDD    | EVA5        | 4x2 Low                                | 70  | 10.7<br>+ TT | 2-5      |

# 8.3 Demodulation of PDSCH (User-Specific Reference Symbols)

8.3.1 FDD

[FFS]

## 8.3.2 TDD

The parameters specified in Table 8.3.2-1 are valid for TDD unless otherwise stated.

| Parameter   | Unit   | Value   |
|---|--|---|
| Uplink downlink<br>configuration (Note 1)                             |  | 1   |
| Special subframe configuration (Note 2)                               |  | 4   |
| Cyclic prefix   |  | Normal  |
| Cell ID   |  | 0   |
| Inter-TTI Distance  |  | 1   |
| Number of HARQ<br>processes.<br>All these HARQ<br>processes are used. | Processes                                      | 7   |
| Maximum number of<br>HARQ transmission                                |  | 4   |
| Redundancy version<br>coding sequence                                 |  | {0,1,2,3} for QPSK and 16QAM<br>{0,0,1,2} for 64QAM |
| Number of OFDM<br>symbols for PDCCH                                   | OFDM symbols                                   | 2   |
| Beamforming Model   |  | As specified in Section B.4                         |
| Precoder update<br>granularity  |  | Frequency domain: 1 PRB<br>Time domain: 1 ms        |
| ACK/NACK feedback<br>mode   |  | Multiplexing  |
|   | Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.<br>Table 4.2-1 in TS 36. |   |

Table 8.3.2-1: Common Test Parameters for DRS

For all test cases, the SNR is defined as:

$$SNR = \frac{\hat{E}_s^{(1)} + \hat{E}_s^{(2)}}{N_{oc}^{(1)} + N_{oc}^{(2)}},$$

where the superscript indicates the receiver antenna connector. The SNR requirement applies for the UE categories given for each test.

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 8.3.2.

#### 8.3.2.1 TDD PDSCH Performance (UE-Specific Reference Symbols)

Editor's note: This test case is incomplete. The following aspects are either missing or not yet determined:

- The Test system uncertainties applicable to this test are undefined
- Test tolerances for SNR have not yet been applied

#### 8.3.2.1.1 Test purpose

To verify the UE's ability to receive a predefined test signal, representing a multi-path fading channel that is determined by the SNR with a percentage of the information bit throughput for a specified downlink Reference Measurement Channel (RMC) not falling below a specified value for transmission on a single-antenna port using user-specific reference signals with full RB or single RB allocation.

#### 8.3.2.1.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA TDD UE release 8 and forward.

#### 8.3.2.1.3 Minimum conformance requirements

The requirements are specified in terms of the percentage of information bit throughput for the downlink reference measurement channels specified in Annex A clause A.3.4.3, with the addition of the relevant parameters in Tables 8.3.2-1, 8.3.2.1.3-1, and the downlink physical channel setup according to Table C.3.2-1 in Annex C.

Using this configuration the fraction of maximum throughput percentage shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements specified in Tables 8.3.2.1.3-2 for the specified SNR.

| parameter                    | Unit                         | Test 1        | Test 2     | Test 3     | Test 4     |            |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Downlink power allocation    | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$ | dB            | 0          | 0          | 0          | 0          |
|                              | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$ | dB            | 0 (Note 1) | 0 (Note 1) | 0 (Note 1) | 0 (Note 1) |
| $N_{_{oc}}$ at antenna port  | dBm/15kHz                    | -98           | -98        | -98        | -98        |            |
| Number of allocated resource | blocks                       | PRB           | 50         | 50         | 50         | 1 (Note 2) |
| Note 1: $P_B = 0$            |                              |               |            |            |            |            |
| Note 2: Zeros shall be ins   | erted fo                     | or unused PRB | S          |            |            |            |

#### Table 8.3.2.1.3-1: Test Parameters for Testing DRS

| Table 8.3.2.1.3-2: | Minimum | performance | DRS ( | (FRC) |
|--------------------|---------|-------------|-------|-------|
|--------------------|---------|-------------|-------|-------|

| Test   | Bandwidth           | Reference | Propagation | Correlation                            | Reference                                   | value       | UE       |
|--------|---------------------|-----------|-------------|--|---|-------------|----------|
| number | and MCS             | Channel   | Condition   | Matrix and<br>Antenna<br>Configuration | Fraction of<br>Maximum<br>Throughput<br>(%) | SNR<br>(dB) | Category |
| 1      | 10 MHz<br>QPSK 1/3  | R.25 TDD  | EPA5        | 1x2 Low                                | 70  | -0.8        | 1-5      |
| 2      | 10 MHz<br>16QAM 1/2 | R.26 TDD  | EPA5        | 1x2 Low                                | 70  | 7.0         | 2-5      |
| 3      | 10 MHz<br>64QAM 3/4 | R.27 TDD  | EPA5        | 1x2 Low                                | 70  | 17.0        | 2-5      |
| 4      | 10 MHz<br>16QAM 1/2 | R.28 TDD  | EPA5        | 1x2 Low                                | 30  | 1.7         | 1-5      |

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 8.3.2.

#### 8.3.2.1.4 Test description

#### 8.3.2.1.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

Test Environment: Normal, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.1.

Frequencies to be tested: Mid Range, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.2.

Bandwidths to be tested: 10MHz, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.2.

- Connect the SS, the faders and AWGN noise sources to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A.10.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to Tables 8.3.2-1 and 8.3.2.1.3-1 as appropriate.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C0, C.1 and Annex C.3.2 and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.2.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.

5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 8.3.2.1.4.3.

#### 8.3.2.1.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. SS transmits PDSCH every TTI via PDCCH DCI format 1 for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to Tables 8.3.2.1.3-1, 8.3.2.1.3-2. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC.
- 2. Set the parameters of the bandwidth, MCS, reference channel, the propagation condition, the correlation matrix and the SNR according to Table 8.3.2.1.5-1 as appropriate. The BCH/CRS/PDCCH/PCFICH are sent on port 0 which are using one tx antenna with Low 1x2 channel model, while DRS/Dedicated data for test UE are sent on port 5 which are using two tx antenna with the beamforming channel model as specified in Annex B.4 with Precoder update granularity specified in Table 8.3.2-1.
- 3. Measure the average throughput for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G clause G.3. Count the number of NACKs, ACKs and statDTXs on the UL during each test interval and decide pass or fail according to Tables G.3.5 and G.3.6 in Annex G clause G.3.
- 4. Repeat steps from 1 to 3 for each test interval in Tables 8.3.2.1.5-1 as appropriate.

#### 8.3.2.1.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6 with the following exceptions .

# Table 8.3.2.1.4.3-1: *PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT*: Additional TDD PDSCH DRS performance downlink power allocation test point 1 requirement for Test number [11.1 – 11.4]

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2 |              |         |           |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                  | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |
| PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::=  |              |         |           |
| SEQUENCE {                           |              |         |           |
| antennaInfo CHOICE {                 |              |         |           |
| antennaInfoDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {  |              |         |           |
| transmissionMode                     | tm7          |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |

#### 8.3.2.1.5 Test requirement

Table 8.3.2.1.3-1 defines the primary level settings.

The fraction of maximum throughput percentage for the downlink reference measurement channels specified in Annex A clause A.3.4.3 for each throughput test shall meet or exceed the specified value in Table 8.3.2.1.5-1 for the specified SNR including test tolerances for all throughput tests.

Table 8.3.2.1.5-1: Test requirement DRS

| Test   | Bandwidth           | Reference | Propagation | Correlation                            |   |             | UE       |
|--------|---------------------|-----------|-------------|--|---|-------------|----------|
| number | and MCS             | Channel   | Condition   | Matrix and<br>Antenna<br>Configuration | Fraction of<br>Maximum<br>Throughput<br>(%) | SNR<br>(dB) | Category |
| 1      | 10 MHz<br>QPSK 1/3  | R.25 TDD  | EPA5        | 1x2 Low                                | 70  | -0.8+TT     | 1-5      |
| 2      | 10 MHz<br>16QAM 1/2 | R.26 TDD  | EPA5        | 1x2 Low                                | 70  | 7.0+TT      | 2-5      |
| 3      | 10 MHz<br>64QAM 3/4 | R.27 TDD  | EPA5        | 1x2 Low                                | 70  | 17.0+TT     | 2-5      |
| 4      | 10 MHz<br>16QAM 1/2 | R.28 TDD  | EPA5        | 1x2 Low                                | 30  | 1.7+TT      | 1-5      |

# 8.4 Demodulation of PCFICH/PDCCH

## 8.4.1 FDD

#### 8.4.1.1 FDD PCFICH/PDCCH Single-antenna Port Performance

#### 8.4.1.1.1 Test purpose

This test verifies the demodulation performance of PCFICH/PDCCH for a single-antenna port with a given SNR for which the average probability of miss-detection of the Downlink Scheduling Grant, tested jointly on PDCCH and PCFICH of the specified reference measurement channels in A.3.5.1 remains below a given reference value.

#### 8.4.1.1.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA FDD UE release 8 and forward.

#### 8.4.1.1.3 Minimum conformance requirements

The receiver characteristics of the PDCCH/PCFICH are determined by the probability of miss-detection of the Downlink Scheduling Grant (Pm-dsg). PDCCH and PCFICH are tested jointly, i.e. a miss detection of PCFICH implies a miss detection of PDCCH.

| Parame                      | eter                              | Unit      | Single antenna<br>port |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------|------------------------|
| Number of PDC               | CH symbols                        | symbols   | 2                      |
| Number of PHICH             | l groups ( <i>N</i> g)            |           | 1                      |
| PHICH du                    | ration                            |           | Normal                 |
| Cell II                     | D                                 |           | 0                      |
| Downlink power              | PCFICH_RA<br>PDCCH_RA<br>PHICH_RA | dB        | 0                      |
| allocation                  | PCFICH_RB<br>PDCCH_RB<br>PHICH_RB | dB        | 0                      |
| $N_{_{oc}}$ at antenna port |                                   | dBm/15kHz | -98                    |
| Cyclic pi                   | refix                             |           | Normal                 |

#### Table 8.4.1.1.3-1: Test Parameters for PDCCH/PCFICH

For the parameters specified in Table 8.4.1.1.3-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.4.1.1.3-2.

#### Table 8.4.1.1.3-2: Minimum performance PDCCH/PCFICH

| Test<br>numbe | Bandwidth | Aggregation<br>level | Reference<br>Channel | Propagation<br>Condition | Antenna configuration        | Reference     | ce value |
|---------------|-----------|----------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|---------------|----------|
|               |           |                      |                      |                          | and<br>Correlation<br>Matrix | Pm-dsg<br>(%) | SNR (dB) |
| 1             | 10 MHz    | 8 CCE                | R.15 FDD             | ETU70                    | 1x2 Low                      | 1             | -1.6     |

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 8.4.1.

#### 3GPP TS 36.521-1 version 9.1.0 Release 9

230

#### 8.4.1.1.4 Test description

#### 8.4.1.1.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

Test Environment: Normal, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.1.

Frequencies to be tested: Mid Range, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1.

Channel Bandwidths to be tested: 10MHz, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1

- 1. Connect the SS, the faders and AWGN noise source to the UE antenna connector (s) as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A.9.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to Table 8.4.1.1.3-1.
- 3. The downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C.1 and Annex C.3.2 and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.2.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B clause B.0.
- 5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 8.4.1.1.4.3.

#### 8.4.1.1.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. SS transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1 for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to Table 8.4.1.1.3-2. The details of PDCCH and PDSCH are specified in Table A.3.5.1-1 and Table A.3.5.1-2 respectively. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC.
- 2. Set the parameters of the propagation condition, antenna configuration, the correlation matrix and the SNR according to Table 8.4.1.1.5-1 as appropriate.
- 3. Measure the Pm-dsg for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G clause G.4. Count the number of NACKs, ACKs and statDTXs on the UL PUCCH during each subtest interval. Pm-dsg is the ratio (statDTX)/(NACK+ACK+statDTX). If Pm-dsg is less than the value specified in table 8.4.1.1.5-1, pass the UE. Otherwise fail the UE. If Pm-dsg is less than the value specified in table 8.4.1.1.5-1, pass the UE. Otherwise fail the UE.

#### 8.4.1.1.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6.

#### 8.4.1.1.5 Test requirement

For the parameters specified in Table 8.4.1.1.3-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.4.1.1.5-1.

| Test<br>number | Bandwidth | Aggregation<br>level | Reference<br>Channel | Propagation<br>Condition | Antenna configuration        | Refere            | ence value  |
|----------------|-----------|----------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|-------------|
|                |           |                      |                      |                          | and<br>correlation<br>Matrix | Pm-<br>dsg<br>(%) | SNR<br>(dB) |
| 1              | 10 MHz    | 8 CCE                | R.15 FDD             | ETU70                    | 1x2 Low                      | 1                 | -0.8        |

#### Table 8.4.1.1.5-1: Test requirement PDCCH/PCFICH

### 8.4.1.2 FDD PCFICH/PDCCH Transmit Diversity Performance

#### 8.4.1.2.1 FDD PCFICH/PDCCH Transmit Diversity 2x2

#### 8.4.1.2.1.1 Test purpose

This test verifies the demodulation performance of PCFICH/PDCCH for transmit diversity with a given SNR for which the average probability of miss-detection of the Downlink Scheduling Grant, tested jointly on PDCCH and PCFICH of the specified reference measurement channels in A.3.5.1 remains below a given reference value.

#### 8.4.1.2.1.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA FDD UE release 8 and forward.

#### 8.4.1.2.1.3 Minimum conformance requirements

The receiver characteristics of the PDCCH/PCFICH are determined by the probability of miss-detection of the Downlink Scheduling Grant (Pm-dsg). PDCCH and PCFICH are tested jointly, i.e. a miss detection of PCFICH implies a miss detection of PDCCH.

| Parame                               | eter                              | Unit      | Transmit<br>diversity |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------|
| Number of PDC                        | CH symbols                        | symbols   | 2                     |
| Number of PHICH                      | l groups ( <i>N</i> g)            |           | 1                     |
| PHICH du                             | ration                            |           | Normal                |
| Cell II                              | D                                 |           | 0                     |
| Downlink power                       | PCFICH_RA<br>PDCCH_RA<br>PHICH_RA | dB        | -3                    |
| allocation                           | PCFICH_RB<br>PDCCH_RB<br>PHICH_RB | dB        | -3                    |
| $N_{\scriptscriptstyle oc}$ at anter | nna port                          | dBm/15kHz | -98                   |
| Cyclic pi                            | refix                             |           | Normal                |

#### Table 8.4.1.2.1.3-1: Test Parameters for PDCCH/PCFICH

For the parameters specified in Table 8.4.1.2.1.3-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.4.1.2.1.3-2.

Table 8.4.1.2.1.3-2: Minimum performance PDCCH/PCFICH 2 Tx Antenna Port

| ĺ | Test   | Bandwidth | Aggregation Reference |          | Propagation | Antenna                                       | Reference value   |          |
|---|--------|-----------|-----------------------|----------|-------------|---|-------------------|----------|
|   | number |           | level                 | Channel  | Condition   | configuration<br>and<br>correlation<br>Matrix | Pm-<br>dsg<br>(%) | SNR (dB) |
|   | 1      | 1.4 MHz   | 2 CCE                 | R.16 FDD | EPA5        | 2 x 2 Low                                     | 1                 | 4.3      |

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 8.4.1.

#### 8.4.1.2.1.4 Test description

#### 8.4.1.2.1.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

Test Environment: Normal, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.1.

Frequencies to be tested: Mid Range, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1.

Channel Bandwidths to be tested: 1.4MHz, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1

- 1. Connect the SS, the faders and AWGN noise sources to the UE antenna connector (s) as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A.10.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to Table 8.4.1.2.1.3-1.
- 3. The downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C.1 and C.3.2 and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.2.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B clauses B.0.
- 5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 8.4.1.2.4.3.

#### 8.4.1.2.1.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. SS transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 2 for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according toTable 8.4.1.2.1.3-2.The details of PDCCH and PDSCH are specified in Table A.3.5.1-1 and Table A.3.5.1-2 respectivelyThe SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC.
- 2. Set the parameters of the propagation condition, antenna configuration, the correlation matrix and the SNR according to Table 8.4.1.2.1.5-1.
- Measure the Pm-dsg for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G clause G.4. Count the number of NACKs, ACKs and statDTXs on the UL PUCCH during each subtest interval. Pm-dsg is the ratio (statDTX)/(NACK+ACK+statDTX). If Pm-dsg is less than the value specified in table 8.4.1.2.1.5-1, pass the UE. Otherwise fail the UE.

#### 8.4.1.2.1.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6.

#### 8.4.1.2.1.5 Test requirement

For the parameters specified in Table 8.4.1.2.1.3-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.4.1.2.1.5-1.

| Γ | Test   | Bandwidth Agg | Aggregation Reference | Propagation | Antenna   | Reference value                               |                   |          |
|---|--------|---------------|-----------------------|-------------|-----------|---|-------------------|----------|
|   | number |               | level                 | Channel     | Condition | configuration<br>and<br>correlation<br>Matrix | Pm-<br>dsg<br>(%) | SNR (dB) |
|   | 1      | 1.4 MHz       | 2 CCE                 | R.16 FDD    | EPA5      | 2 x 2 Low                                     | 1                 | 5.3      |

#### 8.4.1.2.2 FDD PCFICH/PDCCH Transmit Diversity 4x2

#### 8.4.1.2.2.1 Test purpose

This test verifies the demodulation performance of PCFICH/PDCCH for transmit diversity with a given SNR for which the average probability of miss-detection of the Downlink Scheduling Grant, tested jointly on PDCCH and PCFICH of the specified reference measurement channels in A.3.5.1 remains below a given reference value.

#### 8.4.1.2.2.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA FDD UE release 8 and forward.

#### 8.4.1.2.2.3 Minimum conformance requirements

The receiver characteristics of the PDCCH/PCFICH are determined by the probability of miss-detection of the Downlink Scheduling Grant (Pm-dsg). PDCCH and PCFICH are tested jointly, i.e. a miss detection of PCFICH implies a miss detection of PDCCH.

| Parame                               | ter                               | Unit      | Transmit<br>diversity |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------|
| Number of PDC                        | CH symbols                        | symbols   | 2                     |
| Number of PHICH                      | l groups ( <i>N</i> g)            |           | 1                     |
| PHICH du                             | ration                            |           | Normal                |
| Cell II                              | 0                                 |           | 0                     |
| Downlink power                       | PCFICH_RA<br>PDCCH_RA<br>PHICH_RA | dB        | -3                    |
| allocation                           | PCFICH_RB<br>PDCCH_RB<br>PHICH_RB | dB        | -3                    |
| $N_{\scriptscriptstyle oc}$ at anter | nna port                          | dBm/15kHz | -98                   |
| Cyclic pr                            | efix                              |           | Normal                |

| Table 8.4.1.2.2.3-1: Test Parameters for | or PDCCH/PCFICH |
|--|-----------------|
|--|-----------------|

For the parameters specified in Table 8.4.1.2.2.3-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.4.1.2.2.3-2.

#### Table 8.4.1.2.2,3-2: Minimum performance PDCCH/PCFICH 4 Tx Antenna Port

| ſ | Test   | Bandwidth | Aggregation | Reference | Propagation | Antenna                                       | Reference value   |          |
|---|--------|-----------|-------------|-----------|-------------|---|-------------------|----------|
|   | number |           | level       | Channel   | Condition   | configuration<br>and<br>correlation<br>Matrix | Pm-<br>dsg<br>(%) | SNR (dB) |
|   | 1      | 10 MHz    | 4 CCE       | R.17 FDD  | EVA5        | 4 x 2 Medium                                  | 1                 | 0.9      |

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 8.4.1.

8.4.1.2.2.4 Test description

#### 8.4.1.2.2.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

Test Environment: Normal, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.1.

Frequencies to be tested: Mid Range, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1.

Channel Bandwidths to be tested: 10MHz, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1

- 1. Connect the SS, the faders and AWGN noise sources to the UE antenna connector (s) as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A.11.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to Table 8.4.1.2.2.3-1.
- 3. The downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C.1 and C.3.2 and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.2.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B clauses B.0.

5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 8.4.1.2.4.3.

#### 8.4.1.2.2.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. SS transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 2 for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to Table 8.4.1.2.2.3-2. The details of PDCCH and PDSCH are specified in Table A.3.5.1-1 and Table A.3.5.1-2 respectively. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC.
- 2. Set the parameters of the propagation condition, antenna configuration, the correlation matrix and the SNR according to Table 8.4.1.2.2.5-1.
- 3. Measure the Pm-dsg for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G clause G.3. Count the number of NACKs, ACKs and statDTXs on the UL PUCCH during each subtest interval. Pm-dsg is the ratio (statDTX)/(NACK+ACK+statDTX). If Pm-dsg is less than the value specified in table 8.4.1.2.2.5-1, pass the UE. Otherwise fail the UE.

#### 8.4.1.2.2,4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6.

#### 8.4.1.2.2.5 Test requirement

For the parameters specified in Table 8.4.1.2.2.3-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.4.1.2.2.5-1.

#### Table 8.4.1.2.2.5-1: Test requirement PDCCH/PCFICH 4 Tx Antenna Port

| Γ | Test   | Bandwidth | Aggregation | Reference | Propagation | Antenna                                       | Reference value   |          |
|---|--------|-----------|-------------|-----------|-------------|---|-------------------|----------|
|   | number |           | level       | Channel   | Condition   | configuration<br>and<br>correlation<br>Matrix | Pm-<br>dsg<br>(%) | SNR (dB) |
|   | 1      | 10 MHz    | 4 CCE       | R.17 FDD  | EVA5        | 4 x 2 Medium                                  | 1                 | 1.9      |

## 8.4.2 TDD

#### 8.4.2.1 TDD PCFICH/PDCCH Single-antenna Port Performance

Editor's note: This test case is incomplete. The following aspects are either missing or not yet determined:

- The Test system uncertainties applicable to this test are undefined
- Test tolerances have not yet been applied to the wanted and interfering signal levels

#### 8.4.2.1.1 Test purpose

This test verifies the demodulation performance of PCFICH/PDCCH for a single-antenna port with a given SNR for which the average probability of miss-detection of the Downlink Scheduling Grant, tested jointly on PDCCH and PCFICH of the specified reference measurement channels in A.3.5.2 remains below a given reference value.

#### 8.4.2.1.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA TDD UE release 8 and forward.

#### 8.4.2.1.3 Minimum conformance requirements

The receiver characteristics of the PDCCH/PCFICH are determined by the probability of miss-detection of the Downlink Scheduling Grant (Pm-dsg). PDCCH and PCFICH are tested jointly, i.e. a miss detection of PCFICH implies a miss detection of PDCCH.

| Parame   | eter                              | Unit      | Single antenna<br>port |  |  |  |
|--|-----------------------------------|-----------|------------------------|--|--|--|
| Uplink downlink o<br>(Note   | •                                 |           | 0                      |  |  |  |
| Special subframe<br>(Note  | 0                                 |           | 4                      |  |  |  |
| Number of PDC  | CH symbols                        | symbols   | 2                      |  |  |  |
| Number of PHICH  | l groups ( <i>N</i> g)            |           | 1                      |  |  |  |
| PHICH du   | ration                            |           | Normal                 |  |  |  |
| Cell II  | D                                 |           | 0                      |  |  |  |
| Downlink power   | PCFICH_RA<br>PDCCH_RA<br>PHICH_RA | dB        | 0                      |  |  |  |
| allocation   | PDFICH_RB<br>PDCCH_RB<br>PDCCH_RB | dB        | 0                      |  |  |  |
| $N_{\scriptscriptstyle oc}$ at anter   | nna port                          | dBm/15kHz | -98                    |  |  |  |
| Cyclic pi  | refix                             |           | Normal                 |  |  |  |
| ACK/NACK feed  | back mode                         |           | Multiplexing           |  |  |  |
| Note 1:as specified in Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [8]Note 2:as specified in Table 4.2-1 in TS 36.211 [8] |                                   |           |                        |  |  |  |

 Table 8.4.2.1.3-1: Test Parameters for PDCCH/PCFICH

For the parameters specified in Table 8.4.2.1.3-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.4.2.1.3-2.

Table 8.4.2.1.3-2: Minimum performance PDCCH/PCFICH

| Test<br>number | Bandwidth | Aggregation<br>level | Reference<br>Channel | Propagation<br>Condition | Antenna<br>configurati          | Reference<br>value |             |
|----------------|-----------|----------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|
|                |           |                      |                      |                          | on and<br>correlation<br>Matrix | Pm-<br>dsg<br>(%)  | SNR<br>(dB) |
| 1              | 10 MHz    | 8 CCE                | R.15 TDD             | ETU70                    | 1x2Low                          | 1                  | -1.6        |

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 8.4.2.

#### 8.4.2.1.4 Test description

#### 8.4.2.1.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

Test Environment: Normal, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.1.

Frequencies to be tested: Mid Range, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.2.

Channel Bandwidths to be tested: 10MHz, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.2.

- 1. Connect the SS, the faders and AWGN noise source to the UE antenna connector (s) as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A.9.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to 8.4.2.1.3-1.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C0, C.1 and Annex C.3.2 and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.2.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.

5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 8.4.2.1.4.3.

8.4.2.1.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. SS transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1 for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to Table 8.4.2.1.3-2. The details of PDCCH and PDSCH are specified in Table A.3.5.2-1 and Table A.3.5.2-2 respectively. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC.
- 2. Set the parameters of the propagation condition, the correlation matrix, antenna configuration and the SNR according to Tables 8.4.2.1.5-1 as appropriate.
- 3. Measure the Pm-dsg for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G clause G.4. Count the number of NACKs, ACKs and statDTXs on the UL PUCCH during each subtest interval. Pm-dsg is the radio (statDTX)/(NACK +ACK+statDTX). If Pm-dsg is less than the value specified in table 8.4.2.2.1.5-1, pass the UE. Otherwise fail the UE.

#### 8.4.2.1.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6 with the following exception:.

#### Table 8.4.2.1.4.3-1: TDD-Configuration-DEFAULT

| Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.4     |              |         |           |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--------------|---------|-----------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Information Element                      | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |  |  |  |  |  |
| TDD-Configuration-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE { |              |         |           |  |  |  |  |  |
| subframeAssignment                       | sa0          |         |           |  |  |  |  |  |
| specialSubframePatterns                  | Ssp4         |         |           |  |  |  |  |  |
| }  |              |         |           |  |  |  |  |  |

#### 8.4.2.1.5 Test requirement

For the parameters specified in Table 8.4.2.1.3-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.4.2.1.5-1.

#### Table 8.4.2.1.5-1: Test requirement PDCCH/PCFICH

| Test<br>number | Bandwidth | Aggregation<br>level | Reference<br>Channel | Propagation<br>Condition | Antenna<br>configuratio<br>n and<br>correlation<br>Matrix | Referer<br>Pm-<br>dsg (%) | nce value<br>SNR<br>(dB) |
|----------------|-----------|----------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|---|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1              | 10 MHz    | 8 CCE                | R.15 TDD             | ETU70                    | 1x2Low  | 1                         | -1.6 +TT                 |

#### 8.4.2.2 TDD PCFICH/PDCCH Transmit Diversity Performance

#### 8.4.2.2.1 TDD PCFICH/PDCCH Transmit Diversity 2x2

Editor's note: This test case is incomplete. The following aspects are either missing or not yet determined:

The Test system uncertainties applicable to this test are undefined

Test tolerances have not yet been applied to the wanted and interfering signal levels

#### 8.4.2.2.1.1 Test purpose

This test verifies the demodulation performance of PCFICH/PDCCH for transmit diversity with a given SNR for which the average probability of miss-detection of the Downlink Scheduling Grant, tested jointly on PDCCH and PCFICH of the specified reference measurement channels in A.3.5.2 remains below a given reference value.

#### 8.4.2.2.1.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA TDD UE release 8 and forward.

#### 8.4.2.2.1.3 Minimum conformance requirements

The receiver characteristics of the PDCCH/PCFICH are determined by the probability of miss-detection of the Downlink Scheduling Grant (Pm-dsg). PDCCH and PCFICH are tested jointly, i.e. a miss detection of PCFICH implies a miss detection of PDCCH.

| Parame   | ter                               | Unit      | Transmit<br>diversity |  |  |  |
|--|-----------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------|--|--|--|
| Uplink downlink o<br>(Note   | •                                 |           | 0                     |  |  |  |
| Special subframe<br>(Note 2  | •                                 |           | 4                     |  |  |  |
| Number of PDC  | CH symbols                        | symbols   | 2                     |  |  |  |
| Number of PHICH  | l groups ( <i>N</i> g)            |           | 1                     |  |  |  |
| PHICH du   | ration                            |           | Normal                |  |  |  |
| Cell II  | 0                                 |           | 0                     |  |  |  |
| Downlink power   | PCFICH_RA<br>PDCCH_RA<br>PHICH_RA | dB        | -3                    |  |  |  |
| allocation   | PDFICH_RB<br>PDCCH_RB<br>PDCCH_RB | dB        | -3                    |  |  |  |
| $N_{_{oc}}$ at anter   | nna port                          | dBm/15kHz | -98                   |  |  |  |
| Cyclic pr  | efix                              |           | Normal                |  |  |  |
| ACK/NACK feed  | lback mode                        |           | Multiplexing          |  |  |  |
| Note 1: as specified in Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [8]<br>Note 2: as specified in Table 4.2-1 in TS 36.211 [8] |                                   |           |                       |  |  |  |

Table 8.4.2.2.1.3-1: Test Parameters for PDCCH/PCFICH

For the parameters specified in Table 8.4.2.2.1.3-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.4.2.2.1.3-2.

Table 8.4.2.2.1.3-2: Minimum performance PDCCH/PCFICH 2 Tx Antenna Port

| Test<br>number | Bandwidth | Aggregation<br>level | Reference<br>Channel | Propagation<br>Condition | Antenna<br>configurati<br>on and<br>correlation | Refere<br>valu<br>Pm-<br>dsg |     |
|----------------|-----------|----------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|---|------------------------------|-----|
|                |           |                      |                      |                          | Matrix  | (%)                          |     |
| 1              | 1.4 MHz   | 2 CCE                | R.16 TDD             | EPA5                     | 2 x 2 Low                                       | 1                            | 4.2 |

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 8.4.2.

8.4.2.2.1.4 Test description

#### 8.4.2.2.1.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

Test Environment: Normal, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.1.

Frequencies to be tested: Mid Range, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1.

Channel Bandwidths to be tested: 1.4MHz, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1

- 1. Connect the SS, the faders and AWGN noise sources to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A.10.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to 8.4.2.2.1.3-1.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C0, C.1 and C.3.2 and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.2.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 8.4.2.2.1.4.3.

#### 8.4.2.2.1.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. SS transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 2 for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to Table 8.4.2.2.1.3-2. The details of PDCCH and PDSCH are specified in Table A.3.5.2-1 and Table A.3.5.2-2 respectively The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC.
- 2. Set the parameters of the propagation condition, the correlation matrix, antenna configuration and the SNR according to Tables 8.4.2.2.1.5-1 as appropriate.
- 3. Measure the Pm-dsg for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G clause G.4. Count the number of NACKs, ACKs and statDTXs on the UL PUCCH during each subtest interval. Pm-dsg is the radio (statDTX)/(NACK +ACK+statDTX). If Pm-dsg is less than the value specified in table 8.4.2.2.1.5-1, pass the UE. Otherwise fail the UE

#### 8.4.2.2.1.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6 with the following exception:.

#### Table 8.4.2.2.1.4.3-1: TDD-Configuration-DEFAULT

| Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.4     |              |         |           |
|--|--------------|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                      | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |
| TDD-Configuration-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE { |              |         |           |
| subframeAssignment                       | sa1          |         |           |
| specialSubframePatterns                  | Ssp4         |         |           |
| }  |              |         |           |

#### 8.4.2.2.1.5 Test requirement

For the parameters specified in Table 8.4.2.2.1.3-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.4.2.2.1.5-1.

#### Table 8.4.2.2.1.5-1: Test requirement PDCCH/PCFICH 2 Tx Antenna Port

| Test   | Bandwidth | Aggregation | Reference  | Propagation | Antenna      | Referen | ce value |
|--------|-----------|-------------|------------|-------------|--------------|---------|----------|
| number |           | level       | Channel    | Condition   | configuratio | Pm-     | SNR      |
|        |           |             |            |             | n and        | dsg (%) | (dB)     |
|        |           |             |            |             | correlation  |         |          |
|        |           |             |            |             | Matrix       |         |          |
| 1      | 1.4 MHz   | 2 CCE       | [R.16 TDD] | EPA5        | 2 x 2 Low    | 1       | 4.2+TT   |

#### 8.4.2.2.2 TDD PCFICH/PDCCH Transmit Diversity 4x2

Editor's note: This test case is incomplete. The following aspects are either missing or not yet determined:

The Test system uncertainties applicable to this test are undefined

Test tolerances have not yet been applied to the wanted and interfering signal levels

#### 8.4.2.2.2.1 Test purpose

This test verifies the demodulation performance of PCFICH/PDCCH for transmit diversity with a given SNR for which the average probability of miss-detection of the Downlink Scheduling Grant, tested jointly on PDCCH and PCFICH of the specified reference measurement channels in A.3.5.2 remains below a given reference value.

#### 8.4.2.2.2.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA TDD UE release 8 and forward.

#### 8.4.2.2.2.3 Minimum conformance requirements

The receiver characteristics of the PDCCH/PCFICH are determined by the probability of miss-detection of the Downlink Scheduling Grant (Pm-dsg). PDCCH and PCFICH are tested jointly, i.e. a miss detection of PCFICH implies a miss detection of PDCCH.

| Parame   | eter                              | Unit      | Transmit<br>diversity |  |  |
|--|-----------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------|--|--|
| Uplink downlink o<br>(Note   | •                                 |           | 0                     |  |  |
| Special subframe<br>(Note 2  | 0                                 |           | 4                     |  |  |
| Number of PDC  | CH symbols                        | symbols   | 2                     |  |  |
| Number of PHICH  | l groups ( <i>N</i> g)            |           | 1                     |  |  |
| PHICH du   | ration                            |           | Normal                |  |  |
| Cell II  | 0                                 |           | 0                     |  |  |
| Downlink power   | PCFICH_RA<br>PDCCH_RA<br>PHICH_RA | dB        | -3                    |  |  |
| allocation   | PDFICH_RB<br>PDCCH_RB<br>PDCCH_RB | dB        | -3                    |  |  |
| $N_{\it oc}$ at anter  | nna port                          | dBm/15kHz | -98                   |  |  |
| Cyclic pr  | efix                              |           | Normal                |  |  |
| ACK/NACK feed  | back mode                         |           | Multiplexing          |  |  |
| Note 1:as specified in Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [8]Note 2:as specified in Table 4.2-1 in TS 36.211 [8] |                                   |           |                       |  |  |

#### Table 8.4.2.2.2.3-1: Test Parameters for PDCCH/PCFICH

For the parameters specified in Table 8.4.2.2.3-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.4.2.2.3-2.

#### Table 8.4.2.2.2.3-2: Minimum performance PDCCH/PCFICH 2 Tx Antenna Port

| Test<br>number | Bandwidth | Aggregation<br>level | Reference<br>Channel | Propagation<br>Condition | Antenna Refe<br>configurati va  |                   |             |
|----------------|-----------|----------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|-------------|
|                |           |                      |                      |                          | on and<br>correlation<br>Matrix | Pm-<br>dsg<br>(%) | SNR<br>(dB) |
| 1              | 10 MHz    | 4 CCE                | R.17 TDD             | EPA5                     | 4 x 2<br>Medium                 | 1                 | 1.2         |

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 8.4.2.

8.4.2.2.2.4 Test description

#### 8.4.2.2.2.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

Test Environment: Normal, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.1.

Frequencies to be tested: Mid Range, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1.

Channel Bandwidths to be tested: 10 MHz, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1

- 1. Connect the SS, the faders and AWGN noise sources to the UE antenna connectors as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A.11.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to 8.4.2.2.3-1.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C0, C.1 and C.3.2 and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.2.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 8.4.2.2.2.4.3.

#### 8.4.2.2.2.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. SS transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 2 for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to Table 8.4.2.2.3-2. The details of PDCCH and PDSCH are specified in Table A.3.5.2-1 and Table A.3.5.2-2 respectively The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC.
- 2. Set the parameters of the propagation condition, the correlation matrix, antenna configuration and the SNR according to Tables 8.4.2.2.2.5-1 as appropriate.
- 3. Measure the Pm-dsg for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G clause G.4. Count the number of NACKs, ACKs and statDTXs on the UL PUCCH during each subtest interval. Pm-dsg is the radio (statDTX)/(NACK +ACK+statDTX). If Pm-dsg is less than the value specified in table 8.4.2.2.2.5-1, pass the UE. Otherwise fail the UE

#### 8.4.2.2.2.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6 with the following exception:.

#### Table 8.4.2.2.2.4.3-1: TDD-Configuration-DEFAULT

| Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.4     |              |         |           |  |  |  |  |
|--|--------------|---------|-----------|--|--|--|--|
| Information Element                      | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |  |  |  |  |
| TDD-Configuration-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE { |              |         |           |  |  |  |  |
| subframeAssignment                       | sa1          |         |           |  |  |  |  |
| specialSubframePatterns                  | Ssp4         |         |           |  |  |  |  |
| }  |              |         |           |  |  |  |  |

#### 8.4.2.2.2.5 Test requirement

For the parameters specified in Table 8.4.2.2.3-1 the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.4.2.2.5-1.

| Test   | Bandwidth | Aggregation | Reference | Propagation | Antenna      | Referer | nce value |
|--------|-----------|-------------|-----------|-------------|--------------|---------|-----------|
| number |           | level       | Channel   | Condition   | configuratio | Pm-     | SNR       |
|        |           |             |           |             | n and        | dsg (%) | (dB)      |
|        |           |             |           |             | correlation  |         |           |
|        |           |             |           |             | Matrix       |         |           |
| 1      | 10 MHz    | 4 CCE       | R.17 TDD  | EPA5        | 4 x 2 Medium | 1       | 1.2+TT    |

 Table 8.4.2.2.2.5-1: Test requirement PDCCH/PCFICH 2 Tx Antenna Port

# 8.5 Demodulation of PHICH

## 8.5.1 FDD

#### 8.5.1.1 FDD PHICH Single-antenna Port Performance

#### 8.5.1.1.1 Test purpose

This test verifies the demodulation performance of PHICH for a single antenna port with a given SNR for which the average probability of miss detection of Hybrid Indicator ("ACK to NACK") of the specified reference measurement channels remains below a specified value.

#### 8.5.1.1.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA FDD UE release 8 and forward.

#### 8.5.1.1.3 Minimum conformance requirements

The receiver characteristics of the PHICH are determined by the probability of miss-detecting an ACK for a NACK (Pm-an). It is assumed that there is no bias applied to the detection of ACK and NACK (zero-threshold delection).

| Param  | eter            | Unit      | Single antenna<br>port   |  |  |  |
|--|-----------------|-----------|--|--|--|--|
|  | PHICH_RA        | dB        | _  |  |  |  |
|  | PHICH_RB        | dB        | 0  |  |  |  |
| Downlink power                                   | PCFICH_RA       | dB        |  |  |  |  |
| allocation                                       | PCFICH_RB       | dB        |  |  |  |  |
|  | PDCCH_RA        | dB        | 0  |  |  |  |
|  | PDCCH_RB        | dB        |  |  |  |  |
| PHICH du   | uration         |           | Normal   |  |  |  |
| Number of PHICH                                  | groups (Note 1) |           | Ng = 1   |  |  |  |
| Cell   | D               |           | 0  |  |  |  |
| PDCCH (  | content         |           | All PDCCH<br>resources shall be<br>occupied by non-<br>zero data |  |  |  |
| $N_{_{oc}}$ at ante                              | enna port       | dBm/15kHz | -98  |  |  |  |
| Cyclic p   | orefix          |           | Normal   |  |  |  |
| Note 1: According to Clause 6.9 in TS 36.211 [8] |                 |           |  |  |  |  |

Table 8.5.1.1.3-1: Test Parameters for PHICH

For the parameters specified in Table 8.5.1.1.3-1 the average probability of a miss-detecting an ACK for a NACK (Pm-an) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.5.1.1.3-2.

| Test   | Bandwidth | Reference | Propagation | Antenna                                       | Referen   | nce value |  |
|--------|-----------|-----------|-------------|---|-----------|-----------|--|
| number |           | Channel   | Condition   | configuration<br>and<br>correlation<br>Matrix | Pm-an (%) | SNR (dB)  |  |
| 1      | 10 MHz    | R.18      | ETU70       | 1 x 2 Low                                     | 0.1       | 5.5       |  |
| 2      | 10 MHz    | R.24      | ETU70       | 1 x 2 Low                                     | 0.1       | 0.6       |  |

Table 8.5.1.1.3-2: Minimum performance PHICH

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 8.5.

#### 8.5.1.1.4 Test description

#### 8.5.1.1.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

Test Environment: Normal as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.1.

Frequencies to be tested: Mid Range as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1.

Channel Bandwidths to be tested: 10 MHz, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1

- 1. Connect the SS, the faders and AWGN noise sources to the UE antenna connector (s) as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A.9.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to Table 8.5.1.1.3-1.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C0, C.1 and Annex C.3.2 and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.2.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A and receiving payload data from the SS. Message contents are defined in clause 8.5.1.1.4.3.

#### 8.5.1.1.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. Set the parameters of bandwidth, reference Channel, the propagation condition, antenna configuration, the correlation matrix and the SNR according to Table 8.5.1.1.5-1 Test 1 as appropriate.
- 2. SS shall schedule PUSCH transmissions according to Annex A.2.2.1.1 Table A.2.2.1.1-1 to happen during 8 consecutive uplink TTIs via PDCCH DCI format 0 with new data indicator set to true. Since the UE has no payload, the UE shall send uplink MAC padding bits in PUSCH. SS upon receiving the PUSCH transmissions will transmit the associated ACKs. PHICH is set according to Annex 3.6 Table A.3.6-1. SS will only transmit PDCCH to schedule PUSCH transmission in the appropriate sub-frames. Table 8.5.1.1.4.2-1 indicates the transmissions for one cycle.

| ТТІ  | 1-4   | 5-8                                      | 9-12             | 13-16       | 17-20       | 21-24 |
|--|---|--|------------------|-------------|-------------|-------|
| PDCCH  | S   | S  | -                | -           | S           | S     |
| PHICH  | -   | -  | A                | A           | -           | -     |
| PUSCH  |   | Т  | Т                | R           | R           | Т     |
| UL HARQ Process  | 1-4   | 5-8                                      | 1-4              | 5-8         | 1-4         | 5-8   |
| Note 1: This table gives an e<br>Note 2: Following notation is<br>S: represents sending<br>A: represents the ACI<br>T: represents a sched<br>R: represents a poten | used:<br>PDCCH D<br>( transmissi<br>uled PUSC | CI format 0<br>on on PHIC<br>H transmiss | to schedule<br>H | a future PU | ISCH transr |       |

Table 8.5.1.1.4.2-1: PHICH test pattern

- 3. SS will only monitor for uplink retransmissions due to ACK missed-detections. Such re-transmissions (if they occur) will potentially happen in TTI 13 to 20. DTXs on TTI 13 to 20 are counted as successful ACK receptions while any transmission on these TTIs is counted as NACKs.
- Repeat steps 1 3 for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G clause G.4 and measure Pm-an. Pm-an is (NACK) / (ACK + NACK). If Pm-an is less than the value specified in table 8.5.1.1.5-1, pass the UE. Otherwise fail the UE.
- 5. Repeat the same procedure (steps 1 to 3) with test conditions according to the Table 8.5.1.1.5-1 for Test 2.

#### 8.5.1.1.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6, with the following exceptions

| Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.8.2.1.5, Table | e 4.8.2.1.5-1 |   |           |
|--|---------------|---|-----------|
| Information Element                                    | Value/remark  | Comment                                   | Condition |
| MAC-MainConfig-RBC ::= SEQUENCE {                      |               |   |           |
| dI-SCH-Config SEQUENCE {}                              | Not present   |   |           |
| ul-SCH-Config SEQUENCE {                               |               |   |           |
| maxHARQ-Tx   | n2            | Only one<br>retransmission per<br>UL HARQ |           |
|  |               |   |           |

#### 8.5.1.1.5 Test requirement

For the parameters specified in Table 8.5.1.1.3-1 the average probability of a miss-detecting ACK for NACK (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.5.1.1.5-1.

| Table 8.5.1.1.5-1: | Test requiremen | t PHICH |
|--------------------|-----------------|---------|
|                    | rootroquironion |         |

| Test   | Bandwidth | Reference | Propagation | Antenna                                       | Referen   | ce value |  |
|--------|-----------|-----------|-------------|---|-----------|----------|--|
| number |           | Channel   | Condition   | configuration<br>and<br>correlation<br>Matrix | Pm-an (%) | SNR (dB) |  |
| 1      | 10 MHz    | R.18      | ETU70       | 1 x 2 Low                                     | 0.1       | 6.4      |  |
| 2      | 10 MHz    | R.24      | ETU70       | 1 x 2 Low                                     | 0.1       | 1.5      |  |

#### 8.5.1.2 FDD PHICH Transmit Diversity Performance

- 8.5.1.2.1 FDD PHICH Transmit Diversity 2x2
- 8.5.1.2.1.1 Test purpose

This test verifies the demodulation performance of PHICH for transmit diversity with a given SNR for which the average probability of miss detection of Hybrid Indicator ("ACK to NACK") of the specified reference measurement channels remains below a specified value.

#### 8.5.1.2.1.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA FDD UE release 8 and forward.

#### 8.5.1.2.1.3 Minimum conformance requirements

The receiver characteristics of the PHICH are determined by the probability of miss-detecting an ACK for a NACK (Pm-an). It is assumed that there is no bias applied to the detection of ACK and NACK (zero-threshold delection).

| Param  | eter            | Unit      | Transmit<br>diversity  |  |  |
|--|-----------------|-----------|--|--|--|
|  | PHICH_RA        | dB        |  |  |  |
|  | PHICH_RB        | dB        | -3   |  |  |
| Downlink power                                   | PCFICH_RA       | dB        |  |  |  |
| allocation                                       | PCFICH_RB       | dB        |  |  |  |
|  | PDCCH_RA        | dB        | -3   |  |  |
|  | PDCCH_RB        | dB        |  |  |  |
| PHICH du   | uration         |           | Normal   |  |  |
| Number of PHICH                                  | groups (Note 1) |           | Ng = 1   |  |  |
| Cell   | D               |           | 0  |  |  |
| PDCCH  | content         |           | All PDCCH<br>resources shall be<br>occupied by non-<br>zero data |  |  |
| $N_{_{oc}}$ at ante                              | nna port        | dBm/15kHz | -98  |  |  |
| Cyclic p   | orefix          |           | Normal   |  |  |
| Note 1: According to Clause 6.9 in TS 36.211 [8] |                 |           |  |  |  |

Table 8.5.1.2.1.3-1: Test Parameters for PHICH

For the parameters specified in Table 8.5.1.2.1.3-1 the average probability of a miss-detecting an ACK for a NACK (Pm-an) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.5.1.2.1.3-2

 Table 8.5.1.2.1.3-2: Minimum performance PHICH 2 Tx Antenna Port

| Test   | Bandwidth | Reference | Propagation | Antenna               | Referen   | ce value |
|--------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-----------------------|-----------|----------|
| number |           | Channel   | Condition   | configuration<br>and  | Pm-an (%) | SNR (dB) |
|        |           |           |             | correlation<br>Matrix |           |          |
| 1      | 1.4 MHz   | R.19      | EPA5        | 2 x 2 Low             | 0.1       | 5.6      |

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 8.5.

8.5.1.2.1.4 Test description

#### 8.5.1.2.1.4.1 Initial conditions

Test Environment: Normal as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.1.

Frequencies to be tested: Mid Range as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1.

Channel Bandwidths to be tested: 1.4 MHz, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1

- 1. Connect the SS, the faders and AWGN noise sources to the UE antenna connector (s) as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A.10.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to Table 8.5.1.2.1.3-1.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C.1 and C.3.2 and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.2.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B clauses B.0.
- 5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A and receiving payload data from the SS. Message contents are defined in clause 8.5.1.2.1.4.3.

#### 8.5.1.2.1.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. Set the parameters of bandwidth, reference Channel, the propagation condition, antenna configuration, the correlation matrix and the SNR according to Table 8.5.1.2.1.5-1.
- 2. SS shall schedule PUSCH transmissions according to Annex A.2.2.1.1 Table A.2.2.1.1-1 to happen during 8 consecutive uplink TTIs via PDCCH DCI format 0 with new data indicator set to true. Since the UE has no payload, the UE shall send uplink MAC padding bits in PUSCH. SS upon receiving the PUSCH transmissions will transmit the associated ACKs. PHICH is set according to Annex 3.6 Table A.3.6-1. SS will only transmit PDCCH to schedule PUSCH transmission in the appropriate sub-frames. Table 8.5.1.2.1.4.2-1 indicates the transmissions for one cycle.

| TTI  | 1-4 | 5-8 | 9-12 | 13-16 | 17-20 | 21-24 |
|--|-----|-----|------|-------|-------|-------|
| PDCCH  | S   | S   | -    | -     | S     | S     |
| PHICH  | -   | -   | Α    | A     | -     | -     |
| PUSCH  |     | Т   | Т    | R     | R     | Т     |
| UL HARQ Process  | 1-4 | 5-8 | 1-4  | 5-8   | 1-4   | 5-8   |
| Note 1: This table gives an example test pattern for HARQ process for FDD PHICH test |     |     |      |       |       |       |

Table 8.5.1.2.1.4.2-1: PHICH test pattern

Note 2: Following notation is used: S: represents sending PDCCH DCI format 0 to schedule a future PUSCH transmission

- A: represents the ACK transmission on PHICH
- T: represents a scheduled PUSCH transmission
- R: represents a potential PUSCH re-transmission due to a missed ACK
- 3. SS will only monitor for uplink retransmissions due to ACK missed-detections. Such re-transmissions (if they occur) will potentially happen in TTI 13 to 20. DTXs on TTI 13 to 20 are counted as successful ACK receptions while any transmission on these TTIs is counted as NACKs.
- Repeat steps 1 3 for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G clause G.4 and measure Pm-an. Pm-an is (NACK) / (ACK + NACK). If Pm-an is less than the value specified in table 8.5.1.2.1.5-1, pass the UE. Otherwise fail the UE.

#### 8.5.1.2.1.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6 with the following exceptions

| Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.8.2.1.5, Table | 9 4.8.2.1.5-1 |   |           |
|--|---------------|---|-----------|
| Information Element                                    | Value/remark  | Comment                                   | Condition |
| MAC-MainConfig-RBC ::= SEQUENCE {                      |               |   |           |
| dI-SCH-Config SEQUENCE {}                              | Not present   |   |           |
| ul-SCH-Config SEQUENCE {                               |               |   |           |
| maxHARQ-Tx   | n2            | Only one<br>retransmission per<br>UL HARQ |           |
|  |               |   |           |

#### Table 8.5.1.2.1.4.3-1: MAC-MainConfig-RBC

#### 8.5.1.2.1.5 Test requirement

For the parameters specified in Table 8.5.1.2.1.3-1 the average probability of a miss-detecting ACK for NACK (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.5.1.2.1.5-1.

| Test   | Bandwidth | Reference | Propagation | Antenna                                       | Referen   | ce value |
|--------|-----------|-----------|-------------|---|-----------|----------|
| number |           | Channel   | Condition   | configuration<br>and<br>correlation<br>Matrix | Pm-an (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 1      | 1.4 MHz   | R.19      | EPA5        | 2 x 2 Low                                     | 0.1       | 6.7      |

#### 8.5.1.2.2 FDD PHICH Transmit Diversity 4x2

#### 8.5.1.2.2.1 Test purpose

This test verifies the demodulation performance of PHICH for transmit diversity with a given SNR for which the average probability of miss detection of Hybrid Indicator ("ACK to NACK") of the specified reference measurement channels remains below a specified value.

#### 8.5.1.2.2.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA FDD UE release 8 and forward.

#### 8.5.1.2.2.3 Minimum conformance requirements

The receiver characteristics of the PHICH are determined by the probability of miss-detecting an ACK for a NACK (Pm-an). It is assumed that there is no bias applied to the detection of ACK and NACK (zero-threshold delection).

| Param  | eter            | Unit      | Transmit<br>diversity  |  |  |  |
|--|-----------------|-----------|--|--|--|--|
|  | PHICH_RA        | dB        | _  |  |  |  |
|  | PHICH_RB        | dB        | -3   |  |  |  |
| Downlink power                                   | PCFICH_RA       | dB        |  |  |  |  |
| allocation                                       | PCFICH_RB       | dB        |  |  |  |  |
|  | PDCCH_RA        | dB        | -3   |  |  |  |
|  | PDCCH_RB        | dB        |  |  |  |  |
| PHICH de   | uration         |           | Normal   |  |  |  |
| Number of PHICH                                  | groups (Note 1) |           | Ng = 1   |  |  |  |
| Cell   | ID              |           | 0  |  |  |  |
| PDCCH  | content         |           | All PDCCH<br>resources shall be<br>occupied by non-<br>zero data |  |  |  |
| $N_{_{oc}}$ at ante                              | enna port       | dBm/15kHz | -98  |  |  |  |
| Cyclic p   | orefix          |           | Normal   |  |  |  |
| Note 1: According to Clause 6.9 in TS 36.211 [8] |                 |           |  |  |  |  |

Table 8.5.1.2.2.3-1: Test Parameters for PHICH

For the parameters specified in Table 8.5.1.2.2.3-1 the average probability of a miss-detecting an ACK for a NACK (Pm-an) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.5.1.2.2.3-2.

Table 8.5.1.2.2.3-2: Minimum performance PHICH 4 Tx Antenna Port

| Γ | Test   | Bandwidth | Reference | Propagation | Antenna                                       | Referen   | ce value |
|---|--------|-----------|-----------|-------------|---|-----------|----------|
|   | number |           | Channel   | Condition   | configuration<br>and<br>correlation<br>Matrix | Pm-an (%) | SNR (dB) |
|   | 1      | 10 MHz    | R.20      | EVA5        | 4 x 2 Medium                                  | 0.1       | 6.0      |

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 8.5.

8.5.1.2.2.4 Test description

8.5.1.2.2.4.1 Initial conditions

Test Environment: Normal as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.1.

Frequencies to be tested: Mid Range as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1.

Channel Bandwidths to be tested: 10 MHz, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1

- 1. Connect the SS, the faders and AWGN noise sources to the UE antenna connector (s) as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A.11.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to Table 8.5.1.2.2.3-1.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C.1 and C.3.2 and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.2.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B clauses B.0.
- 5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A and receiving payload data from the SS. Message contents are defined in clause 8.5.1.2.2.4.3.

#### 8.5.1.2.2.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. Set the parameters of bandwidth, reference Channel, the propagation condition, antenna configuration, the correlation matrix and the SNR according to Table 8.5.1.2.2.5-1.
- 2. SS shall schedule PUSCH transmissions according to Annex A.2.2.1.1 Table A.2.2.1.1-1 to happen during 8 consecutive uplink TTIs via PDCCH DCI format 0 with new data indicator set to true. Since the UE has no payload, the UE shall send uplink MAC padding bits in PUSCH. SS upon receiving the PUSCH transmissions will transmit the associated ACKs. PHICH is set according to Annex 3.6 Table A.3.6-1. SS will only transmit PDCCH to schedule PUSCH transmission in the appropriate sub-frames. Table 8.5.1.2.2.4.2-1 indicates the transmissions for one cycle.

| TTI             | 1-4 | 5-8 | 9-12 | 13-16 | 17-20 | 21-24 |
|-----------------|-----|-----|------|-------|-------|-------|
| PDCCH           | S   | S   | -    | -     | S     | S     |
| PHICH           | -   | -   | A    | A     | -     | -     |
| PUSCH           |     | Т   | Т    | R     | R     | Т     |
| UL HARQ Process | 1-4 | 5-8 | 1-4  | 5-8   | 1-4   | 5-8   |
|                 |     |     |      |       |       |       |

| Table 8.5 | .1.2.2.4.2-1: | PHICH test | pattern |
|-----------|---------------|------------|---------|
|-----------|---------------|------------|---------|

Note 1: This table gives an example test pattern for HARQ process for FDD PHICH test Note 2: Following notation is used:

S: represents sending PDCCH DCI format 0 to schedule a future PUSCH transmission

- A: represents the ACK transmission on PHICH
- T: represents a scheduled PUSCH transmission
- R: represents a potential PUSCH re-transmission due to a missed ACK
- 3. SS will only monitor for uplink retransmissions due to ACK missed-detections. Such re-transmissions (if they occur) will potentially happen in TTI 13 to 20. DTXs on TTI 13 to 20 are counted as successful ACK receptions while any transmission on these TTIs is counted as NACKs.
- 4. Repeat steps 1 3 for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G clause G.3 and measure Pm-an. Pm-an is (NACK) / (ACK + NACK). If Pm-an is less than the value specified in table 8.5.1.2.1.5-1, pass the UE. Otherwise fail the UE.

#### 8.5.1.2.2.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6 with the following exceptions

#### Table 8.5.1.2.2.4.3-1: MAC-MainConfig-RBC

| Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.8.2.1.5, Table 4.8.2.1.5-1 |              |   |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--------------|---|-----------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Information Element  | Value/remark | Comment                                   | Condition |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| MAC-MainConfig-RBC ::= SEQUENCE {                                  |              |   |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| dI-SCH-Config SEQUENCE {}  | Not present  |   |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ul-SCH-Config SEQUENCE {   |              |   |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| maxHARQ-Tx   | n2           | Only one<br>retransmission per<br>UL HARQ |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |              |   |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |

#### 8.5.1.2.2.5 Test requirement

For the parameters specified in Table 8.5.1.2.2.3-1 the average probability of a miss-detecting ACK for NACK (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.5.1.2.2.5-1.

| Test   | Bandwidth | Reference | Propagation | Antenna                                       | Referen   | ce value |
|--------|-----------|-----------|-------------|---|-----------|----------|
| number |           | Channel   | Condition   | configuration<br>and<br>correlation<br>Matrix | Pm-an (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 1      | 10 MHz    | R.20      | EVA5        | 4 x 2 Medium                                  | 0.1       | 7.0      |

Table 8.5.1.2.2.5-1: Test requirement PHICH 4 Tx Antenna Port

## 8.5.2 TDD

#### 8.5.2.1 TDD PHICH Single-antenna Port Performance

Editor's note: This test case is incomplete. The following aspects are either missing or not yet determined:

- The Test system uncertainties applicable to this test are undefined
- Test tolerances have not yet been applied to the wanted and interfering signal levels

#### 8.5.2.1.1 Test purpose

This test verifies the demodulation performance of PHICH for a single antenna port with a given SNR for which a certain Hybrid Indicator detection error rate (i.e. missed detection of "NACK to ACK" and "ACK to NACK") of the specified reference measurement channels is achieved.

#### 8.5.2.1.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA TDD UE release 8 and forward.

#### 8.5.2.1.3 Minimum conformance requirements

The receiver characteristics of the PHICH are determined by the probability of miss-detecting an ACK for a NACK (Pm-an). It is assumed that there is no bias applied to the detection of ACK and NACK (zero-threshold detection).

| Param  | eter              | Unit      | Test [9.1,9.4]   |  |
|--|-------------------|-----------|--|--|
| Uplink downlink cor<br>1)  | nfiguration (Note |           | 1  |  |
| Special subframe<br>(Note  | •                 |           | 4  |  |
|  | PHICH_RA          | dB        |  |  |
|  | PHICH_RB          | dB        | 0  |  |
| Downlink power   | PCFICH_RA         | dB        |  |  |
| allocation   | PCFICH_RB         | dB        |  |  |
|  | PDCCH_RA          | dB        | 0  |  |
|  | PDCCH_RB          | dB        |  |  |
| PHICH du   | uration           |           | Normal   |  |
| Number of PHICH  | groups (Note 3)   |           | Ng = 1   |  |
| PDCCH  | content           |           | All PDCCH resources<br>shall be occupied by<br>non-zero data |  |
| $N_{\it oc}$ at ante   | nna port          | dBm/15kHz | -98  |  |
| Cyclic p   | orefix            |           | Normal   |  |
| Note 1: as specified<br>Note 2: as specified<br>Note 3: according to |                   |           |  |  |

For the parameters specified in Table 8.5.2.1.3-1 the average probability of a miss-detecting ACK for NACK (Pm-an) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.5.2.1.3-2.

| Test   | Bandwidth | Reference | Propagation | Antenna                                       | Referen   | ce value |
|--------|-----------|-----------|-------------|---|-----------|----------|
| number |           | Channel   | Condition   | configuration<br>and<br>correlation<br>Matrix | Pm-an (%) | SNR (dB) |
| [9.1]  | 10 MHz    | [R.18]    | ETU70       | 1 x 2 Low                                     | 0.1       | 5.8      |
| [9.4]  | 10 MHz    | [R.24]    | ETU70       | 1 x 2 Low                                     | 0.1       | 1.3      |

Table 8.5.2.1.3-2: Minimum performance of PHICH

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 8.5.

#### 8.5.2.1.4 Test description

#### 8.5.2.1.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

Test Environment: Normal, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.1

Frequencies to be tested: Mid Range , as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1

Bandwidths to be tested: As specified per test number in Tables 8.5.2.1.3-2 as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.2.

- 1. Connect the SS, the faders and AWGN noise source to the UE antenna connector (s) as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A,Figure A.9.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to 8.5.2.2.3-1.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C0, C.1 and Annex C.3.2 and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.2.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 8.5.2.1.4.3.

#### 8.5.2.1.4.2 Test procedure

- In Each HARQ process (4 HARQ processes for UL/DL configuration 1), SS shall schedule PUSCH transmissions according to Annex A.2.3.1.1 Table A.2.3.1.1-1 via PDCCH DCI format 0 with new data indicator set to true. Since the UE has no payload, the UE shall send uplink MAC padding bits in PUSCH. SS upon receiving the PUSCH transmissions shall transmit the associated ACKs.PHICH is set according to Annex 3.6 Table A.3.6-1. SS will only transmit PDCCH to schedule PUSCH transmission in the appropriate sub-frames. Table 8.5.2.1.4.2-1 indicates the transmissions for one cycle.
- 2. SS will only monitor for uplink retransmissions due to ACK missed-detections. DTX from the UE side is counted as successful ACK reception, while any transmission on these subframes is counted as NACKs.

| Subframe<br>Index   | 0  | 1     | 2      | 3      | 4      | 5      | 6      | 7     | 8    | 9      | 0     | 1      | 2      | 3     | 4     | 5 | 6 | 7  | 8  | 9 |
|---|--|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|------|--------|-------|--------|--------|-------|-------|---|---|----|----|---|
| PDCCH   |  | S     |        |        | S      |        | S      |       |      | S      |       |        |        |       |       |   |   |    |    |   |
| PHICH   |  |       |        |        |        |        |        |       |      |        |       | Α      |        |       | Α     |   | Α |    |    | Α |
| PUSCH   |  |       | R?     | R?     |        |        |        | Т     | Т    |        |       |        | Т      | Т     |       |   |   | R? | R? |   |
| HARQ  |  | 1     | 3      | 4      | 2      |        | 3      | 1     | 2    | 4      |       | 1      | 3      | 4     | 2     |   | 3 | 1  | 2  | 4 |
| process   |  |       |        |        |        |        |        |       |      |        |       |        |        |       |       |   |   |    |    |   |
| Note 1: This  | s tabl   | e giv | es an  | exan   | nple   | test p | oatte  | rn fo | r HA | RQ p   | roces | ss for | TDD    | PHIC  | H tes | t |   |    |    |   |
| Note 2: Foll  | owin   | g no  | tation | is use | ed:    |        |        |       |      |        |       |        |        |       |       |   |   |    |    |   |
| S: represen   | ts se  | ndin  | g PDC  | CCH D  | DCI fo | orma   | t O to | o sch | edul | e a fi | uture | PUS    | CH tra | ansmi | ssion |   |   |    |    |   |
| A: represents the ACK transmission on PHICH                         |  |       |        |        |        |        |        |       |      |        |       |        |        |       |       |   |   |    |    |   |
| T: represents a scheduled PUSCH transmission                        |  |       |        |        |        |        |        |       |      |        |       |        |        |       |       |   |   |    |    |   |
| R: represents a potential PUSCH re-transmission due to a missed ACK |  |       |        |        |        |        |        |       |      |        |       |        |        |       |       |   |   |    |    |   |
| Note 3:TDD  | Note 3:TDD UL/DL configuration 1 is used here, special subframe is denoted as blue |       |        |        |        |        |        |       |      |        |       |        |        |       |       |   |   |    |    |   |

#### Table 8.5.2.1.4.2-1: PHICH test pattern

- 3. Repeat steps 1 2 for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G clause G.4 and measure Pm-an. Pm-an is (NACK) / (ACK + NACK).
- 4. Repeat the same procedure (steps 1 to 3) with test conditions according to the Table 8.5.2.1.5-1 for Test 2.

#### 8.5.2.1.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6, with the following exceptions

#### Table 8.5.1.1.4.3-1: MAC-MainConfig-RBC

| Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.8.2.1.5, Table 4.8.2.1.5-1 |              |   |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--------------|---|-----------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Information Element  | Value/remark | Comment                                   | Condition |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| MAC-MainConfig-RBC ::= SEQUENCE {                                  |              |   |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| dl-SCH-Config SEQUENCE {}  | Not present  |   |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ul-SCH-Config SEQUENCE {   |              |   |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| maxHARQ-Tx   | n2           | Only one<br>retransmission per<br>UL HARQ |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |              |   |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |

#### 8.5.2.1.5 Test requirement

For the parameters specified in Table 8.5.2.1.3-1 the average probability of a miss-detecting ACK for NACK (Pm-an) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.5.2.1.5-1.

| Test   | Bandwidth | Reference | Propagation | Antenna                                       | Reference value |          |  |  |
|--------|-----------|-----------|-------------|---|-----------------|----------|--|--|
| number |           | Channel   | Condition   | configuration<br>and<br>correlation<br>Matrix | Pm-an (%)       | SNR (dB) |  |  |
| [9.1]  | 10 MHz    | [R.18]    | ETU70       | 1 x 2 Low                                     | 0.1             | 5.8+TT   |  |  |
| [9.4]  | 10 MHz    | [R.24]    | ETU70       | 1 x 2 Low                                     | 0.1             | 1.3+TT   |  |  |

#### 8.5.2.2 TDD PHICH Transmit Diversity Performance

*Editor's note: This test case is incomplete. The following aspects are either missing or not yet determined:* 

- The Test system uncertainties applicable to this test are undefined
- Test tolerances have not yet been applied to the wanted and interfering signal levels

# 8.5.2.2.1 Test purpose

This test verifies the demodulation performance of PHICH for transmit diversity with a given SNR for which a certain Hybrid Indicator detection error rate (i.e. missed detection of "NACK to ACK" and "ACK to NACK") of the specified reference measurement channels is achieved.

### 8.5.2.2.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA TDD UE release 8 and forward.

#### 8.5.2.2.3 Minimum conformance requirements

The receiver characteristics of the PHICH are determined by the probability of miss-detecting an ACK for a NACK (Pm-an). It is assumed that there is no bias applied to the detection of ACK and NACK (zero-threshold detection).

| Param                               | eter  | Unit | Test [9.2,9.3]   |  |
|-------------------------------------|---|------|--|--|
| Uplink downlink cor<br>1)           | Uplink downlink configuration (Note 1)  |      | 1  |  |
| Special subframe<br>(Note           | •   |      | 4  |  |
|                                     | PHICH_RA  | dB   |  |  |
|                                     | PHICH_RB  | dB   | -3   |  |
| Downlink power                      | PCFICH_RA   | dB   |  |  |
| allocation                          | PCFICH_RB   | dB   |  |  |
|                                     | PDCCH_RA  | dB   | -3   |  |
|                                     | PDCCH_RB  | dB   |  |  |
| PHICH du                            | uration   |      | Normal   |  |
| Number of PHICH                     | groups (Note 3)   |      | Ng = 1   |  |
| PDCCH c                             | PDCCH contents  |      | All PDCCH resources<br>shall be occupied by<br>non-zero data |  |
| $N_{\scriptscriptstyle oc}$ at ante | $N_{\scriptscriptstyle oc}$ at antenna port   |      | -98  |  |
| Cyclic prefix                       |   |      | Normal   |  |
| Note 2: as specified                | Note 1: as specified in Table 4.2-2 in<br>Note 2: as specified in Table 4.2-1 in<br>Note 3: according to Clause 6.9 in TS |      |  |  |

Table 8.5.2.2.3-1: Test Parameters for PHICH

For the parameters specified in Table 8.5.2.2.3-1 the average probability of a miss-detecting ACK for NACK (Pm-an) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.5.2.2.3-2.

| Table 8.5.2.2.3-2: Minimum pe | erformance of PHICH |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|
|-------------------------------|---------------------|

| Test   | Bandwidth | Reference | Propagation | Antenna                                       | Referen   | ce value |  |
|--------|-----------|-----------|-------------|---|-----------|----------|--|
| number |           | Channel   | Condition   | configuration<br>and<br>correlation<br>Matrix | Pm-an (%) | SNR (dB) |  |
| [9.2]  | 1.4 MHz   | [R.19]    | EPA5        | 2 x 2 Low                                     | 0.1       | 5.3      |  |
| [9.3]  | 10 MHz    | [R.20]    | EVA5        | 4 x 2 Medium                                  | 0.1       | 6.1      |  |

The normative reference for this requirement is TS 36.101 [2] clause 8.5.

#### 8.5.2.2.4 Test description

#### 8.5.2.2.4.1 Initial conditions

Test Environment: Normal, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.1

Frequencies to be tested: Mid Range , as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1

Bandwidths to be tested: As specified per test number in Tables 8.5.2.2.3-2 as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.2.

- 1. Connect the SS,the faders and AWGN noise sources to the UE antenna connector (s) as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A Figure A.10 or A.11.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to Table 8.5.2.2.3-1.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C.1 and Annex C.3.2 and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.2.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B clause B.0.
- 5. Ensure the UE is in State 3Aaccording to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 8.5.2.2.4.3.

### 8.5.2.2.4.2 Test procedure

- In Each HARQ process (4 HARQ processes for UL/DL configuration 1), SS shall schedule PUSCH transmissions according to Annex A.2.3.1.1 Table A.2.3.1.1-1 via PDCCH DCI format 0 with new data indicator set to true. Since the UE has no payload, the UE shall send uplink MAC padding bits in PUSCH. SS upon receiving the PUSCH transmissions shall transmit the associated ACKs.PHICH is set according to Annex 3.6 Table A.3.6-1. SS will only transmit PDCCH to schedule PUSCH transmission in the appropriate sub-frames. Table 8.5.2.2.4.2-1 indicates the transmissions for one cycle.
- 2. SS will only monitor for uplink retransmissions due to ACK missed-detections. DTX from the UE side is counted as successful ACK reception, while any transmission on these subframes is counted as NACKs.
- 3. Repeat steps 1 2 for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G clause G.4 and measure Pm-an. Pm-an is (NACK) / (ACK + NACK).
- 4. Repeat the same procedure (steps 1 to 3) with test conditions according to the Table 8.5.2.2.5-1 for Test 2.

| Subframe<br>Index | 0  | 1    | 2       | 3      | 4      | 5      | 6     | 7     | 8     | 9    | 0     | 1      | 2      | 3     | 4      | 5     | 6     | 7  | 8  | 9 |
|-------------------|--|------|---------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|------|-------|--------|--------|-------|--------|-------|-------|----|----|---|
| PDCCH             |  | S    |         |        | S      |        | S     |       |       | S    |       |        |        |       |        |       |       |    |    |   |
| PHICH             |  |      |         |        |        |        |       |       |       |      |       | Α      |        |       | Α      |       | Α     |    |    | Α |
| PUSCH             |  |      | R?      | R?     |        |        |       | Т     | Т     |      |       |        | Т      | Т     |        |       |       | R? | R? |   |
| HARQ              |  | 1    | 3       | 4      | 2      |        | 3     | 1     | 2     | 4    |       | 1      | 3      | 4     | 2      |       | 3     | 1  | 2  | 4 |
| process           |  |      |         |        |        |        |       |       |       |      |       |        |        |       |        |       |       |    |    |   |
| Note 1: This      |  |      |         |        |        | test p | oatte | rn fo | r HA  | RQ p | roces | ss for | TDD    | PHIC  | H tes  | t     |       |    |    |   |
| Note 2: Folle     | owing  | g no | tation  | is use | ed:    |        |       |       |       |      |       |        |        |       |        |       |       |    |    |   |
|                   |  |      |         | ending |        |        |       |       |       |      | hedu  | le a f | uture  | PUS   | CH tra | ansmi | ssion |    |    |   |
| A                 | : rep  | rese | ents th | e AC   | < trai | nsmi   | ssior | n on  | PHIC  | H    |       |        |        |       |        |       |       |    |    |   |
| Т                 | : rep  | rese | nts a   | sched  | luled  | PUS    | SCH   | trans | smiss | sion |       |        |        |       |        |       |       |    |    |   |
|                   |  |      |         |        |        |        |       |       |       |      | due   | to a n | nissed | d ACk | (      |       |       |    |    |   |
|                   | R: represents a potential PUSCH re-transmission due to a missed ACK<br>Note 3: TDD UL/DL configuration 1 is used here, special subframe is denoted as blue |      |         |        |        |        |       |       |       |      |       |        |        |       |        |       |       |    |    |   |

#### Table 8.5.2.2.4.2-1: PHICH test pattern

#### 8.5.2.2.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6, with the following exceptions:

| Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.8.2.1.5, Table | 4.8.2.1.5-1  |                    |           |
|--|--------------|--------------------|-----------|
| Information Element                                    | Value/remark | Comment            | Condition |
| MAC-MainConfig-RBC ::= SEQUENCE {                      |              |                    |           |
| dI-SCH-Config SEQUENCE {}                              | Not present  |                    |           |
| ul-SCH-Config SEQUENCE {                               |              |                    |           |
| maxHARQ-Tx   | n2           | Only one           |           |
|  |              | retransmission per |           |
|  |              | UL HARQ            |           |
|  |              |                    |           |

# Table 8.5.1.1.4.3-1: MAC-MainConfig-RBC

#### 8.5.2.2.5 Test requirement

For the parameters specified in Table 8.5.2.2.3-1 the average probability of a miss-detecting ACK for NACK (Pm-an) shall be below the specified value in Table 8.5.2.2.5-1.

| Test   | Bandwidth | Reference | Propagation | Antenna                                       | Referen   | ce value |  |
|--------|-----------|-----------|-------------|---|-----------|----------|--|
| number |           | Channel   | Condition   | configuration<br>and<br>correlation<br>Matrix | Pm-an (%) | SNR (dB) |  |
| [9.2]  | 1.4 MHz   | [R.19]    | EPA5        | 2 x 2 Low                                     | 0.1       | 5.3+TT   |  |
| [9.3]  | 10 MHz    | [R.20]    | EVA5        | 4 x 2 Medium                                  | 0.1       | 6.1+TT   |  |

# Table 8.5.2.2.5-1: Test requirement of PHICH

#### Demodulation of PBCH 8.6

RAN4 will specify the PBCH performance requirements and has recommended that these requirements do not need to

be tested.

# 9 Reporting of Channel State Information

# 9.1 General

Editor's note: The following aspects are either missing or not yet determined:

- Testrequirements are undefined.
- The ACK/NACK bundling/multiplexing effect is not considered yet for TDD tests.
- Testing procedure for RI reporting is FFS.

For the cases in this clause it is expected that the UE will not always detect the PDCCH, resulting in a statDTX for the uplink ACK/NACK transmission. The downlink configuration for evaluating CQI performance does not use retransmission. Therefore any BLER calculations must exclude any packets where the UE may have attempted to combine data from more than one transmission due to missed new data indicators from lost PDCCH transmissions

This section includes requirements for the reporting of channel state information (CSI).

The fading of the signals and the AWGN signals applied to each receiver antenna connector shall be uncorrelated. The levels of the test signal applied to each of the antenna connectors shall be as defined in the respective test cases.

# 9.2 CQI Reporting under AWGN conditions

The reporting accuracy of the channel quality indicator (CQI) under frequency non-selective conditions is determined by the reporting variance and the BLER performance using the transport format indicated by the reported CQI median. The purpose is to verify that the reported CQI values are in accordance with the CQI definition given in TS 36.213[10] clause 7.2.To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the reporting definition is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

# 9.2.1 CQI Reporting under AWGN conditions - PUCCH 1-0

# 9.2.1.1 FDD CQI Reporting under AWGN conditions – PUCCH 1-0

Editor's note: The following aspects are either missing or not yet determined:

- Brackets [] need to be removed in table 9.2.1.1.3-1
- The test requirements are undefined

# 9.2.1.1.1 Test purpose

To verify the variance of the wideband CQI reports is within the limits defined and a PDSCH BLER of 10% falls between the transport format based median CQI-1 and median CQI or the transport format based median CQI and median CQI +1.

# 9.2.1.1.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA FDD UE release 8 and forward.

# 9.2.1.1.3 Minimum conformance requirements

For the parameters specified in Table 9.2.1.1.3-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 and C.3.2-2, the reported CQI value according to Table A.4-1 shall be in the range of  $\pm 1$  of the reported median more than 90% of the time. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by median CQI is less than or equal to 0.1, the BLER using the transport format indicated by the (median CQI +1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, the BLER using transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, the BLER using transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, the BLER using transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, the BLER using transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, the BLER using transport format indicated by (median CQI –1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1

| Parar  | neter     |                              | Unit         | Tes     | st 1 | Te           | est 2 |  |  |
|--|-----------|------------------------------|--------------|---------|------|--------------|-------|--|--|
| Band   | Bandwidth |                              |              |         |      | 10           |       |  |  |
| PDSCH trans  | mission   | n mode                       |              | 1       |      |              |       |  |  |
| Downlink pow   | er        | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$ | dB           |         | 0    |              |       |  |  |
| allocation   |           | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$ | dB           |         |      | 0            |       |  |  |
| Propagation of antenna co  |           |                              |              |         | AWGI | N (1 x 2)    |       |  |  |
| SNR (N   | lote 2)   |                              | dB           | 0       | 1    | 6            | 7     |  |  |
| $\hat{I}_o^{(}$  |           |                              | dB[mW/15kHz] | -98     | -97  | -92          | -91   |  |  |
| N  | (j)<br>50 |                              | dB[mW/15kHz] | -98 -98 |      | 98           |       |  |  |
| Max numbe<br>transm  |           |                              |              |         |      | 1            |       |  |  |
| PUCCH  | Forma     | t                            |              |         | [For | mat 2]       |       |  |  |
| PUCCH Re   | eport Ty  | уре                          |              |         |      | 4            |       |  |  |
| Reporting  |           |                              | ms           |         | N    | ⇒ <b>=</b> 5 |       |  |  |
| cqi-pmi-Confi  | guratio   | nIndex                       |              |         |      | 5            |       |  |  |
| Note 1:         Reference measurement channel according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1.           Note 2:         For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level. |           |                              |              |         |      |              |       |  |  |

#### Table 9.2.1.1.3-1: PUCCH 1-0 static test

# 9.2.1.1.4 Test description

#### 9.2.1.1.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

Test Environment: Normal as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.1.

Frequencies to be tested: Mid Range as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1.

Channel Bandwidths to be tested: 10MHz, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1

- 1. Connect the SS, faders and AWGN noise source to the UE antenna connector (s) as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A.9.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to Table 9.2.1.1.3-1.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C0, C.1 and Annex C.3.2 and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.2.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 9.2.1.1.4.3.

#### 9.2.1.1.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. Set the parameters of bandwidth, reference Channel, the propagation condition, antenna configuration and the SNR according to Table 9.2.1.1.3-1 as appropriate.
- 2. The SS shall transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1A for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to CQI value 8 of Annex A.4 Table A.4-3 and keep it regardless of the wideband CQI value sent by the UE. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC. Continue transmission of the PDSCH until 2000 wideband CQI reports have been gathered. In this process the SS collects wideband CQI reports every 5 ms and also cases where UE transmits nothing in its CQI timing are also counted as wideband CQI reports.

- 3. Set up a relative frequency distribution for the reported wideband CQI-values, Calculate the median value (wideband Median CQI is the wideband CQI that is at or crosses 50% distribution from the lower wideband CQI side). This CQI-value is declared as wideband Median CQI value.
- 4. If 1800 or more of the wideband CQI values are in the range (Median CQI 1)  $\leq$  Median CQI  $\leq$  (Median CQI + 1) then continue with step 5, otherwise fail the UE.
- 5. The SS shall transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1A for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to the wideband median-CQI value and shall not react to the UE's wideband CQI reports. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC. For any PDSCH transmitted by the SS, record the associated ACK, NACK and statDTX responses. The responses are then filtered as follows: for the sequence of responses for each HARQ process, discard all the statDTX responses. If the number of consecutive discarded statDTX for any one process is an odd number including one, also discard the next response for that HARQ process regardless whether it is an ACK or NACK. Continue to gather data until the number of filtered ACK+NACK responses reaches 1000.

For the filtered ACK and NACK responses if the ratio (NACK / ACK + NACK)  $\leq$  0.1 then go o step 6, otherwise go to step 7.

6. The SS shall transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1A for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to the wideband median-CQI+1 value and shall not react to the UE's wideband CQI reports. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC. For any PDSCH, transmitted by the SS, record and filter the ACK, NACK and statDTX responses as in step 5 until 1000 filtered ACK+NACK responses are gathered.

If the ratio (NACK / ACK + NACK ) > 0.1

then pass the UE and go to step 9, otherwise go to step8.

7. The SS shall transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1A for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to the wideband median-CQI-1 value and shall not react to the UE's wideband CQI reports. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC. For any PDSCH, transmitted by the SS, record and filter the ACK, NACK and statDTX responses as in step 5 until 1000 filtered ACK+NACK responses are gathered.

If the ratio (NACK / ACK + NACK )  $\leq 0.1$ 

then pass the UE and go to step 9, otherwise go to step8.

- 8. Repeat the same procedure (steps 1 to 7) with other SNR point. .
  - 9. Repeat the same procedure (steps 1 to 8) with test conditions according to the table 9.2.1.1.3-1 for Test 2.

#### 9.2.1.1.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6 with the following exceptions:

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2    |              |                                       |                  |
|---|--------------|---------------------------------------|------------------|
| Information Element                     | Value/remark | Comment                               | Condition        |
| CQI-ReportConfig-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE { |              |                                       |                  |
| cqi-ReportModeAperiodic                 | Not present  |                                       |                  |
| nomPDSCH-RS-EPRE-Offset                 | 0            |                                       |                  |
| cqi-ReportPeriodic CHOICE {             |              |                                       | CQI_PERIO<br>DIC |
| setup SEQUENCE {                        |              |                                       |                  |
| cqi-PUCCH-ResourceIndex                 | 0            |                                       |                  |
| cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex                     | 5            | (see Table 7.2.2-<br>1A in TS 36.213) | FDD              |
| cqi-FormatIndicatorPeriodic CHOICE {    |              |                                       |                  |
| widebandCQI                             | NULL         |                                       |                  |
| }                                       |              |                                       |                  |
| ri-ConfigIndex                          | NULL         | (see Table 7.2.2-<br>1B in TS 36.213) | FDD              |
| simultaneousAckNackAndCQI               | FALSE        |                                       |                  |
| }                                       |              |                                       |                  |
| }                                       |              |                                       |                  |
| }                                       |              |                                       |                  |

### Table 9.2.1.1.4.3-1: CQI-ReportConfig-DEFAULT

### 9.2.1.1.5 Test requirement

[FFS]

# 9.2.1.2 TDD CQI Reporting under AWGN conditions – PUCCH 1-0

Editor's note: The following aspects are either missing or not yet determined:

- Brackets[] need to be removed in table 9.2.1.2.3-1
- The test requirements are undefined

# 9.2.1.2.1 Test purpose

To verify the variance of the wideband CQI reports is within the limits defined and a PDSCH BLER of 10% falls between the transport format based on wideband median CQI-1 and wideband median CQI or the transport format based on wideband median CQI +1.

### 9.2.1.2.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA TDD UE release 8 and forward.

#### 9.2.1.2.3 Minimum conformance requirements

For the parameters specified in Table 9.2.1.2.3-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 and C.3.2-2, the reported CQI value according to Table A.4-2 shall be in the range of  $\pm 1$  of the reported median more than 90% of the time. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by median CQI is less than or equal to 0.1, the BLER using the transport format indicated by the (median CQI +1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER using the median CQI is greater than 0.1, the BLER using transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, the BLER using transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, the BLER using transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, the BLER using transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, the BLER using transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1. The BLER using transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1. The BLER using transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1. The BLER using transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1. The BLER using transport format indicated by (median CQI -1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

| Parameter                              |                              | Unit  | Te               | st 1             | Те            | st 2       |  |  |
|--|------------------------------|---|------------------|------------------|---------------|------------|--|--|
| Bandwidth                              |                              | MHz   |                  |                  | 10            |            |  |  |
| PDSCH transmissio                      | on mode                      |   | 1                |                  |               |            |  |  |
| Uplink downlink conf                   | figuration                   |   |                  |                  |               |            |  |  |
| Special subfra<br>configuration        |                              |   |                  | 4                |               |            |  |  |
| Downlink power                         | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$ | dB  |                  |                  | 0             |            |  |  |
| allocation                             | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$ | dB  |                  |                  | 0             |            |  |  |
| Propagation condit<br>antenna configur |                              |   |                  | AWG              | N (1 x 2)     |            |  |  |
| SNR                                    |                              | dB  | 0                | 1                | 6             | 7          |  |  |
| $\hat{I}^{(j)}_{or}$                   |                              | dB[mW/15kHz]                                | -98 -97 -92      |                  | -92           | -91        |  |  |
| $N_{oc}^{(j)}$                         |                              | dB[mW/15kHz]                                | -98 -98          |                  |               |            |  |  |
| Maximum number o<br>transmission       |                              |   |                  |                  | 1             |            |  |  |
| PUCCH Form                             | at                           |   |                  | [For             | mat 2]        |            |  |  |
| PUCCH Report                           |                              |   |                  |                  | 4             |            |  |  |
| Reporting period                       |                              | ms  |                  | NF               | » = 5         |            |  |  |
| cqi-pmi-Configurati                    |                              |   |                  |                  | 3             |            |  |  |
| ACK/NACK feedbac                       |                              |   |                  |                  | plexing       |            |  |  |
|  | P.1 TDD as                   | described in Annex                          | A.5.2.1          |                  | -             |            |  |  |
| Note 2: For each test<br>the respec    |                              | um requirements sh<br>d signal input level. | all be fulfilled | i for at least o | ne of the two | SNR(s) and |  |  |

#### Table 9.2.1.2.3-1: PUCCH 1-0 static test (TDD)

# 9.2.1.2.4 Test description

#### 9.2.1.2.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

Test Environment: Normal as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.1.

Frequencies to be tested: Mid Range as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.2.

Channel Bandwidths to be tested: 10MHz, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.2

- 1. Connect the SS, faders and AWGN noise source to the UE antenna connector (s) as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A.9.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to Table 9.2.1.2.3-1.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C0, C.1 and Annex C.3.2 and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.2.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0
- 5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 9.2.1.2.4.3.

## 9.2.1.2.4.2 Test procedure

1. Set the parameters of bandwidth, reference Channel, the propagation condition, antenna configuration and the SNR according to Table 9.2.1.2.3-1 as appropriate.

- 2. The SS shall transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1A for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to CQI value 8 of Annex A.4 Table A.4-3 and keep it regardless of the wideband CQI value sent by the UE. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC. Continue transmission of the PDSCH until 2000 wideband CQI reports have been gathered. In this process the SS collects wideband CQI reports every 5 ms and also cases where UE transmits nothing in its CQI timing are counted as wideband CQI reports.
- 3. Set up a relative frequency distribution for the reported wideband CQI-values, Calculate the median value (wideband Median CQI is the CQI that is at or crosses 50% distribution from the lower wideband CQI side). This CQI-value is declared as wideband Median CQI value.
- 4. If 1800 or more of the wideband CQI values are in the range (Median CQI 1)  $\leq$  Median CQI  $\leq$  (Median CQI + 1) then continue with step 5, otherwise fail the UE.
- 5. The SS shall transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1A for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to the wideband median-CQI value and shall not react to the UE's wideband CQI reports. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC. For any PDSCH transmitted by the SS, record the associated ACK, NACK and statDTX responses. *In case statDTX can not be differentiated from NACK due to multiplexing effect, evaluate the feedback as a NACK* The responses are then filtered as follows: for the sequence of responses for each HARQ process, discard all the statDTX responses. If the number of consecutive discarded statDTX for any one process is an odd number including one, also discard the next response for that HARQ process regardless whether it is an ACK or NACK. Continue to gather data until the number of filtered ACK+NACK responses reaches 1000.

For the filtered ACK and NACK responses if the ratio (NACK / ACK + NACK)  $\leq$  0.1 then go o step 6, otherwise go to step 7.

6. The SS shall transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1A for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to the wideband median-CQI+1 value and shall not react to the UE's wideband CQI reports. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC. For any PDSCH, transmitted by the SS, record and filter the ACK, NACK and statDTX responses as in step 5 until 1000 filtered ACK+NACK responses are gathered. *In case statDTX can not be differentiated from NACK due to multiplexing effect, evaluate the feedback as a NACK* 

If the ratio (NACK / ACK + NACK ) > 0.1

then pass the UE and go to step 9, otherwise go to step 8.

7. The SS shall transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1A for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to the wideband median-CQI-1 value and shall not react to the UE's wideband CQI reports. For any PDSCH, transmitted by the SS, record and filter the ACK, NACK and statDTX responses as in step 5 until 1000 filtered ACK+NACK responses are gathered. *In case statDTX can not be differentiated from NACK due to multiplexing effect, evaluate the feedback as a NACK* 

If the ratio (NACK /ACK + NACK )  $\leq 0.1$ 

then pass the UE and go to step 9, otherwise go to step 8.

- 8. If both the SNR points haven't been tested, repeat the same procedure (steps 1 to 7) for the other SNR point. Otherwise Fail the UE.
- 9. Repeat the same procedure (steps 1 to 8) with test conditions according to the table 9.2.1.2.3-1 for Test 2.

#### 9.2.1.2.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6 with the following exceptions:

| Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3    |              |         |           |
|---|--------------|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                     | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |
| CQI-ReportConfig-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE { |              |         |           |
| cqi-ReportModeAperiodic                 | Not present  |         |           |
| nomPDSCH-RS-EPRE-Offset                 | 0            |         |           |
| cqi-ReportPeriodic CHOICE {             |              |         |           |
| setup SEQUENCE {                        |              |         |           |
| cqi-PUCCH-ResourceIndex                 | 0            |         |           |
| cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex                     | 4            |         |           |
| cqi-FormatIndicatorPeriodic CHOICE {    |              |         |           |
| widebandCQI                             | NULL         |         |           |
| }                                       |              |         |           |
| ri-ConfigIndex                          | NULL         |         |           |
| simultaneousAckNackAndCQI               | FALSE        |         |           |
| }                                       |              |         |           |
| }                                       |              |         |           |
| }                                       |              |         |           |

### Table 9.2.1.2.4.3-1: CQI-ReportConfig-DEFAULT

| Table 9.2.1 | .2.4.3-2: | <b>TDD-Config-</b> | DEFAULT |
|-------------|-----------|--------------------|---------|
|-------------|-----------|--------------------|---------|

| Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 |              |         |           |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                  | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |
| TDD-Config-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {    |              |         |           |
| subframeAssignment                   | sa2          |         |           |
| specialSubframePatterns              | ssp4         |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |

# 9.2.1.2.5 Test requirement

[FFS]

# 9.2.2 CQI Reporting under AWGN conditions - PUCCH 1-1

# 9.2.2.1 FDD CQI Reporting under AWGN conditions – PUCCH 1-1

Editor's note: The following aspects are either missing or not yet determined:

- Brackets[] need to be removed in table 9.2.2.3-1
- The Test procedure and test requirements are undefined

# 9.2.2.1.1 Test purpose

To verify the variance of the wideband spatial differential CQI between codeword #0 and codeword #1 are within the limits defined and for both codeword #0 and codeword #1, the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the respective median  $CQI_0 - 1$  and median  $CQI_1 - 1$  shall be less than or equal to 0.1 and the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the respective median  $CQI_0 + 1$  and median  $CQI_1 + 1$  shall be greater than or equal to 0.1.

#### 9.2.2.1.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA FDD UE release 8 and forward.

# 9.2.2.1.3 Minimum conformance requirements

The minimum requirements for dual codeword transmission are defined in terms of a reporting spread of the wideband CQI value for codeword #1, and their BLER performance using the transport format indicated by the reported CQI median of codeword #0 and codeword #1. The precoding used at the transmitter is a fixed precoding matrix specified by

the bitmap parameter *codebookSubsetRestriction*. The propagation condition assumed for the minimum performance requirement is defined in subclause B.1.

For the parameters specified in table 9.2.2.1.3-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 and C.3.2-2, the reported offset level of the wideband spatial differential CQI for codeword #1 (Table 7.2.2 in TS 36.213[10]) shall be used to determine the wideband CQI index for codeword #1 as

wideband  $CQI_1$  = wideband  $CQI_0$  – Codeword 1 offset level

The wideband  $CQI_1$  shall be within the set {median  $CQI_1$  -1, median  $CQI_1$  +1} for more than 90% of the time, where the resulting wideband values  $CQI_1$  shall be used to determine the median CQI values for codeword #1. For both codewords #0 and #1, the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the respective median  $CQI_0 - 1$  and median  $CQI_1 - 1$  shall be less than or equal to 0.1. Furthermore, for both codewords #0 and #1, the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the respective median  $CQI_0 + 1$  and median  $CQI_1 + 1$  shall be greater than or equal to 0.1.

| Parameter   |                              | Unit                  | Tes                                   | st 1   | Те          | st 2 |
|---|------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|--------|-------------|------|
| Bandwidth   |                              | MHz                   | 10                                    |        |             |      |
| PDSCH transmissio   | on mode                      |                       |                                       |        | 4           |      |
| Downlink power  | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$ | dB                    |                                       |        | -3          |      |
| allocation  | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$ | dB                    |                                       |        | -3          |      |
| Propagation condit<br>antenna configur  | ration                       |                       |                                       | Clause | B.1 (2 x 2) |      |
| CodeBookSubsetRe<br>bitmap  | estriction                   |                       | 010000                                |        |             |      |
| SNR (Note 2   | 2)                           | dB                    | 10                                    | 11     | 16          | 17   |
| $\hat{I}^{(j)}_{or}$  |                              | dB[mW/15kHz]          | -88                                   | -87    | -82         | -81  |
| $N_{oc}^{(j)}$  |                              | dB[mW/15kHz]          | Hz] -98 -98                           |        | 98          |      |
| Max number of H<br>transmission   |                              |                       |                                       |        | 1           |      |
| PUCCH Form  | nat                          |                       |                                       | [For   | mat 2]      |      |
| PUCCH Report  | Туре                         |                       |                                       |        | 2           |      |
| Reporting period  |                              | ms                    |                                       | NF     | » = 5       |      |
| cqi-pmi-Configurati   | onIndex                      |                       |                                       |        | 5           |      |
| ri-Configuratior  | nInd                         |                       | [966 ( <i>M</i> <sub>RI</sub> = OFF)] |        |             |      |
| Note 1:         Reference measurement channel according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1           Note 2:         For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) |                              |                       |                                       |        |             |      |
|   |                              | anted signal input le |                                       |        |             |      |

Table 9.2.2.1.3-1: PUCCH 1-1 static test (FDD)

#### 9.2.2.1.4 Test description

#### 9.2.2.1.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

Test Environment: Normal as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.1.

Frequencies to be tested: Mid Range as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1.

Channel Bandwidths to be tested: 10MHz, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1

- 1. Connect the SS, faders and AWGN noise source to the UE antenna connector (s) as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A.10.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to Table 9.2.2.1.3-1.

- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C0, C.1 and Annex C.3.2 and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.2.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 9.2.2.1.4.3.

#### 9.2.2.1.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. Set the parameters of bandwidth, reference Channel, the propagation condition, antenna configuration and the SNR according to Table 9.2.2.1.3-1 as appropriate.
- 2. The SS shall transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 2 for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC including two codewords with spatial multiplexing both using the transport format according to CQI value 8 of Annex A.4 Table A.4-3 and keep them regardless of the wideband CQI value sent by the UE. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC. The SS shall use a fixed precoding matrix specified by the bitmap parameter *codebookSubsetRestriction*. Continue transmission of the PDSCH until 2000 wideband and wideband spatial differential CQI reports have been gathered. In this process the SS collects wideband and wideband spatial differential CQI reports every 5 ms and also cases where UE transmits nothing in its CQI timing are also counted as wideband and wideband spatial differential CQI reports respectively.
- 3. From each wideband CQI report, wideband CQI<sub>0</sub> is defined as Wideband CQI of codeword #0 and wideband CQI<sub>1</sub> is calculated according to clause 9.2.2.1.3. Set up a relative frequency distribution for the wideband CQI-values, reported. Calculate the median value (wideband Median CQI is the CQI that is at or crosses 50% distribution from the lower wideband CQI side) for each codewords. Wideband Median CQI<sub>0</sub> is based on the wideband CQI<sub>0</sub> and wideband median CQI<sub>1</sub> is based on the wideband CQI<sub>0</sub>.
- 4. If 1800 or more of the wideband  $CQI_1$  values are in the range (Median  $CQI_1 1$ )  $\leq$  Median  $CQI_1 + 1$ ) then continue with step 5, otherwise fail the UE.
- 5. The SS shall transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 2 for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC including two codewords with spatial multiplexing where the transport format of codeword #0 is according to the wideband median- CQI<sub>0</sub>- 1 and the transport format of codeword #1 is according to the wideband median CQI<sub>1</sub>- 1. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC. The SS shall not react to the any wideband CQI reports from UE and shall use a fixed precoding matrix specified by the bitmap parameter *codebookSubsetRestriction*. For any PDSCH transmitted by the SS, record the associated ACK, NACK and statDTX responses for each codewords respectively. The responses are then filtered as follows: for the sequence of responses for each HARQ process, discard all the statDTX responses. If the number of consecutive discarded statDTX for any one process is an odd number including one, also discard the next response for that HARQ process regardless whether it is an ACK or NACK. Continue to gather data until the number of filtered ACK+NACK responses for each codewords reaches 1000.

If the ratio (NACK / ACK + NACK  $) \le 0.1$  for both codeword #0 and codeword #1

then pass the UE and go to step 8, otherwise go to step 7.

6. The SS shall transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 2 for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC including two codewords with spatial multiplexing where the transport format of codeword #0 is according to the wideband median-CQI<sub>0</sub> + 1 and the transport format of codeword #1 is according to the wideband median-CQI<sub>1</sub> + 1. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC. The SS shall not react to the any wideband CQI reports from UE and shall use a fixed precoding matrix specified by the bitmap parameter *codebookSubsetRestriction*. For any PDSCH transmitted by the SS, record the associated ACK, NACK and statDTX responses for each codewords respectively. The responses are then filtered as follows: for the sequence of responses for each HARQ process, discard all the statDTX responses. If the number of consecutive discarded statDTX for any one process is an odd number including one, also discard the next response for that HARQ process regardless whether it is an ACK or NACK. Continue to gather data until the number of filtered ACK+NACK responses for each codewords reaches 1000.

If the ratio (NACK /ACK + NACK  $) \ge 0.1$  for both codeword #0 and codeword #1

then pass the UE and go to step 8, otherwise go to step 7.

7. Repeat the same procedure (steps 1 to 6) with other SNR point.

8. Repeat the same procedure (steps 1 to 7) with test conditions according to the table 9.2.2.1.3-1 for Test 2.

### 9.2.2.1.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6 with the following exceptions:

# Table 9.2.2.1.4.3-1: PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2 |              |         |           |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                  | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |
| PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::=  |              |         |           |
| SEQUENCE {                           |              |         |           |
| antennaInfo CHOICE {                 |              |         |           |
| antennaInfoDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {  |              |         |           |
| transmissionMode                     | tm4          |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |
| codebookSubsetRestriction CHOICE {   |              |         |           |
| n2TxAntenna-tm4                      | 010000       |         |           |
| ue-TransmitAntennaSelection CHOICE { |              |         |           |
| release                              | NULL         |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |

# Table 9.2.2.1.4.3-2: PDSCH-ConfigDedicated-DEFAULT

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2            |              |         |           |
|---|--------------|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                             | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |
| PDSCH-ConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::=<br>SEQUENCE { |              |         |           |
| р-а   | dB-3         |         |           |
| }   |              |         |           |

# Table 9.2.2.1.4.3-3: CQI-ReportConfig-DEFAULT

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2    |              |                                       |                  |
|---|--------------|---------------------------------------|------------------|
| Information Element                     | Value/remark | Comment                               | Condition        |
| CQI-ReportConfig-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE { |              |                                       |                  |
| cqi-ReportModeAperiodic                 | Not present  |                                       |                  |
| nomPDSCH-RS-EPRE-Offset                 | 0            |                                       |                  |
| cqi-ReportPeriodic CHOICE {             |              |                                       | CQI_PERIO<br>DIC |
| setup SEQUENCE {                        |              |                                       |                  |
| cqi-PUCCH-ResourceIndex                 | 0            |                                       |                  |
| cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex                     | 5            | (see Table 7.2.2-<br>1A in TS 36.213) | FDD              |
| cqi-FormatIndicatorPeriodic CHOICE {    |              |                                       |                  |
| widebandCQI                             | NULL         |                                       |                  |
| }                                       |              |                                       |                  |
| ri-ConfigIndex                          | [966]        | (see Table 7.2.2-<br>1B in TS 36.213) | FDD              |
| simultaneousAckNackAndCQI               | FALSE        |                                       |                  |
| }                                       |              |                                       |                  |
| }                                       |              |                                       |                  |
| }                                       |              |                                       |                  |

9.2.2.1.5 Test requirement

[FFS]

# 9.2.2.2 TDD CQI Reporting under AWGN conditions – PUCCH 1-1

Editor's note: The following aspects are either missing or not yet determined:

- Brackets[] need to be removed in table 9.2.2.1.3-1
- The test requirements are undefined

### 9.2.2.2.1 Test purpose

To verify the variance of the wideband spatial differential CQI between codeword #0 and codeword #1 are within the limits defined and for both codeword #0 and codeword #1, the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the respective wideband median  $CQI_0 - 1$  and wideband median  $CQI_1 - 1$  shall be less than or equal to 0.1 and the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the respective wideband median  $CQI_0 + 1$  and wideband median  $CQI_1 + 1$  shall be greater than or equal to 0.1.

#### 9.2.2.2.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA TDD UE release 8 and forward.

#### 9.2.2.2.3 Minimum conformance requirements

For the parameters specified in table 9.2.2.3-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in tables C.3.2-1 and C.3.2-2, the reported offset level of the wideband spatial differential CQI for codeword #1 (Table 7.2.2 in TS 36.213[10]) shall be used to determine the wideband CQI index for codeword #1 as

wideband  $CQI_1$  = wideband  $CQI_0$  – Codeword 1 offset level

The wideband  $CQI_1$  shall be within the set {median  $CQI_1 - 1$ , median  $CQI_1 + 1$ } for more than 90% of the time, where the resulting wideband values  $CQI_1$  shall be used to determine the median CQI values for codeword #1. For both codewords #0 and #1, the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the respective median  $CQI_0 - 1$  and median  $CQI_1 - 1$  shall be less than or equal to 0.1. Furthermore, for both codewords #0 and #1, the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the respective median  $CQI_0 + 1$  and median  $CQI_1 + 1$  shall be greater than or equal to 0.1.

| Parameter   |                              | Unit  | Tes              | st 1             | Те            | st 2       |
|---|------------------------------|---|------------------|------------------|---------------|------------|
| Bandwidth   |                              | MHz   |                  |                  | 10            |            |
| PDSCH transmissio   | on mode                      |   |                  | 4                |               |            |
| Uplink downlink cont  | figuration                   |   | 2                |                  |               |            |
| Special subframe<br>configuration   |                              |   |                  |                  | 4             |            |
| Downlink power  | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$ | dB  |                  |                  | -3            |            |
| allocation  | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$ | dB  |                  |                  | -3            |            |
| Propagation condition and<br>antenna configuration  |                              |   |                  | Clause I         | B.1 (2 x 2)   |            |
| CodeBookSubsetRestriction<br>bitmap   |                              |   | 010000           |                  |               |            |
| SNR   |                              | dB  | 10               | 11               | 16            | 17         |
| $\hat{I}^{(j)}_{or}$  | $\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$         |   | -88              | -87              | -82           | -81        |
| $N_{oc}^{(j)}$  |                              | dB[mW/15kHz]                                | -98 -98          |                  | 98            |            |
| Maximum number o<br>transmission  |                              |   |                  |                  | 1             |            |
| PUCCH Form  |                              |   |                  | [Format 2]       |               |            |
| PUCCH Report  |                              |   |                  | 2                |               |            |
| Reporting period  |                              | ms  |                  | N <sub>F</sub>   | » = 5         |            |
| cqi-pmi-Configurati   | onIndex                      |   |                  |                  | 3             |            |
| RI Report   |                              |   | OFF              |                  |               |            |
|   | ACK/NACK feedback mode       |   |                  |                  | plexing       |            |
| Note 1: Reference measurement channel according to clause A.4-2 with one sided dynamic OCNG<br>Pattern OP.1 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1 |                              |   |                  |                  |               |            |
| Note 2: For each test<br>the respec   |                              | um requirements sh<br>d signal input level. | all be fulfilled | l for at least o | ne of the two | SNR(s) and |

#### Table 9.2.2.2.3-1: PUCCH 1-1 static test (TDD)

# 9.2.2.2.4 Test description

#### 9.2.2.2.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

Test Environment: Normal as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.1.

Frequencies to be tested: Mid Range as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.2.

Channel Bandwidths to be tested: 10MHz, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.2

- 1. Connect the SS, faders and AWGN noise source to the UE antenna connector (s) as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A.10.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to Table 9.2.2.3-1.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C0, C.1 and Annex C.3.2 and uplink signals according to Annex H1 and H.3.2.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 9.2.2.2.4.3.

#### 9.2.2.2.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. Set the parameters of bandwidth, reference Channel, the propagation condition, antenna configuration and the SNR according to Table 9.2.2.2.3-1 as appropriate.
- 2. The SS shall transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 2 for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC including two codewords with spatial multiplexing both using the transport format according to CQI value 8 of Annex A.4 Table A.4-3 and keep them regardless of the wideband CQI value sent by the UE. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC. The SS shall use a fixed precoding matrix specified by the bitmap parameter *codebookSubsetRestriction*. Continue transmission of the PDSCH until 2000 wideband and wideband spatial differential CQI reports have been gathered. In this process the SS collects wideband and wideband spatial differential CQI reports every 5 ms and also cases where UE transmits nothing in its CQI timing are counted as wideband and wideband spatial differential CQI reports respectively.
- 3. From each wideband CQI report, wideband CQI<sub>0</sub> is defined as Wideband CQI of codeword #0 and wideband CQI<sub>1</sub> is calculated according to clause 9.2.2.2.3. Set up a relative frequency distribution for the wideband CQI-values, reported. Calculate the median value (wideband Median CQI is the CQI that is at or crosses 50% distribution from the lower wideband CQI side) for each codewords. Wideband Median CQI<sub>0</sub> is based on the wideband CQI<sub>0</sub> and wideband median CQI<sub>1</sub> is based on the wideband CQI<sub>0</sub>.
- 4. If 1800 or more of the wideband  $CQI_1$  values are in the range (Median  $CQI_1 1$ )  $\leq$  Median  $CQI \leq$  (Median  $CQI_1 + 1$ ) then continue with step 5, otherwise fail the UE.
- 5. The SS shall transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 2 for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC including two codewords with spatial multiplexing where the transport format of codeword #0 is according to the wideband median- CQI<sub>0</sub>- 1 and the transport format of codeword #1 is according to the wideband median CQI<sub>1</sub>- 1. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC. The SS shall not react to the any wideband CQI reports from UE and shall use a fixed precoding matrix specified by the bitmap parameter *codebookSubsetRestriction*. For any PDSCH transmitted by the SS, record the associated ACK, NACK and statDTX responses for each codewords respectively. *In case statDTX can not be differentiated from NACK due to multiplexing effect*, *evaluate the feedback as a NACK* The responses are then filtered as follows: for the sequence of responses for each HARQ process, discard all the statDTX responses. If the number of consecutive discarded statDTX for any one process is an odd number including one, also discard the next response for that HARQ process regardless whether it is an ACK or NACK. Continue to gather data until the number of filtered ACK+NACK responses for each codewords reaches 1000.

If the ratio (NACK / ACK + NACK )  $\leq 0.1$ 

then PASS the UE, and go to step 8, otherwise go to step 7.

6. The SS shall transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 2 for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC including two codewords with spatial multiplexing where the transport format of codeword #0 is according to the wideband median-CQI<sub>0</sub> + 1 and the transport format of codeword #1 is according to the wideband median-CQI<sub>1</sub> + 1. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC. The SS shall not react to the any wideband CQI reports from UE and shall use a fixed precoding matrix specified by the bitmap parameter *codebookSubsetRestriction*. For any PDSCH transmitted by the SS, record the associated ACK, NACK and statDTX responses for each codewords respectively. *In case statDTX can not be differentiated from NACK due to multiplexing effect*, *evaluate the feedback as a NACK* The responses are then filtered as follows: for the sequence of responses for each HARQ process, discard all the statDTX responses. If the number of consecutive discarded statDTX for any one process is an odd number including one, also discard the next response for that HARQ process regardless whether it is an ACK or NACK. Continue to gather data until the number of filtered ACK+NACK responses for each codewords reaches 1000.

If the ratio (NACK / ACK + NACK )  $\geq 0.1$ 

then PASS the UE and go to step 8, otherwise go to step 7.

- 7. If both the SNR points haven't been tested, repeat the same procedure (steps 1 to 7) for the other SNR point. Otherwise Fail the UE.
- 8. Repeat the same procedure (steps 1 to 7) with test conditions according to the table 9.2.2.3-1 for Test 2.

#### 9.2.2.2.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6 with the following exceptions:

# Table 9.2.2.2.4.3-1: PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2 |              |         |           |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                  | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |
| PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::=  |              |         |           |
| SEQUENCE {                           |              |         |           |
| antennaInfo CHOICE {                 |              |         |           |
| antennaInfoDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {  |              |         |           |
| transmissionMode                     | tm4          |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |
| codebookSubsetRestriction CHOICE {   |              |         |           |
| n2TxAntenna-tm4                      | 010000       |         |           |
| ue-TransmitAntennaSelection CHOICE { |              |         |           |
| release                              | NULL         |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |

# Table 9.2.2.2.4.3-2: PDSCH-ConfigDedicated-DEFAULT

| Derivation Path: TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6.3, Table 4.6.3-6 PDSCH-ConfigDedicated-DEFAULT |              |         |           |  |
|--|--------------|---------|-----------|--|
| Information Element  | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |  |
| PDSCH-ConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::=  |              |         |           |  |
| SEQUENCE {   |              |         |           |  |
| p-a  | dB-3         |         |           |  |
| }  |              |         |           |  |

### Table 9.2.2.2.4.3-3: CQI-ReportConfig-DEFAULT

| Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3    |              |         |           |
|---|--------------|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                     | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |
| CQI-ReportConfig-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE { |              |         |           |
| cqi-ReportModeAperiodic                 | Not present  |         |           |
| nomPDSCH-RS-EPRE-Offset                 | 0            |         |           |
| cqi-ReportPeriodic CHOICE {             |              |         |           |
| setup SEQUENCE {                        |              |         |           |
| cqi-PUCCH-ResourceIndex                 | 0            |         |           |
| cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex                     | 4            |         |           |
| cqi-FormatIndicatorPeriodic CHOICE {    |              |         |           |
| widebandCQI                             | NULL         |         |           |
| }                                       |              |         |           |
| ri-ConfigIndex                          | [966]        |         |           |
| simultaneousAckNackAndCQI               | FALSE        |         |           |
| }                                       |              |         |           |
| }                                       |              |         |           |
| }                                       |              |         |           |

# Table 9.2.2.2.4.3-4: TDD-Config-DEFAULT

| Derivation Path: 36.508 clause 4.6.3 |              |         |           |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                  | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |
| TDD-Config-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE {    |              |         |           |
| subframeAssignment                   | Sa2          |         |           |
| specialSubframePatterns              | Ssp4         |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |

# 9.2.2.2.5 Test requirement

[FFS]

# 9.3 CQI Reporting under fading conditions

# 9.3.1 Frequency-selective scheduling mode

The accuracy of sub-band channel quality indicator (CQI) reporting under frequency selective fading conditions is determined by a double-sided percentile of the reported differential CQI offset level 0 per sub-band, and the relative increase of the throughput obtained when transmitting on any one of the sub-bands with the highest reported differential CQI offset level the corresponding transport format compared to the case for which a fixed format is transmitted on any sub-band in set of TS 36.213[10]. To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the sub-band CQI reporting under frequency selective fading conditions is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

# 9.3.1.1 CQI Reporting under fading conditions – PUSCH 3-0

# 9.3.1.1.1 FDD CQI Reporting under fading conditions – PUSCH 3-0

Editor's note: The following aspects are either missing or not yet determined:

- The Test requirements are undefined
- The Test system uncertainties applicable to this test are undefined
- Test tolerances for SNR have not yet been applied

# 9.3.1.1.1.1 Test purpose

To verify that preferred sub-bands can be used for frequently-selective scheduling.

# 9.3.1.1.1.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA FDD UE release 8 and forward.

#### 9.3.1.1.1.3 Minimum conformance requirements

For the parameters specified in Table 9.3.1.1.1.3-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.3.1.1.1.3-2 and by the following

- a) a sub-band differential CQI offset level of 0 shall be reported at least  $\alpha$ % of the time but less than  $\beta$ % for each sub-band;
- b) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting on any one of the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level the corresponding TBS and that obtained when transmitting the TBS indicated by the reported wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band in set *S* shall be  $\geq \gamma$ ;
- c) when transmitting on any one of the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level the corresponding TBS, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater or equal to 0.05.

The requirements only apply for sub-bands of full size and the random scheduling across the sub-bands is done by selecting a new sub-band in each TTI. The transport block size TBS(wideband CQI median) is that resulting from the code rate which is closest to that indicated by the wideband CQI median and the  $N_{PRB}$  entry in Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 of TS 36.213[10] that corresponds to the sub-band size.

| Parameter  | Unit   | Tes                         | st 1      | Tes          | st 2            |
|--|--|-----------------------------|-----------|--------------|-----------------|
| Bandwidth  | MHz  | 10 MHz                      |           |              |                 |
| Transmission mode  |  |                             | 1 (po     | ort 0)       |                 |
| SNR (Note 3)   | dB   | 9                           | 10        | 14           | 15              |
| $\hat{I}^{(j)}_{or}$   | dB[mW/15kHz]   | -89                         | -88       | -84          | -83             |
| $N_{oc}^{(j)}$   | dB[mW/15kHz]   |                             | )8        |              | 98              |
| Propagation channel  |  | Clause                      | B.2.4 wit | th $	au_d=0$ | .45 <i>μ</i> s, |
| T Topagation channel   |  | $a = 1, f_D = 5 \text{ Hz}$ |           |              |                 |
| Correlation  |  | Full                        |           |              |                 |
| Reporting interval   | ms   |                             | Ę         | 5            |                 |
| CQI delay  | ms   |                             | 8         | ,            |                 |
| Reporting mode   |  |                             | PUSC      | H 3-0        |                 |
| Max number of HARQ<br>transmissions  |  |                             | 1         |              |                 |
|  | rts in an available u  |                             |           |              | rame            |
| not later than SF#(n-4), this reported subband or wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4) |  |                             |           |              |                 |
| Note 2: Reference measurement channel according to Table A.4-4   |  |                             |           |              |                 |
|  | with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 FDD as described in<br>Annex A.5.1.1/2Note 3: For each test, the minimum requirements |                             |           |              |                 |
| shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the  |  |                             |           |              |                 |
| respective wa  | nted signal input lev  | /el.                        |           |              |                 |

#### Table 9.3.1.1.1.3-1: Sub-band test for single antenna transmission (FDD)

Table 9.3.1.1.1.3-2: Minimum requirement (FDD)

|      | Test 1 | Test 2 |  |
|------|--------|--------|--|
| α[%] | 2      | 2      |  |
| β[%] | 55     | 55     |  |
| γ    | 1.1    | 1.1    |  |

#### 9.3.1.1.1.4 Test description

#### 9.3.1.1.1.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

Test Environment: Normal as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.1.

Frequencies to be tested: Mid Range as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1.

Channel Bandwidths to be tested: 10MHz, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1

- 1. Connect the SS, faders and AWGN noise source to the UE antenna connector (s) as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A.9.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to Table 9.3.1.1.1.3-1.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C0, C.1 and Annex C.3.2, and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.2.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 9.3.1.1.1.4.3.

#### 9.3.1.1.1.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. Set the parameters of bandwidth, reference Channel, the propagation condition, antenna configuration and the SNR according to Table 9.3.1.1.1.3-1 as appropriate.
- 2. The SS shall transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1A for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to CQI value 8 of Annex A.4 Table A.4-3 and keep it regardless of the wideband and subband CQI value sent by the UE. Continue transmission of the PDSCH until 2000 wideband CQI reports and subband CQI report for each subband have been gathered. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC. SS schedules the UL transmission to carry the PUSCH CQI feedback via PDCCH DCI format 0 with CQI request bit set to 1 and I\_MCS=29Iand N\_PRB allocated to be less or equal to 4. n this process the SS collects wideband CQI reports every [5] ms and also cases where UE transmits nothing in its CQI timing are counted as wideband CQI and subband CQI reports.
- 3. Set up a relative frequency distribution for the reported wideband CQI-values, Calculate the median value (wideband Median CQI is the CQI that is at or crosses 50% distribution from the lower wideband CQI side). This CQI-value is declared as wideband Median CQI value.
- 4. For each subband, if subband CQI of index 0 is reported [at least  $\alpha$ % but less than  $\beta$ % of 2000 subband CQI report], then continue to step 5, otherwise, go to step 7.
- 5. The SS shall send PDSCH using the transport format according to the wideband median-CQI value in a randomly selected subband regardless of UE wideband and subband CQI report. Note that each subband is selected in equal probability. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC. Measure the average throughput for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G clause G.3. Declair the throughput as  $t_{median}$ .
- 6. The SS shall transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1A for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to the highest UE reported subband CQI value in the subband in which UE report the highest subband CQI every subframe. Note that the SS shall send PDSCH in the same subband until next UE report is available. The SS sends downSS schedules the UL transmission to carry the PUSCH CQI feedback via PDCCH DCI format 0 with CQI request bit set to 1 and I\_MCS=29 and N\_PRB allocated to be less or equal to 4. link MAC padding bits on the DL RMC. Measure the average throughput for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G clause G.3. Declair transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1A for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC the throughput as  $t_{subband}$ . Count the number of NACKs, ACKs and statDTXs on the UL during the test interval. If the ratio ( $t_{subband} / t_{median}$ )  $\geq \gamma$ , pass the UE and go to step 8. Otherwise, go to step 7.
- 7. If both the SNR points haven't been tested, then repeat the same procedure (steps 1 to 6) with other SNR point. Otherwise fail the UE.
- 8. Repeat the same procedure (steps 1 to 7) with test conditions according to the table 9.3.1.1.1.3-1 for Test 2.

#### 9.3.1.1.1.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6 with the following exceptions:

#### Table 9.3.1.1.1.4.3-1: CQI-ReportConfig-DEFAULT

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2    |              |         |           |
|---|--------------|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                     | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |
| CQI-ReportConfig-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE { |              |         |           |
| cqi-ReportModeAperiodic                 | rm30         |         |           |
| nomPDSCH-RS-EPRE-Offset                 | 0            |         |           |
| cqi-ReportPeriodic                      | Not present  |         |           |
| }                                       |              |         |           |
| }                                       |              |         |           |

9.3.1.1.1.5 Test requirement

[FFS]

# 9.3.1.1.2 TDD CQI Reporting under fading conditions – PUSCH 3-0

#### 9.3.1.1.2.1 Test purpose

To verify that preferred sub-bands can be used for frequently-selective scheduling.

#### 9.3.1.1.2.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA TDD UE release 8 and forward.

#### 9.3.1.1.2.3 Minimum conformance requirements

For the parameters specified in Table 9.3.1.1.2.3-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.3.1.1.2.3-2 and by the following

- a) a sub-band differential CQI offset level of 0 shall be reported at least  $\alpha$ % of the time but less than  $\beta$ % for each sub-band;
- b) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting on any one of the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level the corresponding TBS and that obtained when transmitting the TBS indicated by the reported wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band in set *S* shall be  $\geq \gamma$ ;
- c) when transmitting on any one of the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level the corresponding TBS, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater or equal to TBD.

The requirements only apply for sub-bands of full size and the random scheduling across the sub-bands is done by selecting a new sub-band in each available downlink transmission instance]. The transport block size TBS(wideband CQI median) is that resulting from the code rate which is closest to that indicated by the wideband CQI median and

the  $N_{\text{PRB}}$  entry in Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 of TS 36.213[10] that corresponds to the sub-band size.

| Parameter   | Unit                    | Tes                                   | st 1   | Tes         | st 2 |
|---|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|-------------|------|
| Bandwidth   | MHz                     | 10 MHz                                |  |             |      |
| Transmission mode   | )                       | 1 (port 0)                            |  |             |      |
| Uplink downlink   |                         |                                       |  | 2           |      |
| configuration   |                         |                                       |  | -           |      |
| Special subframe  |                         |                                       | 4  | 1           |      |
| configuration   |                         | 0                                     | 40   | 4.4         | 45   |
| SNR   | dB                      | 9                                     | 10   | 14          | 15   |
| $N_{oc}^{(j)}$  | dB[mW/15kHz]            | -9                                    | 98   | -9          | 98   |
| $\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$  | dB[mW/15kHz]            | -89                                   | -88  | -84         | -83  |
|   |                         | Clause B.2.4 with $\tau_d = 0.45 \mu$ |  | ).45 μs     |      |
| Propagation channe  | 1                       | $a = 1, f_D = 5 \text{ Hz}$           |  |             |      |
| Correlation   |                         | Full                                  |  |             |      |
| Reporting interval  | ms                      |                                       |  | 5           |      |
| Minimum CQI delay   | -                       | 8                                     |  |             |      |
| Reporting mode  |                         |                                       |  | у<br>ЭН 3-0 |      |
| Max number of HAR   | Q                       |                                       |  |             |      |
| transmissions   |                         |                                       |  | 1           |      |
| ACK/NACK feedbac  | k                       |                                       | Multin   | lexing      |      |
| mode  |                         |                                       | •  | •           |      |
| <ul> <li>Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported subband or wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)</li> <li>Note 2: Reference measurement channel according to Table A.4-5 with one/two sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1/2 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1/2.</li> <li>Note 3: For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at</li> </ul> |                         |                                       |  |             |      |
| least one o<br>level.   | of the two SNR(s) and t | he respe                              | least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input |             |      |

#### Table 9.3.1.1.2.3-1: Sub-band test for single antenna transmission (TDD)

Table 9.3.1.1.2.3-2: Minimum requirement (TDD)

|      | Test 1 | Test 2 |  |
|------|--------|--------|--|
| α[%] | TBD    | TBD    |  |
| β[%] | TBD    | TBD    |  |
| γ    | TBD    | TBD    |  |

#### 9.3.1.1.2.4

Test description

# 9.3.1.1.2.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

Test Environment: Normal as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.1.

Frequencies to be tested: Mid Range as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.2.

Channel Bandwidths to be tested: 10MHz, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.2

- 1. Connect the SS to the UE antenna connector (s) as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure [FFS].
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to Table 9.3.1.1.2.3-1.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C0, C.1 and Annex C.3.2, and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.2.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0

5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 9.3.1.1.2.4.3.

9.3.1.1.2.4.2 Test procedure

[FFS]

9.3.1.1.2.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to [clause FFS in FFS].

9.3.1.1.2.5 Test requirement

[FFS]

# 9.3.2 Frequency non-selective scheduling mode

The reporting accuracy of the channel quality indicator (CQI) under frequency non-selective fading conditions is determined by a double-sided percentile of the reported CQI, and the relative increase of the throughput obtained when the transport format transmitted is that indicated by the reported CQI compared to the case for which a fixed transport format configured according to the reported median CQI is transmitted. In addition, the reporting accuracy is determined by a minimum BLER using the transport formats indicated by the reported CQI. To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the CQI reporting under frequency non-selective fading conditions is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

# 9.3.2.1 CQI Reporting under fading conditions – PUCCH 1-0

#### 9.3.2.1.1 FDD CQI Reporting under fading conditions – PUCCH 1-0

Editor's note: The following aspects are either missing or not yet determined:

- The test requirements are undefined
- The Test system uncertainties applicable to this test are undefined
- Test tolerances for SNR have not yet been applied

#### 9.3.2.1.1.1 Test purpose

To verify that the UE is tracking the channel variations and selecting the largest transport format possible according to the prevailing channel state for frequently non-selective scheduling

#### 9.3.2.1.1.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA FDD UE release 8 and forward.

#### 9.3.2.1.1.3 Minimum conformance requirements

For the parameters specified in Table 9.3.2.1.1.3-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.3.2.1.1.3-2 and by the following

- a) CQI index not in the set {median CQI -1, median CQI +1} shall be reported at least  $\alpha$ % of the time;
- b) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index and that obtained when transmitting a fixed transport format configured according to the wideband CQI median shall be  $\geq \gamma$ ;
- c) when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater or equal to 0.02

The transport block size TBS(wideband CQI median) is that resulting from the code rate which is closest to that indicated by the wideband CQI median and the  $N_{\text{PRB}}$  entry in Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 of 36.213 [10] that corresponds to the maximum transmission configuration (Table 5.6-1).

| Para   | ameter  | Unit         | Tes           | st 1  | Tes      | st 2 |
|--|---|--------------|---------------|-------|----------|------|
| Ban  | dwidth  | MHz          | 10 MHz        |       |          |      |
| Transmi  | ssion mode  |              | 1             |       | (port 0) |      |
| SNR  | (Note 3)  | dB           | 6             | 7     | 12       | 13   |
|  | $\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$  | dB[mW/15kHz] | -92           | -91   | -86      | -85  |
| 1  | $V_{oc}^{(j)}$  | dB[mW/15kHz] | -9            | 98    | -9       | 98   |
| Propagat   | tion channel  |              |               | EP    | A5       |      |
| Cori   | relation  |              |               |       | gh       |      |
|  | ting mode   |              |               | PUCC  | CH 1-0   |      |
| Reporting  | g periodicity   | ms           | $N_{\rm P}=2$ |       |          |      |
|  | l delay   | ms           | 8             |       |          |      |
|  | H Format  |              |               | [Forn | nat 2]   |      |
| PUCCH I  | Report Type   |              | 4             |       |          |      |
| '  | i-pmi-<br>rationIndex   |              | 1             |       |          |      |
|  | ber of HARQ<br>missions   |              |               |       | I        |      |
| <ul> <li>Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)</li> <li>Note 2: Reference measurement channel according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1</li> </ul> |   |              |               |       |          |      |
| Note 3:  | For each test, the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at least one of the two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input level. |              |               |       |          |      |

Table 9.3.2.1.1.3-1 Fading test for single antenna (FDD)

Table 9.3.2.1.1.3-2 Minimum requirement (FDD)

|      | Test 1 | Test 2 |  |
|------|--------|--------|--|
| α[%] | 20     | 20     |  |
| γ    | 1.05   | 1.05   |  |

#### 9.3.2.1.1.4 Test description

9.3.2.1.1.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

Test Environment: Normal as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.1.

Frequencies to be tested: Mid Range as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1.

Channel Bandwidths to be tested: 10MHz, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1

- 1. Connect the SS, faders and AWGN noise source to the UE antenna connector (s) as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A.9.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to Table 9.3.2.1.1.3-1.

- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C0, C.1 and Annex C.3.2, and uplink signals according to Annex H.3.2.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 9.3.2.1.1.4.3.

#### 9.3.2.1.1.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. Set the parameters of bandwidth, the propagation condition, antenna configuration and measurement channel according to Table 9.3.2.1.1.3-1 as appropriate.
- 2. The SS shall transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1A for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to CQI value 8 of Annex A.4 Table A.4-3 and keep it regardless of the wideband CQI value sent by the UE. Continue transmission of the PDSCH until 2000 wideband CQI reports have been gathered. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC. SS schedules the UL transmission to carry the PUSCH CQI feedback via PDCCH DCI format 0 with CQI request bit set to 1 and I\_MCS=29 and N\_PRB allocated to be less or equal to 4. In this process SS schedules the UL transmission to carry the PUSCH CQI format 0 with CQI request bit set to 1 and I\_MCS=29 and N\_PRB allocated to be less or equal to 4. In this process SS schedules the UL transmission to carry the PUSCH CQI feedback via PDCCH DCI format 0 with CQI request bit set to 1 and I\_MCS=29 and N\_PRB allocated to be less or equal to 4. the SS collects wideband CQI reports every 5 ms and also cases where UE transmits nothing in its CQI timing are counted as wideband CQI reports.
- 3. Set up a relative frequency distribution for the reported wideband CQI-values, reported. Calculate the median value (wideband Median CQI is the wideband CQI that is at or crosses 50% distribution from the lower wideband CQI side). This CQI-value is declared as wideband Median CQI value.
- 4. If less than  $[(100-\alpha)/100*2000]$  of the wideband CQI values are in the range (Median CQI 1)  $\leq$  Median CQI  $\leq$  (Median CQI + 1) then continue with step 5, otherwise go to step 7.
- 5. The SS shall transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1A for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to the wideband median-CQI value regardless of UE wideband CQI report. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC. SS schedules the UL transmission to carry the PUSCH CQI feedback via PDCCH DCI format 0 with CQI request bit set to 1 and I\_MCS=29 and N\_PRB allocated to be less or equal to 4. Measure the average throughput for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G clause G.3. Declair the throughput as  $t_{median}$ .
- 6. The SS shall transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1A for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to the wideband CQI value reported from UE. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC. SS schedules the UL transmission to carry the PUSCH CQI feedback via PDCCH DCI format 0 with CQI request bit set to 1 and I\_MCS=29 and N\_PRB allocated to be less or equal to 4.Measure the average throughput for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G clause G.3. Declair the throughput as

 $t_{wideband}$ . For any PDSCH transmitted by the SS, record the associated ACK, NACK and statDTX responses. The responses are then filtered as follows: for the sequence of responses for each HARQ process, discard all the

statDTX responses. If the number of consecutive discarded statDTX for any one process is an odd number including one, also discard the next response for that HARQ process regardless whether it is an ACK or NACK. If the ratio  $(t_{wideband} / t_{median}) \ge \gamma$  and ratio (NACK / ACK + NACK ) is greater or equal to [0.02], then pass the UE and go to step 8. Otherwise go to step 7.

- 7. If both the SNR points haven't been tested, then repeat the same procedure (steps 1 to 6) with other SNR point. Otherwise fail the UE.
- 8. Repeat the same procedure (steps 1 to 7) with test conditions according to the table 9.3.2.1.1.3-1 for Test 2.

#### 9.3.2.1.1.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6 with the following exceptions:

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2    |              |                                       |                  |
|---|--------------|---------------------------------------|------------------|
| Information Element                     | Value/remark | Comment                               | Condition        |
| CQI-ReportConfig-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE { |              |                                       |                  |
| cqi-ReportModeAperiodic                 | Not present  |                                       |                  |
| nomPDSCH-RS-EPRE-Offset                 | 0            |                                       |                  |
| cqi-ReportPeriodic CHOICE {             |              |                                       | CQI_PERIO<br>DIC |
| setup SEQUENCE {                        |              |                                       |                  |
| cqi-PUCCH-ResourceIndex                 | 0            |                                       |                  |
| cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex                     | [1]          | (see Table 7.2.2-<br>1A in TS 36.213) | FDD              |
| cqi-FormatIndicatorPeriodic CHOICE {    |              |                                       |                  |
| widebandCQI                             | NULL         |                                       |                  |
| }                                       |              |                                       |                  |
| ri-ConfigIndex                          | 483          | (see Table 7.2.2-<br>1B in TS 36.213) | FDD              |
| simultaneousAckNackAndCQI               | FALSE        |                                       |                  |
| }                                       |              |                                       |                  |
| }                                       |              |                                       |                  |
| }                                       |              |                                       |                  |

#### Table 9.3.2.1.1.4.3-1: CQI-ReportConfig-DEFAULT

9.3.2.1.1.5 Test requirement

[FFS]

# 9.3.2.1.2 TDD CQI Reporting under fading conditions – PUCCH 1-0

#### 9.3.2.1.2.1 Test purpose

To verify that the UE is tracking the channel variations and selecting the transport format according to the prevailing channel state for frequently non-selective scheduling

#### 9.3.2.1.2.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA TDD UE release 8 and forward.

#### 9.3.2.1.2.3 Minimum conformance requirements

For the parameters specified in Table 9.3.2.1.2.3-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.3.2.1.2.3-2 and by the following

- a) a CQI index not in the set {median CQI -1, median CQI +1} shall be reported at least  $\alpha$ % of the time;
- b) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index and that obtained when transmitting a fixed transport format configured according to the wideband CQI median shall be  $\geq \gamma$ ;
- c) when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater or equal to TBD

The transport block size TBS(wideband CQI median) is that resulting from the code rate which is closest to that indicated by the wideband CQI median and the  $N_{\text{PRB}}$  entry in Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 of 36.213[10] that corresponds to the maximum transmission configuration (Table 5.6-1).

| Param  | eter   | Unit   | Tes        | st 1   | Tes        | st 2 |
|--|--|--|------------|--------|------------|------|
| Bandw  | idth   | MHz  | 10 MHz     |        |            |      |
| Transmissio  | on mode  |  |            | 1 (po  | ort 0)     |      |
| Uplink do  | wnlink   |  |            |        | )          |      |
| configur   |  |  |            | 4      | _          |      |
| Special su<br>configur   |  |  |            | 4      | 1          |      |
| SNF  |  | dB   | 6          | 7      | 12         | 13   |
| $N_{oc}^{(j)}$   | )  | dB[mW/15kHz]   | -9         | 8      | -9         | 8    |
| $\hat{I}^{(j)}_{or}$   | )  | dB[mW/15kHz]   | -92        | -91    | -86        | -85  |
| Propagation  | channel  |  | EPA5       |        |            |      |
| Correla  |  |  | High       |        |            |      |
| Reporting  | mode   |  | PUCCH 1-0  |        |            |      |
| Reporting p  | eriodicity   | ms   |            | 5N     | р <b>=</b> |      |
| CQI de   | elay   | ms   |            | 8      | 3          |      |
| PUCCH F  | Format   |  | [Format 2] |        |            |      |
| PUCCH Rep  | port Type  |  | 4          |        |            |      |
| cqi-pr   |  |  |            |        | 3          |      |
| Configurati  | onIndex  |  |            | ,      | )          |      |
| Max number   | of HARQ  |  |            |        | 1          |      |
| transmis   |  |  |            |        |            |      |
| ACK/NACK   |  |  |            | Multip | lexina     |      |
| mod  |  |  |            | · · ·  |            |      |
| Note 1: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe<br>SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink SF not later than<br>SF#(n-4), this reported wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB<br>downlink before SF#(n+4) |  |  |            |        |            |      |
| sic  | Reference measurement channel according to Table A.4-2 with one sided dynamic OCNG Pattern OP.1 TDD as described in Annex A.5.2.1. |  |            |        |            |      |
| Note 3: Fo   | r each test,   | the minimum requirements shall be fulfilled for at e two SNR(s) and the respective wanted signal input |            |        |            |      |

Table 9.3.2.1.2.3-1: Fading test for single antenna (TDD)

Table 9.3.2.1.2.3-2: Minimum requirement (TDD)

|      | Test 1 | Test 2 |  |
|------|--------|--------|--|
| α[%] | [20]   | [20]   |  |
| γ    | TBD    | TBD    |  |

#### 9.3.2.1.2.4 Test description

9.3.2.1.2.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

Test Environment: Normal as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.1.

Frequencies to be tested: Mid Range as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.2.

Channel Bandwidths to be tested: 10MHz, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.2

- 1. Connect the SS to the UE antenna connector (s) as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure [FFS].
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to Table 9.3.2.1.2.3-1.

- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C0, C.1 and Annex C.3.2, and uplink signals according to Annex H.3.2.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 9.3.2.1.2.4.3.

9.3.2.1.2.4.2 Test procedure

[FFS]

#### 9.3.2.1.2.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to [clause FFS in reference FFS].

9.3.2.1.2.5 Test requirement

[FFS]

# 9.3.3 Frequency-selective interference

The accuracy of sub-band channel quality indicator (CQI) reporting under frequency selective interference conditions is determined by a double-sided percentile of the reported differential CQI offset level +2 for a preferred sub-band, and the relative increase of the throughput obtained when transmitting on any one of the sub-bands with the highest reported differential CQI offset level the corresponding transport format compared to the case for which a fixed format is transmitted on any sub-band in set of TS 36.213[10]. The purpose is to verify that preferred sub-bands are used for frequently-selective scheduling under frequency-selective interference conditions.

# 9.3.3.1 CQI Reporting under fading conditions and frequency-selective interference – PUSCH 3-0

# 9.3.3.1.1 FDD CQI Reporting under fading conditions and frequency-selective interference - PUSCH 3-0

*Editor's note: The following aspects are either missing or not yet determined:* 

- The test requirements are undefined
- The Test system uncertainties applicable to this test are undefined
- Test tolerances for SNR have not yet been applied

#### 9.3.3.1.1.1 Test purpose

To verify that preferred sub-bands can be used for frequently-selective scheduling with frequency-selective interference situation.

#### 9.3.3.1.1.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA FDD UE release 8 and forward.

#### 9.3.3.1.1.3 Minimum conformance requirements

For the parameters specified in Table 9.3.3.1.1.3-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.3.3.1.1.3-2 and by the following:

a) a sub-band differential CQI offset level of +2 shall be reported at least  $\alpha$ % for at least one of the sub-bands of full size at the channel edges;

b) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting on any one of the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level the corresponding TBS and that obtained when transmitting the TBS indicated by the reported wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band in set *S* shall be  $\geq \gamma$ ;

The requirements only apply for sub-bands of full size and the random scheduling across the sub-bands is done by selecting a new sub-band in each TTI for FDD, each available downlink transmission instance for TDD. Sub-bands of a size smaller than full size are excluded from the test. The transport block size TBS(wideband CQI median) is that resulting from the code rate which is closest to that indicated by the wideband CQI median and the  $N_{PRB}$  entry in Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 of TS 36.213 [10] that corresponds to the sub-band size.

| Pa                                    | rameter   | Unit         | Test 1                            | Test 2     |
|---------------------------------------|---|--------------|-----------------------------------|------------|
|                                       | ndwidth   | MHz          | 10 MHz                            | 10 MHz     |
| Transm                                | ission mode   |              | 1 (port 0)                        | 1 (port 0) |
| $I_{\mathit{ot}}^{(j)}$ for RB 0…[5]  |   | dB[mW/15kHz] | [-102]                            | [-93]      |
| $I_{\scriptscriptstyle ot}^{(j)}$ foi | r RB 6[41]  | dB[mW/15kHz] | [-93]                             | [-93]      |
| $I_{\scriptscriptstyle ot}^{(j)}$ for | RB [42]49   | dB[mW/15kHz] | [-93]                             | [-102]     |
| $\hat{I}_{or}^{(j)}$                  |   | dB[mW/15kHz] | [-94]                             | [-94]      |
|                                       |   |              | Clause B.2.4 with $\tau_d = 0.45$ |            |
| Propaga                               | ation channel   |              | $a = 1, f_D = 5 \text{ Hz}$       |            |
| Co                                    | rrelation   |              | Full                              |            |
| Repor                                 | ting interval   | ms           | 5                                 | 5          |
| Minimu                                | m CQI delay   | ms           | 8                                 | ,          |
| Repo                                  | rting mode  |              | PUSC                              | H 3-0      |
| Sub-                                  | band size   | RB           | 6 (full                           |            |
| Note 1:<br>Note 2:                    | subframe SF#n based on CQI estimation at a downlink subframe<br>not later than SF#(n-4), this reported subband or wideband CQI<br>cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4) |              |                                   |            |

Table 9.3.3.1.1.3-1 Sub-band test for single antenna transmission (FDD)

Table 9.3.3.1.1.3-2 Minimum requirement (FDD)

|      | Test 1 | Test 2 |  |
|------|--------|--------|--|
| α[%] | 60     | 60     |  |
| γ    | 1.6    | 1.6    |  |

#### 9.3.3.1.1.4 Test description

9.3.3.1.1.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

Test Environment: Normal as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.1.

Frequencies to be tested: Mid Range as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1.

Channel Bandwidths to be tested: 10MHz, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1

1. Connect the SS, faders and AWGN noise source to the UE antenna connector (s) as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A.9.

- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to Table 9.3.1.1.1.3-1.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C.1 and Annex C.3.2, and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.2.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 9.3.3.1.1.4.3.

#### 9.3.3.1.1.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. Set the parameters of bandwidth, the propagation condition, antenna configuration and measurement channel according to Table 9.3.3.1.1.3-1 as appropriate.
- 2. The SS shall transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1A for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to CQI value 8 of Annex A.4 Table A.4-3 and keep it regardless of the wideband and subband CQI value sent by the UE. Continue transmission of the PDSCH until 2000 wideband CQI reports and subband CQI report for each subband have been gathered. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC. SS schedules the UL transmission to carry the PUSCH CQI feedback via PDCCH DCI format 0 with CQI request bit set to 1 and I\_MCS=29 and N\_PRB allocated to be less or equal to 4. In this process the SS collects wideband CQI reports every [5] ms and also cases where UE transmits nothing in its CQI timing are counted as wideband CQI and subband CQI reports.
- 3. Set up a relative frequency distribution for the reported wideband CQI-values, Calculate the median value (wideband Median CQI is the CQI that is at or crosses 50% distribution from the lower wideband CQI side). This CQI-value is declared as wideband Median CQI value.
- 4. If  $[\alpha/100*2000]$  or more CQI report instances include at least one subbfand differential CQI of value 2 for full size subband, then continue with step 5, otherwise fail the UE.
- 5. The SS shall transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1A for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC on a randomly selected subband using the transport format according to the wideband median-CQI value regardless of UE wideband or subband CQI report. Note that each subband shall be selected in the equal probability. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC. SS schedules the UL transmission to carry the PUSCH CQI feedback via PDCCH DCI format 0 with CQI request bit set to 1 and I\_MCS=29 and N\_PRB allocated to be less or equal to 4.Measure the average throughput for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G clause G.3. Declair the throughput as  $t_{median}$ .
- 6. The SS shall transmits PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1A for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC on a subband highest subband CQI value is reported from UE using the transport format according to the subband CQI value. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC. SS schedules the UL transmission to carry the PUSCH CQI feedback via PDCCH DCI format 0 with CQI request bit set to 1 and I\_MCS=29 and N\_PRB allocated to be less or equal to 4. Measure the average throughput for a duration sufficient to achieve statistical significance according to Annex G clause G.3. Declair the throughput as t<sub>subband</sub>.

If  $t_{subband} / t_{median} \ge \gamma$ , then pass the UE and go to step 7. Otherwise fail the UE.

7. Repeat the same procedure (steps 1 to 7) with test conditions according to the table 9.3.3.1.1.3-1 for Test 2.

#### 9.3.3.1.1.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6 with the following exceptions:

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2    |              |         |           |
|---|--------------|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                     | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |
| CQI-ReportConfig-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE { |              |         |           |
| cqi-ReportModeAperiodic                 | rm30         |         |           |
| nomPDSCH-RS-EPRE-Offset                 | 0            |         |           |
| cqi-ReportPeriodic CHOICE {             | Not present  |         |           |
| }                                       |              |         |           |
| }                                       |              |         |           |

Table 9.3.3.1.1.4.3-1: CQI-ReportConfig-DEFAULT

9.3.3.1.1.5 Test requirement

[FFS]

9.3.3.1.2 TDD CQI Reporting under fading conditions and frequency-selective interference - PUSCH 3-0

[FFS]

# 9.4 Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI)

[Editors note: the test procedure described in this section is still FFS]

The minimum performance requirements of PMI reporting are defined based on the precoding gain, expressed as the relative increase in throughput when the transmitter is configured according to the UE reports compared to the case when the transmitter is using random precoding. Transmission mode 6 is used with a fixed transport format (FRC)

configured. The requirements are specified in terms of the ratio  $\gamma = \frac{t_{ue}}{t}$ 

Where  $t_{rnd}$  is 60% of the maximum throughput obtained at  $SNR_{rnd}$  using random precoding, and  $t_{ue}$  the throughput measured at  $SNR_{rnd}$  with precoders configured according to the UE reports.

# 9.4.1 Single PMI

# 9.4.1.1 PMI Reporting – PUSCH 3-1 (Single PMI)

# 9.4.1.1.1 FDD PMI Reporting – PUSCH 3-1 (Single PMI)

*Editor's note: The following aspects are either missing or not yet determined:* 

- The Test system uncertainties applicable to this test are undefined
- Test tolerances for SNR have not yet been applied

#### 9.4.1.1.1.1 Test purpose

To test the accuracy of the Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI) reporting such that the system throughput is maximized based on the precoders configured according to the UE reports.

#### 9.4.1.1.1.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA FDD UE release 8 and forward.

#### 9.4.1.1.1.3 Minimum conformance requirements

For the parameters specified in Table 9.4.1.1.1.3-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.4.1.1.1.3-2.

| Pa   | rameter   | Unit                  | Test 1        |  |
|--|---|-----------------------|---------------|--|
| Ba   | ndwidth   | MHz                   | 10            |  |
| Transm   | ission mode                                       |                       | 6             |  |
| Propagation channel  |   |                       | EVA5          |  |
| Precodir   | ng granularity                                    | PRB                   | 50            |  |
| Corre  | lation and  |                       | Low 2 x 2     |  |
| antenna  | configuration                                     |                       |               |  |
|  | $N_{oc}^{(j)}$                                    | dB[mW/15kHz]          | -98           |  |
| Reporting mode   |   |                       | PUSCH 3-1     |  |
| Reporting interval   |   | ms                    | 1             |  |
| PMI delay (Note 2)   |   | ms                    | 8             |  |
| Measurement channel  |   |                       | R.2 FDD       |  |
| OCN  | G Pattern   |                       | OP.1 FDD      |  |
|  | ber of HARQ                                       |                       | 4             |  |
|  | smissions   |                       | т             |  |
|  | ancy version                                      |                       | {0,1,2,3}     |  |
|  | sequence  |                       |               |  |
| Note 1:  |   | recoder selection, th |               |  |
|  |   | ted in each TTI (1 m  | •             |  |
| Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting |   |                       |               |  |
| instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI                      |   |                       |               |  |
|  | estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n- |                       |               |  |
|  |   | ed PMI cannot be a    | oplied at the |  |
|  | eNB downlink                                      | before SF#(n+4).      |               |  |

Table 9.4.1.1.1.3-1 PMI test for single-layer (FDD)

| Table 9.4.1.1.1.3-2 Minimum | requirement | (FDD) |
|-----------------------------|-------------|-------|
|-----------------------------|-------------|-------|

| Parameter | Test 1 |
|-----------|--------|
| γ         | 1.1    |

9.4.1.1.1.4 Test description

9.4.1.1.1.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

Test Environment: Normal as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.1.

Frequencies to be tested: Mid Range as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1.

Channel Bandwidths to be tested: 10MHz, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.2

- 1. Connect the SS to the UE antenna connector (s) as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A.10.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to Table 9.4.1.1.1.3-1.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C.1 and Annex C.3.2, and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.2.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B clause B.0

5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 9.4.1.1.1.4.3.

### 9.4.1.1.1.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. Set the parameters of bandwidth, the propagation condition, antenna configuration and measurement channel according to Table 9.4.1.1.1.3-1 as appropriate.
- 2. The SS shall transmit PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1B for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC with randomly selected precoding matrix from codebook (Table 6.3.4.2.3-1 in TS 36.213 [10]) every subframe regardless of PMI reports from the UE. Note that each precoding matrix shall be selected in equal probabilities. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC.SS schedules the UL transmission to carry the PUSCH CQI feedback via PDCCH DCI format 0 with CQI request bit set to 1 and I\_MCS=29 and N\_PRB allocated to be less or equal to 4. Establish t<sub>rud</sub> and SNR<sub>rud</sub> according to annex G.5.2
- 3. Set SNR to  $SNR_{rnd}$ . The SS shall transmit PDCCH with DCI format 0 in which CQI request bit is set to true [every subframe]. Then the SS shall transmit PDSCH with precoding matrix according to PMI report from the UE. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC. SS schedules the UL transmission to carry the PUSCH CQI feedback via PDCCH DCI format 0 with CQI request bit set to 1 and I\_MCS=29 and N\_PRB allocated to be less or equal to 4. Measure  $t_{ur}$  according to Annex G.5.3
- 4. Calculate  $\gamma = \frac{t_{ue}}{t_{rnd}}$  If the ratio (throughput /  $t_{rnd}$ )  $\geq \gamma$  which is specified in table 9.4.1.1.1.5-1, then the test is

pass. Otherwise, the test is fail.

#### 9.4.1.1.1.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6 with the following exceptions:

#### Table 9.4.1.1.1.4.3-1: PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2           |                      |         |           |
|--|----------------------|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                            | Value/remark         | Comment | Condition |
| PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE { |                      |         |           |
| antennaInfo CHOICE {                           |                      |         |           |
| explicitValue                                  | AntennaInfoDedicated |         |           |
| }  |                      |         |           |
| }  |                      |         |           |

# Table 9.4.1.1.1.4.3-2: AntennalnfoDedicated

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2 |              |         |           |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                  | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |
| AntennaInfoDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {  |              |         |           |
| transmissionMode                     | tm6          |         |           |
| codebookSubsetRestriction            | Not present  |         |           |
| ue-TransmitAntennaSelection CHOICE{  |              |         |           |
| release                              | NULL         |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |

#### Table 9.4.1.1.1.4.3-3: CQI-ReportConfig-DEFAULT

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2    |              |         |           |
|---|--------------|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                     | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |
| CQI-ReportConfig-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE { |              |         |           |
| cqi-ReportModeAperiodic                 | rm31         |         |           |
| nomPDSCH-RS-EPRE-Offset                 | 0            |         |           |
| cqi-ReportPeriodic                      | Not present  |         |           |
| }                                       |              |         |           |

#### 9.4.1.1.1.5 Test requirement

Table 9.4.1.1.1.5-1 Test requirement (FDD)

| Parameter | Test 1   |
|-----------|----------|
| γ         | 1.1+[TT] |

The ratio of throughput using precoding matrix of PMI reports from the UE to using random precoding matrix shall equal or exceed the value specified in table 9.4.1.1.1.5.

# 9.4.1.1.2 TDD PMI Reporting – PUSCH 3-1 (Single PMI)

#### 9.4.1.1.2.1 Test purpose

To test the accuracy of the Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI) reporting such that the system throughput is maximized based on the precoders configured according to the UE reports.

#### 9.4.1.1.2.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA TDD UE release 8 and forward.

#### 9.4.1.1.2.3 Minimum conformance requirements

For the parameters specified in Table 9.4.1.1.2.3-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C, the minimum requirements are specified in 9.4.1.1.2.3-2.

| Pa                 | rameter  | Unit                  | Test 1         |
|--------------------|--|-----------------------|----------------|
| Ba                 | ndwidth  | MHz                   | 10             |
| Transm             | ission mode  |                       | 6              |
| Uplin              | k downlink   |                       |                |
|                    | figuration   |                       | 1              |
|                    | al subframe  |                       | 4              |
| cont               | figuration   |                       | 4              |
| Propaga            | ation channel  |                       | EVA5           |
| Precodir           | ng granularity   | PRB                   | 50             |
| Corre              | elation and  |                       | Low 2 x 2      |
| antenna            | configuration  |                       |                |
|                    | $N_{oc}^{(j)}$   | dB[mW/15kHz]          | -98            |
| Repo               | rting mode   |                       | PUSCH 3-1      |
| Repor              | ting interval  | ms                    | 1              |
| Minimu             | m PMIdelay   | ms                    | 8              |
| (N                 | lode-2)  | 1115                  | -              |
|                    | asurement channel  |                       | R.2 TDD        |
|                    |  |                       | OP.1 TDD       |
|                    | nber of HARQ   |                       | 4              |
|                    | smissions  |                       | •              |
| Redundancy version |  | {0,1,2,3}             |                |
|                    | g sequence   |                       | (0, . , _ , 0) |
|                    | CK feedback  |                       | Multiplexing   |
|                    | mode   |                       |                |
| Note 1:            |  | recoder selection, th |                |
|                    | •  | ted in each available | aowniink       |
| Note 2:            | transmission instanceNote 2:If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting |                       |                |
| NOLE Z.            |  | ibrame SF#n based     |                |
|                    |  | a downlink SF not la  | ÷              |
|                    |  | ed PMI cannot be a    |                |
|                    | eNB downlink before SF#(n+4)   |                       |                |
| L                  |  |                       |                |

#### Table 9.4.1.1.2.3-1 PMI test for single-layer (TDD)

#### Table 9.4.1.1.2.3-2 Minimum requirement (TDD)

|   | Test 1 | Test 2 |
|---|--------|--------|
| γ | 1.1    |        |

9.4.1.1.2.4 Test description

#### 9.4.1.1.2.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

Test Environment: Normal as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.1.

Frequencies to be tested: Mid Range as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.2.

Channel Bandwidths to be tested: 10MHz, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.2

- 1. Connect the SS to the UE antenna connector (s) as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure [FFS].
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to Table 9.4.1.1.2.3-1.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C.1 and Annex C.3.2, and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.2.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B clause B.0
- 5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3.A Message contents are defined in clause 9.4.1.1.2.4.3.

#### 9.4.1.1.2.4.2 Test procedure

- Set the bandwidth, propagation condition, antenna configuration and measurement channel parameters according to Table 9.4.1.1.2.3-1 as appropriate.
- 2. The SS shall transmit PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1B for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC with randomly selected precoding matrix from codebook (Table 6.3.4.2.3-1 in TS 36.211 [8]) every subframe regardless of PMI reports from the UE. Note that each precoding matrix shall be selected in equal probabilities. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC. .SS schedules the UL transmission to carry the PUSCH CQI feedback via PDCCH DCI format 0 with CQI request bit set to 1 and I\_MCS=29 and N\_PRB allocated to be less or equal to 4. Establish t<sub>rud</sub> and SNR<sub>rud</sub> according to annex G.5.2.
- 3. Set SNR to  $SNR_{rnd}$ . The SS shall transmit PDSCH with precoding matrix according to PMI report from the UE. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC. SS schedules the UL transmission to carry the PUSCH CQI feedback via PDCCH DCI format 0 with CQI request bit set to 1 and I\_MCS=29 and N\_PRB allocated to be less or equal to 4. Measure  $t_{ue}$  according to Annex G.5.3
- 4. Calculate  $\gamma = \frac{t_{ue}}{t_{med}}$

#### 9.4.1.1.2.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6 with the following exceptions:

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2           |                      |         |           |
|--|----------------------|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                            | Value/remark         | Comment | Condition |
| PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE { |                      |         |           |
| antennaInfo CHOICE {                           |                      |         |           |
| explicitValue                                  | AntennaInfoDedicated |         |           |
| }  |                      |         |           |
| }  |                      |         |           |

#### Table 9.4.1.1.2.4.3-1: PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT

### Table 9.4.1.1.2.4.3-2: AntennalnfoDedicated

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2 |              |         |           |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                  | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |
| AntennaInfoDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {  |              |         |           |
| transmissionMode                     | tm6          |         |           |
| codebookSubsetRestriction            | Not present  |         |           |
| ue-TransmitAntennaSelection CHOICE{  |              |         |           |
| Release                              | NULL         |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |

# Table 9.4.1.1.2.4.3-3: CQI-ReportConfig-DEFAULT

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2    |              |         |           |
|---|--------------|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                     | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |
| CQI-ReportConfig-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE { |              |         |           |
| cqi-ReportModeAperiodic                 | rm31         |         |           |
| nomPDSCH-RS-EPRE-Offset                 | 0            |         |           |
| cqi-ReportPeriodic                      | Not present  |         |           |
| }                                       |              |         |           |

#### 9.4.1.1.2.5 Test requirement

#### Table 9.4.1.1.2.5-1 Test requirement (TDD)

|   | Test 1 | Test 2 |
|---|--------|--------|
| γ | 1.1+TT |        |

# 9.4.2 Multiple PMI

# 9.4.2.1 PMI Reporting – PUSCH 1-2 (Multiple PMI)

# 9.4.2.1.1 FDD PMI Reporting – PUSCH 1-2 (Multiple PMI)

*Editor's note: The following aspects are either missing or not yet determined:* 

- The Test system uncertainties applicable to this test are undefined
- Test tolerances for SNR have not yet been applied

# 9.4.2.1.1.1 Test purpose

To test the accuracy of the Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI) reporting such that the system throughput is maximized based on the precoders configured according to the UE reports.

9.4.2.1.1.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA FDD UE release 8 and forward.

#### 9.4.2.1.1.3 Minimum conformance requirements

For the parameters specified in Table 9.4.2.1.1.3-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C, the minimum requirements are specified in 9.4.2.1.1.3-2.

| Pa   | rameter        | Unit         | Test 1    |
|--|----------------|--------------|-----------|
| Ba   | Indwidth       | MHz          | 20        |
| Transm   | nission mode   |              | 6         |
| Propaga  | ation channel  |              | EPA5      |
| Precodi  | ng granularity | PRB          | 8         |
| Corre  | elation and    |              | Low 2 x 2 |
| antenna  | configuration  |              |           |
|  | $N_{oc}^{(j)}$ | dB[mW/15kHz] | -98       |
| Repo   | rting mode     |              | PUSCH 1-2 |
| Repor  | ting interval  | ms           | 1         |
| PMI delay  |                | ms           | 8         |
| Measurement channel  |                |              | R.30 FDD  |
| OCN  | IG Pattern     |              | OP.1 FDD  |
| Max nun  | nber of HARQ   |              | 4         |
| trans  | smissions      |              |           |
|  | lancy version  |              | {0,1,2,3} |
| coding   | g sequence     |              |           |
| Note 1:       For random precoder selection, the precoders shall be updated in each TTI (1 ms granularity)         Note 2:       If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4) |                |              |           |

Table 9.4.2.1.1.3-1 PMI test for single-layer (FDD)

| Table 9.4.2.1.1.3-2 Minimum | requirement ( | (FDD) |
|-----------------------------|---------------|-------|
|-----------------------------|---------------|-------|

| Parameter | Test 1 |
|-----------|--------|
| γ         | 1.2    |

9.4.2.1.1.4 Test description

#### 9.4.2.1.1.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

Test Environment: Normal as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.1.

Frequencies to be tested: Mid Range as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.2.

Channel Bandwidths to be tested: 20MHz, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.2

- 1. Connect the SS to the UE antenna connector (s) as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A.10.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to Table 9.4.2.1.1.3-1.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C.1 and Annex C.3.2, and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.2.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B clause B.0

5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 9.4.2.1.1.4.3.

#### 9.4.2.1.1.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. Set the parameters of bandwidth, the propagation condition, antenna configuration and measurement channel according to Table 9.4.2.1.1.3-1 as appropriate.
- 2. The SS shall transmit PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1B for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC with randomly selected precoding matrix from codebook (Table 6.3.4.2.3-1 in TS 36.213 [10]) every subframe regardless of PMI reports from the UE. Note that each precoding matrix shall be selected in equal probabilities. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC SS schedules the UL transmission to carry the PUSCH CQI feedback via PDCCH DCI format 0 with CQI request bit set to 1 and I\_MCS=29 and N\_PRB allocated to be less or equal to 4. Establish t<sub>rud</sub> and SNR<sub>rud</sub> according to annex G.5.2
- 3. Set SNR to  $SNR_{rnd}$ . The SS shall transmit PDCCH with DCI format 0 in which CQI request bit is set to true [every subframe]. Then the SS shall transmit PDSCH with precoding matrix according to PMI report from the UE. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC SS schedules the UL transmission to carry the PUSCH CQI feedback via PDCCH DCI format 0 with CQI request bit set to 1 and I\_MCS=29 and N\_PRB allocated to be less or equal to 4. . Measure the average throughput. Measure  $t_{ue}$  according to Annex G.5.3
- 4. Calculate  $\gamma = \frac{t_{ue}}{t_{rnd}}$

#### 9.4.2.1.1.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6 with the following exceptions:

#### Table 9.4.2.1.1.4.3-1: PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2           |                      |         |           |
|--|----------------------|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                            | Value/remark         | Comment | Condition |
| PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE { |                      |         |           |
| antennaInfo CHOICE {                           |                      |         |           |
| explicitValue                                  | AntennaInfoDedicated |         |           |
| }  |                      |         |           |
| }  |                      |         |           |

#### Table 9.4.2.1.1.4.3-2: AntennalnfoDedicated

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2 |              |         |           |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                  | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |
| AntennaInfoDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {  |              |         |           |
| transmissionMode                     | tm6          |         |           |
| codebookSubsetRestriction            | Not present  |         |           |
| ue-TransmitAntennaSelection CHOICE{  |              |         |           |
| release                              | NULL         |         |           |
| }                                    |              |         |           |

#### Table 9.4.2.1.1.4.3-3: CQI-ReportConfig-DEFAULT

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2    |              |         |           |
|---|--------------|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                     | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |
| CQI-ReportConfig-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE { |              |         |           |
| cqi-ReportModeAperiodic                 | rm12         |         |           |
| nomPDSCH-RS-EPRE-Offset                 | 0            |         |           |
| cqi-ReportPeriodic                      | Not present  |         |           |
| }                                       |              |         |           |

#### 9.4.2.1.1.5 Test requirement

#### Table 9.4.2.1.1.5-1 Test requirement (FDD)

| Parameter | Test 1   |
|-----------|----------|
| γ         | 1.2+[TT] |

#### 9.4.2.1.2 TDD PMI Reporting – PUSCH 1-2 (Multiple PMI)

Editor's note: The following aspects are either missing or not yet determined:

- The Test system uncertainties applicable to this test are undefined
- Test tolerances for SNR have not yet been applied

#### 9.4.2.1.2.1 Test purpose

To test the accuracy of the Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI) reporting such that the system throughput is maximized based on the precoders configured according to the UE reports.

#### 9.4.2.1.2.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA TDD UE release 8 and forward.

#### 9.4.2.1.2.3 Minimum conformance requirements

For the parameters specified in Table 9.4.2.1.2.3-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C, the minimum requirements are specified in 9.4.2.1.2.3-2.

| Pa                       | rameter   | Unit                  | Test 1       |
|--------------------------|---|-----------------------|--------------|
| Bandwidth                |   | MHz                   | 20           |
| Transm                   | ission mode   |                       | 6            |
| Uplin                    | k downlink  |                       | 1            |
|                          | iguration   |                       | I            |
|                          | al subframe   |                       | 4            |
|                          | iguration   |                       |              |
|                          | ation channel   |                       | EPA5         |
|                          | ng granularity  | PRB                   | 8            |
|                          | lation and  |                       | Low 2 x 2    |
| antenna                  | configuration   |                       | 2011 2 7 2   |
|                          | $N_{oc}^{(j)}$  | dB[mW/15kHz]          | -98          |
| Reporting mode           |   |                       | PUSCH 1-2    |
| Reporting interval       |   | ms                    | 1            |
| Minimum PMI delay        |   | ms                    | 8            |
| Measure                  | ment channel  |                       | R.30 TDD     |
| OCN                      | G Pattern   |                       | OP.1 TDD     |
|                          | ber of HARQ   |                       | 4            |
|                          | smissions   |                       | т            |
|                          | ancy version  |                       | {0,1,2,3}    |
|                          | sequence  |                       | (0,1,2,0)    |
|                          | CK feedback node  |                       | Multiplexing |
| Note 1:                  | For random p  | recoder selection, th | ne precoders |
|                          |   | ted in each available |              |
|                          | transmission instance   |                       |              |
| Note 2:                  | If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting              |                       |              |
|                          | instance at subrame SF#n based on PMI                           |                       |              |
|                          | estimation at a downlink SF not later than SF#(n-               |                       |              |
|                          | <ol><li>this reported PMI cannot be applied at theeNB</li></ol> |                       |              |
| downlink before SF#(n+4) |   |                       |              |

Table 9.4.2.1.2.3-1 PMI test for single-layer (TDD)

| Table 9.4.2.1.2.3-2 Minimum | requirement (TDD) | ) |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|---|
|-----------------------------|-------------------|---|

|   | Test 1 | Test 2 |
|---|--------|--------|
| γ | 1.2    |        |

#### 9.4.2.1.2.4 Test description

#### 9.4.2.1.2.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

Test Environment: Normal as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.1.

Frequencies to be tested: Mid Range as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.2.

Channel Bandwidths to be tested: 10MHz, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.2

- 1. Connect the SS to the UE antenna connector (s) as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure [FFS].
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to Table 9.4.2.1.2.3-1.
- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C.1 and Annex C.3.2, and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.2.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B clause B.0

5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 9.4.2.1.2.4.3.

#### 9.4.2.1.2.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. Set the bandwidth, propagation condition, antenna configuration and measurement channel parameters according to Table 9.4.2.1.2.3-1 as appropriate.
- 2. The SS shall transmit PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 1B for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC with randomly selected precoding matrix from codebook (Table 6.3.4.2.3-1 in TS 36.211 [8]) every subframe regardless of PMI reports from the UE. Note that each precoding matrix shall be selected in equal probabilities. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC. SS schedules the UL transmission to carry the PUSCH CQI feedback via PDCCH DCI format 0 with CQI request bit set to 1 and I\_MCS=29 and N\_PRB allocated to be less or equal to 4. Establish *t<sub>rnd</sub>* and *SNR<sub>rnd</sub>* according to annex G.5.2
- 3. Set SNR to  $SNR_{rnd}$ . The SS shall transmit PDSCH with precoding matrix according to PMI report from the UE. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC. SS schedules the UL transmission to carry the PUSCH CQI feedback via PDCCH DCI format 0 with CQI request bit set to 1 and I\_MCS=29 and N\_PRB allocated to be less or equal to 4. Measure  $t_{ua}$  according to Annex G.5.3
- 4. Calculate  $\gamma = \frac{t_{ue}}{t_{rnd}}$

#### 9.4.2.1.2.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6 with the following exceptions:

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2           |                      |         |           |
|--|----------------------|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                            | Value/remark         | Comment | Condition |
| PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE { |                      |         |           |
| antennaInfo CHOICE {                           |                      |         |           |
| explicitValue                                  | AntennaInfoDedicated |         |           |
| }  |                      |         |           |
| }  |                      |         |           |

#### Table 9.4.2.1.2.4.3-2: AntennaInfoDedicated

| Information Element                 | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|---------|-----------|
| AntennalnfoDedicated ::= SEQUENCE { |              |         |           |
| transmissionMode                    | tm6          |         |           |
| codebookSubsetRestriction           | Not present  |         |           |
| ue-TransmitAntennaSelection CHOICE{ |              |         |           |
| Release                             | NULL         |         |           |
| }                                   |              |         |           |

#### Table 9.4.2.1.2.4.3-3: CQI-ReportConfig-DEFAULT

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2    |              |         |           |
|---|--------------|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                     | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |
| CQI-ReportConfig-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE { |              |         |           |
| cqi-ReportModeAperiodic                 | rm12         |         |           |
| nomPDSCH-RS-EPRE-Offset                 | 0            |         |           |
| cqi-ReportPeriodic                      | Not present  |         |           |
| }                                       |              |         |           |

#### 9.4.2.1.2.5

Test requirement

Table 9.4.2.1.2.5-1: Test requirement (TDD)

|   | Test 1 | Test 2 |
|---|--------|--------|
| γ | 1.2+TT |        |
|   |        |        |

# 9.5 Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI)

The purpose of this test is to verify that the reported rank indicator accurately represents the channel rank. The accuracy of RI (CQI) reporting is determined by the relative increase of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on the reported rank compared to the case for which a fixed rank is used for transmission. Transmission mode 4 is used with the specified CodebookSubSetRestriction.

For fixed rank 1 transmission, the RI and PMI reporting is restricted to two single-layer precoders, For fixed rank 2 transmission, the RI and PMI reporting is restricted to one two-layer precoder, For follow RI transmission, the RI and PMI reporting is restricted to select the union of these precoders. Channels with low and high correlation are used to ensure that RI reporting reflects the channel condition.

## 9.5.1 RI Reporting – PUCCH 1-1

#### 9.5.1.1 FDD RI Reporting– PUCCH 1-1

Editor's note: The following aspects are either missing or not yet determined:

- The Test requirements is undefined
- The Test system uncertainties applicable to this test are undefined
- Test tolerances for SNR have not yet been applied

#### 9.5.1.1.1 Test purpose

To verify that the reported rank indicator accurately represents the channel rank.

#### 9.5.1.1.2 Test applicability

This test applies to all types of E-UTRA FDD UE release 8 and forward.

#### 9.5.1.1.3 Minimum conformance requirements

The minimum performance requirement in Table 9.5.1.3-2 is defined as

- a) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 1 shall be  $\geq \gamma_1$ ;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 2 shall be  $\geq \gamma_2$ ;

TBS selection is based on the UE wideband CQI feedback. The transport block size TBS is that resulting from the code rate which is closest to that indicated by M = wideband CQI and the  $N_{PRB}$  entry in Table 7.1.7.2.1-1 of TS36.213 [10] that corresponds to the transmission bandwidth configuration in Table 5.6-1 of TS36.101 [2].

For the parameters specified in Table 9.5.1.3-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 9.5.1.3-2.

| Parameter  |                              | Unit         | Test 1  | Test 2                      | Test 3                      |  |  |
|--|------------------------------|--------------|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|
| Bandwidth  |                              | MHz          | 10  |                             |                             |  |  |
| PDSCH transmissio  | on mode                      |              | 4   |                             |                             |  |  |
| Downlink power   | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle A}$ | dB           |   | -3                          |                             |  |  |
| allocation   | $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$ | dB           |   | -3                          |                             |  |  |
| CodeBookSubsetRe<br>bitmap   | estriction                   |              | 000011 for fixed RI = 1<br>010000 for fixed RI = 2<br>010011 for UE reported RI |                             |                             |  |  |
| Propagation condit<br>antenna configur   |                              |              |   | 2 x 2 EPA5                  |                             |  |  |
| Antenna correla  | ation                        |              | Low   | Low                         | High                        |  |  |
| RI configuration   | on                           |              | Fixed RI=2 and<br>follow RI   | Fixed RI=1<br>and follow RI | Fixed RI=2<br>and follow RI |  |  |
| SNR  |                              | dB           | [0]   | [20]                        | [20]                        |  |  |
| $N_{oc}^{(j)}$   |                              | dB[mW/15kHz] | [-98] [-98] [-98  |                             |                             |  |  |
| $\hat{I}^{(j)}_{or}$   |                              | dB[mW/15kHz] | [-98] [-78] [-78]   |                             |                             |  |  |
| Maximum number c<br>transmission   |                              |              |   | 4                           |                             |  |  |
| PUCCH Form   | -                            |              |   | Format 2                    |                             |  |  |
| PUCCH Report   | Туре                         |              |   | 3                           |                             |  |  |
| Reporting period   | dicity                       | ms           |   | N <sub>P</sub> = 5          |                             |  |  |
| PMI and CQI de   | elay                         | ms           |   | 8                           |                             |  |  |
| cqi-pmi-Configurati  |                              |              |   | 5                           |                             |  |  |
| ri-Configuratior   |                              |              |   | [1]                         |                             |  |  |
| <ul> <li>Note 1: In the case of rank 2 transmission, if one of the codewords terminates before another codeword, the base station shall not schedule new data for that codeword if the latest RI report is 1.</li> <li>Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at subframe SF#n based on PMI and CQI estimation at a downlink subframe not later than SF#(n-4), this reported PMI and wideband CQI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before SF#(n+4).</li> <li>Note 3: Reference measurement channel according to Table A.4-1 with one sided dynamic OCNG</li> </ul> |                              |              |   |                             |                             |  |  |
| Pattern OP.1 FDD as described in Annex A.5.1.1.  |                              |              |   |                             |                             |  |  |

| Table 9.5.1.3-2: | Minimum | requirement | (FDD) |
|------------------|---------|-------------|-------|
|------------------|---------|-------------|-------|

|            | Test 1 | Test 2 | Test 3 |
|------------|--------|--------|--------|
| <i>y</i> 1 | N/A    | [TBD]  | N/A    |
| 1/2        | [TBD]  | N/A    | [TBD]  |

#### 9.5.1.1.4 Test description

#### 9.5.1.1.4.1 Initial conditions

Initial conditions are a set of test configurations the UE needs to be tested in and the steps for the SS to take with the UE to reach the correct measurement state.

Configurations of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement are specified in Annex C.2.

Test Environment: Normal as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.1.

Frequencies to be tested: Mid Range as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1.

Channel Bandwidths to be tested: 10MHz, as defined in TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.3.1.1

- 1. Connect the SS, faders and AWGN noise source to the UE antenna connector (s) as shown in TS 36.508 [7] Annex A, Figure A.9.
- 2. The parameter settings for the cell are set up according to Table 9.5.1.3-1.

- 3. Downlink signals are initially set up according to Annex C.1 and Annex C.3.2, and uplink signals according to Annex H.1 and H.3.2.
- 4. Propagation conditions are set according to Annex B.0.
- 5. Ensure the UE is in State 3A according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.5.3A. Message contents are defined in clause 9.5.1.4.3.

#### 9.5.1.1.4.2 Test procedure

- 1. Set the parameters of bandwidth, reference Channel, the propagation condition, antenna configuration, antenna correlation, CodeBookSubsetRestriction for fixed Rank and the SNR according to Table 9.5.1.3-1 as appropriate.
- 2. The SS shall send PDSCH via PDCCH DCI format 2 for C\_RNTI to transmit the DL RMC according to the UE reported CQI, PMI and RI. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC. SS schedules the UL transmission to carry the PUSCH CQI feedback via PDCCH DCI format 0 with CQI request bit set to 1 and I\_MCS=29 and N\_PRB allocated to be less or equal to 4. Measure the *t*<sub>fix</sub> according to annex G.5.3
- 3. Set CodeBookSubsetRestriction as for UE reported RI according to Table 9.5.1.3-1. The SS shall send PDSCH according to the UE reported CQI, PMI and RI. The SS sends downlink MAC padding bits on the DL RMC. SS schedules the UL transmission to carry the PUSCH CQI feedback via PDCCH DCI format 0 with CQI request bit set to 1 and I\_MCS=29 and N\_PRB allocated to be less or equal to 4. Measure *t*<sub>reported</sub> according to Annex G.5.3

If the ratio  $(t_{reported} / t_{fix})$  satisfies the requirement in Table 9.5.1.5-1, then pass the UE and go to step 4. Otherwise, fail the UE.

4. Repeat the same procedure (steps 1 to 3) with test conditions according to the Table 9.5.1.3-2 for Test 2 and 3.

#### 9.5.1.1.4.3 Message contents

Message contents are according to TS 36.508 [7] clause 4.6 with the following exceptions:

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2 |                        |         |           |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                  | Value/remark           | Comment | Condition |
| PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::=  |                        |         |           |
| SEQUENCE {                           |                        |         |           |
| antennaInfo CHOICE {                 |                        |         |           |
| antennaInfoDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {  |                        |         |           |
| transmissionMode                     | tm4                    |         |           |
| }                                    |                        |         |           |
| codebookSubsetRestriction CHOICE {   |                        |         |           |
| N2TxAntenna-tm4                      | According to each test |         |           |
| ue-TransmitAntennaSelection CHOICE { |                        |         |           |
| release                              | NULL                   |         |           |
| }                                    |                        |         |           |
| }                                    |                        |         |           |
| }                                    |                        |         |           |

#### Table 9.5.1.4.3-1: PhysicalConfigDedicated-DEFAULT

#### Table 9.5.1.4.3-2: PDSCH-ConfigDedicated-DEFAULT

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2            |              |         |           |
|---|--------------|---------|-----------|
| Information Element                             | Value/remark | Comment | Condition |
| PDSCH-ConfigDedicated-DEFAULT ::=<br>SEQUENCE { |              |         |           |
| p-a   | dB-3         |         |           |
| }   |              |         |           |

| Derivation Path: 36.331 clause 6.3.2    |              |                                       |                  |
|---|--------------|---------------------------------------|------------------|
| Information Element                     | Value/remark | Comment                               | Condition        |
| CQI-ReportConfig-DEFAULT ::= SEQUENCE { |              |                                       |                  |
| cqi-ReportModeAperiodic                 | Not present  |                                       |                  |
| nomPDSCH-RS-EPRE-Offset                 | 0            |                                       |                  |
| cqi-ReportPeriodic CHOICE {             |              |                                       | CQI_PERIO<br>DIC |
| setup SEQUENCE {                        |              |                                       |                  |
| cqi-PUCCH-ResourceIndex                 | 0            |                                       |                  |
| cqi-pmi-ConfigIndex                     | 5            | (see Table 7.2.2-<br>1A in TS 36.213) | FDD              |
| cqi-FormatIndicatorPeriodic CHOICE {    |              |                                       |                  |
| widebandCQI                             | NULL         |                                       |                  |
| }                                       |              |                                       |                  |
| ri-ConfigIndex                          | [TBD]        | (see Table 7.2.2-<br>1B in TS 36.213) | FDD              |
| simultaneousAckNackAndCQI               | FALSE        |                                       |                  |
| }                                       |              |                                       |                  |
| }                                       |              |                                       |                  |
| }                                       |              |                                       |                  |

# Table 9.5.1.4.3-3: CQI-ReportConfig-DEFAULT

9.5.1.1.5 Test requirement

[FFS]

# 9.5.1.2 TDD RI Reporting – PUCCH 1-1

[FFS]

# Annex A (normative): Measurement Channels

# A.1 General

A schematic overview of the encoding process for the reference measurement channels is provided in Figure A-1.

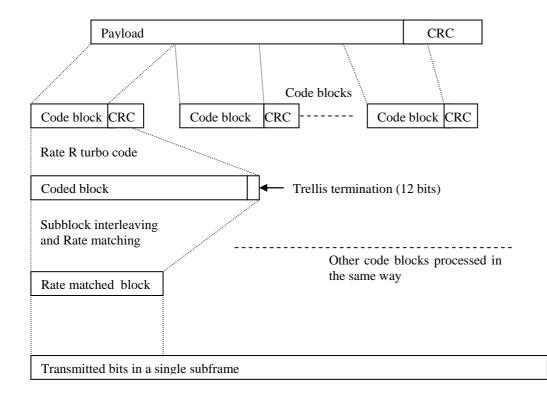


Figure A-1: Schematic overview of the encoding process

# A.2 UL reference measurement channels

# A.2.1 General

## A.2.1.1 Applicability and common parameters

The following sections define the UL signal applicable to the Transmitter Characteristics (clause 6) and for the Receiver Characteristics (clause 7) where the UL signal is relevant.

The Reference channels in this section assume transmission of PUSCH and Demodulation Reference signal only. The following conditions apply:

- 1 HARQ transmission
- Cyclic Prefix normal

- PUSCH hopping off
- Link adaptation off
- Demodulation Reference signal as per TS 36.211 [8] subclause 5.5.2.1.2.

Where ACK/NACK is transmitted, it is assumed to be multiplexed on PUSCH as per TS 36.212 [9] subclause 5.2.2.6.

- ACK/NACK 1 bit
- ACK/NACK mapping adjacent to Demodulation Reference symbol
- ACK/NACK resources punctured into data
- Max number of resources for ACK/NACK: 4 SC-FDMA symbols per subframe
- No CQI transmitted, no RI transmitted

## A.2.1.2 Determination of payload size

The algorithm for determining the payload size A is as follows; given a desired coding rate R and radio block allocation  $N_{\text{RB}}$ 

- 1. Calculate the number of channel bits  $N_{ch}$  that can be transmitted during the first transmission of a given subframe.
- 2. Find A such that the resulting coding rate is as close to R as possible, that is,

 $\min |R - (A + 24) / N_{ch}|,$ 

subject to

- a) A is a valid TB size according to clause 7.1.7 of TS 36.213 [10] assuming an allocation of  $N_{\rm RB}$  resource blocks.
- b) Segmentation is not included in this formula, but should be considered in the TBS calculation.
- c) For RMC-s, which at the nominal target coding rate do not cover all the possible UE categories for the given modulation, reduce the target coding rate gradually (within the same modulation), until the maximal possible number of UE categories is covered.
- 3. If there is more than one A that minimises the equation above, then the larger value is chosen per default.

# A.2.2 Reference measurement channels for FDD

## A.2.2.1 Full RB allocation

#### A.2.2.1.1 QPSK

| Parameter   | Unit | Value |      |      |       |       |       |
|---|------|-------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|
| Channel bandwidth   | MHz  | 1.4   | 3    | 5    | 10    | 15    | 20    |
| Allocated resource blocks   |      | 6     | 15   | 25   | 50    | 75    | 100   |
| DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-   |      | 12    | 12   | 12   | 12    | 12    | 12    |
| Frame   |      |       |      |      |       |       |       |
| Modulation  |      | QPSK  | QPSK | QPSK | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  |
| Target Coding rate  |      | 1/3   | 1/3  | 1/3  | 1/3   | 1/5   | 1/6   |
| Payload size  | Bits | 600   | 1544 | 2216 | 5160  | 4392  | 4584  |
|   |      |       |      |      |       |       |       |
| Transport block CRC   | Bits | 24    | 24   | 24   | 24    | 24    | 24    |
| Number of code blocks per Sub-  |      | 1     | 1    | 1    | 1     | 1     | 1     |
| Frame (Note 1)  |      |       |      |      |       |       |       |
| Total number of bits per Sub-Frame  | Bits | 1728  | 4320 | 7200 | 14400 | 21600 | 28800 |
| (Note 1)  |      |       |      |      |       |       |       |
| Total symbols per Sub-Frame   |      | 864   | 2160 | 3600 | 7200  | 10800 | 14400 |
| UE Category   |      | 1-5   | 1-5  | 1-5  | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   |
| Note 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached |      |       |      |      |       |       |       |
| to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)  |      |       |      |      |       |       |       |

#### A.2.2.1.2 16-QAM

| Parameter                              | Unit         |             |           | Va         | lue          |            |         |
|--|--------------|-------------|-----------|------------|--------------|------------|---------|
| Channel bandwidth                      | MHz          | 1.4         | 3         | 5          | 10           | 15         | 20      |
| Allocated resource blocks              |              | 6           | 15        | 25         | 50           | 75         | 100     |
| DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-              |              | 12          | 12        | 12         | 12           | 12         | 12      |
| Frame                                  |              |             |           |            |              |            |         |
| Modulation                             |              | 16QAM       | 16QAM     | 16QAM      | 16QAM        | 16QAM      | 16QAM   |
| Target Coding rate                     |              | 3/4         | 1/2       | 1/3        | 3/4          | 1/2        | 1/3     |
| Payload size                           | Bits         | 2600        | 4264      | 4968       | 21384        | 21384      | 19848   |
| Transport block CRC                    | Bits         | 24          | 24        | 24         | 24           | 24         | 24      |
| Number of code blocks per Sub-         |              | 1           | 1         | 1          | 4            | 4          | 4       |
| Frame (Note 1)                         |              |             |           |            |              |            |         |
| Total number of bits per Sub-Frame     | Bits         | 3456        | 8640      | 14400      | 28800        | 43200      | 57600   |
| Total symbols per Sub-Frame            |              | 864         | 2160      | 3600       | 7200         | 10800      | 14400   |
| UE Category                            |              | 1-5         | 1-5       | 1-5        | 2-5          | 2-5        | 2-5     |
| Note 1: If more than one Code Block is | s present, a | n additiona | I CRC seq | uence of L | = 24 Bits is | s attached | to each |
| Code Block (otherwise L = 0            | ) Bit)       |             |           |            |              |            |         |

# A.2.2.2 Partial RB allocation

For each channel bandwidth, various partial RB allocations are specified. The number of allocated RBs is chosen according to values specified in the Tx and Rx requirements. The single allocated RB case is included.

The allocated RBs are contiguous and start from one end of the channel bandwidth. A single allocated RB is at one end of the channel bandwidth.

## A.2.2.2.1 QPSK

## Table A.2.2.2.1-1: Reference Channels for 1.4MHz QPSK with partial RB allocation

| Parameter                          | Unit   | Value | Value | Value | Value | Value |  |  |  |
|------------------------------------|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|--|
| Channel bandwidth                  | MHz  | 1.4   | 1.4   | 1.4   | 1.4   | 1.4   |  |  |  |
| Allocated resource blocks          |  | 1     | 2     | 3     | 4     | 5     |  |  |  |
| DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-          |  | 12    | 12    | 12    | 12    | 12    |  |  |  |
| Frame                              |  |       |       |       |       |       |  |  |  |
| Modulation                         |  | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  |  |  |  |
| Target Coding rate                 |  | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   |  |  |  |
| Payload size                       | Bits   | 72    | 176   | 256   | 392   | 424   |  |  |  |
| Transport block CRC                | Bits   | 24    | 24    | 24    | 24    | 24    |  |  |  |
| Number of code blocks per Sub-     |  | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     |  |  |  |
| Frame (Note 1)                     |  |       |       |       |       |       |  |  |  |
| Total number of bits per Sub-Frame | Bits   | 288   | 576   | 864   | 1152  | 1440  |  |  |  |
| Total symbols per Sub-Frame        |  | 144   | 288   | 432   | 576   | 720   |  |  |  |
| UE Category                        |  |       |       |       |       |       |  |  |  |
|                                    | Note 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit) |       |       |       |       |       |  |  |  |

#### Table A.2.2.2.1-2: Reference Channels for 3MHz QPSK with partial RB allocation

| 3<br>1<br>12<br>QPSK | 3<br>2<br>12<br>QPSK         | 3<br>3<br>12<br>QPSK  | <b>3</b><br>4<br>12   | <b>3</b><br>5<br>12   | <b>3</b><br>6<br>12   | <b>3</b><br>10<br>12  |
|----------------------|------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|
| QPSK                 | 12                           | 12  | 12  | 12  | -   |   |
| QPSK                 |                              |   |   |   | 12  | 12  |
|                      | QPSK                         | OPSK  | 0.501/  |   |   |   |
|                      | QPSK                         | ODGK  |   |   |   | 1   |
| 4.10                 |                              | QFSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  |
| 1/3                  | 1/3                          | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   |
| 72                   | 176                          | 256   | 392   | 424   | 600   | 872   |
| 24                   | 24                           | 24  | 24  | 24  | 24  | 24  |
| 1                    | 1                            | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   |
|                      |                              |   |   |   |   |   |
| 288                  | 576                          | 864   | 1152  | 1440  | 1728  | 2880  |
| 144                  | 288                          | 432   | 576   | 720   | 864   | 1440  |
| 1-5                  | 1-5                          | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   |
|                      | 24<br>1<br>288<br>144<br>1-5 | 24         24           1         1           288         576           144         288           1-5         1-5 | 24         24         24         24           1         1         1         1           288         576         864           144         288         432           1-5         1-5         1-5 | 24         24         24         24         24           1         1         1         1         1           288         576         864         1152           144         288         432         576           1-5         1-5         1-5         1-5 | 24         24         24         24         24         24         24         24         24         24         24         24         1 <th1< th=""> <!--</td--><td>24         24         24         24         24         24         24         24         24         24         24         24         24         1         288         576         864         1152         1440         1728         144         288         432         576         720         864</td></th1<> | 24         24         24         24         24         24         24         24         24         24         24         24         24         1         288         576         864         1152         1440         1728         144         288         432         576         720         864 |

#### Table A.2.2.2.1-3: Reference Channels for 5MHz QPSK with partial RB allocation

| Parameter                          | Unit  | Value | Value | Value | Value | Value |  |  |  |
|------------------------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|--|
| Channel bandwidth                  | MHz   | 5     | 5     | 5     | 5     | 5     |  |  |  |
| Allocated resource blocks          |   | 1     | 2     | 5     | 6     | 8     |  |  |  |
| DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-          |   | 12    | 12    | 12    | 12    | 12    |  |  |  |
| Frame                              |   |       |       |       |       |       |  |  |  |
| Modulation                         |   | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  |  |  |  |
| Target Coding rate                 |   | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   |  |  |  |
| Payload size                       | Bits  | 72    | 176   | 424   | 600   | 808   |  |  |  |
| Transport block CRC                | Bits  | 24    | 24    | 24    | 24    | 24    |  |  |  |
| Number of code blocks per Sub-     |   | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     |  |  |  |
| Frame (Note 1)                     |   |       |       |       |       |       |  |  |  |
| Total number of bits per Sub-Frame | Bits  | 288   | 576   | 1440  | 1728  | 2304  |  |  |  |
| Total symbols per Sub-Frame        |   | 144   | 288   | 720   | 864   | 1152  |  |  |  |
| UE Category                        |   | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   |  |  |  |
|                                    | Note 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to<br>each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit) |       |       |       |       |       |  |  |  |

| Parameter                          | Unit   | Value | Value | Value | Value | Value |  |  |  |
|------------------------------------|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|--|
| Channel bandwidth                  | MHz  | 5     | 5     | 5     | 5     | 5     |  |  |  |
| Allocated resource blocks          |  | 10    | 15    | 18    | 20    | 24    |  |  |  |
| DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-          |  | 12    | 12    | 12    | 12    | 12    |  |  |  |
| Frame                              |  |       |       |       |       |       |  |  |  |
| Modulation                         |  | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  |  |  |  |
| Target Coding rate                 |  | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   |  |  |  |
| Payload size                       | Bits   | 872   | 1320  | 1864  | 1736  | 2472  |  |  |  |
| Transport block CRC                | Bits   | 24    | 24    | 24    | 24    | 24    |  |  |  |
| Number of code blocks per Sub-     |  | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     |  |  |  |
| Frame (Note 1)                     |  |       |       |       |       |       |  |  |  |
| Total number of bits per Sub-Frame | Bits   | 2880  | 4320  | 5184  | 5760  | 6912  |  |  |  |
| Total symbols per Sub-Frame        |  | 1440  | 2160  | 2592  | 2880  | 3456  |  |  |  |
| UE Category                        |  | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   |  |  |  |
|                                    | Note 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit) |       |       |       |       |       |  |  |  |

#### Table A.2.2.2.1-3a: Reference Channels for 5MHz QPSK with partial RB allocation

#### Table A.2.2.2.1-4: Reference Channels for 10MHz QPSK with partial RB allocation

| Parameter   | Unit   | Value | Value | Value | Value | Value | Value |  |
|---|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| Channel bandwidth   | MHz  | 10    | 10    | 10    | 10    | 10    | 10    |  |
| Allocated resource blocks   |  | 1     | 2     | 5     | 6     | 8     | 10    |  |
| DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-   |  | 12    | 12    | 12    | 12    | 12    | 12    |  |
| Frame   |  |       |       |       |       |       |       |  |
| Modulation  |  | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  |  |
| Target Coding rate  |  | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   |  |
| Payload size  | Bits   | 72    | 176   | 424   | 600   | 808   | 872   |  |
| Transport block CRC   | Bits   | 24    | 24    | 24    | 24    | 24    | 24    |  |
| Number of code blocks per Sub-  |  | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     |  |
| Frame (Note 1)  |  |       |       |       |       |       |       |  |
| Total number of bits per Sub-Frame                                    | Bits   | 288   | 576   | 1440  | 1728  | 2304  | 2880  |  |
| Total symbols per Sub-Frame   |  | 144   | 288   | 720   | 864   | 1152  | 1440  |  |
| UE Category   |  | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   |  |
| Note 1: If more than one Code Block is<br>Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit) | Note 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code |       |       |       |       |       |       |  |

#### Table A.2.2.2.1-4a: Reference Channels for 10MHz QPSK with partial RB allocation

| Parameter   | Unit | Value | Value | Value | Value | Value | Value |
|---|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Channel bandwidth   | MHz  | 10    | 10    | 10    | 10    | 10    | 10    |
| Allocated resource blocks   |      | 12    | 16    | 18    | 20    | 24    | 25    |
| DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-   |      | 12    | 12    | 12    | 12    | 12    | 12    |
| Frame   |      |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Modulation  |      | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  |
| Target Coding rate  |      | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   |
| Payload size  | Bits | 1224  | 1384  | 1864  | 1736  | 2472  | 2216  |
| Transport block CRC   | Bits | 24    | 24    | 24    | 24    | 24    | 24    |
| Number of code blocks per Sub-  |      | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     |
| Frame (Note 1)  |      |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Total number of bits per Sub-Frame  | Bits | 3456  | 4608  | 5184  | 5760  | 6912  | 7200  |
| Total symbols per Sub-Frame   |      | 1728  | 2304  | 2592  | 2880  | 3456  | 3600  |
| UE Category   |      | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   |
| Note 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code<br>Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit) |      |       |       |       |       |       |       |

| Parameter  | Unit | Value        | Value     | Value           | Value          | Value    |  |  |
|--|------|--------------|-----------|-----------------|----------------|----------|--|--|
| Channel bandwidth  | MHz  | 10           | 10        | 10              | 10             | 10       |  |  |
| Allocated resource blocks  |      | 27           | 30        | 36              | 40             | 48       |  |  |
| DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-  |      | 12           | 12        | 12              | 12             | 12       |  |  |
| Frame  |      |              |           |                 |                |          |  |  |
| Modulation   |      | QPSK         | QPSK      | QPSK            | QPSK           | QPSK     |  |  |
| Target Coding rate   |      | 1/3          | 1/3       | 1/3             | 1/3            | 1/3      |  |  |
| Payload size   | Bits | 2792         | 2664      | 3752            | 4136           | 4264     |  |  |
| Transport block CRC  | Bits | 24           | 24        | 24              | 24             | 24       |  |  |
| Number of code blocks per Sub-                                       |      | 1            | 1         | 1               | 1              | 1        |  |  |
| Frame (Note 1)   |      |              |           |                 |                |          |  |  |
| Total number of bits per Sub-Frame                                   | Bits | 7776         | 8640      | 10368           | 11520          | 13824    |  |  |
| Total symbols per Sub-Frame  |      | 3888         | 4320      | 5184            | 5760           | 6912     |  |  |
| UE Category 1-5 1-5 1-5 1-5  |      |              |           |                 |                |          |  |  |
| Note 1: If more than one Code Block is<br>each Code Block (otherwise |      | n additional | CRC seque | ence of $L = 2$ | 24 Bits is att | ached to |  |  |

#### Table A.2.2.2.1-4b: Reference Channels for 10MHz QPSK with partial RB allocation

#### Table A.2.2.2.1-5: Reference Channels for 15MHz QPSK with partial RB allocation

| Parameter   | Unit   | Value | Value | Value | Value | Value | Value |  |
|---|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| Channel bandwidth   | MHz  | 15    | 15    | 15    | 15    | 15    | 15    |  |
| Allocated resource blocks   |  | 1     | 2     | 5     | 6     | 8     | 10    |  |
| DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-   |  | 12    | 12    | 12    | 12    | 12    | 12    |  |
| Frame   |  |       |       |       |       |       |       |  |
| Modulation  |  | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  |  |
| Target Coding rate  |  | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   |  |
| Payload size  | Bits   | 72    | 176   | 424   | 600   | 808   | 872   |  |
| Transport block CRC   | Bits   | 24    | 24    | 24    | 24    | 24    | 24    |  |
| Number of code blocks per Sub-  |  | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     |  |
| Frame (Note 1)  |  |       |       |       |       |       |       |  |
| Total number of bits per Sub-Frame                                    | Bits   | 288   | 576   | 1440  | 1728  | 2304  | 2880  |  |
| Total symbols per Sub-Frame   |  | 144   | 288   | 720   | 864   | 1152  | 1440  |  |
| UE Category   |  | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   |  |
| Note 1: If more than one Code Block is<br>Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit) | Note 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code |       |       |       |       |       |       |  |

#### Table A.2.2.2.1-5a: Reference Channels for 15MHz QPSK with partial RB allocation

| Parameter   | Unit | Value | Value | Value | Value | Value | Value |
|---|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Channel bandwidth   | MHz  | 15    | 15    | 15    | 15    | 15    | 15    |
| Allocated resource blocks   |      | 16    | 18    | 24    | 25    | 27    | 36    |
| DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-   |      | 12    | 12    | 12    | 12    | 12    | 12    |
| Frame   |      |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Modulation  |      | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  |
| Target Coding rate  |      | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   |
| Payload size  | Bits | 1384  | 1864  | 2472  | 2216  | 2792  | 3752  |
| Transport block CRC   | Bits | 24    | 24    | 24    | 24    | 24    | 24    |
| Number of code blocks per Sub-  |      | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     |
| Frame (Note 1)  |      |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Total number of bits per Sub-Frame  | Bits | 4608  | 5184  | 6912  | 7200  | 7776  | 10368 |
| Total symbols per Sub-Frame   |      | 2304  | 2592  | 3456  | 3600  | 3888  | 5184  |
| UE Category   |      | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   |
| Note 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code<br>Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit) |      |       |       |       |       |       |       |

| Parameter                             | Unit   | Value        | Value     | Value     |  |  |  |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|--------------|-----------|-----------|--|--|--|--|
| Channel bandwidth                     | MHz  | 15           | 15        | 15        |  |  |  |  |
| Allocated resource blocks             |  | 40           | 48        | 50        |  |  |  |  |
| DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-             |  | 12           | 12        | 12        |  |  |  |  |
| Frame                                 |  |              |           |           |  |  |  |  |
| Modulation                            |  | QPSK         | QPSK      | QPSK      |  |  |  |  |
| Target Coding rate                    |  | 1/3          | 1/3       | 1/3       |  |  |  |  |
| Payload size                          | Bits   | 4136         | 4264      | 5160      |  |  |  |  |
| Transport block CRC                   | Bits   | 24           | 24        | 24        |  |  |  |  |
| Number of code blocks per Sub-        |  | 1            | 1         | 1         |  |  |  |  |
| Frame (Note 1)                        |  |              |           |           |  |  |  |  |
| Total number of bits per Sub-Frame    | Bits   | 11520        | 13824     | 14400     |  |  |  |  |
| Total symbols per Sub-Frame           |  | 5760         | 6912      | 7200      |  |  |  |  |
| UE Category                           |  | 1-5          | 1-5       | 1-5       |  |  |  |  |
| Note 1: If more than one Code Block i | s present, a   | n additional | CRC seque | ence of L |  |  |  |  |
| = 24 Bits is attached to eac          | = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit) |              |           |           |  |  |  |  |

#### Table A.2.2.2.1-5b: Reference Channels for 15MHz QPSK with partial RB allocation

Table A.2.2.2.1-6: Reference Channels for 20MHz QPSK with partial RB allocation

| Parameter   | Unit   | Value | Value | Value | Value | Value | Value |  |  |
|---|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| Channel bandwidth   | MHz  | 20    | 20    | 20    | 20    | 20    | 20    |  |  |
| Allocated resource blocks   |  | 1     | 2     | 5     | 6     | 8     | 10    |  |  |
| DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-   |  | 12    | 12    | 12    | 12    | 12    | 12    |  |  |
| Frame   |  |       |       |       |       |       |       |  |  |
| Modulation  |  | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  |  |  |
| Target Coding rate  |  | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   |  |  |
| Payload size  | Bits   | 72    | 176   | 424   | 600   | 808   | 872   |  |  |
| Transport block CRC   | Bits   | 24    | 24    | 24    | 24    | 24    | 24    |  |  |
| Number of code blocks per Sub-  |  | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     |  |  |
| Frame (Note 1)  |  |       |       |       |       |       |       |  |  |
| Total number of bits per Sub-Frame                                    | Bits   | 288   | 576   | 1440  | 1728  | 2304  | 2880  |  |  |
| Total symbols per Sub-Frame   |  | 144   | 288   | 720   | 864   | 1152  | 1440  |  |  |
| UE Category   |  | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   |  |  |
| Note 1: If more than one Code Block is<br>Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit) | Note 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code |       |       |       |       |       |       |  |  |

#### Table A.2.2.2.1-6a: Reference Channels for 20MHz QPSK with partial RB allocation

| Parameter                              | Unit   | Value | Value | Value | Value | Value | Value |  |
|--|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| Channel bandwidth                      | MHz  | 20    | 20    | 20    | 20    | 20    | 20    |  |
| Allocated resource blocks              |  | 18    | 24    | 25    | 48    | 50    | 75    |  |
| DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-              |  | 12    | 12    | 12    | 12    | 12    | 12    |  |
| Frame                                  |  |       |       |       |       |       |       |  |
| Modulation                             |  | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  |  |
| Target Coding rate                     |  | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/5   |  |
| Payload size                           | Bits   | 1864  | 2472  | 2216  | 4264  | 5160  | 4392  |  |
| Transport block CRC                    | Bits   | 24    | 24    | 24    | 24    | 24    | 24    |  |
| Number of code blocks per Sub-         |  | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     |  |
| Frame (Note 1)                         |  |       |       |       |       |       |       |  |
| Total number of bits per Sub-Frame     | Bits   | 5184  | 6912  | 7200  | 13824 | 14400 | 21600 |  |
| Total symbols per Sub-Frame            |  | 2592  | 3456  | 3600  | 6912  | 7200  | 10800 |  |
| UE Category                            |  | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   |  |
| Note 1: If more than one Code Block is | Note 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code |       |       |       |       |       |       |  |
| Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)            |  |       | -     |       |       |       |       |  |

#### A.2.2.2.2 16-QAM

Table A.2.2.2.1: Reference Channels for 1.4MHz 16-QAM with partial RB allocation

| Parameter                              | Unit  | Value       | Value |  |  |  |
|--|---|-------------|-------|--|--|--|
| Channel bandwidth                      | MHz   | 1.4         | 1.4   |  |  |  |
| Allocated resource blocks              |   | 1           | 5     |  |  |  |
| DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-              |   | 12          | 12    |  |  |  |
| Frame                                  |   |             |       |  |  |  |
| Modulation                             |   | 16QAM       | 16QAM |  |  |  |
| Target Coding rate                     |   | 3/4         | 3/4   |  |  |  |
| Payload size                           | Bits  | 408         | 2152  |  |  |  |
| Transport block CRC                    | Bits  | 24          | 24    |  |  |  |
| Number of code blocks per Sub-         |   | 1           | 1     |  |  |  |
| Frame (Note 1)                         |   |             |       |  |  |  |
| Total number of bits per Sub-Frame     | Bits  | 576         | 2880  |  |  |  |
| Total symbols per Sub-Frame            |   | 144         | 720   |  |  |  |
| UE Category                            |   |             |       |  |  |  |
| Note 1: If more than one Code Block is | Note 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC |             |       |  |  |  |
| sequence of L = 24 Bits is a           | attached to e   | each Code E | Block |  |  |  |
| (otherwise $L = 0$ Bit)                |   |             |       |  |  |  |

Table A.2.2.2.2-2: Reference Channels for 3MHz 16-QAM with partial RB allocation

| Parameter  | Unit | Value | Value |  |  |  |
|--|------|-------|-------|--|--|--|
| Channel bandwidth  | MHz  | 3     | 3     |  |  |  |
| Allocated resource blocks  |      | 1     | 4     |  |  |  |
| DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-  |      | 12    | 12    |  |  |  |
| Frame  |      |       |       |  |  |  |
| Modulation   |      | 16QAM | 16QAM |  |  |  |
| Target Coding rate   |      | 3/4   | 3/4   |  |  |  |
| Payload size   | Bits | 408   | 1736  |  |  |  |
| Transport block CRC  | Bits | 24    | 24    |  |  |  |
| Number of code blocks per Sub-   |      | 1     | 1     |  |  |  |
| Frame (Note 1)   |      |       |       |  |  |  |
| Total number of bits per Sub-Frame   | Bits | 576   | 2304  |  |  |  |
| Total symbols per Sub-Frame  |      | 144   | 576   |  |  |  |
| UE Category  |      | 1-5   | 1-5   |  |  |  |
| Note 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit) |      |       |       |  |  |  |

#### Table A.2.2.2.3: Reference Channels for 5MHz 16-QAM with partial RB allocation

| Parameter   | Unit    | Value | Value |  |  |  |
|---|---------|-------|-------|--|--|--|
| Channel bandwidth   | MHz     | 5     | 5     |  |  |  |
| Allocated resource blocks   |         | 1     | 8     |  |  |  |
| DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-   |         | 12    | 12    |  |  |  |
| Frame   |         |       |       |  |  |  |
| Modulation  |         | 16QAM | 16QAM |  |  |  |
| Target Coding rate  |         | 3/4   | 3/4   |  |  |  |
| Payload size  | Bits    | 408   | 3496  |  |  |  |
| Transport block CRC   | Bits    | 24    | 24    |  |  |  |
| Number of code blocks per Sub-                                    |         | 1     | 1     |  |  |  |
| Frame (Note 1)  |         |       |       |  |  |  |
| Total number of bits per Sub-Frame                                | Bits    | 576   | 4608  |  |  |  |
| Total symbols per Sub-Frame                                       |         | 144   | 1152  |  |  |  |
| UE Category   | 1-5 1-5 |       |       |  |  |  |
| Note 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC |         |       |       |  |  |  |
| sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block            |         |       |       |  |  |  |
| (otherwise L = 0 Bit)   |         |       |       |  |  |  |

| Parameter   | Unit | Value | Value | Value | Value | Value |  |
|---|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| Channel bandwidth   | MHz  | 10    | 10    | 10    | 10    | 10    |  |
| Allocated resource blocks   |      | 1     | 12    | 16    | 30    | 36    |  |
| DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-   |      | 12    | 12    | 12    | 12    | 12    |  |
| Frame   |      |       |       |       |       |       |  |
| Modulation  |      | 16QAM | 16QAM | 16QAM | 16QAM | 16QAM |  |
| Target Coding rate  |      | 3/4   | 3/4   | 1/2   | 3/4   | 3/4   |  |
| Payload size  | Bits | 408   | 5160  | 4584  | 12960 | 15264 |  |
| Transport block CRC   | Bits | 24    | 24    | 24    | 24    | 24    |  |
| Number of code blocks per Sub-  |      | 1     | 1     | 1     | 3     | 3     |  |
| Frame (Note 1)  |      |       |       |       |       |       |  |
| Total number of bits per Sub-Frame  | Bits | 576   | 6912  | 9216  | 17280 | 20736 |  |
| Total symbols per Sub-Frame   |      | 144   | 1728  | 2304  | 4320  | 5184  |  |
| UE Category   |      | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   | 2-5   | 2-5   |  |
| Note 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to<br>each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit) |      |       |       |       |       |       |  |

#### Table A.2.2.2.2-4: Reference Channels for 10MHz 16-QAM with partial RB allocation

Table A.2.2.2.5: Reference Channels for 15MHz 16-QAM with partial RB allocation

| Parameter   | Unit   | Value | Value |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|-------|-------|--|--|--|--|
| Channel bandwidth   | MHz  | 15    | 15    |  |  |  |  |
| Allocated resource blocks   |  | 1     | 16    |  |  |  |  |
| DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-   |  | 12    | 12    |  |  |  |  |
| Frame   |  |       |       |  |  |  |  |
| Modulation  |  | 16QAM | 16QAM |  |  |  |  |
| Target Coding rate  |  | 3/4   | 1/2   |  |  |  |  |
| Payload size  | Bits   | 408   | 4584  |  |  |  |  |
| Transport block CRC   | Bits   | 24    | 24    |  |  |  |  |
| Number of code blocks per Sub-                                    |  | 1     | 1     |  |  |  |  |
| Frame (Note 1)  |  |       |       |  |  |  |  |
| Total number of bits per Sub-Frame                                | Bits   | 576   | 9216  |  |  |  |  |
| Total symbols per Sub-Frame                                       |  | 144   | 2304  |  |  |  |  |
| UE Category   | 1-5 1-5  |       |       |  |  |  |  |
| Note 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC |  |       |       |  |  |  |  |
| sequence of L = 24 Bits is a                                      | sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block |       |       |  |  |  |  |
| (otherwise L = 0 Bit)   |  |       |       |  |  |  |  |

#### Table A.2.2.2.2-6: Reference Channels for 20MHz 16-QAM with partial RB allocation

| Parameter                          | Unit   | Value          | Value      | Value |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------------------|--|----------------|------------|-------|--|--|--|--|
| Channel bandwidth                  | MHz  | 20             | 20         | 20    |  |  |  |  |
| Allocated resource blocks          |  | 1              | 18         | 75    |  |  |  |  |
| DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-          |  | 12             | 12         | 12    |  |  |  |  |
| Frame                              |  |                |            |       |  |  |  |  |
| Modulation                         |  | 16QAM          | 16QAM      | 16QAM |  |  |  |  |
| Target Coding rate                 |  | 3/4            | 1/2        | 1/2   |  |  |  |  |
| Payload size                       | Bits   | 408            | 5160       | 21384 |  |  |  |  |
| Transport block CRC                | Bits   | 24             | 24         | 24    |  |  |  |  |
| Number of code blocks per Sub-     |  | 1              | 1          | 4     |  |  |  |  |
| Frame (Note 1)                     |  |                |            |       |  |  |  |  |
| Total number of bits per Sub-Frame | Bits   | 576            | 10368      | 43200 |  |  |  |  |
| Total symbols per Sub-Frame        |  | 144            | 2592       | 10800 |  |  |  |  |
| UE Category                        |  | 1-5            | 1-5        | 2-5   |  |  |  |  |
|                                    | Note 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit) |                |            |       |  |  |  |  |
| 24 Bits is attached to each        | Code Block   | . (otherwise i | _ = U BI() |       |  |  |  |  |

# A.2.3 Reference measurement channels for TDD

For TDD, the measurement channel is based on DL/UL configuration ratio of 2DL:2UL.

# A.2.3.1 Full RB allocation

## A.2.3.1.1 QPSK

| Parameter  | Unit | Value |      |      |       |       |       |  |
|--|------|-------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| Channel bandwidth  | MHz  | 1.4   | 3    | 5    | 10    | 15    | 20    |  |
| Allocated resource blocks  |      | 6     | 15   | 25   | 50    | 75    | 100   |  |
| Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 2)   |      | 1     | 1    | 1    | 1     | 1     | 1     |  |
| DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-  |      | 12    | 12   | 12   | 12    | 12    | 12    |  |
| Frame  |      |       |      |      |       |       |       |  |
| Modulation   |      | QPSK  | QPSK | QPSK | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  |  |
| Target Coding rate   |      | 1/3   | 1/3  | 1/3  | 1/3   | 1/5   | 1/6   |  |
| Payload size   |      |       |      |      |       |       |       |  |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8  | Bits | 600   | 1544 | 2216 | 5160  | 4392  | 4584  |  |
| Transport block CRC  | Bits | 24    | 24   | 24   | 24    | 24    | 24    |  |
| Number of code blocks per Sub-<br>Frame (Note 1)   |      | 1     | 1    | 1    | 1     | 1     | 1     |  |
| Total number of bits per Sub-Frame   |      |       |      |      |       |       |       |  |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8  | Bits | 1728  | 4320 | 7200 | 14400 | 21600 | 28800 |  |
| Total symbols per Sub-Frame  |      |       |      |      |       |       |       |  |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8  |      | 864   | 2160 | 3600 | 7200  | 10800 | 14400 |  |
| UE Category  |      | 1-5   | 1-5  | 1-5  | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   |  |
| Note 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached<br>to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)<br>Note 2: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [8] |      |       |      |      |       |       |       |  |

## A.2.3.1.2 16-QAM

| Parameter  | Unit |       |       | Va    | lue   |       |       |
|--|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Channel bandwidth  | MHz  | 1.4   | 3     | 5     | 10    | 15    | 20    |
| Allocated resource blocks  |      | 6     | 15    | 25    | 50    | 75    | 100   |
| Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 2)   |      | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     |
| DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-<br>Frame   |      | 12    | 12    | 12    | 12    | 12    | 12    |
| Modulation   |      | 16QAM | 16QAM | 16QAM | 16QAM | 16QAM | 16QAM |
| Target Coding rate   |      | 3/4   | 1/2   | 1/3   | 3/4   | 1/2   | 1/3   |
| Payload size   |      |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8  | Bits | 2600  | 4264  | 4968  | 21384 | 21384 | 19848 |
| Transport block CRC  | Bits | 24    | 24    | 24    | 24    | 24    | 24    |
| Number of code blocks - C  |      | 1     | 1     | 1     | 4     | 4     | 4     |
| Total number of bits per Sub-Frame   |      |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8  | Bits | 3456  | 8640  | 14400 | 28800 | 43200 | 57600 |
| Total symbols per Sub-Frame  |      |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8  |      | 864   | 2160  | 3600  | 7200  | 10800 | 14400 |
| UE Category  |      | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   | 2-5   | 2-5   | 2-5   |
| Note 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each<br>Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)<br>Note 2: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [8] |      |       |       |       |       |       |       |

# A.2.3.2 Partial RB allocation

For each channel bandwidth, various partial RB allocations are specified. The number of allocated RBs is chosen according to values specified in the Tx and Rx requirements. The single allocated RB case is included.

307

The allocated RBs are contiguous and start from one end of the channel bandwidth. A single allocated RB is at one end of the channel bandwidth.

## A.2.3.2.1 QPSK

Table A.2.3.2.1-1: Reference Channels for 1.4MHz QPSK with partial RB allocation

| Parameter  | Unit | Value | Value | Value | Value | Value |  |
|--|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| Channel bandwidth  | MHz  | 1.4   | 1.4   | 1.4   | 1.4   | 1.4   |  |
| Allocated resource blocks  |      | 1     | 2     | 3     | 4     | 5     |  |
| Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 2)   |      | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     |  |
| DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-<br>Frame   |      | 12    | 12    | 12    | 12    | 12    |  |
| Modulation   |      | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  |  |
| Target Coding rate   |      | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   |  |
| Payload size   |      |       |       |       |       |       |  |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8  | Bits | 72    | 176   | 256   | 392   | 424   |  |
| Transport block CRC  | Bits | 24    | 24    | 24    | 24    | 24    |  |
| Number of code blocks per Sub-<br>Frame (Note 1)   |      | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     |  |
| Total number of bits per Sub-Frame   |      |       |       |       |       |       |  |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8  | Bits | 288   | 576   | 864   | 1152  | 1440  |  |
| Total symbols per Sub-Frame  |      |       |       |       |       |       |  |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8  |      | 144   | 288   | 432   | 576   | 720   |  |
| UE Category  |      | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   |  |
| Note 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to<br>each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)<br>Note 2: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [8] |      |       |       |       |       |       |  |

#### Table A.2.3.2.1-2: Reference Channels for 3MHz QPSK with partial RB allocation

| Parameter   | Unit | Value        | Value     | Value         | Value          | Value       | Value       | Value |
|---|------|--------------|-----------|---------------|----------------|-------------|-------------|-------|
| Channel bandwidth   | MHz  | 3            | 3         | 3             | 3              | 3           | 3           | 3     |
| Allocated resource blocks   |      | 1            | 2         | 3             | 4              | 5           | 6           | 10    |
| Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 2)  |      | 1            | 1         | 1             | 1              | 1           | 1           | 1     |
| DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-<br>Frame  |      | 12           | 12        | 12            | 12             | 12          | 12          | 12    |
| Modulation  |      | QPSK         | QPSK      | QPSK          | QPSK           | QPSK        | QPSK        | QPSK  |
| Target Coding rate  |      | 1/3          | 1/3       | 1/3           | 1/3            | 1/3         | 1/3         | 1/3   |
| Payload size  |      |              |           |               |                |             |             |       |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8   | Bits | 72           | 176       | 256           | 392            | 424         | 600         | 872   |
| Transport block CRC   | Bits | 24           | 24        | 24            | 24             | 24          | 24          | 24    |
| Number of code blocks per Sub-<br>Frame (Note 1)  |      | 1            | 1         | 1             | 1              | 1           | 1           | 1     |
| Total number of bits per Sub-Frame  |      |              |           |               |                |             |             |       |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8   | Bits | 288          | 576       | 864           | 1152           | 1440        | 1728        | 2880  |
| Total symbols per Sub-Frame   |      |              |           |               |                |             |             |       |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8   |      | 144          | 288       | 432           | 576            | 720         | 864         | 1440  |
| UE Category   |      | 1-5          | 1-5       | 1-5           | 1-5            | 1-5         | 1-5         | 1-5   |
| Note 1: If more than one Code Block is<br>(otherwise L = 0 Bit)<br>Note 2: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.21 | -    | n additional | CRC seque | ence of L = 2 | 24 Bits is att | ached to ea | ch Code Blo | ock   |

| Parameter  | Unit         | Value         | Value     | Value           | Value          | Value    |
|--|--------------|---------------|-----------|-----------------|----------------|----------|
| Channel bandwidth  | MHz          | 5             | 5         | 5               | 5              | 5        |
| Allocated resource blocks  |              | 1             | 2         | 5               | 6              | 8        |
| Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 2)   |              | 1             | 1         | 1               | 1              | 1        |
| DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-<br>Frame   |              | 12            | 12        | 12              | 12             | 12       |
| Modulation   |              | QPSK          | QPSK      | QPSK            | QPSK           | QPSK     |
| Target Coding rate   |              | 1/3           | 1/3       | 1/3             | 1/3            | 1/3      |
| Payload size   |              |               |           |                 |                |          |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8  | Bits         | 72            | 176       | 424             | 600            | 808      |
| Transport block CRC  | Bits         | 24            | 24        | 24              | 24             | 24       |
| Number of code blocks per Sub-<br>Frame (Note 1)   |              | 1             | 1         | 1               | 1              | 1        |
| Total number of bits per Sub-Frame   | Bits         |               |           |                 |                |          |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8  |              | 288           | 576       | 1440            | 1728           | 2304     |
| Total symbols per Sub-Frame  |              |               |           |                 |                |          |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8  |              | 144           | 288       | 720             | 864            | 1152     |
| UE Category  |              | 1-5           | 1-5       | 1-5             | 1-5            | 1-5      |
| Note 1: If more than one Code Block is<br>each Code Block (otherwise<br>Note 2: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.21 | e L = 0 Bit) | in additional | CRC seque | ence of $L = 2$ | 24 Bits is att | ached to |

## Table A.2.3.2.1-3: Reference Channels for 5MHz QPSK with partial RB allocation

#### Table A.2.3.2.1-3a: Reference Channels for 5MHz QPSK with partial RB allocation

| Parameter  | Unit | Value | Value | Value | Value | Value |  |
|--|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| Channel bandwidth  | MHz  | 5     | 5     | 5     | 5     | 5     |  |
| Allocated resource blocks  |      | 10    | 15    | 18    | 20    | 24    |  |
| Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 2)   |      | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     |  |
| DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-<br>Frame   |      | 12    | 12    | 12    | 12    | 12    |  |
| Modulation   |      | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  |  |
| Target Coding rate   |      | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   |  |
| Payload size   |      |       |       |       |       |       |  |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8  | Bits | 872   | 1320  | 1864  | 1736  | 2472  |  |
| Transport block CRC  | Bits | 24    | 24    | 24    | 24    | 24    |  |
| Number of code blocks per Sub-<br>Frame (Note 1)   |      | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     |  |
| Total number of bits per Sub-Frame   | Bits |       |       |       |       |       |  |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8  |      | 2880  | 4320  | 5184  | 5760  | 6912  |  |
| Total symbols per Sub-Frame  |      |       |       |       |       |       |  |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8  |      | 1440  | 2160  | 2592  | 2880  | 3456  |  |
| UE Category  |      | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   |  |
| Note 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to<br>each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)<br>Note 2: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [8] |      |       |       |       |       |       |  |

| Parameter                              | Unit         | Value        | Value     | Value          | Value          | Value       | Value   |
|--|--------------|--------------|-----------|----------------|----------------|-------------|---------|
| Channel bandwidth                      | MHz          | 10           | 10        | 10             | 10             | 10          | 10      |
| Allocated resource blocks              |              | 1            | 2         | 5              | 6              | 8           | 10      |
| Uplink-Downlink Configuration          |              | 1            | 1         | 1              | 1              | 1           | 1       |
| DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-              |              | 12           | 12        | 12             | 12             | 12          | 12      |
| Frame                                  |              |              |           |                |                |             |         |
| Modulation                             |              | QPSK         | QPSK      | QPSK           | QPSK           | QPSK        | QPSK    |
| Target Coding rate                     |              | 1/3          | 1/3       | 1/3            | 1/3            | 1/3         | 1/3     |
| Payload size                           |              |              |           |                |                |             |         |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8                  | Bits         | 72           | 176       | 424            | 600            | 808         | 872     |
| Transport block CRC                    | Bits         | 24           | 24        | 24             | 24             | 24          | 24      |
| Number of code blocks per Sub-         |              | 1            | 1         | 1              | 1              | 1           | 1       |
| Frame (Note 1)                         |              |              |           |                |                |             |         |
| Total number of bits per Sub-Frame     |              |              |           |                |                |             |         |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8                  | Bits         | 288          | 576       | 1440           | 1728           | 2304        | 2880    |
| Total symbols per Sub-Frame            |              |              |           |                |                |             |         |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8                  |              | 144          | 288       | 720            | 864            | 1152        | 1440    |
| UE Category                            |              | 1-5          | 1-5       | 1-5            | 1-5            | 1-5         | 1-5     |
| Note 1: If more than one Code Block is | s present, a | n additional | CRC seque | nce of $L = 2$ | 24 Bits is att | ached to ea | ch Code |
| Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)            |              |              |           |                |                |             |         |
| Note 2: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.21 | 1 [8]        |              |           |                |                |             |         |

#### Table A.2.3.2.1-4: Reference Channels for 10MHz QPSK with partial RB allocation

#### Table A.2.3.2.1-4a: Reference Channels for 10MHz QPSK with partial RB allocation

| Parameter                                   | Unit   | Value | Value | Value | Value | Value | Value |  |
|---|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| Channel bandwidth                           | MHz  | 10    | 10    | 10    | 10    | 10    | 10    |  |
| Allocated resource blocks                   |  | 12    | 16    | 18    | 20    | 24    | 25    |  |
| Uplink-Downlink Configuration               |  | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     |  |
| DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-                   |  | 12    | 12    | 12    | 12    | 12    | 12    |  |
| Frame                                       |  |       |       |       |       |       |       |  |
| Modulation                                  |  | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  |  |
| Target Coding rate                          |  | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   |  |
| Payload size                                |  |       |       |       |       |       |       |  |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8                       | Bits   | 1224  | 1384  | 1864  | 1736  | 2472  | 2216  |  |
| Transport block CRC                         | Bits   | 24    | 24    | 24    | 24    | 24    | 24    |  |
| Number of code blocks per Sub-              |  | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     |  |
| Frame (Note 1)                              |  |       |       |       |       |       |       |  |
| Total number of bits per Sub-Frame          |  |       |       |       |       |       |       |  |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8                       | Bits   | 3456  | 4608  | 5184  | 5760  | 6912  | 7200  |  |
| Total symbols per Sub-Frame                 |  |       |       |       |       |       |       |  |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8                       |  | 1728  | 2304  | 2592  | 2880  | 3456  | 3600  |  |
| UE Category                                 |  | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   |  |
| Note 1: If more than one Code Block is      | Note 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code |       |       |       |       |       |       |  |
| Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)                 |  |       |       |       |       |       |       |  |
| Note 2: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [8] |  |       |       |       |       |       |       |  |

| Parameter                              | Unit         | Value        | Value     | Value           | Value          | Value    |  |
|--|--------------|--------------|-----------|-----------------|----------------|----------|--|
| Channel bandwidth                      | MHz          | 10           | 10        | 10              | 10             | 10       |  |
| Allocated resource blocks              |              | 27           | 30        | 36              | 40             | 48       |  |
| Uplink-Downlink Configuration          |              | 1            | 1         | 1               | 1              | 1        |  |
| DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-              |              | 12           | 12        | 12              | 12             | 12       |  |
| Frame                                  |              |              |           |                 |                |          |  |
| Modulation                             |              | QPSK         | QPSK      | QPSK            | QPSK           | QPSK     |  |
| Target Coding rate                     |              | 1/3          | 1/3       | 1/3             | 1/3            | 1/3      |  |
| Payload size                           |              |              |           |                 |                |          |  |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8                  | Bits         | 2792         | 2664      | 3752            | 4136           | 4264     |  |
| Transport block CRC                    | Bits         | 24           | 24        | 24              | 24             | 24       |  |
| Number of code blocks per Sub-         |              | 1            | 1         | 1               | 1              | 1        |  |
| Frame (Note 1)                         |              |              |           |                 |                |          |  |
| Total number of bits per Sub-Frame     |              |              |           |                 |                |          |  |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8                  | Bits         | 7776         | 8640      | 10368           | 11520          | 13824    |  |
| Total symbols per Sub-Frame            |              |              |           |                 |                |          |  |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8                  |              | 3888         | 4320      | 5184            | 5760           | 6912     |  |
| UE Category                            |              | 1-5          | 1-5       | 1-5             | 1-5            | 1-5      |  |
| Note 1: If more than one Code Block is | s present, a | n additional | CRC seque | ence of $L = 2$ | 24 Bits is att | ached to |  |
| each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)  |              |              |           |                 |                |          |  |
| Note 2: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.21 | 1 [8]        |              |           |                 |                |          |  |

#### Table A.2.3.2.1-4b: Reference Channels for 10MHz QPSK with partial RB allocation

#### Table A.2.3.2.1-5: Reference Channels for 15MHz QPSK with partial RB allocation

| Parameter                              | Unit         | Value        | Value     | Value           | Value          | Value       | Value   |
|--|--------------|--------------|-----------|-----------------|----------------|-------------|---------|
| Channel bandwidth                      | MHz          | 15           | 15        | 15              | 15             | 15          | 15      |
| Allocated resource blocks              |              | 1            | 2         | 5               | 6              | 8           | 10      |
| Uplink-Downlink Configuration          |              | 1            | 1         | 1               | 1              | 1           | 1       |
| DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-              |              | 12           | 12        | 12              | 12             | 12          | 12      |
| Frame                                  |              |              |           |                 |                |             |         |
| Modulation                             |              | QPSK         | QPSK      | QPSK            | QPSK           | QPSK        | QPSK    |
| Target Coding rate                     |              | 1/3          | 1/3       | 1/3             | 1/3            | 1/3         | 1/3     |
| Payload size                           |              |              |           |                 |                |             |         |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8                  | Bits         | 72           | 176       | 424             | 600            | 808         | 872     |
| Transport block CRC                    | Bits         | 24           | 24        | 24              | 24             | 24          | 24      |
| Number of code blocks per Sub-         |              | 1            | 1         | 1               | 1              | 1           | 1       |
| Frame (Note 1)                         |              |              |           |                 |                |             |         |
| Total number of bits per Sub-Frame     |              |              |           |                 |                |             |         |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8                  | Bits         | 288          | 576       | 1440            | 1728           | 2304        | 2880    |
| Total symbols per Sub-Frame            |              |              |           |                 |                |             |         |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8                  |              | 144          | 288       | 720             | 864            | 1152        | 1440    |
| UE Category                            |              | 1-5          | 1-5       | 1-5             | 1-5            | 1-5         | 1-5     |
| Note 1: If more than one Code Block is | s present, a | n additional | CRC seque | ence of $L = 2$ | 24 Bits is att | ached to ea | ch Code |
| Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)            |              |              |           |                 |                |             |         |
| Note 2: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.21 | 1 [8]        |              |           |                 |                |             |         |

| Parameter                                   | Unit         | Value        | Value     | Value           | Value          | Value       | Value   |
|---|--------------|--------------|-----------|-----------------|----------------|-------------|---------|
| Channel bandwidth                           | MHz          | 15           | 15        | 15              | 15             | 15          | 15      |
| Allocated resource blocks                   |              | 16           | 18        | 24              | 25             | 27          | 36      |
| Uplink-Downlink Configuration               |              | 1            | 1         | 1               | 1              | 1           | 1       |
| DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-                   |              | 12           | 12        | 12              | 12             | 12          | 12      |
| Frame                                       |              |              |           |                 |                |             |         |
| Modulation                                  |              | QPSK         | QPSK      | QPSK            | QPSK           | QPSK        | QPSK    |
| Target Coding rate                          |              | 1/3          | 1/3       | 1/3             | 1/3            | 1/3         | 1/3     |
| Payload size                                |              |              |           |                 |                |             |         |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8                       | Bits         | 1384         | 1864      | 2472            | 2216           | 2792        | 3752    |
| Transport block CRC                         | Bits         | 24           | 24        | 24              | 24             | 24          | 24      |
| Number of code blocks per Sub-              |              | 1            | 1         | 1               | 1              | 1           | 1       |
| Frame (Note 1)                              |              |              |           |                 |                |             |         |
| Total number of bits per Sub-Frame          |              |              |           |                 |                |             |         |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8                       | Bits         | 4608         | 5184      | 6912            | 7200           | 7776        | 10368   |
| Total symbols per Sub-Frame                 |              |              |           |                 |                |             |         |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8                       |              | 2304         | 2592      | 3456            | 3600           | 3888        | 5184    |
| UE Category                                 |              | 1-5          | 1-5       | 1-5             | 1-5            | 1-5         | 1-5     |
| Note 1: If more than one Code Block is      | s present, a | n additional | CRC seque | ence of $L = 2$ | 24 Bits is att | ached to ea | ch Code |
| Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)                 |              |              |           |                 |                |             |         |
| Note 2: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [8] |              |              |           |                 |                |             |         |

## Table A.2.3.2.1-5a: Reference Channels for 15MHz QPSK with partial RB allocation

## Table A.2.3.2.1-5b: Reference Channels for 15MHz QPSK with partial RB allocation

| Parameter  | Unit | Value | Value | Value |  |  |
|--|------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| Channel bandwidth  | MHz  | 15    | 15    | 15    |  |  |
| Allocated resource blocks  |      | 40    | 48    | 50    |  |  |
| Uplink-Downlink Configuration  |      | 1     | 1     | 1     |  |  |
| DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-  |      | 12    | 12    | 12    |  |  |
| Frame  |      |       |       |       |  |  |
| Modulation   |      | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  |  |  |
| Target Coding rate   |      | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   |  |  |
| Payload size   |      |       |       |       |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8  | Bits | 4136  | 4264  | 5160  |  |  |
| Transport block CRC  | Bits | 24    | 24    | 24    |  |  |
| Number of code blocks per Sub-   |      | 1     | 1     | 1     |  |  |
| Frame (Note 1)   |      |       |       |       |  |  |
| Total number of bits per Sub-Frame   |      |       |       |       |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8  | Bits | 11520 | 13824 | 14400 |  |  |
| Total symbols per Sub-Frame  |      |       |       |       |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8  |      | 5760  | 6912  | 7200  |  |  |
| UE Category  |      | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   |  |  |
| Note 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L<br>= 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)<br>Note 2: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [8] |      |       |       |       |  |  |

| Parameter   | Unit | Value        | Value     | Value         | Value          | Value       | Value   |
|---|------|--------------|-----------|---------------|----------------|-------------|---------|
| Channel bandwidth   | MHz  | 20           | 20        | 20            | 20             | 20          | 20      |
| Allocated resource blocks   |      | 1            | 2         | 5             | 6              | 8           | 10      |
| Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 2)  |      | 1            | 1         | 1             | 1              | 1           | 1       |
| DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-<br>Frame  |      | 12           | 12        | 12            | 12             | 12          | 12      |
| Modulation  |      | QPSK         | QPSK      | QPSK          | QPSK           | QPSK        | QPSK    |
| Target Coding rate  |      | 1/3          | 1/3       | 1/3           | 1/3            | 1/3         | 1/3     |
| Payload size  |      |              |           |               |                |             |         |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8   | Bits | 72           | 176       | 424           | 600            | 808         | 872     |
| Transport block CRC   | Bits | 24           | 24        | 24            | 24             | 24          | 24      |
| Number of code blocks per Sub-<br>Frame (Note 1)  |      | 1            | 1         | 1             | 1              | 1           | 1       |
| Total number of bits per Sub-Frame  |      |              |           |               |                |             |         |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8   | Bits | 288          | 576       | 1440          | 1728           | 2304        | 2880    |
| Total symbols per Sub-Frame   |      |              |           |               |                |             |         |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8   |      | 144          | 288       | 720           | 864            | 1152        | 1440    |
| UE Category   |      | 1-5          | 1-5       | 1-5           | 1-5            | 1-5         | 1-5     |
| Note 1: If more than one Code Block is<br>Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)<br>Note 2: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.21 | •    | n additional | CRC seque | ence of L = 2 | 24 Bits is att | ached to ea | ch Code |

# Table A.2.3.2.1-6: Reference Channels for 20MHz QPSK with partial RB allocation

| Table A.2.3.2.1-6a: Reference Channels for 20MHz | z QPSK with partial RB allocation |
|--|-----------------------------------|
|--|-----------------------------------|

| Parameter   | Unit | Value        | Value     | Value         | Value          | Value       | Value   |
|---|------|--------------|-----------|---------------|----------------|-------------|---------|
| Channel bandwidth   | MHz  | 20           | 20        | 20            | 20             | 20          | 20      |
| Allocated resource blocks   |      | 18           | 24        | 25            | 48             | 50          | 75      |
| Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 2)  |      | 1            | 1         | 1             | 1              | 1           | 1       |
| DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-<br>Frame  |      | 12           | 12        | 12            | 12             | 12          | 12      |
| Modulation  |      | QPSK         | QPSK      | QPSK          | QPSK           | QPSK        | QPSK    |
| Target Coding rate  |      | 1/3          | 1/3       | 1/3           | 1/3            | 1/3         | 1/5     |
| Payload size  |      |              |           |               |                |             |         |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8   | Bits | 1864         | 2472      | 2216          | 4264           | 5160        | 4392    |
| Transport block CRC   | Bits | 24           | 24        | 24            | 24             | 24          | 24      |
| Number of code blocks per Sub-<br>Frame (Note 1)  |      | 1            | 1         | 1             | 1              | 1           | 1       |
| Total number of bits per Sub-Frame  |      |              |           |               |                |             |         |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8   | Bits | 5184         | 6912      | 7200          | 13824          | 14400       | 21600   |
| Total symbols per Sub-Frame   |      |              |           |               |                |             |         |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8   |      | 2592         | 3456      | 3600          | 6912           | 7200        | 10800   |
| UE Category   |      | 1-5          | 1-5       | 1-5           | 1-5            | 1-5         | 1-5     |
| Note 1: If more than one Code Block is<br>Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)<br>Note 2: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.21 | -    | n additional | CRC seque | ence of L = 2 | 24 Bits is att | ached to ea | ch Code |

#### A.2.3.2.2 16-QAM

| Parameter                              | Unit         | Value        | Value |
|--|--------------|--------------|-------|
| Channel bandwidth                      | MHz          | 1.4          | 1.4   |
| Allocated resource blocks              |              | 1            | 5     |
| Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 2) |              | 1            | 1     |
| DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-<br>Frame     |              | 12           | 12    |
| Modulation                             |              | 16QAM        | 16QAM |
| Target Coding rate                     |              | 3/4          | 3/4   |
| Payload size                           |              |              |       |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8                  | Bits         | 408          | 2152  |
| Transport block CRC                    | Bits         | 24           | 24    |
| Number of code blocks per Sub-         |              | 1            | 1     |
| Frame (Note 1)                         |              |              |       |
| Total number of bits per Sub-Frame     |              |              |       |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8                  | Bits         | 576          | 2880  |
| Total symbols per Sub-Frame            |              |              |       |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8                  |              | 144          | 720   |
| UE Category                            |              | 1-5          | 1-5   |
| Note 1: If more than one Code Block is | s present, a | n additional | CRC   |
| sequence of L = 24 Bits is a           | ttached to   | each Code E  | Block |
| (otherwise $L = 0$ Bit)                |              |              |       |
| Note 2: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.21 | 1 [8]        |              |       |

#### Table A.2.3.2.2-2: Reference Channels for 3MHz 16-QAM with partial RB allocation

| Parameter   | Unit       | Value       | Value |  |  |
|---|------------|-------------|-------|--|--|
| Channel bandwidth   | MHz        | 3           | 3     |  |  |
| Allocated resource blocks   |            | 1           | 4     |  |  |
| Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 2)                            |            | 1           | 1     |  |  |
| DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-<br>Frame                                |            | 12          | 12    |  |  |
| Modulation  |            | 16QAM       | 16QAM |  |  |
| Target Coding rate  |            | 3/4         | 3/4   |  |  |
| Payload size  |            |             |       |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8   | Bits       | 408         | 1736  |  |  |
| Transport block CRC   | Bits       | 24          | 24    |  |  |
| Number of code blocks per Sub-                                    |            | 1           | 1     |  |  |
| Frame (Note 1)  |            |             |       |  |  |
| Total number of bits per Sub-Frame                                |            |             |       |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8   | Bits       | 576         | 2304  |  |  |
| Total symbols per Sub-Frame                                       |            |             |       |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8   |            | 144         | 576   |  |  |
| UE Category   |            | 1-5         | 1-5   |  |  |
| Note 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC |            |             |       |  |  |
| sequence of L = 24 Bits is a                                      | ttached to | each Code E | Block |  |  |
| (otherwise $L = 0$ Bit)   |            |             |       |  |  |
| Note 2: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.2                             | 1 [8]      |             |       |  |  |

| Parameter  | Unit | Value | Value |  |  |
|--|------|-------|-------|--|--|
| Channel bandwidth  | MHz  | 5     | 5     |  |  |
| Allocated resource blocks  |      | 1     | 8     |  |  |
| Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 2)   |      | 1     | 1     |  |  |
| DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-<br>Frame   |      | 12    | 12    |  |  |
| Modulation   |      | 16QAM | 16QAM |  |  |
| Target Coding rate   |      | 3/4   | 3/4   |  |  |
| Payload size   |      |       |       |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8  | Bits | 408   | 3496  |  |  |
| Transport block CRC  | Bits | 24    | 24    |  |  |
| Number of code blocks per Sub-<br>Frame (Note 1)   |      | 1     | 1     |  |  |
| Total number of bits per Sub-Frame   |      |       |       |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8  | Bits | 576   | 4608  |  |  |
| Total symbols per Sub-Frame  |      |       |       |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8  |      | 144   | 1152  |  |  |
| UE Category  |      | 1-5   | 1-5   |  |  |
| Note 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block |      |       |       |  |  |
| (otherwise L = 0 Bit)<br>Note 2: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [8]   |      |       |       |  |  |

## Table A.2.3.2.2-3: Reference Channels for 5MHz 16-QAM with partial RB allocation

Table A.2.3.2.2-4: Reference Channels for 10MHz 16-QAM with partial RB allocation

| Parameter                              | Unit         | Value        | Value     | Value          | Value          | Value    |
|--|--------------|--------------|-----------|----------------|----------------|----------|
| Channel bandwidth                      | MHz          | 10           | 10        | 10             | 10             | 10       |
| Allocated resource blocks              |              | 1            | 12        | 16             | 30             | 36       |
| Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note    |              | 1            | 1         | 1              | 1              | 1        |
| 2)                                     |              |              |           |                |                |          |
| DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-              |              | 12           | 12        | 12             | 12             | 12       |
| Frame                                  |              |              |           |                |                |          |
| Modulation                             |              | 16QAM        | 16QAM     | 16QAM          | 16QAM          | 16QAM    |
| Target Coding rate                     |              | 3/4          | 3/4       | 1/2            | 3/4            | 3/4      |
| Payload size                           |              |              |           |                |                |          |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8                  | Bits         | 408          | 5160      | 4584           | 12960          | 15264    |
| Transport block CRC                    | Bits         | 24           | 24        | 24             | 24             | 24       |
| Number of code blocks per Sub-         |              | 1            | 1         | 1              | 3              | 3        |
| Frame (Note 1)                         |              |              |           |                |                |          |
| Total number of bits per Sub-Frame     |              |              |           |                |                |          |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8                  | Bits         | 576          | 6912      | 9216           | 17280          | 20736    |
| Total symbols per Sub-Frame            |              |              |           |                |                |          |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8                  |              | 144          | 1728      | 2304           | 4320           | 5184     |
| UE Category                            |              | 1-5          | 1-5       | 1-5            | 2-5            | 2-5      |
| Note 1: If more than one Code Block is | s present, a | n additional | CRC seque | nce of $L = 2$ | 4 Bits is atta | ached to |
| each Code Block (otherwise             | e L = 0 Bit) |              |           |                |                |          |
| Note 2: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.21 | 1 [8]        |              |           |                |                |          |

| Parameter                              | Unit         | Value        | Value |
|--|--------------|--------------|-------|
| Channel bandwidth                      | MHz          | 15           | 15    |
| Allocated resource blocks              |              | 1            | 16    |
| Uplink-Downlink Configuration(Note     |              | 1            | 1     |
| 2)                                     |              |              |       |
| DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-              |              | 12           | 12    |
| Frame                                  |              |              |       |
| Modulation                             |              | 16QAM        | 16QAM |
| Target Coding rate                     |              | 3/4          | 1/2   |
| Payload size                           |              |              |       |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8                  | Bits         | 408          | 4584  |
|  |              |              |       |
| Transport block CRC                    | Bits         | 24           | 24    |
| Number of code blocks per Sub-         |              | 1            | 1     |
| Frame (Note 1)                         |              |              |       |
| Total number of bits per Sub-Frame     |              |              |       |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8                  | Bits         | 576          | 9216  |
| Total symbols per Sub-Frame            |              |              |       |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8                  |              | 144          | 2304  |
| UE Category                            |              | 1-5          | 1-5   |
| Note 1: If more than one Code Block is | s present, a | n additional | CRC   |
| sequence of L = 24 Bits is a           | ttached to e | each Code E  | Block |
| (otherwise L = 0 Bit)                  |              |              |       |
| Note 2: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.21 | 1 [8]        |              |       |

#### Table A.2.3.2.2-5: Reference Channels for 15MHz 16-QAM with partial RB allocation

#### Table A.2.3.2.2-6: Reference Channels for 20MHz 16-QAM with partial RB allocation

| Parameter   | Unit | Value | Value | Value |  |  |
|---|------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| Channel bandwidth   | MHz  | 20    | 20    | 20    |  |  |
| Allocated resource blocks   |      | 1     | 18    | 75    |  |  |
| Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 2)  |      | 1     | 1     | 1     |  |  |
| DFT-OFDM Symbols per Sub-<br>Frame  |      | 12    | 12    | 12    |  |  |
| Modulation  |      | 16QAM | 16QAM | 16QAM |  |  |
| Target Coding rate  |      | 3/4   | 1/2   | 1/2   |  |  |
| Payload size  |      |       |       |       |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8   | Bits | 408   | 5160  | 21384 |  |  |
| Transport block CRC   | Bits | 24    | 24    | 24    |  |  |
| Number of code blocks per Sub-<br>Frame (Note 1)  |      | 1     | 1     | 4     |  |  |
| Total number of bits per Sub-Frame  |      |       |       |       |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8   | Bits | 576   | 10368 | 43200 |  |  |
| Total symbols per Sub-Frame   |      |       |       |       |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 2,3,7,8   |      | 144   | 2592  | 10800 |  |  |
| UE Category   |      | 1-5   | 1-5   | 2-5   |  |  |
| Note 1: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)<br>Note 2: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [8] |      |       |       |       |  |  |

# A.3 DL reference measurement channels

# A.3.1 General

The number of available channel bits varies across the sub-frames due to PBCH and PSS/SSS overhead. The payload size per sub-frame is varied in order to keep the code rate constant throughout a frame.

316

No user data is scheduled on subframes #5 in order to facilitate the transmission of system information blocks (SIB).

The algorithm for determining the payload size A is as follows; given a desired coding rate R and radio block allocation  $N_{\text{RB}}$ 

- 1. Calculate the number of channel bits  $N_{ch}$  that can be transmitted during the first transmission of a given subframe.
- 2. Find A such that the resulting coding rate is as close to R as possible, that is,

$$\min |R - (A + 24) / N_{ch}|,$$

subject to

- a) A is a valid TB size (according to TS 36.213 [10] clause 7.1.7) assuming an allocation of  $N_{\rm RB}$  resource blocks
- b) Segmentation is not included in this formula, but should be considered in the TBS calculation
- 3. If there is more than one A that minimizes the equation above, then the larger value is chosen per default.
- 4. For TDD, the measurement channel is based on DL/UL configuration ratio of 2DL+DwPTS (12 OFDM symbol): 2UL

# A.3.2 Reference measurement channel for receiver characteristics

Tables A.3.2-1 and A.3.2-2 are applicable for measurements on the Receiver Characteristics (clause 7) with the exception of sub-clause 7.4 (Maximum input level).

Tables A.3.2-3, A.3.2-3a, A.3.2-3b, A3.2-4, A3.2-4a and A.3.2-4b are applicable for sub-clause 7.4 (Maximum input level).

Tables A.3.2-1 and A.3.2-2 also apply for the modulated interferer used in Clauses 7.5, 7.6 and 7.8 with test specific bandwidths.

| Parameter                                  | Unit      |           |         | Va         | lue       |            |          |
|--|-----------|-----------|---------|------------|-----------|------------|----------|
| Channel bandwidth                          | MHz       | 1.4       | 3       | 5          | 10        | 15         | 20       |
| Allocated resource blocks                  |           | 6         | 15      | 25         | 50        | 75         | 100      |
| Subcarriers per resource block             |           | 12        | 12      | 12         | 12        | 12         | 12       |
| Allocated subframes per Radio Frame        |           | 10        | 10      | 10         | 10        | 10         | 10       |
| Modulation                                 |           | QPSK      | QPSK    | QPSK       | QPSK      | QPSK       | QPSK     |
| Target Coding Rate                         |           | 1/3       | 1/3     | 1/3        | 1/3       | 1/3        | 1/3      |
| Number of HARQ Processes                   | Processes | 8         | 8       | 8          | 8         | 8          | 8        |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmissions       |           | 1         | 1       | 1          | 1         | 1          | 1        |
| Information Bit Payload per Sub-Frame      |           |           |         |            |           |            |          |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9             | Bits      | 408       | 1320    | 2216       | 4392      | 6712       | 8760     |
| For Sub-Frame 5                            | Bits      | n/a       | n/a     | n/a        | n/a       | n/a        | n/a      |
| For Sub-Frame 0                            | Bits      | 152       | 872     | 1800       | 4392      | 6712       | 8760     |
| Transport block CRC                        | Bits      | 24        | 24      | 24         | 24        | 24         | 24       |
| Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame        |           |           |         |            |           |            |          |
| (Note 3)                                   |           |           |         |            |           |            |          |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9             | Bits      | 1         | 1       | 1          | 1         | 2          | 2        |
| For Sub-Frame 5                            | Bits      | n/a       | n/a     | n/a        | n/a       | n/a        | n/a      |
| For Sub-Frame 0                            | Bits      | 1         | 1       | 1          | 1         | 2          | 2        |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame          |           |           |         |            |           |            |          |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9             | Bits      | 1368      | 3780    | 6300       | 13800     | 20700      | 27600    |
| For Sub-Frame 5                            | Bits      | n/a       | n/a     | n/a        | n/a       | n/a        | n/a      |
| For Sub-Frame 0                            | Bits      | 528       | 2940    | 5460       | 12960     | 19860      | 26760    |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame      | kbps      | 341.6     | 1143.   | 1952.      | 3952.     | 6040.      | 7884     |
|  |           |           | 2       | 8          | 8         | 8          |          |
| UE Category                                |           | 1-5       | 1-5     | 1-5        | 1-5       | 1-5        | 1-5      |
| Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for   |           |           |         |            | W. 3 sym  | bols allo  | cated to |
| PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz. 4 s             |           |           |         |            |           |            |          |
| Note 2: Reference signal, Synchronization  |           |           |         |            |           |            |          |
| Note 3: If more than one Code Block is pro |           | tional CR | C seque | nce of L = | = 24 Bits | is attache | ed to    |
| each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)      |           |           |         |            |           |            |          |

| Table A.3.2-1: Fixed Reference Channel for Receiver Requirements (FDD) |
|--|
|--|

| Parameter  | Unit      | Value |      |      |       |       |       |  |
|--|-----------|-------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| Channel Bandwidth  | MHz       | 1.4   | 3    | 5    | 10    | 15    | 20    |  |
| Allocated resource blocks  |           | 6     | 15   | 25   | 50    | 75    | 100   |  |
| Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 6)   |           | 1     | 1    | 1    | 1     | 1     | 1     |  |
| Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)  |           | 4     | 4+2  | 4+2  | 4+2   | 4+2   | 4+2   |  |
| Number of HARQ Processes   | Processes | 7     | 7    | 7    | 7     | 7     | 7     |  |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmission  |           | 1     | 1    | 1    | 1     | 1     | 1     |  |
| Modulation   |           | QPSK  | QPSK | QPSK | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  |  |
| Target coding rate   |           | 1/3   | 1/3  | 1/3  | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   |  |
| Information Bit Payload per Sub-Frame  | Bits      |       |      |      |       |       |       |  |
| For Sub-Frame 4, 9   |           | 408   | 1320 | 2216 | 4392  | 6712  | 8760  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 1, 6   |           | n/a   | 968  | 1544 | 3240  | 4968  | 6712  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5  |           | n/a   | n/a  | n/a  | n/a   | n/a   | n/a   |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0  |           | 208   | 1064 | 1800 | 4392  | 6712  | 8760  |  |
| Transport block CRC  | Bits      | 24    | 24   | 24   | 24    | 24    | 24    |  |
| Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame  |           |       |      |      |       |       |       |  |
| (Note 4)   |           |       |      |      |       |       |       |  |
| For Sub-Frame 4, 9   |           | 1     | 1    | 1    | 1     | 2     | 2     |  |
| For Sub-Frame 1, 6   |           | n/a   | 1    | 1    | 1     | 1     | 2     |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5  |           | n/a   | n/a  | n/a  | n/a   | n/a   | n/a   |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0  |           | 1     | 1    | 1    | 1     | 2     | 2     |  |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame  | Bits      |       |      |      |       |       |       |  |
|  |           |       |      |      |       | 27600 |       |  |
| For Sub-Frame 1, 6   |           | n/a   | 3276 | 5556 | 11256 | 16956 | 22656 |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5  |           | n/a   | n/a  | n/a  | n/a   | n/a   | n/a   |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0  |           | 672   | 3084 | 5604 | 13104 | 20004 | 26904 |  |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame  | kbps      | 102.4 | 564  | 932  | 1965. | 3007. | 3970. |  |
|  |           |       |      |      | 6     | 2     | 4     |  |
| UE Category  | <u> </u>  | 1-5   | 1-5  | 1-5  | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   |  |
| <ul> <li>Note 1: For normal subframes(0,4,5,9), 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW; 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz. For special subframe (1&amp;6), only 2 OFDM symbols are allocated to PDCCH for all BWs.</li> <li>Note 2: For 1.4MHz, no data shall be scheduled on special subframes (1&amp;6) to avoid problems with insufficient PDCCH performance</li> <li>Note 3: Reference signal, Synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [8]</li> <li>Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).</li> </ul> |           |       |      |      |       |       |       |  |
| Note 5: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [8   |           |       |      |      |       |       |       |  |

| Table A.3.2-2: Fixed Reference Channel for Receiver Requirements ( | וחח  |  |
|--|------|--|
| Table A.S.2-2: Fixed Reference Channel for Receiver Requirements ( | (טטו |  |

| Parameter   | Unit      | Value  |        |       |       |       |       |  |  |
|---|-----------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| Channel bandwidth   | MHz       | 1.4    | 3      | 5     | 10    | 15    | 20    |  |  |
| Allocated resource blocks   |           | 6      | 15     | 25    | 50    | 75    | 100   |  |  |
| Subcarriers per resource block  |           | 12     | 12     | 12    | 12    | 12    | 12    |  |  |
| Allocated subframes per Radio Frame   |           | 10     | 10     | 10    | 10    | 10    | 10    |  |  |
| Modulation  |           | 64QAM  | 64QAM  | 64QAM | 64QAM | 64QAM | 64QAM |  |  |
| Target Coding Rate  |           | 3/4    | 3/4    | 3/4   | 3/4   | 3/4   | 3/4   |  |  |
| Number of HARQ Processes  | Processes | 8      | 8      | 8     | 8     | 8     | 8     |  |  |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmissions  |           | 1      | 1      | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     |  |  |
| Information Bit Payload per Sub-Frame   |           |        |        |       |       |       |       |  |  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9  | Bits      | 2984   | 8504   | 14112 | 30576 | 46888 | 61664 |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5   | Bits      | n/a    | n/a    | n/a   | n/a   | n/a   | n/a   |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0   | Bits      | n/a    | 6456   | 12576 | 28336 | 45352 | 61664 |  |  |
| Transport block CRC   | Bits      | 24     | 24     | 24    | 24    | 24    | 24    |  |  |
| Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame   |           |        |        |       |       |       |       |  |  |
| (Note 3)  |           |        |        |       |       |       |       |  |  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9  |           | 1      | 2      | 3     | 5     | 8     | 11    |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5   |           | n/a    | n/a    | n/a   | n/a   | n/a   | n/a   |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0   |           | n/a    | 2      | 3     | 5     | 8     | 11    |  |  |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame   |           |        |        |       |       |       |       |  |  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9  | Bits      | 4104   | 11340  | 18900 | 41400 | 62100 | 82800 |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5   | Bits      | n/a    | n/a    | n/a   | n/a   | n/a   | n/a   |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0   | Bits      | n/a    | 8820   | 16380 | 38880 | 59580 | 80280 |  |  |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame   | kbps      | 2387.2 | 7448.8 | 12547 | 27294 | 42046 | 55498 |  |  |
| Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW. 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz. 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz |           |        |        |       |       |       |       |  |  |
| Note 2: Reference signal, Synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [8]   |           |        |        |       |       |       |       |  |  |

#### Table A.3.2-3: Fixed Reference Channel for Maximum input level for UE Categories 3-5 (FDD)

Note 2: Reference signal, Synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [8]
Note 3: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)

#### Table A.3.2-3a: Fixed Reference Channel for Maximum input level for UE Category 1 (FDD)

| Parameter   | Unit      | Value  |        |        |        |        |        |  |
|---|-----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--|
| Channel bandwidth   | MHz       | 1.4    | 3      | 5      | 10     | 15     | 20     |  |
| Allocated resource blocks   |           | 6      | 15     | 18     | 17     | 17     | 17     |  |
| Subcarriers per resource block  |           | 12     | 12     | 12     | 12     | 12     | 12     |  |
| Allocated subframes per Radio Frame   |           | 10     | 10     | 10     | 10     | 10     | 10     |  |
| Modulation  |           | 64QAM  | 64QAM  | 64QAM  | 64QAM  | 64QAM  | 64QAM  |  |
| Target Coding Rate  |           | 3/4    | 3/4    | 3/4    | 3/4    | 3/4    | 3/4    |  |
| Number of HARQ Processes  | Processes | 8      | 8      | 8      | 8      | 8      | 8      |  |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmissions  |           | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      |  |
| Information Bit Payload   |           |        |        |        |        |        |        |  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9  | Bits      | 2984   | 8504   | 10296  | 10296  | 10296  | 10296  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5   | Bits      | n/a    | n/a    | n/a    | n/a    | n/a    | n/a    |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0   | Bits      | n/a    | 6456   | 8248   | 10296  | 10296  | 10296  |  |
| Transport block CRC   | Bits      | 24     | 24     | 24     | 24     | 24     | 24     |  |
| Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame   |           |        |        |        |        |        |        |  |
| (Note 3)  |           |        |        |        |        |        |        |  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9  |           | 1      | 2      | 2      | 2      | 2      | 2      |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5   |           | n/a    | n/a    | n/a    | n/a    | n/a    | n/a    |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0   |           | n/a    | 2      | 2      | 2      | 2      | 2      |  |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame   |           |        |        |        |        |        |        |  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9  | Bits      | 4104   | 11340  | 13608  | 14076  | 14076  | 14076  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5   | Bits      | n/a    | n/a    | n/a    | n/a    | n/a    | n/a    |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0   | Bits      | n/a    | 8820   | 11088  | 14076  | 14076  | 14076  |  |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame   | kbps      | 2387.2 | 7448.8 | 9079.6 | 9266.4 | 9266.4 | 9266.4 |  |
| Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW. 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz. 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz |           |        |        |        |        |        |        |  |
| Note 2: Reference signal, Synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [8]   |           |        |        |        |        |        |        |  |
| Note 3: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code  |           |        |        |        |        |        |        |  |
| Note 5. In mole that one block is present, an additional one sequence of E = 24 bits is attached to each obde   |           |        |        |        |        |        |        |  |

Note 3: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)

| Parameter  | Unit           |            |            | Va         | lue       |             |       |  |  |
|--|----------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------|--|--|
| Channel bandwidth  | MHz            | 1.4        | 3          | 5          | 10        | 15          | 20    |  |  |
| Allocated resource blocks  |                | 6          | 15         | 25         | 50        | 75          | 83    |  |  |
| Subcarriers per resource block   |                | 12         | 12         | 12         | 12        | 12          | 12    |  |  |
| Allocated subframes per Radio Frame  |                | 10         | 10         | 10         | 10        | 10          | 10    |  |  |
| Modulation   |                | 64QAM      | 64QAM      | 64QAM      | 64QAM     | 64QAM       | 64QAM |  |  |
| Target Coding Rate   |                | 3/4        | 3/4        | 3/4        | 3/4       | 3/4         | 3/4   |  |  |
| Number of HARQ Processes   | Processes      | 8          | 8          | 8          | 8         | 8           | 8     |  |  |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmissions   |                | 1          | 1          | 1          | 1         | 1           | 1     |  |  |
| Information Bit Payload  |                |            |            |            |           |             |       |  |  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9   | Bits           | 2984       | 8504       | 14112      | 30576     | 46888       | 51024 |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5  | Bits           | n/a        | n/a        | n/a        | n/a       | n/a         | n/a   |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0  | Bits           | n/a        | 6456       | 12576      | 28336     | 45352       | 48936 |  |  |
| Transport block CRC  | Bits           | 24         | 24         | 24         | 24        | 24          | 24    |  |  |
| Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame  |                |            |            |            |           |             |       |  |  |
| (Note 3)   |                |            |            |            |           |             |       |  |  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9   |                | 1          | 2          | 3          | 5         | 8           | 9     |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5  |                | n/a        | n/a        | n/a        | n/a       | n/a         | n/a   |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0  |                | n/a        | 2          | 3          | 5         | 8           | 8     |  |  |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame  |                |            |            |            |           |             |       |  |  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9   | Bits           | 4104       | 11340      | 18900      | 41400     | 62100       | 68724 |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5  | Bits           | n/a        | n/a        | n/a        | n/a       | n/a         | n/a   |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0  | Bits           | n/a        | 8820       | 16380      | 38880     | 59580       | 66204 |  |  |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame  | kbps           | 2387.2     | 7448.8     | 12547      | 27294     | 42046       | 45713 |  |  |
| Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for   | r 20 MHz, 15 M | MHz and 10 | ) MHz chai | nnel BW. 3 | symbols a | llocated to | PDCCH |  |  |
| for 5 MHz and 3 MHz. 4 symbols a   |                |            |            |            |           |             |       |  |  |
|  |                |            |            |            |           |             |       |  |  |
| Note 3: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code |                |            |            |            |           |             |       |  |  |
| Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)  |                |            |            |            |           |             |       |  |  |

# Table A.3.2-3b: Fixed Reference Channel for Maximum input level for UE Category 2 (FDD)

| Parameter   | Unit      |       |        | Va     | lue   |       |       |  |
|---|-----------|-------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| Channel bandwidth   | MHz       | 1.4   | 3      | 5      | 10    | 15    | 20    |  |
| Allocated resource blocks   |           | 6     | 15     | 25     | 50    | 75    | 100   |  |
| Subcarriers per resource block  |           | 12    | 12     | 12     | 12    | 12    | 12    |  |
| Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 6)  |           | 1     | 1      | 1      | 1     | 1     | 1     |  |
| Allocated subframes per Radio Frame   |           | 4     | 4+2    | 4+2    | 4+2   | 4+2   | 4+2   |  |
| Modulation  |           | 64QAM | 64QAM  | 64QAM  | 64QAM | 64QAM | 64QAM |  |
| Target Coding Rate  |           | 3/4   | 3/4    | 3/4    | 3/4   | 3/4   | 3/4   |  |
| Number of HARQ Processes  | Processes | 7     | 7      | 7      | 7     | 7     | 7     |  |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmissions  |           | 1     | 1      | 1      | 1     | 1     | 1     |  |
| Information Bit Payload per Sub-Frame   |           |       |        |        |       |       |       |  |
| For Sub-Frames 4,9  | Bits      | 2984  | 8504   | 14112  | 30576 | 46888 | 61664 |  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,6  | Bits      | n/a   | 6968   | 11448  | 23688 | 35160 | 46888 |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5   | Bits      | n/a   | n/a    | n/a    | n/a   | n/a   | n/a   |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0   | Bits      | n/a   | 6968   | 12576  | 30576 | 45352 | 61664 |  |
| Transport block CRC   | Bits      | 24    | 24     | 24     | 24    | 24    | 24    |  |
| Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame   |           |       |        |        |       |       |       |  |
| (Note 4)  |           |       |        |        |       |       |       |  |
| For Sub-Frames 4,9  |           | 1     | 2      | 3      | 5     | 8     | 11    |  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,6  |           | n/a   | 2      | 3      | 5     | 7     | 9     |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5   |           | n/a   | n/a    | n/a    | n/a   | n/a   | n/a   |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0   |           | n/a   | 2      | 3      | 5     | 8     | 11    |  |
| Binary Channel Bits per Sub-Frame   |           |       |        |        |       |       |       |  |
| For Sub-Frames 4,9  | Bits      | 4104  | 11340  | 18900  | 41400 | 62100 | 82800 |  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,6  |           | n/a   | 9828   | 16668  | 33768 | 50868 | 67968 |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5   | Bits      | n/a   | n/a    | n/a    | n/a   | n/a   | n/a   |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0   | Bits      | n/a   | 9252   | 16812  | 39312 | 60012 | 80712 |  |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame   | kbps      | 596.8 | 3791.2 | 6369.6 | 13910 | 20945 | 27877 |  |
| Note 1: For normal subframes(0,4,5,9), 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW;<br>3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz. For special<br>subframe (1&6), only 2 OFDM symbols are allocated to PDCCH for all BWs.   |           |       |        |        |       |       |       |  |
| <ul> <li>Note 2: For 1.4MHz, no data shall be scheduled on special subframes(1&amp;6) to avoid problems with insufficient PDCCH performance</li> <li>Note 3: Reference signal, Synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [8]</li> <li>Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code</li> </ul> |           |       |        |        |       |       |       |  |
| Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).  |           |       |        |        |       |       |       |  |
| Note 5: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [   | 8]        |       |        |        |       |       |       |  |

# Table A.3.2-4: Fixed Reference Channel for Maximum input level for UE Categories 3-5 (TDD)

| Parameter   | Unit      |       |        | Va     | lue    |        |        |
|---|-----------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Channel bandwidth   | MHz       | 1.4   | 3      | 5      | 10     | 15     | 20     |
| Allocated resource blocks   |           | 6     | 15     | 18     | 17     | 17     | 17     |
| Subcarriers per resource block  |           | 12    | 12     | 12     | 12     | 12     | 12     |
| Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 5)  |           | 1     | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      |
| Allocated subframes per Radio Frame   |           | 4     | 4+2    | 4+2    | 4+2    | 4+2    | 4+2    |
| Modulation  |           | 64QAM | 64QAM  | 64QAM  | 64QAM  | 64QAM  | 64QAM  |
| Target Coding Rate  |           | 3/4   | 3/4    | 3/4    | 3/4    | 3/4    | 3/4    |
| Number of HARQ Processes  | Processes | 7     | 7      | 7      | 7      | 7      | 7      |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmissions  |           | 1     | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      | 1      |
| Information Bit Payload per Sub-Frame   |           |       |        |        |        |        |        |
| For Sub-Frames 4,9  | Bits      | 2984  | 8504   | 10296  | 10296  | 10296  | 10296  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,6  | Bits      | n/a   | 6968   | 8248   | 7480   | 7480   | 7480   |
| For Sub-Frame 5   | Bits      | n/a   | n/a    | n/a    | n/a    | n/a    | n/a    |
| For Sub-Frame 0   | Bits      | n/a   | 6968   | 8248   | 10296  | 10296  | 10296  |
| Transport block CRC   | Bits      | 24    | 24     | 24     | 24     | 24     | 24     |
| Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame   |           |       |        |        |        |        |        |
| (Note 4)  |           |       |        |        |        |        |        |
| For Sub-Frames 4,9  |           | 1     | 2      | 2      | 2      | 2      | 2      |
| For Sub-Frames 1,6  |           | n/a   | 2      | 2      | 2      | 2      | 2      |
| For Sub-Frame 5   |           | n/a   | n/a    | n/a    | n/a    | n/a    | n/a    |
| For Sub-Frame 0   |           | n/a   | 2      | 2      | 2      | 2      | 2      |
| Binary Channel Bits per Sub-Frame   |           |       |        |        |        |        |        |
| For Sub-Frames 4,9  | Bits      | 4104  | 11340  | 13608  | 14076  | 14076  | 14076  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,6  |           | n/a   | 9828   | 11880  | 11628  | 11628  | 11628  |
| For Sub-Frame 5   | Bits      | n/a   | n/a    | n/a    | n/a    | n/a    | n/a    |
| For Sub-Frame 0   | Bits      | n/a   | 9252   | 11520  | 14076  | 14076  | 14076  |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame   | kbps      | 596.8 | 3791.2 | 4533.6 | 4584.8 | 4584.8 | 4584.8 |
| <ul> <li>Note 1: For normal subframes(0,4,5,9), 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW; 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz. For special subframe (1&amp;6), only 2 OFDM symbols are allocated to PDCCH for all BWs.</li> <li>Note 2: For 1.4MHz, no data shall be scheduled on special subframes(1&amp;6) to avoid problems with insufficient PDCCH performance</li> <li>Note 3: Reference signal, Synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [8]</li> <li>Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)</li> <li>Note 5: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [8]</li> </ul> |           |       |        |        |        |        |        |

# Table A.3.2-4a: Fixed Reference Channel for Maximum input level for UE Category 1 (TDD)

| Channel bandwidth  | MHz            | 1.4          | 3           | 5           | 10         | 15          | 20        |
|--|----------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|------------|-------------|-----------|
| Allocated resource blocks  |                | 6            | 15          | 25          | 50         | 75          | 83        |
| Subcarriers per resource block   |                | 12           | 12          | 12          | 12         | 12          | 12        |
| Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 5)   |                | 1            | 1           | 1           | 1          | 1           | 1         |
| Allocated subframes per Radio Frame  |                | 4            | 4+2         | 4+2         | 4+2        | 4+2         | 4+2       |
| Modulation   |                | 64QAM        | 64QAM       | 64QAM       | 64QAM      | 64QAM       | 64QAM     |
| Target Coding Rate   |                | 3/4          | 3/4         | 3/4         | 3/4        | 3/4         | 3/4       |
| Number of HARQ Processes   | Processes      | 7            | 7           | 7           | 7          | 7           | 7         |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmissions   |                | 1            | 1           | 1           | 1          | 1           | 1         |
| Information Bit Payload per Sub-Frame  |                |              |             |             |            |             |           |
| For Sub-Frames 4,9   | Bits           | 2984         | 8504        | 14112       | 30576      | 46888       | 51024     |
| For Sub-Frames 1,6   | Bits           | n/a          | 6968        | 11448       | 23688      | 35160       | 39232     |
| For Sub-Frame 5  | Bits           | n/a          | n/a         | n/a         | n/a        | n/a         | n/a       |
| For Sub-Frame 0  | Bits           | n/a          | 6968        | 12576       | 30576      | 45352       | 51024     |
| Transport block CRC  | Bits           | 24           | 24          | 24          | 24         | 24          | 24        |
| Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame  |                |              |             |             |            |             |           |
| (Note 4)   |                |              |             |             |            |             |           |
| For Sub-Frames 4,9   |                | 1            | 2           | 3           | 5          | 8           | 9         |
| For Sub-Frames 1,6   |                | n/a          | 2           | 3           | 5          | 7           | 7         |
| For Sub-Frame 5  |                | n/a          | n/a         | n/a         | n/a        | n/a         | n/a       |
| For Sub-Frame 0  |                | n/a          | 2           | 3           | 5          | 8           | 8         |
| Binary Channel Bits per Sub-Frame  |                |              |             |             |            |             |           |
| For Sub-Frames 4,9   | Bits           | 4104         | 11340       | 18900       | 41400      | 62100       | 68724     |
| For Sub-Frames 1,6   |                | n/a          | 9828        | 16668       | 33768      | 50868       | 56340     |
| For Sub-Frame 5  | Bits           | n/a          | n/a         | n/a         | n/a        | n/a         | n/a       |
| For Sub-Frame 0  | Bits           | n/a          | 9252        | 16380       | 39312      | 60012       | 66636     |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame  | kbps           | 596.8        | 3791.2      | 6369.6      | 13910      | 20945       | 23154     |
| Note 1: For normal subframes(0,4,5,9), 2   | symbols alloca | ated to PD   | CCH for 20  | MHz, 15 N   | /Hz and 10 | ) MHz char  | nnel BW;  |
| 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH fo  |                |              |             |             | OCCH for 1 | .4 MHz. Fo  | r special |
| subframe (1&6), only 2 OFDM syr  |                |              |             |             |            |             |           |
| Note 2: For 1.4MHz, no data shall be sche  | eduled on spe  | cial subfrar | nes(1&6) to | o avoid pro | blems with | insufficien | t PDCCH   |
| performance  |                |              |             |             |            |             |           |
| Note 3: Reference signal, Synchronization  |                |              |             |             |            |             |           |
| Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code |                |              |             |             |            |             |           |
| Block (otherwise $L = 0$ Bit)  | -1             |              |             |             |            |             |           |
|  |                |              |             |             |            |             |           |

Note 5: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [8]

# A.3.2A Downlink Reference measurement channel for TX characteristics

Tables A.3.2A-1 and A.3.2A-2 describes the reference measurement channels to be used on the downlink during Transmitter Characteristics (clause 6) for FDD and TDD respectively. The number of allocated resource blocks have been defined (partial allocation) to allow the transmission of PBCH, PSS/SSS and system information mapped on PDSCH.

| Parameter                                   | Unit          | Value       |            |            |           |             |          |  |  |  |
|---|---------------|-------------|------------|------------|-----------|-------------|----------|--|--|--|
| Channel bandwidth                           | MHz           | 1.4         | 3          | 5          | 10        | 15          | 20       |  |  |  |
| Allocated resource blocks                   |               | 3           | 4          | 8          | 16        | 25          | 30       |  |  |  |
| Subcarriers per resource block              |               | 12          | 12         | 12         | 12        | 12          | 12       |  |  |  |
| Allocated subframes per Radio Frame         |               | 10          | 10         | 10         | 10        | 10          | 10       |  |  |  |
| Modulation                                  |               | QPSK        | QPSK       | QPSK       | QPSK      | QPSK        | QPSK     |  |  |  |
| Target Coding Rate                          |               | (Note       | 1/3        | 1/3        | 1/3       | 1/3         | 1/3      |  |  |  |
|   |               | 4)          |            |            |           |             |          |  |  |  |
| Number of HARQ Processes                    | Processes     | 8           | 8          | 8          | 8         | 8           | 8        |  |  |  |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmissions        |               | 1           | 1          | 1          | 1         | 1           | 1        |  |  |  |
| Information Bit Payload                     |               |             |            |            |           |             |          |  |  |  |
| For Sub-Frames 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 | Bits          | 88          | 328        | 680        | 1384      | 2216        | 2664     |  |  |  |
| Transport block CRC                         | Bits          | 24          | 24         | 24         | 24        | 24          | 24       |  |  |  |
| Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame         |               | 1           | 1          | 1          | 1         | 1           | 1        |  |  |  |
| Code block CRC size                         | Bits          | 0           | 0          | 0          | 0         | 0           | 0        |  |  |  |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame           |               |             |            |            |           |             |          |  |  |  |
| For Sub-Frames 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9       | Bits          | 684         | 1008       | 2016       | 4416      | 6900        | 8280     |  |  |  |
| For Sub-Frames 5                            |               | 540         | 1008       | 2016       | 4416      | 6900        | 8280     |  |  |  |
| For Sub-Frames 0                            |               | 264         | 1008       | 2016       | 4416      | 6900        | 8280     |  |  |  |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame       | kbps          | 88          | 328        | 680        | 1384      | 2216        | 2664     |  |  |  |
| UE-Category                                 |               | 1-5         | 1-5        | 1-5        | 1-5       | 1-5         | 1-5      |  |  |  |
| Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for    |               |             |            |            | W. 3 sym  | bols alloc  | cated to |  |  |  |
| PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz. 4 s              |               |             |            |            |           |             |          |  |  |  |
| Note 2: Reference signal, Synchronization   |               |             |            |            |           |             |          |  |  |  |
| Note 3: The PDSCH shall be assigned to t    |               | test with a | a set of a | llocated I | ocalized  | virtual res | source   |  |  |  |
| blocks starting from one end of the         | e channel.    |             |            |            |           |             |          |  |  |  |
| Note 4: To ensure constant transport block  | size in 1.4Ml | Hz, the co  | ode rate f | or subfra  | mes varie | es approx   | . within |  |  |  |
| {1/8-1/3}                                   |               |             |            |            |           |             |          |  |  |  |

## Table A.3.2A-1: Fixed DL PDSCH Dedicated Reference Channel for TX Requirements (FDD)

| Parameter                                 | Unit      |          |       | Valu | le    |       |       |
|---|-----------|----------|-------|------|-------|-------|-------|
| Channel Bandwidth                         | MHz       | 1.4      | 3     | 5    | 10    | 15    | 20    |
| Allocated resource blocks                 |           | 3        | 4     | 8    | 16    | 25    | 30    |
| Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 6)    |           | 1        | 1     | 1    | 1     | 1     | 1     |
| Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S) |           | 4        | 4     | 4    | 4     | 4     | 4     |
| Number of HARQ Processes                  | Processes | 7        | 7     | 7    | 7     | 7     | 7     |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmission       |           | 1        | 1     | 1    | 1     | 1     | 1     |
| Modulation                                |           | QPSK     | QPSK  | QPSK | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  |
| Target coding rate                        |           | (Note 5) | 1/3   | 1/3  | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   |
| Information Bit Payload per Sub-Frame     | Bits      |          |       |      |       |       |       |
| For Sub-Frame 1, 6                        |           | n/a      | n/a   | n/a  | n/a   | n/a   | n/a   |
| For Sub-Frame 0, 4, 5, 9                  |           | 88       | 328   | 680  | 1384  | 2216  | 2664  |
| Transport block CRC                       | Bits      | 24       | 24    | 24   | 24    | 24    | 24    |
| Number of Code Blocks                     |           | 1        | 1     | 1    | 1     | 1     | 1     |
| Code block CRC size                       |           | 0        | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0     | 0     |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame         | Bits      |          |       |      |       |       |       |
| For Sub-Frame 1, 6                        |           | n/a      | n/a   | n/a  | n/a   | n/a   | n/a   |
| For Sub-Frame 4, 9                        |           | 684      | 1008  | 2016 | 4416  | 6900  | 8280  |
| For Sub-Frame 0                           |           | 336      | 1008  | 2016 | 4416  | 6900  | 8280  |
| For Sub-Frame 5                           |           | 612      | 1008  | 2016 | 4416  | 6900  | 8280  |
| Max. Throughput averaged over one frame   | kbps      | 35.2     | 131.2 | 272  | 553.6 | 886.4 | 1065. |
|   |           |          |       |      |       |       | 6     |
| UE-Category                               |           | 1-5      | 1-5   | 1-5  | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   |

#### Table A.3.2A-2: Fixed DL PDSCH Dedicated Reference Channel for TX Requirements (TDD)

Note 1: For normal subframes (0,4,5,9), 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW; 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz. For special subframe (1&6), only 2 OFDM symbols are allocated to PDCCH for all BWs.

Note 2: For simplicity, no data shall be scheduled on special subframes (1&6).

Note 3: Reference signal, Synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [8]

Note 4: The PDSCH shall be assigned to the UE under test with a set of allocated localized virtual resource blocks starting from one end of the channel.

Note 5: To ensure constant transport block size in 1.4MHz, the code rate for subframes varies approx. within {1/8-1/3}. Note 6: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [8]

# A.3.3 Reference measurement channel for PDSCH performance requirements (FDD)

## A.3.3.1 Single-antenna transmission (Common Reference Symbols)

| Parameter  | Unit           |            |   | Va | alue       |           |       |
|--|----------------|------------|---|----|------------|-----------|-------|
| Reference channel  |                | R.4<br>FDD |   |    | R.2<br>FDD |           |       |
| Channel bandwidth  | MHz            | 1.4        | 3 | 5  | 10         | 15        | 20    |
| Allocated resource blocks  |                | 6          |   |    | 50         |           |       |
| Allocated subframes per Radio Frame                                      |                | 10         |   |    | 10         |           |       |
| Modulation   |                | QPSK       |   |    | QPSK       |           |       |
| Target Coding Rate   |                | 1/3        |   |    | 1/3        |           |       |
| Information Bit Payload  |                |            |   |    |            |           |       |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9   | Bits           | 408        |   |    | 4392       |           |       |
| For Sub-Frame 5  | Bits           | n/a        |   |    | n/a        |           |       |
| For Sub-Frame 0  | Bits           | 152        |   |    | 4392       |           |       |
| Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame (see Note 3)                         |                | 1          |   |    | 1          |           |       |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame  |                |            |   |    |            |           |       |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9   | Bits           | 1368       |   |    | 13800      |           |       |
| For Sub-Frame 5  | Bits           | n/a        |   |    | n/a        |           |       |
| For Sub-Frame 0  | Bits           | 528        |   |    | 12960      |           |       |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame                                    | Mbps           | 0.342      |   |    | 3.953      |           |       |
| UE Category  |                | 1-5        |   |    | 1-5        |           |       |
| Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH fo<br>to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; |                |            |   |    |            | bols allo | cated |
| Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization                                |                |            |   |    |            |           |       |
| Note 3: If more than one Code Block is pr                                | resent, an add |            |   |    |            |           | ed to |
| each Code Block (otherwise L = 0   | ) Bit)         |            |   |    |            |           |       |

#### Table A.3.3.1-1: Fixed Reference Channel QPSK R=1/3

| Parameter  | Unit | Value |   |   |        |           |       |  |
|--|------|-------|---|---|--------|-----------|-------|--|
| Reference channel  |      |       |   |   | R.3    |           |       |  |
|  |      |       |   |   | FDD    |           |       |  |
| Channel bandwidth  | MHz  | 1.4   | 3 | 5 | 10     | 15        | 20    |  |
| Allocated resource blocks  |      |       |   |   | 50     |           |       |  |
| Allocated subframes per Radio Frame                                      |      |       |   |   | 10     |           |       |  |
| Modulation   |      |       |   |   | 16QAM  |           |       |  |
| Target Coding Rate   |      |       |   |   | 1/2    |           |       |  |
| Information Bit Payload  |      |       |   |   |        |           |       |  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9   | Bits |       |   |   | 14112  |           |       |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5  | Bits |       |   |   | n/a    |           |       |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0  | Bits |       |   |   | 12960  |           |       |  |
| Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame                                      |      |       |   |   |        |           |       |  |
| (see Note 3)   |      |       |   |   |        |           |       |  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9   |      |       |   |   | 3      |           |       |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5  |      |       |   |   | n/a    |           |       |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0  |      |       |   |   | 3      |           |       |  |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame  |      |       |   |   |        |           |       |  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9   | Bits |       |   |   | 27600  |           |       |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5  | Bits |       |   |   | n/a    |           |       |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0  | Bits |       |   |   | 25920  |           |       |  |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame                                    | Mbps |       |   |   | 12.586 |           |       |  |
| UE Category  |      |       |   |   | 2-5    |           |       |  |
| Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH fo<br>to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; |      |       |   |   |        | bols allo | cated |  |
| Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization                                |      |       |   |   |        |           |       |  |
| Note 3: If more than one Code Block is pr                                |      |       |   |   |        | s attache | ed to |  |
| each Code Block (otherwise L = 0   |      |       |   |   |        |           |       |  |

| Table A.3.3.1-2: Fixed Reference | Channel 16QAM R=1/2 |
|----------------------------------|---------------------|
|----------------------------------|---------------------|

| Parameter   | Unit | Value |       |        |        |        |         |  |  |  |  |
|---|------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|---------|--|--|--|--|
| Reference channel   |      |       | R.5   | R.6    | R.7    | R.8    | R.9 FDD |  |  |  |  |
|   |      |       | FDD   | FDD    | FDD    | FDD    |         |  |  |  |  |
| Channel bandwidth   | MHz  | 1.4   | 3     | 5      | 10     | 15     | 20      |  |  |  |  |
| Allocated resource blocks   |      |       | 15    | 25     | 50     | 75     | 100     |  |  |  |  |
| Allocated subframes per Radio Frame   |      |       | 10    | 10     | 10     | 10     | 10      |  |  |  |  |
| Modulation  |      | 64QAM | 64QAM | 64QAM  | 64QAM  | 64QAM  | 64QAM   |  |  |  |  |
| Target Coding Rate  |      | 3/4   | 3/4   | 3/4    | 3/4    | 3/4    | 3/4     |  |  |  |  |
| Information Bit Payload   |      |       |       |        |        |        |         |  |  |  |  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9  | Bits |       | 8504  | 14112  | 30576  | 46888  | 61664   |  |  |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5   | Bits |       | n/a   | n/a    | n/a    | n/a    | n/a     |  |  |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0   | Bits |       | 6456  | 12576  | 28336  | 45352  | 61664   |  |  |  |  |
| Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame   |      |       | 2     | 3      | 5      | 8      | 11      |  |  |  |  |
| (see Note 3)  |      |       |       |        |        |        |         |  |  |  |  |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame   |      |       |       |        |        |        |         |  |  |  |  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9  | Bits |       | 11340 | 18900  | 41400  | 62100  | 82800   |  |  |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5   | Bits |       | n/a   | n/a    | n/a    | n/a    | n/a     |  |  |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0   | Bits |       | 8820  | 16380  | 38880  | 59580  | 80280   |  |  |  |  |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame   | Mbps |       | 7.449 | 12.547 | 27.294 | 42.046 | 55.498  |  |  |  |  |
| UE Category   |      |       | 1-5   | 2-5    | 2-5    | 2-5    | 3-5     |  |  |  |  |
| Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW; 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz |      |       |       |        |        |        |         |  |  |  |  |
| Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [8]   |      |       |       |        |        |        |         |  |  |  |  |
| Note 3: If more than one Code Block is present an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code   |      |       |       |        |        |        |         |  |  |  |  |

Note 3: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)

| Parameter                                 | Unit            | Value     |             |             |                |          |      |  |  |
|---|-----------------|-----------|-------------|-------------|----------------|----------|------|--|--|
| Reference channel                         |                 |           | R.0         |             | R.1            |          |      |  |  |
|   |                 |           | FDD         |             | FDD            |          |      |  |  |
| Channel bandwidth                         | MHz             | 1.4       | 3           | 5           | 10/20          | 15       | 20   |  |  |
| Allocated resource blocks                 |                 |           | 1           |             | 1              |          |      |  |  |
| Allocated subframes per Radio Frame       |                 |           | 10          |             | 10             |          |      |  |  |
| Modulation                                |                 |           | 16QAM       |             | 16QAM          |          |      |  |  |
| Target Coding Rate                        |                 |           | 1/2         |             | 1/2            |          |      |  |  |
| Information Bit Payload                   |                 |           |             |             |                |          |      |  |  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9            | Bits            |           | 224         |             | 256            |          |      |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5                           | Bits            |           | n/a         |             | n/a            |          |      |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0                           | Bits            |           | 224         |             | 256            |          |      |  |  |
| Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame       |                 |           | 1           |             | 1              |          |      |  |  |
| (see Note 3)                              |                 |           |             |             |                |          |      |  |  |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame         |                 |           |             |             |                |          |      |  |  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9            | Bits            |           | 504         |             | 552            |          |      |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5                           | Bits            |           | n/a         |             | n/a            |          |      |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0                           | Bits            |           | 504         |             | 552            |          |      |  |  |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame     | Mbps            |           | 0.202       |             | 0.230          |          |      |  |  |
| UE Category                               |                 |           | 1-5         |             | 1-5            |          |      |  |  |
| Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for  |                 |           |             |             | ; 3 symbols    | allocate | d to |  |  |
| PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4              |                 |           |             |             |                |          |      |  |  |
| Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization |                 |           |             |             |                |          |      |  |  |
| Note 3: If more than one Code Block is p  | resent, an addi | tional CF | RC sequence | e of L = 24 | 4 Bits is atta | ached to | each |  |  |
| Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)          |                 |           |             |             |                |          |      |  |  |

Table A.3.3.1-4: Fixed Reference Channel Single PRB (Channel Edge)

### Table A.3.3.1-5: Fixed Reference Channel Single PRB (MBSFN Configuration)

| Parameter                                 | Unit         | Value     |
|---|--------------|-----------|
| Reference channel                         |              | R.29 FDD  |
|   |              | (MBSFN)   |
| Channel bandwidth                         | MHz          | 10        |
| Allocated resource blocks                 |              | 1         |
| MBSFN Configuration                       |              | TBD       |
| Allocated subframes per Radio Frame       |              | 4         |
| Modulation                                |              | 16QAM     |
| Target Coding Rate                        |              | 1/2       |
| Information Bit Payload                   |              |           |
| For Sub-Frames 4,9                        | Bits         | 256       |
| For Sub-Frame 5                           | Bits         | n/a       |
| For Sub-Frame 0                           | Bits         | 256       |
| For Sub-Frame 1,2,3,6,7,8                 | Bits         | 0 (MBSFN) |
| Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame       |              | 1         |
| (see Note 3)                              |              |           |
| For Sub-Frames 4,9                        |              | 1         |
| For Sub-Frame 5                           |              | n/a       |
| For Sub-Frame 0                           |              | 1         |
| For Sub-Frame 1,2,3,6,7,8                 |              | 0 (MBSFN) |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame         |              |           |
| For Sub-Frames 4,9                        | Bits         | 552       |
| For Sub-Frame 5                           | Bits         | n/a       |
| For Sub-Frame 0                           | Bits         | 552       |
| For Sub-Frame 1,2,3,6,7,8                 | Bits         | 0 (MBSFN) |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame     | kbps         | 76.8      |
| UE Category                               |              | 1-5       |
| Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH      |              |           |
| Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization | on signals a | and PBCH  |
| allocated as per TS 36.211 [8]            |              |           |
| Note 3: If more than one Code Block is p  | ,            |           |
| CRC sequence of $L = 24$ Bits is          | attached to  | each Code |
| Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit                |              |           |

## A.3.3.2 Multi-antenna transmission (Common Reference Symbols)

## A.3.3.2.1 Two antenna ports

#### Table A.3.3.2.1-1: Fixed Reference Channel two antenna ports

| Parameter  | Unit |  |       | Va     | lue       |              |        |  |
|--|------|--|-------|--------|-----------|--------------|--------|--|
| Reference channel  |      |  | R.10  | R.11   |           |              | R.30   |  |
|  |      |  | FDD   | FDD    |           |              | FDD    |  |
| Channel bandwidth  | MHz  |  | 10    | 10     |           |              | 20     |  |
| Allocated resource blocks  |      |  | 50    | 50     |           |              | 100    |  |
| Allocated subframes per Radio Frame  |      |  | 10    | 10     |           |              | 10     |  |
| Modulation   |      |  | QPSK  | 16QAM  |           |              | 16QAM  |  |
| Target Coding Rate   |      |  | 1/3   | 1/2    |           |              | 1/2    |  |
| Information Bit Payload  |      |  |       |        |           |              |        |  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9   | Bits |  | 4392  | 12960  |           |              | 25456  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5  | Bits |  | n/a   | n/a    |           |              | n/a    |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0  | Bits |  | 4392  | 12960  |           |              | 25456  |  |
| Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame  |      |  |       |        |           |              |        |  |
| (Note 3)   |      |  |       |        |           |              |        |  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9   | Bits |  | 1     | 3      |           |              | 5      |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5  | Bits |  | n/a   | n/a    |           |              | n/a    |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0  | Bits |  | 1     | 3      |           |              | 5      |  |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame  |      |  |       |        |           |              |        |  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9   | Bits |  | 13200 | 26400  |           |              | 52800  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5  | Bits |  | n/a   | n/a    |           |              | n/a    |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0  | Bits |  | 12384 | 24768  |           |              | 51168  |  |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame  | Mbps |  | 3.953 | 11.664 |           |              | 22.910 |  |
| UE Category  |      |  | 1-5   | 2-5    |           |              | 2-5    |  |
| Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4   |      |  |       |        | W; 3 symb | ols allocate | ed to  |  |
| Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization  |      |  |       |        | 6.211 [8] |              |        |  |
| Note 3: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit) |      |  |       |        |           |              |        |  |

#### A.3.3.2.2 Four antenna ports

#### Table A.3.3.2.2-1: Fixed Reference Channel four antenna ports

| Parameter  | Unit | Value |       |        |           |             |        |  |  |
|--|------|-------|-------|--------|-----------|-------------|--------|--|--|
| Reference channel  |      | R.12  | R.13  | R.14   |           |             |        |  |  |
|  |      | FDD   | FDD   | FDD    |           |             |        |  |  |
| Channel bandwidth  | MHz  | 1.4   | 10    | 10     |           |             |        |  |  |
| Allocated resource blocks  |      | 6     | 50    | 50     |           |             |        |  |  |
| Allocated subframes per Radio Frame                                |      | 10    | 10    | 10     |           |             |        |  |  |
| Modulation   |      | QPSK  | QPSK  | 16QAM  |           |             |        |  |  |
| Target Coding Rate   |      | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/2    |           |             |        |  |  |
| Information Bit Payload  |      |       |       |        |           |             |        |  |  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9                                     | Bits | 408   | 4392  | 12960  |           |             |        |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5  | Bits | n/a   | n/a   | n/a    |           |             |        |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0  | Bits | 152   | 3624  | 11448  |           |             |        |  |  |
| Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame                                |      |       |       |        |           |             |        |  |  |
| (see Note 3)   |      |       |       |        |           |             |        |  |  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9                                     |      | 1     | 1     | 3      |           |             |        |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5  |      | n/a   | n/a   | n/a    |           |             |        |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0  |      | 1     | 1     | 2      |           |             |        |  |  |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame                                  |      |       |       |        |           |             |        |  |  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9                                     | Bits | 1248  | 12800 | 25600  |           |             |        |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5  | Bits | n/a   | n/a   | n/a    |           |             |        |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0  | Bits | 480   | 12032 | 24064  |           |             |        |  |  |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 1                                    | Mbps | 0.342 | 3.876 | 11.513 |           |             |        |  |  |
| frame  |      |       |       |        |           |             |        |  |  |
| UE Category  |      | 1-5   | 1-5   | 2-5    |           |             |        |  |  |
| Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH<br>PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; |      |       |       |        | V; 3 symb | ols allocat | ed to  |  |  |
| Note 2: Reference signal, synchronizat                             |      |       |       |        | .211 [8]  |             |        |  |  |
| Note 3: If more than one Code Block is                             |      |       |       |        |           | attached to | o each |  |  |
| Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bi                                     |      |       |       |        |           |             |        |  |  |

# A.3.4 Reference measurement channel for PDSCH performance requirements (TDD)

## A.3.4.1 Single-antenna transmission (Common Reference Symbols)

| Parameter                                   | Unit         |            |          | Va        | lue        |            |          |
|---|--------------|------------|----------|-----------|------------|------------|----------|
| Reference channel                           |              | R.4        |          |           | R.2        |            |          |
|   |              | TDD        |          |           | TDD        |            |          |
| Channel bandwidth                           | MHz          | 1.4        | 3        | 5         | 10         | 15         | 20       |
| Allocated resource blocks                   |              | 6          |          |           | 50         |            |          |
| Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 4)      |              | 1          |          |           | 1          |            |          |
| Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)   |              | 4+2        |          |           | 4+2        |            |          |
| Modulation                                  |              | QPSK       |          |           | QPSK       |            |          |
| Target Coding Rate                          |              | 1/3        |          |           | 1/3        |            |          |
| Information Bit Payload                     |              |            |          |           |            |            |          |
| For Sub-Frames 4,9                          | Bits         | 408        |          |           | 4392       |            |          |
| For Sub-Frames 1,6                          | Bits         | n/a        |          |           | 3240       |            |          |
| For Sub-Frame 5                             | Bits         | n/a        |          |           | n/a        |            |          |
| For Sub-Frame 0                             | Bits         | 208        |          |           | 4392       |            |          |
| Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame         |              |            |          |           |            |            |          |
| (Note 5)                                    |              |            |          |           |            |            |          |
| For Sub-Frames 4,9                          |              | 1          |          |           | 1          |            |          |
| For Sub-Frames 1,6                          |              | n/a        |          |           | 1          |            |          |
| For Sub-Frame 5                             |              | n/a        |          |           | n/a        |            |          |
| For Sub-Frame 0                             |              | 1          |          |           | 1          |            |          |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame           |              |            |          |           |            |            |          |
| For Sub-Frames 4,9                          | Bits         | 1368       |          |           | 13800      |            |          |
| For Sub-Frames 1,6                          | Bits         | n/a        |          |           | 11256      |            |          |
| For Sub-Frame 5                             | Bits         | n/a        |          |           | n/a        |            |          |
| For Sub-Frame 0                             | Bits         | 672        |          |           | 13104      |            |          |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame       | Mbps         | 0.102      |          |           | 1.966      |            |          |
| UE Category                                 |              | 1-5        |          |           | 1-5        |            |          |
| Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for    |              |            |          |           |            |            |          |
| to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz;               |              |            | to PDCC  | H for 1.4 | MHz. Fo    | r subfrai  | me 1&6,  |
| only 2 OFDM symbols are allocated           |              |            |          |           |            |            |          |
| Note 2: For BW=1.4 MHz, the information b   |              |            |          |           | et to zero | (no sch    | eduling) |
| to avoid problems with insufficient P       |              |            |          |           | _          |            |          |
| Note 3: Reference signal, synchronization s | ignals and F | BCH allo   | cated as | per TS 3  | 6.211 [8]  |            |          |
| Note 4: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [8] |              |            |          | -         |            |            |          |
| Note 5: If more than one Code Block is pre  |              | ditional C | CRC sequ | uence of  | L = 24 Bi  | ts is atta | ached to |
| each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 B          | it)          |            |          |           |            |            |          |

### Table A.3.4.1-1: Fixed Reference Channel QPSK R=1/3

| Parameter  | Unit  | Value       |           |          |             |    |    |  |
|--|---|-------------|-----------|----------|-------------|----|----|--|
| Reference channel  |   |             |           |          | R.3<br>TDD  |    |    |  |
| Channel bandwidth  | MHz   | 1.4         | 3         | 5        | 10          | 15 | 20 |  |
| Allocated resource blocks  |   |             |           |          | 50          |    |    |  |
| Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)   |   |             |           |          | 1           |    |    |  |
| Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)  |   |             |           |          | 4+2         |    |    |  |
| Modulation   |   |             |           |          | 16QAM       |    |    |  |
| Target Coding Rate   |   |             |           |          | 1/2         |    |    |  |
| Information Bit Payload  |   |             |           |          |             |    |    |  |
| For Sub-Frames 4,9   | Bits  |             |           |          | 14112       |    |    |  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,6   | Bits  |             |           |          | 11448       |    |    |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5  | Bits  |             |           |          | n/a         |    |    |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0  | Bits  |             |           |          | 12960       |    |    |  |
| Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame  |   |             |           |          |             |    |    |  |
| (see Note 4)   |   |             |           |          |             |    |    |  |
| For Sub-Frames 4,9   |   |             |           |          | 3           |    |    |  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,6   |   |             |           |          | 2           |    |    |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5  |   |             |           |          | n/a         |    |    |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0  |   |             |           |          | 3           |    |    |  |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame  |   |             |           |          |             |    |    |  |
| For Sub-Frames 4,9   | Bits  |             |           |          | 27600       |    |    |  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,6   | Bits  |             |           |          | 22512       |    |    |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5  | Bits  |             |           |          | n/a         |    |    |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0  | Bits  |             |           |          | 26208       |    |    |  |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame  | Mbps  |             |           |          | 6.408       |    |    |  |
| UE Category  |   |             |           |          | 2-5         |    |    |  |
| Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 2<br>PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4 syn<br>OFDM symbols are allocated to PD | mbols allo<br>CCH.  | ocated to F | PDCCH for | 1.4 MHz. | For subfram |    |    |  |
|  |   |             |           |          |             |    |    |  |
| Note 3: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [8]  |   |             |           |          |             |    |    |  |
| Note 4: If more than one Code Block is pres<br>Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)                                    | If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each |             |           |          |             |    |    |  |

## Table A.3.4.1-2: Fixed Reference Channel 16QAM R=1/2

| Parameter  | Unit |       |       | Val     | ue     |        |        |
|--|------|-------|-------|---------|--------|--------|--------|
| Reference channel  |      |       | R.5   | R.6 TDD | R.7    | R.8    | R.9    |
|  |      |       | TDD   |         | TDD    | TDD    | TDD    |
| Channel bandwidth  | MHz  | 1.4   | 3     | 5       | 10     | 15     | 20     |
| Allocated resource blocks  |      |       | 15    | 25      | 50     | 75     | 100    |
| Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)   |      |       | 1     | 1       | 1      | 1      | 1      |
| Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)  |      |       | 4+2   | 4+2     | 4+2    | 4+2    | 4+2    |
| Modulation   |      | 64QAM | 64QAM | 64QAM   | 64QAM  | 64QAM  | 64QAM  |
| Target Coding Rate   |      |       | 3/4   | 3/4     | 3/4    | 3/4    | 3/4    |
| Information Bit Payload  |      |       |       |         |        |        |        |
| For Sub-Frames 4,9   | Bits |       | 8504  | 14112   | 30576  | 46888  | 61664  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,6   | Bits |       | 6968  | 11448   | 23688  | 35160  | 46888  |
| For Sub-Frame 5  | Bits |       | n/a   | n/a     | n/a    | n/a    | n/a    |
| For Sub-Frame 0  | Bits |       | 6968  | 12576   | 30576  | 45352  | 61664  |
| Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame  |      |       |       |         |        |        |        |
| (see Note 4)   |      |       |       |         |        |        |        |
| For Sub-Frames 4,9   |      |       | 2     | 3       | 5      | 8      | 11     |
| For Sub-Frames 1,6   |      |       | 2     | 2       | 4      | 6      | 8      |
| For Sub-Frame 5  |      |       | n/a   | n/a     | n/a    | n/a    | n/a    |
| For Sub-Frame 0  |      |       | 2     | 3       | 5      | 8      | 11     |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame  |      |       |       |         |        |        |        |
| For Sub-Frames 4,9   | Bits |       | 11340 | 18900   | 41400  | 62100  | 82800  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,6   | Bits |       | 9828  | 16668   | 33768  | 50868  | 67968  |
| For Sub-Frame 5  | Bits |       | n/a   | n/a     | n/a    | n/a    | n/a    |
| For Sub-Frame 0  | Bits |       | 9252  | 16812   | 39312  | 60012  | 80712  |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame  | Mbps |       | 3.791 | 6.370   | 13.910 | 20.945 | 27.877 |
| UE Category  |      |       | 1-5   | 2-5     | 2-5    | 2-5    | 3-5    |
| Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW; 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz. For subframe 1&6, only 2 OFDM symbols are allocated to PDCCH. |      |       |       |         |        |        |        |
| Note 2:       Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [8]         Note 3:       As per Table 4.2-2 TS 36.211 [8]   |      |       |       |         |        |        |        |

#### Table A.3.4.1-3: Fixed Reference Channel 64QAM R=3/4

Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)

| Parameter   | Unit  | Value |       |   |         |    |    |  |
|---|---|-------|-------|---|---------|----|----|--|
| Reference channel   |   |       | R.0   |   | R.1 TDD |    |    |  |
|   |   |       | TDD   |   |         |    |    |  |
| Channel bandwidth   | MHz   | 1.4   | 3     | 5 | 10/20   | 15 | 20 |  |
| Allocated resource blocks   |   |       | 1     |   | 1       |    |    |  |
| Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)  |   |       | 1     |   | 1       |    |    |  |
| Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)                                       |   |       | 4+2   |   | 4+2     |    |    |  |
| Modulation  |   |       | 16QAM |   | 16QAM   |    |    |  |
| Target Coding Rate  |   |       | 1/2   |   | 1/2     |    |    |  |
| Information Bit Payload   |   |       |       |   |         |    |    |  |
| For Sub-Frames 4,9  | Bits  |       | 224   |   | 256     |    |    |  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,6  | Bits  |       | 208   |   | 208     |    |    |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5   | Bits  |       | n/a   |   | n/a     |    |    |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0   | Bits  |       | 224   |   | 256     |    |    |  |
| Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame   |   |       |       |   |         |    |    |  |
| (Note 4)  |   |       |       |   |         |    |    |  |
| For Sub-Frames 4,9  |   |       | 1     |   | 1       |    |    |  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,6  |   |       | 1     |   | 1       |    |    |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5   |   |       | n/a   |   | n/a     |    |    |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0   |   |       | 1     |   | 1       |    |    |  |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame   |   |       |       |   |         |    |    |  |
| For Sub-Frames 4,9  | Bits  |       | 504   |   | 552     |    |    |  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,6  | Bits  |       | 456   |   | 456     |    |    |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5   | Bits  |       | n/a   |   | n/a     |    |    |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0   | Bits  |       | 504   |   | 552     |    |    |  |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame   | Mbps  |       | 0.109 |   | 0.118   |    |    |  |
| UE Category   |   |       | 1-5   |   | 1-5     |    |    |  |
| Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 2<br>PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4 syl  |   |       |       |   |         |    |    |  |
| OFDM symbols are allocated to PD  |   |       |       |   |         |    |    |  |
|   |   |       |       |   |         |    |    |  |
| Note 3: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [8]                                     |   |       |       |   |         |    |    |  |
| Note 4: If more than one Code Block is pres<br>Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit) | If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each |       |       |   |         |    |    |  |

| Table A.3.4.1-4: Fixed | Reference | Channel | Single PRB |
|------------------------|-----------|---------|------------|
|------------------------|-----------|---------|------------|

|   | Parameter                             | Unit       | Value               |  |  |  |  |
|---|---------------------------------------|------------|---------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Referenc  | e channel                             |            | R.29 TDD            |  |  |  |  |
|   |                                       |            | (MBSFN)             |  |  |  |  |
| Channel   | bandwidth                             | MHz        | 10                  |  |  |  |  |
| Allocated   | resource blocks                       |            | 1                   |  |  |  |  |
|   | Configuration                         |            | [TBD]               |  |  |  |  |
| Uplink-Do   | ownlink Configuration (Note 3)        |            | 1                   |  |  |  |  |
| Allocated   | subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)       |            | 2+2                 |  |  |  |  |
| Modulatio   | on                                    |            | 16QAM               |  |  |  |  |
| Target Co   | oding Rate                            |            | 1/2                 |  |  |  |  |
| Informatio  | on Bit Payload                        |            |                     |  |  |  |  |
| For Sub   | -Frames 4,9                           | Bits       | 0 (MBSFN)           |  |  |  |  |
| For Sub   | -Frames 1,6                           | Bits       | 208                 |  |  |  |  |
| For Sub   | -Frame 5                              | Bits       | n/a                 |  |  |  |  |
| For Sub   | -Frame 0                              | Bits       | 256                 |  |  |  |  |
| Number  | of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame          |            |                     |  |  |  |  |
| (Note 4)  |                                       |            |                     |  |  |  |  |
| For Sub   | -Frames 4,9                           | Bits       | 0 (MBSFN)           |  |  |  |  |
| For Sub   | -Frames 1,6                           | Bits       | 1                   |  |  |  |  |
|   | -Frame 5                              | Bits       | n/a                 |  |  |  |  |
| Binary Cl   | nannel Bits Per Sub-Frame             |            |                     |  |  |  |  |
| For Sub   | -Frames 4,9                           | Bits       | 0 (MBSFN)           |  |  |  |  |
| For Sub   | -Frames 1,6                           | Bits       | 456                 |  |  |  |  |
| For Sub   | -Frame 5                              | Bits       | n/a                 |  |  |  |  |
| For Sub   | -Frame 0                              | Bits       | 552                 |  |  |  |  |
| Max. Thr  | oughput averaged over 1 frame         | kbps       | 67.2                |  |  |  |  |
| UE Categ  |                                       |            | 1-5                 |  |  |  |  |
| Note 1:   | 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH          |            |                     |  |  |  |  |
| Note 2:   |                                       | ignals and | PBCH allocated as   |  |  |  |  |
|   | per TS 36.211 [8]                     |            |                     |  |  |  |  |
| Note 3:   | as per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [8]   |            |                     |  |  |  |  |
| Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC |                                       |            |                     |  |  |  |  |
|   | sequence of $L = 24$ Bits is attached | to each Co | de Block (otherwise |  |  |  |  |
|   | L = 0 Bit                             |            |                     |  |  |  |  |

## Table A.3.4.1-5: Fixed Reference Channel Single PRB (MBSFN Configuration)

## A.3.4.2 Multi-antenna transmission (Common Reference Symbols)

#### Two antenna ports A.3.4.2.1

#### Table A.3.4.2.1-1: Fixed Reference Channel two antenna ports

| Parameter   | Unit                                 |             |          | Va          | lue        |             |        |  |
|---|--------------------------------------|-------------|----------|-------------|------------|-------------|--------|--|
| Reference channel   |                                      |             | R.10     | R.11        | [R.11-1    |             | R.30   |  |
|   |                                      |             | TDD      | TDD         | TDD]       |             | TDD    |  |
| Channel bandwidth   | MHz                                  |             | 10       | 10          | 10         |             | 20     |  |
| Allocated resource blocks   |                                      |             | 50       | 50          | 50         |             | 100    |  |
| Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)  |                                      |             | 1        | 1           | 1          |             | 1      |  |
| Allocated subframes per Radio Frame   |                                      |             | 4+2      | 4+2         | 4+2        |             | 4+2    |  |
| (D+S)   |                                      |             |          |             |            |             |        |  |
| Modulation  |                                      |             | QPSK     | 16QAM       | 16QAM      |             | 16QAM  |  |
| Target Coding Rate  |                                      |             | 1/3      | 1/2         | 1/2        |             | 1/2    |  |
| Information Bit Payload   |                                      |             |          |             |            |             |        |  |
| For Sub-Frames 4,9  | Bits                                 |             | 4392     | 12960       | 12960      |             | 25456  |  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,6  |                                      |             | 3240     | 9528        | 9528       |             | 22920  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5   | Bits                                 |             | n/a      | n/a         | n/a        |             | n/a    |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0   | Bits                                 |             | 4392     | 12960       | n/a        |             | 25456  |  |
| Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame   |                                      |             |          |             |            |             |        |  |
| (see Note 4)  |                                      |             |          |             |            |             |        |  |
| For Sub-Frames 4,9  |                                      |             | 1        | 3           | 3          |             | 5      |  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,6  |                                      |             | 1        | 2           | 2          |             | 4      |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5   |                                      |             | n/a      | n/a         | n/a        |             | n/a    |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0   |                                      |             | 1        | 3           | n/a        |             | 5      |  |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame   |                                      |             |          |             |            |             |        |  |
| For Sub-Frames 4,9  | Bits                                 |             | 13200    | 26400       | 26400      |             | 52800  |  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,6  |                                      |             | 10656    | 21312       | 21312      |             | 42912  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5   | Bits                                 |             | n/a      | n/a         | n/a        |             | n/a    |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0   | Bits                                 |             | 12528    | 25056       | n/a        |             | 51456  |  |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame   | Mbps                                 |             | 1.966    | 5.794       | 4.498      |             | 12.221 |  |
| UE Category   |                                      |             | 1-5      | 2-5         | 2-5        |             | 2-5    |  |
| Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH f  |                                      |             |          |             |            |             |        |  |
| PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4  |                                      | llocated to | PDCCH fo | or 1.4 MHz. | For subfra | ame 1&6, c  | only 2 |  |
|   | OFDM symbols are allocated to PDCCH. |             |          |             |            |             |        |  |
| Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [8] |                                      |             |          |             |            |             |        |  |
| Note 3: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [8]   |                                      |             |          |             |            |             |        |  |
| Note 4: If more than one Code Block is p  |                                      | additional  | CRC sequ | ence of L = | 24 Bits is | attached to | o each |  |
| Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)  |                                      |             |          |             |            |             |        |  |

#### A.3.4.2.2 Four antenna ports

| Table A.3.4.2.2-1: Fixed Reference Channel four antenna ports |  |
|---|--|
|   |  |

| Parameter  | Unit   |               |           | Valu        | е          |            |        |  |
|--|--|---------------|-----------|-------------|------------|------------|--------|--|
| Reference channel  |  | R.12          | R.13      | R.14        |            |            |        |  |
|  |  | TDD           | TDD       | TDD         |            |            |        |  |
| Channel bandwidth  | MHz  | 1.4           | 10        | 10          |            |            |        |  |
| Allocated resource blocks  |  | 6             | 50        | 50          |            |            |        |  |
| Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 4)   |  | 1             | 1         | 1           |            |            |        |  |
| Allocated subframes per Radio Frame  |  | 4+2           | 4+2       | 4+2         |            |            |        |  |
| (D+S)  |  |               |           |             |            |            |        |  |
| Modulation   |  | QPSK          | QPSK      | 16QAM       |            |            |        |  |
| Target Coding Rate   |  | 1/3           | 1/3       | 1/2         |            |            |        |  |
| Information Bit Payload  |  |               |           |             |            |            |        |  |
| For Sub-Frames 4,9   | Bits   | 408           | 4392      | 12960       |            |            |        |  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,6   | Bits   | n/a           | 3240      | 9528        |            |            |        |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5  | Bits   | n/a           | n/a       | n/a         |            |            |        |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0  | Bits   | 208           | 4392      | 11448       |            |            |        |  |
| Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame  |  |               |           |             |            |            |        |  |
| (Note 5)   |  |               |           |             |            |            |        |  |
| For Sub-Frames 4,9   |  | 1             | 1         | 3           |            |            |        |  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,6   |  | n/a           | 1         | 2           |            |            |        |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5  |  | n/a           | n/a       | n/a         |            |            |        |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0  |  | 1             | 1         | 2           |            |            |        |  |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame  |  |               |           |             |            |            |        |  |
| For Sub-Frames 4,9   | Bits   | 1248          | 12800     | 25600       |            |            |        |  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,6   |  | n/a           | 10256     | 20512       |            |            |        |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5  | Bits   | n/a           | n/a       | n/a         |            |            |        |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0  | Bits   | 624           | 12176     | 24352       |            |            |        |  |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 1  | Mbps   | 0.102         | 1.966     | 5.642       |            |            |        |  |
| frame  |  |               |           |             |            |            |        |  |
| UE Category  |  | 1-5           | 1-5       | 2-5         |            | L          | I .    |  |
| Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH<br>PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz;<br>OFDM symbols are allocated t | 4 symbols<br>o PDCCH.  | allocated to  | PDCCH fo  | r 1.4 MHz.  | For subfra | ime 1&6, c | only 2 |  |
| avoid problems with insufficien  | Note 2: For BW=1.4 MHz, the information bit payloads of special subframes are set to zero (no scheduling) to avoid problems with insufficient PDCCH performance at the test point. |               |           |             |            |            |        |  |
| Note 3: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [8]          |  |               |           |             |            |            |        |  |
| Note 4: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.21   |  |               | 000       |             | 04 D'4 '   |            |        |  |
| Note 5: If more than one Code Block is<br>Code Block (otherwise L = 0 B                            |  | in additional | CRC seque | ence of L = | 24 Bits is | attached t | o each |  |

# A.3.4.3 UE-Specific Reference Symbols

| Parameter   | Unit            |                            | Value                       |                   |             |  |  |
|---|-----------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|-------------|--|--|
| Reference channel   |                 | R.25<br>TDD                | R.26<br>TDD                 | R.27<br>TDD       | R.28<br>TDD |  |  |
| Channel bandwidth   | MHz             | 10                         | 10                          | 10                | 10          |  |  |
| Allocated resource blocks   |                 | 50 <sup>4</sup>            | 50 <sup>4</sup>             | 50 <sup>4</sup>   | 1           |  |  |
| Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)  |                 | 1                          | 1                           | 1                 | 1           |  |  |
| Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)   |                 | 4+2                        | 4+2                         | 4+2               | 4+2         |  |  |
| Modulation  |                 | QPSK                       | 16QAM                       | 64QAM             | 16QAM       |  |  |
| Target Coding Rate  |                 | 1/3                        | 1/2                         | 3/4               | 1/2         |  |  |
| Information Bit Payload   |                 |                            |                             |                   |             |  |  |
| For Sub-Frames 4,9  | Bits            | 4392                       | 12960                       | 28336             | 224         |  |  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,6  | Bits            | 3240                       | 9528                        | 22920             | 176         |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5   | Bits            | n/a                        | n/a                         | n/a               | n/a         |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0   | Bits            | 2984                       | 9528                        | 22152             | 224         |  |  |
| Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame (see Note 5)  |                 |                            |                             |                   |             |  |  |
| For Sub-Frames 4,9  |                 | 1                          | 3                           | 5                 | 1           |  |  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,6  |                 | 1                          | 2                           | 4                 | 1           |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5   |                 | n/a                        | n/a                         | n/a               | n/a         |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0   |                 | 1                          | 2                           | 4                 | 1           |  |  |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame   |                 |                            |                             |                   |             |  |  |
| For Sub-Frames 4,9  | Bits            | 12600                      | 25200                       | 37800             | 504         |  |  |
| For Sub-Frames 1,6  | Bits            | 10356                      | 20712                       | 31068             | 420         |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5   | Bits            | n/a                        | n/a                         | n/a               | n/a         |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0   | Bits            | 10332                      | 20664                       | 30996             | 504         |  |  |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame   | Mbps            | 1.825                      | 5.450                       | 12.466            | 0.102       |  |  |
| UE Category   |                 | 1-5                        | 2-5                         | 2-5               | 1-5         |  |  |
| Note 1:2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz,<br>PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz; 4 symbols a<br>OFDM symbols are allocated to PDCCH.Note 2:Reference signal, synchronization signals a<br>as per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [8]Note 4:For R.25, R.26 and R.27, 50 resource block | Illocated to PD | CCH for 1.4<br>ated as per | MHz. For su<br>TS 36.211 [8 | bframe 1&6,<br>3] | only 2      |  |  |

#### Table A.3.4.3-1: Fixed Reference Channel for UE-specific reference symbols

(RB0–RB20 and RB30–RB49) are allocated in sub-frame 0.
 Note 5: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit)

# A.3.5 Reference measurement channels for PDCCH/PCFICH performance requirements

## A.3.5.1 FDD

| Parameter                        | Unit    | Value    |          |          |  |
|----------------------------------|---------|----------|----------|----------|--|
| Reference channel                |         | R.15 FDD | R.16 FDD | R.17 FDD |  |
| Number of transmitter antennas   |         | 1        | 2        | 4        |  |
| Channel bandwidth                | MHz     | 10       | 1.4      | 10       |  |
| Number of OFDM symbols for PDCCH | symbols | 2        | 2        | 2        |  |
| Aggregation level                | CCE     | 8        | 2        | 4        |  |
| DCI Format                       |         | Format 1 | Format 2 | Format 2 |  |
| Cell ID                          |         | 0        | 0        | 0        |  |
| Payload (without CRC)            | Bits    | 31       | 31       | 46       |  |
|                                  |         |          |          |          |  |

#### Table A.3.5.1-1: Reference Channel FDD

#### Table A.3.5.1-2: Additional PDSCH Reference Channel FDD

| Parameter                               | Unit     |       | Value |       |
|---|----------|-------|-------|-------|
| Number of transmitter antennas          |          | 1     | 2     | 4     |
| Channel bandwidth                       | MHz      | 10    | 1.4   | 10    |
| Allocated Resource Blocks               |          | 50    | 6     | 50    |
| Modulation                              |          | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  |
| Target Coding Rate                      |          | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   |
| Information Bit Payload                 |          |       |       |       |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9          | Bits     | 4392  | 504   | 4392  |
| For Sub-Frame 5                         |          | n/a   | n/a   | n/a   |
| For Sub-Frame0                          | Bits     | 4392  | 256   | 3624  |
| Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame     |          |       |       |       |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9          |          | 1     | 1     | 1     |
| For Sub-Frame 5                         |          | n/a   | n/a   | n/a   |
| For Sub-Frame 0                         |          | 1     | 1     | 1     |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame       |          |       |       |       |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9          | Bits     | 13800 | 1584  | 12800 |
| For Sub-Frame 5                         | Bits     | n/a   | n/a   | n/a   |
| For Sub-Frame 0                         |          | 12960 | 768   | 12032 |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 1         | Mbps     | 3.953 | 0.429 | 3.876 |
| frame                                   |          |       |       |       |
| UE Category                             |          | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   |
| Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH fo | rall BW. |       |       |       |

## A.3.5.2 TDD

| Table A.3.5.2-1: Reference | ce Channel TDD |
|----------------------------|----------------|
|----------------------------|----------------|

| Parameter                        | Unit    | Value    |          |          |  |  |  |
|----------------------------------|---------|----------|----------|----------|--|--|--|
| Reference channel                |         | R.15 TDD | R.16 TDD | R.17 TDD |  |  |  |
| Number if transmitter antennas   |         | 1        | 2        | 4        |  |  |  |
| Channel bandwidth                | MHz     | 10       | 1.4      | 10       |  |  |  |
| Number of OFDM symbols for PDCCH | symbols | 2        | 2        | 2        |  |  |  |
| Aggregation level                | CCE     | 8        | 2        | 4        |  |  |  |
| DCI Format                       |         | Format 1 | Format 2 | Format 2 |  |  |  |
| Cell ID                          |         | 0        | 0        | 0        |  |  |  |
| Payload (without CRC)            | Bits    | 34       | 34       | 49       |  |  |  |
|                                  |         |          |          |          |  |  |  |

| Parameter                                 | Unit      | Value |       |       |  |  |
|---|-----------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| Number of transmitter antennas            |           | 1     | 2     | 4     |  |  |
| Channel bandwidth                         | MHz       | 10    | 1.4   | 10    |  |  |
| Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 2)    |           | 1     | 1     | 1     |  |  |
| Allocated Resource Blocks                 |           | 50    | 6     | 50    |  |  |
| Modulation                                |           | QPSK  | QPSK  | QPSK  |  |  |
| Target Coding Rate                        |           | 1/3   | 1/3   | 1/3   |  |  |
| Information Bit Payload                   |           |       |       |       |  |  |
| For Sub-Frames 4,9                        | Bits      | 4392  | 504   | 4392  |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 1,6                         | Bits      | 3240  | 328   | 3624  |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5                           | Bits      | n/a   | n/a   | n/a   |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0                           | Bits      | 4392  | 256   | 4392  |  |  |
| Number of Code Blocks per Sub-Frame       |           |       |       |       |  |  |
| For Sub-Frames 4,9                        |           | 1     | 1     | 1     |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 1,6                         |           | 1     | 1     | 1     |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5                           | Bits      | n/a   | n/a   | n/a   |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0                           |           | 1     | 1     | 1     |  |  |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Sub-Frame         |           |       |       |       |  |  |
| For Sub-Frames 4,9                        | Bits      | 13800 | 1584  | 12800 |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 1,6                         | Bits      | 11256 | 1152  | 10256 |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 5                           | Bits      | n/a   | n/a   | n/a   |  |  |
| For Sub-Frame 0                           | Bits      | 13104 | 936   | 12176 |  |  |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 1           | Mbps      | 1.966 | 0.193 | 2.042 |  |  |
| frame                                     | -         |       |       |       |  |  |
| UE Category                               |           | 1-5   | 1-5   | 1-5   |  |  |
| Note 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH fo   | r all BW. |       |       |       |  |  |
| Note 2: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [ | 8]        |       |       |       |  |  |

| Table A.3.5.2-2: Additional PDSCH Reference Channel | TDD |
|---|-----|
|---|-----|

# A.3.6 Reference measurement channels for PHICH performance requirements

| Table A.3.6-1: Reference | Channel FDD/TDD |
|--------------------------|-----------------|
|--------------------------|-----------------|

|   | Parameter   | Unit | Value               |                     |                     |               |  |  |
|---|---|------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------|--|--|
| Reference channel   |   |      | R.18                | R.19                | R.20                | R.24          |  |  |
| Number  | of transmitter antennas                                 |      | 1                   | 2                   | 4                   | 1             |  |  |
| Channel   | bandwidth   | MHz  | 10                  | 1.4                 | 10                  | 10            |  |  |
| User role   | es (Note 1)   |      | [W I1 I2]           | [W I1 I2]           | [W I1 I2]           | [W I1]        |  |  |
| Resource  | e allocation (Note 2)                                   |      | [(0,0) (0,1) (0,4)] | [(0,0) (0,1) (0,4)] | [(0,0) (0,1) (0,4)] | [(0,0) (0,1)] |  |  |
| Power of  | ifsets (Note 3)   | dB   | [-4 0 -3]           | [-4 0 -3]           | [-4 0 -3]           | [0 -3]        |  |  |
| Payload   | (Note 4)  |      | [A R R]             | [A R R]             | [A R R]             | [A R]         |  |  |
| Note 1:       W=wanted user, I1=interfering user 1, I2=interfering user 2.         Note 2:       The resource allocation per user is given as (N_group_PHICH, N_seq_PHICH). The remaining PHICH groups (other than group zero) shall contain zeros.         Note 3:       The power offsets (per user) represent the difference of the power of BPSK modulated symbol per PHICH |   |      |                     |                     |                     |               |  |  |
| Note 4:   | relative to the first interfer<br>A=fixed ACK, R=random | 0    | K.                  |                     |                     |               |  |  |

# A.4 CQI reference measurement channels

This section defines the DL signal applicable to the reporting of channel quality information (Clause 9.2 and 9.3).

The reference channels in Table A.4-1, A.4-2, A.4-4 and A.4-5 comply with the CQI definition specified in Sec. 7.2.3 of TS 36.213 [10]. Table A.4-3 and A.4-6 specify the transport format corresponding to each CQI for single antenna transmission. Table A.4-3a specifies the transport format corresponding to each CQI for dual antenna transmission.

Table A.4-1: Reference channel for CQI requirements (FDD) full PRB allocation

| Parameter Unit Value   |                 |           |          |           |                                  |                                      |          |     |
|--|-----------------|-----------|----------|-----------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------|-----|
| Channel bandwidth  | MHz             | 1.4       | 3        | 5         | 1                                | 0                                    | 15       | 20  |
| Allocated resource blocks  |                 | 6         | 15       | 25        | 5                                | 0                                    | 75       | 100 |
| Subcarriers per resource block   |                 | 12        | 12       | 12        | 1                                | 2                                    | 12       | 12  |
| Allocated subframes per Radio Frame  |                 | 8         | 8        | 8         | 8                                | 3                                    | 8        | 8   |
| Modulation<br>Target coding rate   |                 |           |          |           | Table<br>A.4-3<br>Table<br>A.4-3 | Table<br>A.4-<br>3a<br>Table<br>A.4- |          |     |
| Number of HARQ Processes   | Processes       | 8         | 8        | 8         | 6                                | 3a<br>3                              | 8        | 8   |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmissions   |                 | 1         | 1        | 1         |                                  | 1                                    | 1        | 1   |
| Note 1: 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH<br>Note 2: Only subframes 1,2,3,4,6,7,8, an | d 9 are allocat | ed to avo | oid PBCH | and syncl | hronizatio                       | on signal                            | overhead | d   |

#### Table A.4-2: Reference channel for CQI requirements (TDD) full PRB allocation

| Parameter  | Unit Value |     |    |    |                |                     |    |     |
|--|------------|-----|----|----|----------------|---------------------|----|-----|
| Channel bandwidth  | MHz        | 1.4 | 3  | 5  | 10             | )                   | 15 | 20  |
| Allocated resource blocks  |            | 6   | 15 | 25 | 50             | )                   | 75 | 100 |
| Subcarriers per resource block   |            | 12  | 12 | 12 | 12             | 2                   | 12 | 12  |
| Allocated subframes per Radio Frame  |            | 4   | 4  | 4  | 4              |                     | 4  | 4   |
| Modulation   |            |     |    |    | Table<br>A.4-3 | Table<br>A.4-<br>3a |    |     |
| Target coding rate   |            |     |    |    | Table<br>A.4-3 | Table<br>A.4-<br>3a |    |     |
| Number of HARQ Processes   | Processes  | 10  | 10 | 10 | 10             | )                   | 10 | 10  |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmissions   |            | 1   | 1  | 1  | 1              |                     | 1  | 1   |
| Note 1: 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH<br>Note 2: UL-DL configuration 2 is used and only subframes 3, 4, 8, and 9 are allocated to avoid PBCH and<br>synchronization signal overhead |            |     |    |    |                |                     |    |     |

| CQI index     | Modulation      | Target code rate        | Imcs        | Information<br>Bit Payload<br>(Subframes<br>1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9) | Binary<br>Channel Bits<br>Per Sub-<br>Frame<br>(Subframes<br>1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9) | Actual Code<br>rate |
|---------------|-----------------|-------------------------|-------------|--|---|---------------------|
| 0             | out of range    | out of range            | DTX         | -  | 12600   | -                   |
| 1             | QPSK            | 0.0762                  | 0           | 1384   | 12600   | 0.1117              |
| 2             | QPSK            | 0.1172                  | 0           | 1384   | 12600   | 0.1117              |
| 3             | QPSK            | 0.1885                  | 2           | 2216   | 12600   | 0.1778              |
| 4             | QPSK            | 0.3008                  | 4           | 3624   | 12600   | 0.2895              |
| 5             | QPSK            | 0.4385                  | 6           | 5160   | 12600   | 0.4114              |
| 6             | QPSK            | 0.5879                  | 8           | 6968   | 12600   | 0.5549              |
| 7             | 16QAM           | 0.3691                  | 11          | 8760   | 25200   | 0.3486              |
| 8             | 16QAM           | 0.4785                  | 13          | 11448  | 25200   | 0.4552              |
| 9             | 16QAM           | 0.6016                  | 16          | 15264  | 25200   | 0.6067              |
| 10            | 64QAM           | 0.4551                  | 18          | 16416  | 37800   | 0.4349              |
| 11            | 64QAM           | 0.5537                  | 21          | 21384  | 37800   | 0.5663              |
| 12            | 64QAM           | 0.6504                  | 23          | 25456  | 37800   | 0.6741              |
| 13            | 64QAM           | 0.7539                  | 25          | 28336  | 37800   | 0.7503              |
| 14            | 64QAM           | 0.8525                  | 27          | 31704  | 37800   | 0.8394              |
| 15            | 64QAM           | 0.9258                  | 28          | 31704  | 37800   | 0.8394              |
| Note1: Sub-fi | rame#0 and #5 a | are not used for the co | rresponding | requirement.   |   |                     |

# Table A.4-3: Transport format corresponding to each CQI index for 50 PRB allocation single antenna transmission

# Table A.4-3a: Transport format corresponding to each CQI index for 50 PRB allocation dual antenna transmission

| CQI index | Modulation   | Target code rate                                    | Imcs | Information<br>Bit Payload<br>(Subframes<br>1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9) | Binary<br>Channel Bits<br>Per Sub-<br>Frame<br>(Subframes<br>1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9) | Actual Code<br>rate |
|-----------|--------------|---|------|--|---|---------------------|
| 0         | out of range | out of range  | DTX  | -  | 12000   | -                   |
| 1         | QPSK         | 0.0762  | 0    | 1384   | 12000   | 0.1173              |
| 2         | QPSK         | 0.1172  | 0    | 1384   | 12000   | 0.1173              |
| 3         | QPSK         | 0.1885  | 2    | 2216   | 12000   | 0.1867              |
| 4         | QPSK         | 0.3008  | 4    | 3624   | 12000   | 0.3040              |
| 5         | QPSK         | 0.4385  | 6    | 5160   | 12000   | 0.4320              |
| 6         | QPSK         | 0.5879  | 8    | 6968   | 12000   | 0.5827              |
| 7         | 16QAM        | 0.3691  | 11   | 8760   | 24000   | 0.3660              |
| 8         | 16QAM        | 0.4785  | 13   | 11448  | 24000   | 0.4780              |
| 9         | 16QAM        | 0.6016  | 15   | 14112  | 24000   | 0.5890              |
| 10        | 64QAM        | 0.4551  | 18   | 16416  | 36000   | 0.4567              |
| 11        | 64QAM        | 0.5537  | 20   | 19848  | 36000   | 0.5520              |
| 12        | 64QAM        | 0.6504  | 22   | 22920  | 36000   | 0.6373              |
| 13        | 64QAM        | 0.7539  | 24   | 27376  | 36000   | 0.7611              |
| 14        | 64QAM        | 0.8525  | 26   | 30576  | 36000   | 0.8500              |
| 15        | 64QAM        | 0.9258  | 27   | 31704  | 36000   | 0.8813              |
|           |              | are not used for the co<br>all be used for the retr |      | requirement. The   | e next subframe   | (i.e. sub-          |

| Parameter   | Unit           |            |          | Va          | lue            |            |    |
|---|----------------|------------|----------|-------------|----------------|------------|----|
| Channel bandwidth   | MHz            | 1.4        | 3        | 5           | 10             | 15         | 20 |
| Allocated resource blocks   |                | 6          | 6        | 6           | 6              | 6          | 6  |
| Subcarriers per resource block  |                | 12         | 12       | 12          | 12             | 12         | 12 |
| Allocated subframes per Radio Frame   |                | 8          | 8        | 8           | 8              | 8          | 8  |
| Modulation  |                |            |          |             | Table<br>A.4-6 |            |    |
| Target coding rate  |                |            |          |             | Table<br>A.4-6 |            |    |
| Number of HARQ Processes  | Processes      | 8          | 8        | 8           | 8              | 8          | 8  |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmissions  |                | 1          | 1        | 1           | 1              | 1          | 1  |
| Note 1:3 symbols allocated to PDCCHNote 2:Only subframes 1,2,3,4,6,7,8, and | 9 are allocate | d to avoid | PBCH and | l synchroni | zation signa   | al overhea | d  |

#### Table A.4-4: Reference channel for CQI requirements (FDD) 6 PRB allocation

#### Table A.4-5: Reference channel for CQI requirements (TDD) 6 PRB allocation

| Parameter  | Unit            |             |             | Va           | lue            |        |    |
|--|-----------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|----------------|--------|----|
| Channel bandwidth  | MHz             | 1.4         | 3           | 5            | 10             | 15     | 20 |
| Allocated resource blocks  |                 | 6           | 6           | 6            | 6              | 6      | 6  |
| Subcarriers per resource block   |                 | 12          | 12          | 12           | 12             | 12     | 12 |
| Allocated subframes per Radio Frame  |                 | 4           | 4           | 4            | 4              | 4      | 4  |
| Modulation   |                 |             |             |              | Table<br>A.4-6 |        |    |
| Target coding rate   |                 |             |             |              | Table<br>A.4-6 |        |    |
| Number of HARQ Processes   | Processes       | 10          | 10          | 10           | 10             | 10     | 10 |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmissions   |                 | 1           | 1           | 1            | 1              | 1      | 1  |
| Note 1:         3 symbols allocated to PDCCH           Note 2:         UL-DL configuration 2 is used and synchronization signal overhead | d only subframe | es 3, 4, 8, | and 9 are a | allocated to | avoid PBC      | CH and |    |

#### Table A.4-6: Transport format corresponding to each CQI index for 6 PRB allocation

| CQI index    | Modulation      | Target code rate        | Imcs         | Information<br>Bit Payload<br>(Subframes<br>1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9) | Binary<br>Channel Bits<br>Per Sub-<br>Frame<br>(Subframes<br>1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9) | Actual Code<br>rate |
|--------------|-----------------|-------------------------|--------------|--|---|---------------------|
| 0            | out of range    | out of range            | DTX          | -  | 1512  | -                   |
| 1            | QPSK            | 0.0762                  | 0            | 152  | 1512  | 0.1005              |
| 2            | QPSK            | 0.1172                  | 0            | 152  | 1512  | 0.1005              |
| 3            | QPSK            | 0.1885                  | 2            | 256  | 1512  | 0.1693              |
| 4            | QPSK            | 0.3008                  | 4            | 408  | 1512  | 0.2698              |
| 5            | QPSK            | 0.4385                  | 6            | 600  | 1512  | 0.3968              |
| 6            | QPSK            | 0.5879                  | 8            | 808  | 1512  | 0.5344              |
| 7            | 16QAM           | 0.3691                  | 11           | 1032   | 3024  | 0.3413              |
| 8            | 16QAM           | 0.4785                  | 13           | 1352   | 3024  | 0.4471              |
| 9            | 16QAM           | 0.6016                  | 16           | 1800   | 3024  | 0.5952              |
| 10           | 64QAM           | 0.4551                  | 19           | 2152   | 4536  | 0.4744              |
| 11           | 64QAM           | 0.5537                  | 21           | 2600   | 4536  | 0.5732              |
| 12           | 64QAM           | 0.6504                  | 23           | 2984   | 4536  | 0.6578              |
| 13           | 64QAM           | 0.7539                  | 25           | 3496   | 4536  | 0.7707              |
| 14           | 64QAM           | 0.8525                  | 27           | 3752   | 4536  | 0.8272              |
| 15           | 64QAM           | 0.9258                  | 27           | 3752   | 4536  | 0.8272              |
| Note1: Sub-f | rame#0 and #5 a | are not used for the co | orresponding | requirement.   |   |                     |

# A.5 OFDMA Channel Noise Generator (OCNG)

## A.5.1 OCNG Patterns for FDD

The following OCNG patterns are used for modelling allocations to virtual UEs (which are not under test). The OCNG pattern for each sub frame specifies the allocations that shall be filled with OCNG, and furthermore, the relative power level of each such allocation.

In each test case the OCNG is expressed by parameters OCNG\_RA and OCNG\_RB which together with a relative power level ( $\gamma$ ) specifies the PDSCH EPRE-to-RS EPRE ratios in OFDM symbols with and without reference symbols, respectively. The relative power, which is used for modelling boosting per virtual UE allocation, is expressed by:

 $\gamma_i = PDSCH_i \_RA / OCNG \_RA = PDSCH_i \_RB / OCNG \_RB,$ 

where  $\gamma_i$  denotes the relative power level of the *i:th* virtual UE. The parameter settings of OCNG\_RA, OCNG\_RB, and the set of relative power levels  $\gamma$  are chosen such that when also taking allocations to the UE under test into account, as given by a PDSCH reference channel, a transmitted power spectral density that is constant on an OFDM symbol basis is targeted.

Moreover the OCNG pattern is accompanied by a PCFICH/PDCCH/PHICH reference channel which specifies the control region. For any aggregation and PHICH allocation, the PDCCH is padded with resource element groups with a power level given by PDCCH\_RA and PDCCH\_RB as specified in the test case such that a total power spectral density in the control region that is constant on an OFDM symbol basis is targeted.

## A.5.1.1 OCNG FDD pattern 1: One sided dynamic OCNG FDD pattern

This OCNG Pattern fills with OCNG all empty PRB-s (PRB-s with no allocation of data or system information) of the DL sub-frames, when the unallocated area is continuous in frequency domain (one sided).

| R   | elative power level $\gamma_{_{PRB}}$ [dE | 3]                        |        |  |
|---|---|---------------------------|--------|--|
| Subframe  |   |                           |        |  |
| 0   | 0 5 1-4,6-9                               |                           | PDSCH  |  |
|   | Allocation                                |                           | Data   |  |
| First unallocated PRB   | First unallocated PRB                     | First unallocated PRB     |        |  |
| Last unallocated PRB  | –<br>Last unallocated PRB                 | –<br>Last unallocated PRB |        |  |
| 0   | 0   | 0                         | Note 1 |  |
| Note 1: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one<br>PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated |   |                           |        |  |
| pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated. The parameter ${\gamma}_{\scriptscriptstyle PRB}$ is used to scale the   |   |                           |        |  |
| power of PDSCH.   |   |                           |        |  |
| Note 2: If two or more transmit antennas are used in the test, the OCNG shall be transmitted to the   |   |                           |        |  |
| virtual users by all the transmit antennas according to transmission mode 2. The transmit   |   |                           |        |  |
| power shall be equally split between all the transmit antennas used in the test. The antenna transmission modes are specified in section 7.1 in 3GPP TS 36.213.                             |   |                           |        |  |

#### Table A.5.1.1-1: OP.1 FDD: One sided dynamic OCNG FDD Pattern

## A.5.1.2 OCNG FDD pattern 2: Two sided dynamic OCNG FDD pattern

This OCNG Pattern fills with OCNG all empty PRB-s (PRB-s with no allocation of data or system information) of the DL sub-frames, when the unallocated area is discontinuous in frequency domain (divided in two parts by the allocated area – two sided), starts with PRB 0 and ends with PRB  $N_{_{RB}} - 1$ .

| Relative power level $\gamma_{_{PRB}}$ [dB]   |                              |  |           |  |
|---|------------------------------|--|-----------|--|
| Subframe  |                              |  |           |  |
| 0   | 0 5 1-4,6-9                  |  |           |  |
|   | Allocation                   |  | Data      |  |
| 0 – (First allocated PRB-1)   | 0 – (First allocated PRB-1)  | 0 – (First allocated PRB-1)                                |           |  |
| and   | and                          | and  |           |  |
| (Last allocated PRB+1) –  | (Last allocated PRB+1) –     | (Last allocated PRB+1) –                                   |           |  |
| $(N_{RB} - 1)$  | $(N_{RB} - 1)$               | $(N_{RB} - 1)$   |           |  |
| 0 0 0 Note 1  |                              |  |           |  |
| Note 1: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one<br>PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated   |                              |  |           |  |
| pseudo random da  | ta, which is QPSK modulated. | The parameter $\gamma_{\scriptscriptstyle PRB}$ is used to | scale the |  |
| power of PDSCH.   |                              |  |           |  |
| Note 2: If two or more transmit antennas are used in the test, the OCNG shall be transmitted to the virtual users by all the transmit antennas according to transmission mode 2. The transmit power shall be equally split between all the transmit antennas used in the test. The antenna transmission modes are specified in section 7.1 in 3GPP TS 36.213. |                              |  |           |  |

## Table A.5.1.2-1: OP.2 FDD: Two sided dynamic OCNG FDD Pattern

# A.5.1.3 OCNG FDD pattern 3: 49 RB OCNG allocation with MBSFN in 10 MHz

| Allocation  | Relative power level $\gamma_{_{PRB}}$ [dB] |  |      | PDSCH<br>Data | PMCH<br>Data |        |
|---|---|--|------|---------------|--------------|--------|
| n <sub>PRB</sub>  |   | Subfr                                    | ame  |               | Data         | Data   |
|   | 0   | 5  | 4, 9 | 1 – 3, 6 – 8  |              |        |
| 1 – 49  | 0   | 0<br>(Allocation:<br>all empty<br>PRB-s) | 0    | N/A           | Note 1       | N/A    |
| 0 – 49  | N/A   | N/A                                      | N/A  | 0             | N/A          | Note 2 |
| Note 1: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with<br>one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be<br>uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated. The parameter $\gamma_{PRB}$ is<br>used to scale the power of PDSCH.<br>Note 2: Each physical resource block (PRB) is assigned to MBSFN transmission. The data in<br>each PRB shall be uncorrelated with data in other PRBs over the period of any<br>measurement. The MBSFN data shall be QPSK modulated. PMCH subframes shall<br>contain cell-specific Reference Signals only in the first symbol of the first time slot. The<br>parameter $\gamma_{PRB}$ is used to scale the power of PMCH.<br>Note 3: If two or more transmit antennas are used in the test, the OCNG shall be transmitted to<br>the virtual users by all the transmit antennas according to transmission mode 2. The<br>transmit power shall be equally split between all the transmit antennas used in the test.<br>The antenna transmission modes are specified in section 7.1 in 3GPP TS 36.213. |   |  |      |               |              |        |
| N/A: Not Applicable   |   |  |      |               |              |        |

Table A.5.1.3-1: OP.3 FDD: OCNG FDD Pattern 3

## A.5.2 OCNG Patterns for TDD

The following OCNG patterns are used for modelling allocations to virtual UEs (which are not under test). The OCNG pattern for each sub frame specifies the allocations that shall be filled with OCNG, and furthermore, the relative power level of each such allocation.

In each test case the OCNG is expressed by parameters OCNG\_RA and OCNG\_RB which together with a relative power level ( $\gamma$ ) specifies the PDSCH EPRE-to-RS EPRE ratios in OFDM symbols with and without reference symbols, respectively. The relative power, which is used for modelling boosting per virtual UE allocation, is expressed by:

$$\gamma_i = PDSCH_i \_ RA / OCNG \_ RA = PDSCH_i \_ RB / OCNG \_ RB,$$

where  $\gamma_i$  denotes the relative power level of the *i:th* virtual UE. The parameter settings of OCNG\_RA, OCNG\_RB, and the set of relative power levels  $\gamma$  are chosen such that when also taking allocations to the UE under test into account, as given by a PDSCH reference channel, a transmitted power spectral density that is constant on an OFDM symbol basis is targeted.

Moreover the OCNG pattern is accompanied by a PCFICH/PDCCH/PHICH reference channel which specifies the control region. For any aggregation and PHICH allocation, the PDCCH is padded with resource element groups with a power level given by PDCCH\_RA and PDCCH\_RB as specified in the test case such that a total power spectral density in the control region that is constant on an OFDM symbol basis is targeted.

## A.5.2.1 OCNG TDD pattern 1: One sided dynamic OCNG TDD pattern

This OCNG Pattern fills with OCNG all empty PRB-s (PRB-s with no allocation of data or system information) of the subframes available for DL transmission (depending on TDD UL/DL configuration), when the unallocated area is continuous in frequency domain (one sided).

| Relative power level $\gamma_{_{PRB}}$ [dB]  |                       |   |  |       |  |
|--|-----------------------|---|--|-------|--|
| Subframe (only if available for DL)  |                       |   |  |       |  |
|  |                       | 3, 4, 7, 8, 9                                   | 1  |       |  |
| 0  | 5                     | and 6 (as normal<br>subframe) <sup>Note 2</sup> | and 6 (as special<br>subframe) <sup>Note 2</sup>     | PDSCH |  |
|  | Alloc                 | ation   |  | Data  |  |
| First unallocated PRB  | First unallocated PRB | First unallocated PRB                           | First unallocated PRB                                |       |  |
| -  | -                     | -   | -  |       |  |
| Last unallocated PRB   | Last unallocated PRB  | Last unallocated PRB                            | Last unallocated PRB                                 |       |  |
| 0  | 0 0 0 0 <b>Note 1</b> |   |  |       |  |
|  |                       | •   | ber of virtual UEs with on<br>be uncorrelated pseudo | •     |  |
| which is QPSK modulated. The parameter $\gamma_{PRB}$ is used to scale the power of PDSCH.<br>Note 2: Subframes available for DL transmission depends on the Uplink-Downlink configuration in Table 4.2-2 in<br>3GPP TS 36.211   |                       |   |  |       |  |
| Note 3: If two or more transmit antennas are used in the test, the OCNG shall be transmitted to the virtual users<br>by all the transmit antennas according to transmission mode 2. The transmit power shall be equally<br>split between all the transmit antennas used in the test. The antenna transmission modes are<br>specified in section 7.1 in 3GPP TS 36.213. |                       |   |  |       |  |

Table A.5.2.1-1: OP.1 TDD: One sided dynamic OCNG TDD Pattern

## A.5.2.2 OCNG TDD pattern 2: Two sided dynamic OCNG TDD pattern

This OCNG Pattern fills with OCNG all empty PRB-s (PRB-s with no allocation of data or system information) of the subframes available for DL transmission (depending on TDD UL/DL configuration), when the unallocated area is discontinuous in frequency domain (divided in two parts by the allocated area – two sided), starts with PRB 0 and ends with PRB  $N_{_{RB}}$  –1.

|   | Relative power   | level $\gamma_{_{PRB}}$ [dB]  |   |                                   |  |
|---|--|---|---|-----------------------------------|--|
| Subframe (only if available for DL)   |  |   |   |                                   |  |
| 0   | 5  | 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9<br>(6 as normal<br>subframe) <sup>Note 2</sup>   | 1,6<br>(6 as special<br>subframe) <sup>Note 2</sup>   |                                   |  |
|   | Alloc  | cation  |   | PDSCH Data                        |  |
| 0-<br>(First allocated PRB-<br>1)<br>and<br>(Last allocated<br>PRB+1) - (N <sub>RB</sub> -1)      | 0-<br>(First allocated PRB-<br>1)<br>and<br>(Last allocated<br>PRB+1) - (N <sub>RB</sub> -1)   | 0-<br>(First allocated PRB-<br>1)<br>and<br>(Last allocated<br>PRB+1) - (N <sub>RB</sub> -1)                    | 0 –<br>(First allocated PRB-<br>1)<br>and<br>(Last allocated<br>PRB+1) – (N <sub>RB</sub> –1) |                                   |  |
| [0]   | [0]  | [0]   | [0]   | Note 1                            |  |
|   | Note 1: These physical resource blocks are assigned to an arbitrary number of virtual UEs with one PDSCH per virtual UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, |   |   |                                   |  |
| Note 2: Subframes ava<br>3GPP TS 36<br>Note 3: If two or more t<br>by all the tra<br>split betwee | SK modulated. The parar<br>ilable for DL transmission<br>5.211<br>transmit antennas are use<br>nsmit antennas according<br>n all the transmit antenna<br>section 7.1 in 3GPP TS 3                            | n depends on the Uplink-<br>ed in the test, the OCNG<br>g to transmission mode 2<br>is used in the test. The ai | Downlink configuration in<br>shall be transmitted to th<br>. The transmit power sha           | e virtual users<br>all be equally |  |

#### Table A.5.2.2-1: OP.2 TDD: Two sided dynamic OCNG TDD Pattern

347

## A.5.2.3 OCNG TDD pattern 3: 49 RB OCNG allocation with MBSFN in 10 MHz

| Allocation |     | Relative power lev                    | el ${\gamma}_{\scriptscriptstyle PRB}$ [dB] |               |              |        |
|------------|-----|---------------------------------------|---|---------------|--------------|--------|
|            |     | Subframe                              |   | PDSCH<br>Data | PMCH<br>Data |        |
|            | 0   | 5                                     | 4, 9 <sup>Note 2</sup>                      | 1, 6          |              |        |
| 1 – 49     | 0   | 0<br>(Allocation: all<br>empty PRB-s) | N/A   | 0             | Note 1       | N/A    |
| 0 – 49     | N/A | N/A                                   | 0   | N/A           | N/A          | Note 3 |

#### Table A.5.2. 3-1: OP.3 TDD: OCNG TDD Pattern 3 for 5ms downlink-to-uplink switch-point periodicity

UE; the data transmitted over the OCNG PDSCHs shall be uncorrelated pseudo random data, which is QPSK modulated. The parameter  $\gamma_{\it PRB}$  is used to scale the power of PDSCH.

If two or more transmit antennas are used in the test, the OCNG shall be transmitted to the virtual users by all Note 4: the transmit antennas according to transmission mode 2. The transmit power shall be equally split between all the transmit antennas used in the test. The antenna transmission modes are specified in section 7.1 in 3GPP TS 36.213.

N/A: Not Applicable

Subframes available for DL transmission depends on the Uplink-Downlink configuration in Table 4.2-2 in 3GPP Note 2: TS 36.211.

Note 3: Each physical resource block (PRB) is assigned to MBSFN transmission. The data in each PRB shall be uncorrelated with data in other PRBs over the period of any measurement. The MBSFN data shall be QPSK modulated. PMCH symbols shall not contain cell-specific Reference Signals

# Annex B (normative): Propagation Conditions

The propagation conditions and channel models for various environments are specified. For each environment a propagation model is used to evaluate the propagation pathless due to the distance. Channel models are formed by combining delay profiles with a Doppler spectrum, with the addition of correlation properties in the case of a multi-antenna scenario.

# B.0 No interference

The downlink connection between the System Simulator and the UE is without Additive White Gaussian Noise, and has no fading or multipath effects.

# B.1 Static propagation condition

The downlink connection between the System Simulator and the UE is an Additive White Gaussian Noise (AWGN) environment with no fading or multipath effects.

For 2 port transmission the channel matrix is defined in the frequency domain by

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & j \\ 1 & -j \end{pmatrix}$$

## B.1.1 Definition of Additive White Gaussian Noise (AWGN) Interferer

Note that the AWGN interferer can be used in static propagation conditions, or in conjunction with multi-path fading.

The acceptable uncertainties of the AWGN interferer are defined in Annex F.

# B.2 Multi-path fading Propagation Conditions

The multipath propagation conditions consist of several parts:

- A delay profile in the form of a "tapped delay-line", characterized by a number of taps at fixed positions on a sampling grid. The profile can be further characterized by the r.m.s. delay spread and the maximum delay spanned by the taps.
- A combination of channel model parameters that include the Delay profile and the Doppler spectrum, that is characterized by a classical spectrum shape and a maximum Doppler frequency
- A set of correlation matrices defining the correlation between the UE and eNodeB antennas in case of multiantenna systems.

## B.2.1 Delay profiles

The delay profiles are selected to be representative of low, medium and high delay spread environments. The resulting model parameters are defined in Table B.2.1-1 and the tapped delay line models are defined in Tables B.2.1-2, B.2.1-3 and B.2.1-4.

| Model                              | Number of<br>channel taps | Delay spread<br>(r.m.s.) | Maximum excess<br>tap delay (span) |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Extended Pedestrian A (EPA)        | 7                         | 45 ns                    | 410 ns                             |
| Extended Vehicular A model (EVA)   | 9                         | 357 ns                   | 2510 ns                            |
| Extended Typical Urban model (ETU) | 9                         | 991 ns                   | 5000 ns                            |

Table B.2.1-1: Delay profiles for E-UTRA channel models

Table B.2.1-2: Extended Pedestrian A model (EPA)

| Excess tap delay<br>[ns] | Relative power<br>[dB] |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| 0                        | 0.0                    |
| 30                       | -1.0                   |
| 70                       | -2.0                   |
| 90                       | -3.0                   |
| 110                      | -8.0                   |
| 190                      | -17.2                  |
| 410                      | -20.8                  |

#### Table B.2.1-3: Extended Vehicular A model (EVA)

| Excess tap delay<br>[ns] | Relative power<br>[dB] |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| 0                        | 0.0                    |
| 30                       | -1.5                   |
| 150                      | -1.4                   |
| 310                      | -3.6                   |
| 370                      | -0.6                   |
| 710                      | -9.1                   |
| 1090                     | -7.0                   |
| 1730                     | -12.0                  |
| 2510                     | -16.9                  |

| Excess tap delay<br>[ns] | Relative power<br>[dB] |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| 0                        | -1.0                   |
| 50                       | -1.0                   |
| 120                      | -1.0                   |
| 200                      | 0.0                    |
| 230                      | 0.0                    |
| 500                      | 0.0                    |
| 1600                     | -3.0                   |
| 2300                     | -5.0                   |
| 5000                     | -7.0                   |

# B.2.2 Combinations of channel model parameters

Table B.2.2-1 shows propagation conditions that are used for the performance measurements in multi-path fading environment for low, medium and high Doppler frequencies

| Model     | Maximum Doppler |
|-----------|-----------------|
|           | frequency       |
| EPA 5Hz   | 5 Hz            |
| EVA 5Hz   | 5 Hz            |
| EVA 70Hz  | 70 Hz           |
| ETU 70Hz  | 70 Hz           |
| ETU 300Hz | 300 Hz          |

#### Table B.2.2-1: Channel model parameters

# B.2.3 MIMO Channel Correlation Matrices

## B.2.3.1 Definition of MIMO Correlation Matrices

Table B.2.3.1-1 defines the correlation matrix for the eNodeB

|                     | One antenna   | Two antennas   | Four antennas  |
|---------------------|---------------|--|--|
| eNode B Correlation | $R_{eNB} = 1$ | $R_{eNB} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \alpha \\ \alpha^* & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ | $R_{eNB} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \alpha^{\frac{1}{9}} & \alpha^{\frac{4}{9}} & \alpha \\ \alpha^{\frac{1}{9}} & 1 & \alpha^{\frac{1}{9}} & \alpha^{\frac{4}{9}} \\ \alpha^{\frac{4}{9}} & \alpha^{\frac{1}{9}} & 1 & \alpha^{\frac{1}{9}} \\ \alpha^* & \alpha^{\frac{4}{9}} & \alpha^{\frac{1}{9}} & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ |

Table B.2.3.1-2 defines the correlation matrix for the UE:

Table B.2.3.1-2: UE correlation matrix

|                | One antenna  | Two antennas  | Four antennas   |
|----------------|--------------|---|---|
| UE Correlation | $R_{UE} = 1$ | $R_{UE} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \beta \\ \beta^* & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ | $R_{UE} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \beta^{\frac{1}{9}} & \beta^{\frac{4}{9}} & \beta \\ \beta^{\frac{1}{9}^{*}} & 1 & \beta^{\frac{1}{9}} & \beta^{\frac{4}{9}} \\ \beta^{\frac{4}{9}^{*}} & \beta^{\frac{1}{9}^{*}} & 1 & \beta^{\frac{1}{9}} \\ \beta^{*} & \beta^{\frac{4}{9}^{*}} & \beta^{\frac{1}{9}^{*}} & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ |

Table B.2.3.1-3 defines the channel spatial correlation matrix  $R_{spat}$ . The parameters,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  in Table B.2.3.1-3 defines the spatial correlation between the antennas at the eNodeB and UE.

| 1x2 case | $R_{spat} = R_{UE} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \beta \\ \beta^* & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  |
|----------|---|
| 2x2 case | $R_{spat} = R_{eNB} \otimes R_{UE} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha \\ \alpha^* & 1 \end{bmatrix} \otimes \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \beta \\ \beta^* & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \beta & \alpha & \alpha\beta \\ \beta^* & 1 & \alpha\beta^* & \alpha \\ \alpha^* & \alpha^*\beta & 1 & \beta \\ \alpha^*\beta^* & \alpha^* & \beta^* & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  |
| 4x2 case | $R_{spat} = R_{eNB} \otimes R_{UE} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha^{\frac{1}{9}} & \alpha^{\frac{4}{9}} & \alpha \\ \alpha^{\frac{1}{9}} & 1 & \alpha^{\frac{1}{9}} & \alpha^{\frac{4}{9}} \\ \alpha^{\frac{4}{9}} & \alpha^{\frac{1}{9}} & 1 & \alpha^{\frac{1}{9}} \\ \alpha^{*} & \alpha^{\frac{4}{9}} & \alpha^{\frac{1}{9}} & 1 \end{bmatrix} \otimes \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \beta \\ \beta^{*} & 1 \end{bmatrix}$   |
| 4x4 case | $R_{spat} = R_{eNB} \otimes R_{UE} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha^{\frac{1}{9}} & \alpha^{\frac{4}{9}} & \alpha \\ \alpha^{\frac{1}{9}} & 1 & \alpha^{\frac{1}{9}} & \alpha^{\frac{4}{9}} \\ \alpha^{\frac{4}{9}} & \alpha^{\frac{1}{9}} & 1 & \alpha^{\frac{1}{9}} \\ \alpha^{\frac{4}{9}} & \alpha^{\frac{4}{9}} & \alpha^{\frac{1}{9}} & 1 \end{bmatrix} \otimes \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \beta^{\frac{1}{9}} & \beta^{\frac{4}{9}} & \beta \\ \beta^{\frac{1}{9}} & 1 & \beta^{\frac{1}{9}} & \beta^{\frac{4}{9}} \\ \beta^{\frac{4}{9}} & \beta^{\frac{1}{9}} & 1 & \beta^{\frac{1}{9}} \\ \beta^{\frac{4}{9}} & \beta^{\frac{1}{9}} & \beta^{\frac{1}{9}} & 1 & \beta^{\frac{1}{9}} \\ \beta^{\ast} & \beta^{\frac{4}{9}} & \beta^{\frac{1}{9}} & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ |

#### Table B.2.3.1-3: $R_{snat}$ correlation matrices

For cases with more antennas at either eNodeB or UE or both, the channel spatial correlation matrix can still be expressed as the Kronecker product of  $R_{eNB}$  and  $R_{UE}$  according to  $R_{spat} = R_{eNB} \otimes R_{UE}$ .

## B.2.3.2 MIMO Correlation Matrices at High, Medium and Low Level

The  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  for different correlation types are given in Table B.2.3.2-1.

| Table | B.2.3.2-1 |
|-------|-----------|
|-------|-----------|

| Low cor | relation | Medium C | orrelation | High Co | rrelation |
|---------|----------|----------|------------|---------|-----------|
| α       | β        | α        | β          | α       | β         |
| 0       | 0        | 0.3      | 0.9        | 0.9     | 0.9       |

The correlation matrices for high, medium and low correlation are defined in Table B.2.3.2-2, B.2.3.2-3 and B.2.3.2-4, as below.

The values in the Table B.2.3.2-2 table have been adjusted for the  $4x^2$  and  $4x^4$  high correlation cases to insure the correlation matrix is positive semi-definite after round-off to 4 digit precision. This is done using the equation:

$$\mathbf{R}_{high} = [\mathbf{R}_{spatial} + aI_n]/(1+a)$$

Where the value "a" is a scaling factor such that the smallest value is used to obtain a positive semi-definite result. For the  $4x^2$  high correlation case, a=0.00010. For the  $4x^4$  high correlation case, a=0.00012.

The same method is used to adjust the 4x4 medium correlation matrix in Table B.2.3.2-3 to insure the correlation matrix is positive semi-definite after round-off to 4 digit precision with a = 0.00012.

| 1x2 case | $R_{high} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0.9 \\ 0.9 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|----------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 2x2 case | $R_{high} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0.9 & 0.9 & 0.81 \\ 0.9 & 1 & 0.81 & 0.9 \\ 0.9 & 0.81 & 1 & 0.9 \\ 0.81 & 0.9 & 0.9 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4x2 case | $R_{high} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.9883 & 0.8894 & 0.9542 & 0.8587 & 0.8999 & 0.8099 \\ 0.8999 & 1.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.9883 & 0.8587 & 0.9542 & 0.8099 & 0.8999 \\ 0.9883 & 0.8894 & 1.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.9883 & 0.8894 & 0.9542 & 0.8587 \\ 0.8894 & 0.9883 & 0.8999 & 1.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.9883 & 0.8587 & 0.9542 \\ 0.9542 & 0.8587 & 0.9883 & 0.8894 & 1.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.9883 & 0.8894 \\ 0.8587 & 0.9542 & 0.8587 & 0.9883 & 0.8999 & 1.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.9883 \\ 0.8999 & 0.8099 & 0.9542 & 0.8587 & 0.9883 & 0.8894 & 1.0000 & 0.8894 \\ 0.8599 & 0.8099 & 0.9542 & 0.8587 & 0.9883 & 0.8894 & 1.0000 & 0.8894 \\ 0.8099 & 0.8999 & 0.8587 & 0.9542 & 0.8894 & 0.9883 & 0.8894 \\ 0.8099 & 0.8999 & 0.8587 & 0.9542 & 0.8894 & 0.9883 & 0.8894 & 1.0000 \\ 0.8099 & 0.8999 & 0.8587 & 0.9542 & 0.8894 & 0.9883 & 0.8999 & 1.0000 \\ 0.8099 & 0.8999 & 0.8587 & 0.9542 & 0.8894 & 0.9883 & 0.8999 & 1.0000 \\ 0.8099 & 0.8999 & 0.8587 & 0.9542 & 0.8894 & 0.9883 & 0.8999 & 1.0000 \\ 0.8099 & 0.8999 & 0.8587 & 0.9542 & 0.8894 & 0.9883 & 0.8999 & 1.0000 \\ 0.8099 & 0.8999 & 0.8587 & 0.9542 & 0.8894 & 0.9883 & 0.8999 & 1.0000 \\ 0.8099 & 0.8999 & 0.8587 & 0.9542 & 0.8894 & 0.9883 & 0.8999 & 1.0000 \\ 0.8099 & 0.8999 & 0.8587 & 0.9542 & 0.8894 & 0.9883 & 0.8999 & 1.0000 \\ 0.8099 & 0.8999 & 0.8587 & 0.9542 & 0.8894 & 0.9883 & 0.8999 & 1.0000 \\ 0.8099 & 0.8999 & 0.8587 & 0.9542 & 0.8894 & 0.9883 & 0.8999 & 1.0000 \\ 0.8099 & 0.8999 & 0.8587 & 0.9542 & 0.8894 & 0.9883 & 0.8999 & 1.0000 \\ 0.8099 & 0.8999 & 0.8587 & 0.9542 & 0.8894 & 0.9883 & 0.8999 & 1.0000 \\ 0.8099 & 0.8999 & 0.8587 & 0.9542 & 0.8894 & 0.9883 & 0.8999 & 1.0000 \\ 0.8099 & 0.8999 & 0.8587 & 0.9542 & 0.8894 & 0.9883 & 0.8999 & 1.0000 \\ 0.8099 & 0.8999 & 0.8587 & 0.9542 & 0.8894 & 0.9883 & 0.8999 & 1.0000 \\ 0.8099 & 0.8999 & 0.8587 & 0.9542 & 0.8894 & 0.9883 & 0.8999 & 0.000 \\ 0.8090 & 0.8999 & 0.8587 & 0.9542 & 0.8894 & 0.9883 & 0.8999 & 0.000 \\ 0.8090 & 0.8990 & 0.8587 & 0.9542 & 0.8894 & 0.9883 & 0.8999 & 0.000 \\ 0.8090 & 0.8090 & 0.8090 & 0.8000 & 0.8000 \\ 0.800 & 0.8000 & 0.8000 & 0.8000 & 0.8000 & 0.8000 \\ 0$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4x4 case | $R_{high} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.0000\ 0.9882\ 0.9541\ 0.8999\ 0.9882\ 0.9767\ 0.9430\ 0.8894\ 0.9541\ 0.9430\ 0.9105\ 0.8587\ 0.8999\ 0.8894\ 0.8587\ 0.8099\\ 0.9882\ 1.0000\ 0.9882\ 0.9541\ 0.9767\ 0.9882\ 0.9767\ 0.9430\ 0.9430\ 0.9541\ 0.9430\ 0.9105\ 0.8894\ 0.8587\ 0.8894\ 0.8587\\ 0.9541\ 0.9882\ 1.0000\ 0.9882\ 0.9430\ 0.9767\ 0.9882\ 0.9767\ 0.9105\ 0.9430\ 0.9541\ 0.9430\ 0.8587\ 0.8894\ 0.8999\ 0.8894\\ 0.8999\ 0.9541\ 0.9882\ 1.0000\ 0.8894\ 0.9430\ 0.9767\ 0.9882\ 0.8587\ 0.9105\ 0.9430\ 0.9541\ 0.8099\ 0.8587\ 0.8894\ 0.8999\\ 0.9882\ 0.9767\ 0.9430\ 0.8894\ 1.0000\ 0.9882\ 0.9541\ 0.8999\ 0.8884\ 0.9541\ 0.9430\ 0.9541\ 0.9430\ 0.9541\ 0.9430\ 0.9541\ 0.9430\ 0.9541\ 0.9430\ 0.9541\ 0.9430\ 0.9105\ 0.8587\\ 0.9767\ 0.9882\ 0.9767\ 0.9430\ 0.9882\ 1.0000\ 0.9882\ 0.9541\ 0.9882\ 0.9767\ 0.9430\ 0.9430\ 0.9541\$                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |

| 1x2         |                       | N/A   |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |                      |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|-------------|-----------------------|---|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|----------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| case<br>2x2 |                       | $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0.9 & 0.3 & 0.27 \\ 0.9 & 1 & 0.27 & 0.3 \end{pmatrix}$                                      |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |                      |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| case        |                       | $R_{medium} = \begin{pmatrix} 0.9 & 1 & 0.27 & 0.3 \\ 0.3 & 0.27 & 1 & 0.9 \\ 0.27 & 0.3 & 0.9 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |                      |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|             |                       |   |         | ( 1.   | .0000  | 0.900  | 0 0.   | 8748   | 0.787  | 3 0.   | 5856                 | 0.527  | 1 0.3  | 000    | 0.2700 | )      |        |
|             |                       |   |         | 0      | .9000  | 1.000  |        | 7873   | 0.874  |        |                      | 0.5856 |        |        | 0.3000 |        |        |
|             |                       |   |         | _      | .8748  | 0.787  |        | 0000   | 0.900  |        | 8748                 | 0.7873 |        |        | 0.5271 |        |        |
| 4x2         |                       | <i>R</i>  | edium = | 0      | .7873  | 0.874  |        | 9000   | 1.000  |        | 7873                 | 0.8748 |        |        | 0.5856 |        |        |
| case        |                       | m   | ешит    | 0      | .5856  | 0.527  |        | 8748   | 0.787  |        |                      | 0.9000 |        |        | 0.7873 |        |        |
|             |                       |   |         | 0      | .5271  | 0.585  |        | 7873   | 0.874  |        | 9000                 | 1.0000 |        | 873    | 0.8748 | 3      |        |
|             |                       |   |         | 0      | .3000  | 0.270  |        | .5856  | 0.527  |        | .8748                | 0.787  |        |        | 0.9000 | )      |        |
|             |                       |   |         | ( 0    | .2700  | 0.300  | 0 00   | .5271  | 0.585  | 6 0    | .7873                | 0.874  | 8 0.9  | 0000   | 1.0000 | ))     |        |
| 4x4         |                       | (1.0000   | 0.9882  | 0.9541 | 0.8999 | 0.8747 | 0.8645 | 0.8347 | 0.7872 | 0.5855 | 5 0.5787             | 0.5588 | 0.5270 | 0.3000 | 0.2965 | 0.2862 | 0.2700 |
| case        |                       |   |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |        | 0.5855               |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|             |                       |   |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |        | 3 0.5787             |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|             |                       |   |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |        | ) 0.5588<br>7 0.8645 |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|             |                       |   |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |        | 5 0.8747             |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|             |                       |   |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |        | 7 0.8645             |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|             |                       | 0.7872  | 0.8347  | 0.8645 | 0.8747 | 0.8999 | 0.9541 | 0.9882 | 1.0000 | 0.7872 | 2 0.8347             | 0.8645 | 0.8747 | 0.5270 | 0.5588 | 0.5787 | 0.5855 |
|             | R <sub>medium</sub> = | 0.5855  | 0.5787  | 0.5588 | 0.5270 | 0.8747 | 0.8645 | 0.8347 | 0.7872 | 1.0000 | 0.9882               | 0.9541 | 0.8999 | 0.8747 | 0.8645 | 0.8347 | 0.7872 |
|             |                       | 0.5787  | 0.5855  | 0.5787 | 0.5588 | 0.8645 | 0.8747 | 0.8645 | 0.8347 | 0.9882 | 2 1.0000             | 0.9882 | 0.9541 | 0.8645 | 0.8747 | 0.8645 | 0.8347 |
|             |                       |   |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |        | 0.9882               |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|             |                       |   |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |        | 9 0.9541             |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|             |                       |   |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |        | 7 0.8645<br>5 0.8747 |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|             |                       |   |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |        | 0.8747<br>0.8645     |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|             |                       |   |         |        |        |        |        |        |        |        | 2 0.8347             |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|             |                       | X   |         |        | -      | -      |        |        | -      |        |                      | -      |        | -      |        |        | /      |

| Table B.2.3.2-3: MIMO | correlation matrice | es for medium correlation |
|-----------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|
|                       |                     |                           |

Table B.2.3.2-4: MIMO correlation matrices for low correlation

| 1x2 case | $R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_2$    |
|----------|-----------------------------|
| 2x2 case | $R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_4$    |
| 4x2 case | $R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_8$    |
| 4x4 case | $R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_{16}$ |

In Table B.2.3.2-4,  $\mathbf{I}_d$  is the  $d \times d$  identity matrix.

## B.2.4 Propagation conditions for CQI tests

[For Channel Quality Indication (CQI) tests, the following additional multi-path profile is used:

$$h(t,\tau) = \delta(\tau) + a \exp(-i2\pi f_D t) \delta(\tau - \tau_d)$$

in continuous time  $(t, \tau)$  representation, with  $\tau_d$  the delay, *a* a constant and  $f_D$  the Doppler frequency.]

## B.3 High speed train scenario

The high speed train condition for the test of the baseband performance is a non fading propagation channel with one tap. Doppler shift is given by

$$f_s(t) = f_d \cos \theta(t) \tag{B.3.1}$$

where  $f_s(t)$  is the Doppler shift and  $f_d$  is the maximum Doppler frequency. The cosine of angle  $\theta(t)$  is given by

$$\cos\theta(t) = \frac{D_s/2 - vt}{\sqrt{D_{\min}^2 + (D_s/2 - vt)^2}}, \ 0 \le t \le D_s/v$$
(B.3.2)

$$\cos\theta(t) = \frac{-1.5D_s + vt}{\sqrt{D_{\min}^2 + (-1.5D_s + vt)^2}}, \ D_s/v < t \le 2D_s/v$$
(B.3.3)

$$\cos\theta(t) = \cos\theta(t \mod (2D_s/v)), \ t > 2D_s/v \tag{B.3.4}$$

where  $D_s/2$  is the initial distance of the train form eNodeB, and  $D_{\min}$  is eNodeB Railway track distance, both in meters; v is the velocity of the train in m/s, t is time in seconds.

Doppler shift and cosine angle are given by equation B.3.1 and B.3.2-B.3.4 respectively, where the required input parameters listed in table B.3-1 and the resulting Doppler shift is shown in Figure B.3-1 are applied for all frequency bands.

| Parameter  | Value    |
|------------|----------|
| $D_s$      | 300 m    |
| $D_{\min}$ | 2 m      |
| v          | 300 km/h |
| $f_d$      | 750 Hz   |

Table B.3-1: High speed train scenario

NOTE1: Parameters for HST conditions in table B.3-1 including  $f_d$  and Doppler shift trajectories presented on figure B.3-1 were derived for Band7.

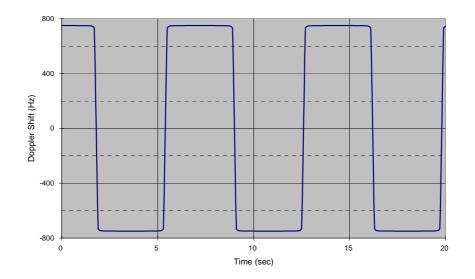


Figure B.3-1: Doppler shift trajectory

# B.4 Beamforming Model

# B.4.1 Single-layer beamforming (Antenna port 5)

The effective channel for the user-specific signal, including DRS, is defined as a product of a 2x2 MIMO matrix with the relevant propagation profile and a random single-layer 2x1 precoder from the CRS code-book, i.e.

$$H_{eff} = \begin{pmatrix} H_{11} & H_{12} \\ H_{21} & H_{22} \end{pmatrix} W(j)$$

where the codebook index *j* (Table 6.3.4.2.3-1 in [4]) changes randomly. Note that  $H_{\text{eff}}$  is a 2x1 matrix representing a 1x2 SIMO channel.

# Annex C (normative): Downlink Physical Channels

This annex specifies the downlink physical channels that are needed for setting a connection and channels that are needed during a connection.

# C.0 Downlink signal levels

The downlink power settings in Table C.0-1 are used unless otherwise specified in a test case.

If the UE has two Rx antennas, the downlink signal is applied to each one. Both UE Rx antennas shall be connected.

If the UE has one Rx antenna, the downlink signal is applied to it.

|   | Unit  | Channel bandwidth |       |       |        |        |        |
|---|---|-------------------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|
|   |   | 1.4 MHz           | 3 MHz | 5 MHz | 10 MHz | 15 MHz | 20 MHz |
| Number of RBs   |   | 6                 | 15    | 25    | 50     | 75     | 100    |
| Channel BW Pov  | /er dBm   | -66               | -62   | -60   | -57    | -55    | -54    |
| RS EPRE dBm/15kHz   |   | -85               | -85   | -85   | -85    | -85    | -85    |
| Note 1: The channel bandwidth powers and RB allocations are informative, based on -85dBm/15kHz<br>RS_EPRE, then scaled according to the number of RBs and rounded to the nearest integer<br>dBm value. Full RE allocation with no boost or deboost is assumed in this calculation, but<br>allocation may vary during setup. |   |                   |       |       |        |        |        |
| Note 2: The po  | The power level is specified at each UE Rx antenna. |                   |       |       |        |        |        |

#### Table C.0-1: Default Downlink power levels

The default signal level uncertainty is +/-3dB at each test port, for any level specified. If the uncertainty value is critical for the test purpose, a tighter uncertainty is specified for the related test case in Annex F.

# C.1 General

Table C.1-1 describes the mapping of downlink physical channels and signals to physical resources for FDD.

Table C.1-2 describes the mapping of downlink physical channels and signals to physical resources for TDD.

| Physical channel                     | Time Domain Location   | Frequency Domain Location   | Note   |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|---|--|--|
| RS                                   | Symbols 0, 4 of each subframe<br>for antenna port 0 & 1<br>Symbol 1 of each subframe for<br>antenna port 2 & 3   | Downlink system bandwidth dependent.  | Mapping rule is specified in<br>TS36.211 6.10.1.2<br>- CELL_ID = 0   |  |
| PBCH                                 | Symbols 0 to 3 of slot 1 of<br>subframe 0 of each radio frame  | Occupies 72 subcarriers centered<br>on the DC subcarrier  | Mapping rule is specified in<br>TS36.211 Section 6.6.4 (Note 2)  |  |
| PSS                                  | Symbol 6 of slot 0 and 10 of<br>each radio frame   | Occupies 62 subcarriers centered<br>on the DC subcarrier. Additional 10<br>subcarriers (5 on each side)<br>adjacent to the centered 62<br>subcarriers are reserved.   | Mapping rule is specified in TS36.211 Section 6.11.1.2   |  |
| SSS                                  | Symbol 5 of slots 0 and 10 of<br>each radio frame  | Occupies 62 subcarriers centered<br>on the DC subcarrier. Additional 10<br>subcarriers (5 on each side)<br>adjacent to the centered 62<br>subcarriers are reserved.   | Mapping rule is specified in TS36.211 Section 6.11.2.2   |  |
| PCFICH                               | Symbol 0 of each subframe  | Downlink system bandwidth<br>dependent. Maps into 4 REGs<br>uniformly spread in the frequency<br>domain over the whole system<br>bandwidth.   | Mapping rule is specified in<br>TS36.211 Section 6.7.4 (Note 1)<br>- CELL_ID = 0   |  |
| PHICH                                | Symbol 0 of each subframe  | Downlink system bandwidth<br>dependent. Each PHICH group<br>maps into 3 REGs in the frequency<br>domain on the REGs not assigned<br>to PCFICH over the whole system<br>bandwidth,   | Mapping rule is specified in<br>TS36.211 Section 6.9.3 (Note 1)<br>- CELL_ID = 0<br>- Ng = 1<br>- Normal PHICH duration<br>-Number of PHICH groups =<br>1(BW=1.4MHz)/2(BW=3MHz)/<br>4(BW=5MHz)/7(BW=10MHz)/<br>10(BW=15MHz)/13(BW=20MHz) |  |
| PDCCH                                | Symbols 0, 1, 2, 3 of each<br>subframe for 1.4 MHz<br>Symbols 0, 1, 2, of each<br>subframe for 3 and 5 MHz<br>Symbols 0, 1 of each subframe  | The remaining REGs not allocated<br>to both PCFICH and PHICH are<br>used for PDCCH  | Mapping rule is specified in<br>TS36.211 Section 6.8.5 (Note 1)  |  |
| PDSCH                                | for 10, 15 and 20 MHz<br>All remaining OFDM symbols of<br>each subframe not allocated to<br>PDCCH  | For Subframe 0,<br>REs not allocated to RS, PSS, SSS<br>and PBCH, is allocated to PDSCH<br>For Subframe 5,<br>REs not allocated to RS, PSS and<br>SSS, is allocated to PDSCH<br>For other subframes,<br>REs not allocated to RS, is<br>allocated to PDSCH   | Note that there are reserved<br>REs that are not used for<br>transmission of any physical<br>channels (Note 3) & (Note 4)<br>which need to be taken into<br>account when allocating REs to<br>PDSCH                                      |  |
| NOTE 2: F<br>NOTE 3: II<br>NOTE 4: F | ports 0 and 1 for the purpose of map<br>36.211 Section 6.2.4).<br>PBCH is mapped into RE assuming F<br>actual number of Tx antenna. Resou<br>transmission of RS shall not be used<br>6.6.4).<br>n slot 0 and slot 10 of each radiofran<br>transmission of any physical channe<br>REs used for RS transmission on any | nfigured, cell-specific RS shall be assu<br>oping a symbol-quadruplet to a REG (re<br>RS from 4 antennas are used at the eN<br>urce elements assumed to be reserved<br>d for transmission of any physical chan<br>me, there are reserved REs for PSS an<br>els. (See TS 36.211 Section 6.11.1.2 &<br>y of the antenna ports in a slot shall not<br>slot and set to zero. (See TS 36.211 Sec | esource-element group). (See TS<br>B transmitter, irrespective of the<br>for RS but not used for<br>nel. (See TS 36.211 Section<br>d SSS that are not used for<br>6.11.2.2).<br>be used for any transmission on                          |  |

#### Table C.1-1: Mapping of downlink physical channels and signals to physical resources for FDD

| Physical<br>channel   | Time Domain Location  | Frequency Domain Location   | Note   |  |
|---|---|---|--|--|
| RS  | Symbols 0, 4 of each subframe<br>for antenna port 0 & 1<br>Symbol 1 of each subframe for<br>antenna port 2 & 3  | Downlink system bandwidth dependent.  | Mapping rule is specified in<br>TS36.211[8] 6.10.1.2<br>- CELL_ID = 0  |  |
| PBCH  | Symbols 0 to 3 of slot 1 of<br>subframe 0 of each radio frame   | Occupies 72 subcarriers centered<br>on the DC subcarrier  | Mapping rule is specified in<br>TS36.211[8] Section 6.6.4 (Note<br>3)  |  |
| PSS   | Symbol 2 of slot 2 and 12 of<br>each radio frame  | Occupies 62 subcarriers centered<br>on the DC subcarrier. Additional 10<br>subcarriers (5 on each side)<br>adjacent to the centered 62<br>subcarriers are reserved.   | Mapping rule is specified in TS36.211[8] Section 6.11.1.2  |  |
| SSS   | Symbol 6 of slots 1 and 11 of<br>each radio frame   | Occupies 62 subcarriers centered<br>on the DC subcarrier. Additional 10<br>subcarriers (5 on each side)<br>adjacent to the centered 62<br>subcarriers are reserved.   | Mapping rule is specified in TS36.211[8] Section 6.11.2.2  |  |
| PCFICH  | Symbol 0 of each subframe and special subframe  | Downlink system bandwidth<br>dependent. Maps into 4 REGs<br>uniformly spread in the frequency<br>domain over the whole system<br>bandwidth.   | Mapping rule is specified in<br>TS36.211[8] Section 6.7.4 (Note<br>2)<br>- CELL_ID = 0   |  |
| PHICH   | Symbol 0 of each subframe and special subframe  | Downlink system bandwidth<br>dependent. Each PHICH group<br>maps into 3 REGs in the frequency<br>domain on the REGs not assigned<br>to PCFICH over the whole system<br>bandwidth,   | Mapping rule is specified in<br>TS36.211[8] Section 6.9.3 (Note<br>2)<br>- CELL_ID = 0<br>- Ng = 1<br>- Normal PHICH duration<br>-Number of PHICH groups =<br>1(BW=1.4MHz)/2(BW=3MHz)/<br>4(BW=5MHz)/7(BW=10MHz)/<br>10(BW=15MHz)/13(BW=20MHz) |  |
| PDCCH   | For normal subframes(0,4,5,9)<br>Symbols 0, 1, 2, 3 of each<br>subframe for 1.4 MHz<br>Symbols 0, 1, 2, of each<br>subframe for 3 and 5 MHz<br>Symbols 0, 1 of each subframe<br>for 10, 15 and 20 MHz<br>For special subframe (1&6)<br>Symbols 0, 1 of each subframe<br>for all BWs | The remaining REGs not allocated<br>to both PCFICH and PHICH are<br>used for PDCCH  | Mapping rule is specified in<br>TS36.211[8] Section 6.8.5 (Note<br>2)  |  |
| PDSCH   | ,All remaining OFDM symbols of<br>each subframe not allocated to<br>PDCCH with the following<br>exception:<br>For 1.4MHz,no data shall be<br>scheduled on special subframes<br>(1&6) to avoid problems with<br>insufficient PDCCH performance                                       | For Subframe 0,<br>REs not allocated to RS, SSS and<br>PBCH, is allocated to PDSCH<br>For Subframe 5,<br>REs not allocated to RS and SSS,<br>is allocated to PDSCH<br>For Subframe 1 and 6,<br>REs not allocated to RS, PSS, GP<br>and UpPTS is allocated to PDSCH<br>For other downlink subframes,<br>REs not allocated to RS is allocated<br>to PDSCH | Note that there are reserved<br>REs that are not used for<br>transmission of any physical<br>channels (Note 4) & (Note 5)<br>which need to be taken into<br>account when allocating REs to<br>PDSCH  |  |
| <ul> <li>NOTE 1: The mapping is based on the default TDD configuration for subframe assignment and special subframe patterns (see 36.508 [7]subclause 4.6.3)</li> <li>NOTE 2: In case a single cell-specific RS is configured, cell-specific RS shall be assume to be present on antenna ports 0 and 1 for the purpose of mapping a symbol-quadruplet to a REG (resource-element group). (See TS</li> </ul> |   |   |  |  |

## Table C.1-2: Mapping of downlink physical channels and signals to physical resources for TDD

| 36.211[8] Section 6.2.4).<br>NOTE 3: PBCH is mapped into RE assuming RS from 4 antennas are used at the eNB transmitter, irrespective of the<br>actual number of Tx antenna. Resource elements assumed to be reserved for RS but not used for<br>transmission of RS shall not be used for transmission of any physical channel. (See TS 36.211[8] Section  |  |
|--|--|
| <ul> <li>NOTE 4: In slot 1,2,11 and 12 of each radio frame, there are reserved REs for PSS and SSS that are not used for transmission of any physical channels. (See TS 36.211[8] Section 6.11.1.2 &amp; 6.11.2.2).</li> <li>NOTE 5: REs used for RS transmission on any of the antenna ports in a slot shall not be used for any transmission on any other antenna port in the same slot and set to zero. (See TS 36.211[8] Section 6.10.1.2).</li> </ul> |  |

# C.2 Set-up

Table C.2-1 describes the downlink Physical Channels that are required for connection set up.

Table C.2-1: Downlink Physical Channels required for connection set-up

| Physical Channel              | EPRE Ratio         |  |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|--|
| PBCH                          | $PBCH_RA = 0 dB$   |  |
|                               | $PBCH_RB = 0 dB$   |  |
| PSS                           | $PSS_RA = 0 dB$    |  |
| SSS                           | $SSS_RA = 0 dB$    |  |
| PCFICH                        | $PCFICH_RB = 0 dB$ |  |
| PDCCH                         | $PDCCH_RA = 0 dB$  |  |
|                               | $PDCCH_RB = 0 dB$  |  |
| PDSCH                         | $PDSCH_RA = 0 dB$  |  |
|                               | $PDSCH_RB = 0 dB$  |  |
| PHICH                         | $PHICH_RA = 0 dB$  |  |
|                               | $PHICH_RB = 0 dB$  |  |
| Note: No boosting is applied. |                    |  |

Table C.2-2 describes the configuration of PDSCH and PDCCH before measurement for FDD and Table C.2-3 for TDD.

Table C.2-2: PDSCH and PDCCH configuration for FDD

| Parameter                           |   | Unit      | Value     | Comments                                     |
|-------------------------------------|---|-----------|-----------|--|
| Allocated resource blocks           |   |           | 6         |  |
| MCS Index                           |   |           | -         | TB Size with transmitting<br>message in 1TTI |
| Number of HARQ processes            |   | Processes | 8         |  |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmission |   |           | 5         |  |
| Aggregation level                   |   | CCE       | 2         | Note 4                                       |
| DCI Format for PDSCH                |   |           | Format 1A |  |
| DCI Format for PUSCH                |   |           | Format 0  |  |
| Note 1:                             | 1: 2 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 20 MHz, 15 MHz and 10 MHz channel BW. 3 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 5 MHz and 3 MHz. 4 symbols allocated to PDCCH for 1.4 MHz. |           |           |  |
| Note 2:                             |   |           |           |  |
| Note 3:                             |   |           |           |  |
| Note 4:                             | ote 4: For PDCCH using SI-RNTI, Aggregation level 4 is used.  |           |           |  |

|                           | Parameter   | Unit      | Value     | Comments                                     |
|---------------------------|---|-----------|-----------|--|
| Allocated resource blocks |   |           | 6         |  |
| MCS Inde                  | MCS Index   |           | 0         | TB Size with transmitting<br>message in 1TTI |
| Number of                 | of HARQ processes (Note 1)  | Processes | 7         |  |
| Maximum                   | number of HARQ transmission   |           | 4         |  |
| Aggregat                  | ion level   | CCE       | 2         | Note 5                                       |
| DCI Form                  | DCI Format for PDSCH  |           | Format 1A |  |
| DCI Form                  | DCI Format for PUSCH  |           | Format 0  |  |
| Note 1:                   | Note 1: Number of HARQ processes shall be determined by UL/DL configuration, for configuration other than 1, th process number shall be set per TS 36.213 [10] Table 8-1. |           |           | on,for configuration other than 1,the        |
| Note 2:                   |   |           |           |  |
|                           | For special subframe (1&6), only 2 OFDM symbols are allocated to PDCCH for all BWs.   |           |           |  |
| Note 3:                   | Reference signal, Synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [8].  |           |           |  |
| Note 4:                   | 4: The PDSCH shall be occupied 6 resource blocks centered on the DC subcarrier.   |           |           |  |
| Note 5:                   | e 5: For PDCCH using SI-RNTI, Aggregation level 4 is used.  |           |           |  |

#### Table C.2-3: PDSCH and PDCCH configuration for TDD

# C.3 Connection

The following clauses describes the downlink Physical Channels that are transmitted during a connection i.e., when measurements are done.

## C.3.0 Measurement of Transmitter Characteristics

Table C.3.0-1 is applicable for measurements on the Transmitter Characteristics (clause 6).

| Physical Channel | EPRE Ratio         |  |
|------------------|--------------------|--|
| PBCH             | $PBCH_RA = 0 dB$   |  |
|                  | $PBCH_RB = 0 dB$   |  |
| PSS              | $PSS_RA = 0 dB$    |  |
| SSS              | $SSS_RA = 0 dB$    |  |
| PCFICH           | $PCFICH_RB = 0 dB$ |  |
| PDCCH            | $PDCCH_RA = 0 dB$  |  |
|                  | $PDCCH_RB = 0 dB$  |  |
| PDSCH            | $PDSCH_RA = 0 dB$  |  |
|                  | $PDSCH_RB = 0 dB$  |  |
| PHICH            | $PHICH_RB = 0 dB$  |  |

Table C.3.0-1: Downlink Physical Channels transmitted during a connection (FDD and TDD)

NOTE 1: No boosting is applied.

| Table C.3.0-2: Power allocation | n for OFDM symbo | ols and reference signals |
|---------------------------------|------------------|---------------------------|
|---------------------------------|------------------|---------------------------|

| Parameter  | Unit       | Value         | Note   |
|--|------------|---------------|--|
| Transmitted power spectral density $I_{or}$                            | dBm/15 kHz | Test specific | 1. $I_{or}$ shall be kept constant throughout all OFDM symbols |
| Cell-specific reference signal power ratio $E_{\rm RS}$ / $I_{\rm or}$ |            | 0 dB          |  |

| Bandwidth   | DCI for DL<br>(SI-RNTI) | DCI for DL<br>(C-RNTI) | DCI for UL<br>(C-RNTI) | Notes  |
|---|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|--------|
| 1.4 MHz   | 4                       | 1                      | 1                      | Note 1 |
| 3 MHz   | 4                       | 4                      | 4                      | Note 1 |
| 5 MHz   | 4                       | 4                      | 4                      | Note 1 |
| 10 MHz  | 8                       | 8                      | 8                      | Note 1 |
| 15 MHz  | 8                       | 8                      | 8                      | Note 1 |
| 20 MHz  | 8                       | 8                      | 8                      | Note 1 |
| Note 1: No DL data allocated on TDD special subframes |                         |                        |                        |        |

Table C.3.0-3: PDCCH Aggregation Level (in CCE-s)

# C.3.1 Measurement of Receiver Characteristics

Table C.3.1-1 is applicable for measurements on the Receiver Characteristics (clause 7).

Table C.3.1-1: Downlink Physical Channels transmitted during a connection (FDD and TDD)

| Physical Channel | EPRE Ratio         |  |
|------------------|--------------------|--|
| PBCH             | $PBCH_RA = 0 dB$   |  |
|                  | PBCH_RB = 0 dB     |  |
| PSS              | $PSS_RA = 0 dB$    |  |
| SSS              | $SSS_RA = 0 dB$    |  |
| PCFICH           | $PCFICH_RB = 0 dB$ |  |
| PDCCH            | $PDCCH_RA = 0 dB$  |  |
|                  | $PDCCH_RB = 0 dB$  |  |
| PDSCH            | $PDSCH_RA = 0 dB$  |  |
|                  | $PDSCH_RB = 0 dB$  |  |
| PHICH            | $PHICH_RB = 0 dB$  |  |
| OCNG             | $OCNG_RA = 0 dB$   |  |
|                  | $OCNG_RB = 0 dB$   |  |

NOTE 1: No boosting is applied.

| Parameter                                      | Unit       | Value         | Note   |
|--|------------|---------------|--|
| Transmitted power spectral density $I_{or}$    | dBm/15 kHz | Test specific | 1. $I_{or}$ shall be kept constant throughout all OFDM symbols |
| Cell-specific reference                        |            | 0 dB          |  |
| signal power ratio $E_{\rm RS}$ / $I_{\it or}$ |            |               |  |

| Table C.3.1-3: PDCCH Aggregation Level (in CCE-s | ) |
|--|---|
|--|---|

| Bandwidth   | DCI for DL<br>(SI-RNTI) | DCI for DL<br>(C-RNTI) | DCI for UL<br>(C-RNTI) | Notes     |  |
|---|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|-----------|--|
| 1.4 MHz   | 4                       | 4                      | 2                      | Note 1, 2 |  |
| 3 MHz   | 4                       | 4                      | 2                      | Note 2    |  |
| 5 MHz   | 8                       | 8                      | 4                      | Note 2    |  |
| 10 MHz  | 8                       | 8                      | 8                      | Note 2    |  |
| 15 MHz  | 8                       | 8                      | 8                      | Note 2    |  |
| 20 MHz  | 8                       | 8                      | 8                      | Note 2    |  |
| Note 1: No DL data allocated on TDD special subframes |                         |                        |                        |           |  |
| Note 2: No DL data allocated on subframe 5            |                         |                        |                        |           |  |

## C.3.2 Measurement of Performance requirements

Table C.3.2-1 is applicable for measurements in which uniform RS-to-EPRE boosting for all downlink physical channels.

| Physical Channel | EPRE Ratio           |  |
|------------------|----------------------|--|
| PBCH             | $PBCH_RA = \rho_A$   |  |
|                  | $PBCH_RB = \rho_B$   |  |
| PSS              | $PSS_RA = \rho_A$    |  |
| SSS              | SSS_RA = $\rho_A$    |  |
| PCFICH           | PCFICH_RB = $\rho_B$ |  |
| PDCCH            | PDCCH_RA = $\rho_A$  |  |
|                  | PDCCH_RB = $\rho_B$  |  |
| PDSCH            | PDSCH_RA = $\rho_A$  |  |
|                  | PDSCH_RB = $\rho_B$  |  |
| PHICH            | PHICH_RB = $\rho_B$  |  |
| OCNG             | OCNG_RA = $\rho_A$   |  |
|                  | OCNG_RB = $\rho_B$   |  |

#### Table C.3.2-1: Downlink Physical Channels transmitted during a connection (FDD and TDD)

NOTE 1:  $\rho_A = \rho_B = 0$  dB means no RS boosting.

NOTE 2:  $\rho_A$  denotes the ratio of PDSCH EPRE to cell-specific RS EPRE among PDSCH REs in all the OFDM symbols not containing cell-specific RS.  $\rho_B$  denotes the ratio of PDSCH EPRE to cell-specific RS EPRE among PDSCH REs in all the OFDM symbols containing cell-specific RS.

#### Table C.3.2-2: Power allocation for OFDM symbols and reference signals

| Parameter  | Unit       | Value         | Note   |
|--|------------|---------------|--|
| Total transmitted power spectral density $I_{or}$                      | dBm/15 kHz | Test specific | 1. $I_{or}$ shall be kept constant throughout all OFDM symbols |
| Cell-specific reference signal power ratio $E_{\rm RS}$ / $I_{\rm or}$ |            | Test specific | 1. Applies for antenna port <i>p</i>                           |

| 4<br>4<br>8     | 2<br>2<br>4 | Note 1, 2<br>Note 2<br>Note 2 |  |  |  |
|-----------------|-------------|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| 4               | 2 4         |                               |  |  |  |
| 8               | 4           | Note 2                        |  |  |  |
|                 |             | 11010 -                       |  |  |  |
| 8               | 8           | Note 2                        |  |  |  |
| 8               | 8           | Note 2                        |  |  |  |
| 8               | 8           | Note 2                        |  |  |  |
| Iz 8 8 8 Note 2 |             |                               |  |  |  |

# Annex D (normative): Characteristics of the Interfering Signal

# D.1 General

Some RF performance requirements for the E-UTRA UE receiver are defined with interfering signals present in addition to the wanted signal. When the wanted channel band width is wider than or equal to 5MHz, a modulated 5MHz full band width E-UTRA down link signal, and in some cases an additional CW signal, are used. For wanted channel band widths below 5MHz, the band width of the modulated interferer should be equal to the channel band width of the wanted signal.

# D.2 Interference signals

Table D.2-1 describes the modulated interferer for different channel band width options.

|                      | Channel bandwidth |       |       |        |        |        |
|----------------------|-------------------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|
|                      | 1.4 MHz           | 3 MHz | 5 MHz | 10 MHz | 15 MHz | 20 MHz |
| RB                   | 6                 | 15    | 25    | 25     | 25     | 25     |
| <b>BW</b> Interferer | 1.4 MHz           | 3 MHz | 5 MHz | 5 MHz  | 5 MHz  | 5 MHz  |

#### Table D.2-1: Description of modulated E-UTRA interferer

# Annex E (normative): Global In-Channel TX-Test

Editor's note: This annex is incomplete. The following aspects are either missing or not yet determined:

• An average EVM, comprising 20 individual values, is defined and compared against the test limit. The other sub-results of the Global In channel TX-Test deliver one value per slot, hence 20 values. It is tbd, how to compare this individual values against the test limit.

*Clauses E.2.2 to E.5.9.3 are descriptions, which exclude any transients due to power on/off or power change.* 

When the test runs with exclusions periods, Clause E.7 is applicable

# E.1 General

The global in-channel TX test enables the measurement of all relevant parameters that describe the in-channel quality of the output signal of the TX under test in a single measurement process.

The parameters describing the in-channel quality of a transmitter, however, are not necessarily independent. The algorithm chosen for description inside this annex places particular emphasis on the exclusion of all interdependencies among the parameters.

# E.2 Signals and results

#### E.2.1 Basic principle

The process is based on the comparison of the actual **output signal of the TX under test**, received by an ideal receiver, with a **reference signal**, that is generated by the measuring equipment and represents an ideal error free received signal. All signals are represented as equivalent (generally complex) baseband signals.

The description below uses numbers as examples. These numbers are taken from frame structure 1 with normal CP length and 20 MHz bandwidth. The application of the text below, however, is not restricted to this frame structure and bandwidth.

## E.2.2 Output signal of the TX under test

The output signal of the TX under test is acquired by the measuring equipment and stored for further processsing. It is sampled at a sampling rate of 30.72 Msps. In the time domain it comprises at least 10 uplink subframes. The measurement period is derived by concatenating the correct number of individual uplink slots until the correct measurement period is reached. The output signal is named z(v). Each slot is modelled as a signal with the following parameters: demodulated data content, carrier frequency, amplitude and phase for each subcarrier, timing, carrier leakage.

#### NOTE 1: TDD

For frame structure type 2, subframes with special fields (UpPTS) do not undergo any evaluation. Since the uplink subframes are not continuous, the 20 slots should be extracted from more than 1 continuous radio frame:

Figure E.2.2-1 is an example for uplink-downlink configuration 1 (DSUUDDSUUD) as specified in TS 36.211 [8] Table 4.2-2, assuming all uplink subframes are active.

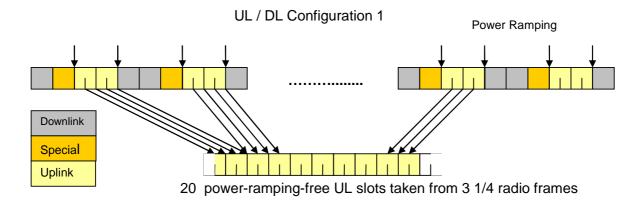


Figure E.2.2-1: Example of uplink – downlink configuration 1

## E.2.3 Reference signal

Two types of reference signal are defined:

The reference signal  $i_1(v)$  is constructed by the measuring equipment according to the relevant TX specifications, using the following parameters: demodulated data content, nominal carrier frequency, nominal amplitude and phase for each subcarrier, nominal timing, no carrier leakage. It is represented as a sequence of samples at a sampling rate of 30.72 Msps in the time domain.

The reference signal  $i_2(v)$  is constructed by the measuring equipment according to the relevant TX specifications, using the following parameters: restricted data content: nominal reference symbols, (all modulation symbols for user data symbols are set to 0V), nominal carrier frequency, nominal amplitude and phase for each applicable subcarrier, nominal timing, no carrier leakage. It is represented as a sequence of samples at a sampling rate of 30.72 Msps in the time domain.

NOTE: The PUCCH is off during the time under test.

### E.2.4 Measurement results

The measurement results, achieved by the global in channel TX test are the following:

- Carrier Frequency error
- EVM (Error Vector Magnitude)
- Carrier leakage
- Unwanted emissions, falling into non allocated resource blocks.
- EVM equalizer sSpectrum flatness

### E.2.5 Measurement points

The unwanted emission falling into non-allocated RB(s) is calculated directly after the FFT as described below. In contrast to this, the EVM for the allocated RB(s) is calculated after the IDFT. The samples after the TX-RX chain equalizer are used to calculate EVM equalizer spectrum flatness. Carrier frequency error and carrier leakage is calculated in the block "RF correction".

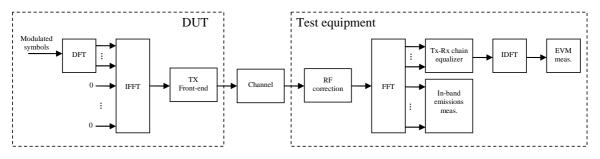


Figure E.2.5-1: EVM measurement points

# E.3 Signal processing

#### E.3.1 Pre FFT minimization process

Before applying the pre-FFT minimization process, z(v) and i(v) are portioned into 20 pieces, comprising one slot each. Each slot is processed separately. Sample timing, Carrier frequency and baseband-I/Q offset (corresponding carrier leakage in RF) in z(v) are jointly varied in order to minimise the difference between z(v) and i(v). Best fit (minimum difference) is achieved when the RMS difference value between z(v) and i(v) is an absolute minimum.

The carrier frequency variation and the IQ variation are the measurement results: Carrier Frequency Error and Carrier leakage.

From the acquired samples 20 carrier frequencies and 20 carrier leakages can be derived.

NOTE 1: The minimisation process, to derive carrier leakage and RF error can be supported by Post FFT operations. However the minimisation process defined in the pre FFT domain comprises all acquired samples (i.e. it does not exclude the samples in between the FFT widths and it does not exclude the bandwidth outside the transmission bandwidth configurationNOTE 2: The algorithm would allow to derive Carrier Frequency error and Sample Frequency error of the TX under test separately. However there are no requirements for Sample Frequeny error. Hence the algorithm models the RF and the sample frequency commonly (not independently). It returns one error and does not distinuish between both.

After this process the samples z(v) are called  $z^{0}(v)$ .

#### E.3.2 Timing of the FFT window

The FFT window length is 2048 samples per OFDM symbol. 7 FFTs (14336 samples) cover less than the acquired number of samples (15360 samples) The position in time for FFT must be determined.

In an ideal signal, the FFT may start at any instant within the cyclic prefix without causing an error. The TX filter, however, reduces the window. The EVM requirements shall be met within a window W<CP. There are three different instants for FFT:

Centre of the reduced window, called  $\Delta \widetilde{c}$ ,  $\Delta \widetilde{c}$  –W/2 and  $\Delta \widetilde{c}$  +W/2.

The timing of the measured signal is determined in the pre FFT domain as follows, using  $z^{0}(v)$  and  $i_{2}(v)$ :

- 1. The measured signal is delay spread by the TX filter. Hence the distinct boarders between the OFDM symbols and between Data and CP are also spread and the timing is not obvious.
- 2. In the Reference Signal  $i_2(v)$  the timing is known.
- 3. Correlation between (1.) and (2.) will result in a correlation peak. The meaning of the correlation peak is approx. the "impulse response" of the TX filter. The meaning of "impulse response" assumes that the autocorrelation of the reference signal  $i_2(v)$  is a Dirac peak and that the correlation between the reference signal  $i_2(v)$  and the data

in the measured signal is 0. The correlation peak, (the highest, or in case of more than one, the earliest) indicates the timing in the measured signal.

From the acquired samples 20 timings can be derived.

For all calculations, except EVM, the number of samples in  $z^{0}(v)$  is reduced to 7 blocks of samples, comprising 2048 samples (FFT width) and starting with  $\Delta \tilde{c}$  in each OFDM symbol including the demodulation reference signal.

For the EVM calculation the output signal under test is reduced to 14 blocks of samples, comprising 2048 samples (FFT width) and starting with  $\Delta \tilde{c}$  –W/2 and  $\Delta \tilde{c}$  +W/2 in each OFDM symbol including the demodulation reference signal.

The number of samples, used for FFT is reduced compared to  $z^{0}(v)$ . This subset of samples is called z'(v).

The timing of the centre  $\Delta \tilde{c}$  with respect to the different CP length in a slot is as follows: (Frame structure 1, normal CP length)

 $\Delta \tilde{c}$  is on T<sub>f</sub>=72 within the CP of length 144 (in OFDM symbol 1 to 6)

 $\Delta \tilde{c}$  is on T<sub>f</sub>=88 (=160-72) within the CP of length 160 (in OFDM symbol 0)

### E.3.3 Post FFT equalisation

Perform 7 FFTs on z'(v), one for each OFDM symbol in a slot using the timing  $\Delta \tilde{c}$ , including the demodulation reference symbol. The result is an array of samples, 7 in the time axis t times 2048 in the frequency axis f. The samples represent the DFT coded data symbols (in OFDM-symbol 0,1,2,4,5and 6 in each slot) and demodulation reference symbols ( OFDM symbol 3 in each slot) in the allocated RBs and inband emissions in the non allocated RBs within the transmission BW.

Only the allocated resource blocks in the frequency domain are used for equalisation.

The nominal demodulation reference symbols and nominal DFT coded data symbols are used to equalize the measured data symbols. (Location for equalization see Figure E.2.5-1)

NOTE: (The nomenclature inside this note is local and not valid outside)

The nominal DFT coded data symbols are created by a demodulation process. The location to gain the demodulated data symbols is "EVM" in Figure E.2.5-1. A demodulation process as follows is recommended:

- 1. Equalize the measured DFT coded data symbols using the reference symbols for equalisation. Result: Equalized DFT coded data symbols
- 2. iDFT transform the equalized DFT coded data symbols: Result: Equalized data symbols
- 3. Decide for the nearest constellation point: Result: Nominal data symbols
- 4. DFT transform the nominal data symbols: Result: Nominal DFT coded data symbols

At this stage we have an array of Measured data-Symbols and reference-Symbols (MS(f,t))

versus an array of Nominal data-Symbols and reference Symbols (NS(f,t))

(complex, the arrays comprise 6 DFT coded data symbols and 1 demodulation reference symbol in the time axis and the number of allocated subcarriers in the frequency axis.)

MS(f,t) and NS(f,t) are processed with a least square (LS) estimator, to derive one equalizer coefficient per time slot and per allocated subcarrier. EC(f)

$$EC(f) = \frac{\sum_{t=0}^{7} NS(f,t)^* NS(f,t)}{\sum_{t=0}^{7} MS(f,t)^* NS(f,t)}$$

With \* denoting complex conjugation.

EC(f) are used to equalize the DFT-coded data symbols. The measured DFT-coded data and the references symbols are equalized by:

$$Z'(f,t) = MS(f,t) \cdot EC(f)$$

With ' denoting multiplication.

Z'(f,t), restricted to the data symbol (excluding t=3) is used to calculate EVM, as described in E.4.1.

EC(f) is used in E.4.4 to calculate EVM equalizer spectral flatness.

The samples of the non allocated resource blocks within the transmission bandwidth configuration in the post FFT domain are called Y(f,t) (f covering the non allocated subcarriers within the transmission bandwidth configuration, t covering the OFDM symbols during 1 slot).

## E.4 Derivation of the results

#### E.4.1 EVM

For EVM create two sets of Z'(f,t)., according to the timing " $\Delta \tilde{c} - W/2$  and  $\Delta \tilde{c} + W/2$ " using the equalizer coefficients from E.3.3.

Perform the iDFTs on Z'(f,t). The IDFT-decoding preserves the meaning of t but transforms the variable f (representing the allocated sub carriers) into an another variable g, covering the same count and representing the demodulated symbols. The samples in the post IDFT domain are called iZ'(g, t). The equivalent ideal samples are called iI(g,t). Those samples of Z'(f,t), carrying the reference symbols (=symbol 3) are not iDFT processed.

The EVM is the difference between the ideal waveform and the measured and equalized waveform for the allocated RB(s)

$$EVM = \sqrt{\frac{\sum_{t \in T} \sum_{g \in G} \left| iZ \right|^{2} \left(g, t\right) - iI\left(g, t\right)^{2}}{\left|T\right| \cdot P_{0}}}$$

where

t covers the count of demodulated symbols with the considered modulation scheme being active within the measurement period, (i.e. symbol 0,1,2,4,5and 6 in each slot,  $\rightarrow |T|=6$ )

g covers the count of demodulated symbols with the considered modulation scheme being active within the allocated bandwidth. ( $|G|=12*L_{CRBs}$  (with  $L_{CRBs}$ : number of allocated resource blocks)).

iZ'(g,t) are the samples of the signal evaluated for the EVM.

iI(g,t) is the ideal signal reconstructed by the measurement equipment, and

 $P_0$  is the average power of the ideal signal. For normalized modulation symbols  $P_0$  is equal to 1.

From the acquired samples 40 EVM value can be derived, 20 values for the timing  $\Delta \tilde{c}$  –W/2 and 20 values for the timing  $\Delta \tilde{c}$  +W/2

### E.4.2 Averaged EVM

EVM is averaged over all basic EVM measurements.

The averaging comprises 20 consecutive UL slots (for frame structure 2: excluding special fields(UpPTS))

$$\overline{EVM} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{20} \sum_{i=1}^{20} EVM_i^2}$$

The averaging is done separately for timing  $\Delta \tilde{c} - W/2$  and  $\Delta \tilde{c} + W/2$  leading to  $\overline{EVM}_1$  and  $\overline{EVM}_h$ 

 $EVM_{\text{final}} = \max(\overline{\text{EVM}}_1, \overline{\text{EVM}}_h)$  is compared against the test requirements.

#### E.4.3 In-band emissions measurement

The in-band emissions are a measure of the interference falling into the non-allocated resources blocks.

#### Explanatory Note:

The inband emission measurement is only meaningful with allocated RBs next to non allocated RB. The allocated RBs are necessary but not under test. The non allocated RBs are under test. The RB allocation for this test is as follows: The allocated RBs are at one end of the channel BW, leaving the other end unallocated. The number of allocated RBs is smaller than half of the number of RBs, available in the channel BW. This means that the vicinity of the carrier in the centre is unallocated.

There are 3 types of inband emissions:

- 1. General
- 2. IQ image
- 3. Carrier leakage

Carrier leakage are inband emissions next to the carrier.

IQ image are inband emissions symmetrically (with respect to the carrier) on the other side of the allocated RBs.

General are applied to all unallocated RBs.

For each evaluated RB, the minimum requirment is calculated as the higher of  $P_{RB}$  - 30 dB and the power sum of all limit values (General, IQ Image or Carrier leakage) that apply.

In specific the following combinations:

- Power (General)
- Power (General + Carrier leakage)
- Power (General + IQ Image)
- 1 and 2 is expressed in terms of power in one non allocated RB under test, normalized to the average power of an allocated RB (unit dB).
- 3 is expressed in terms of power in one non allocated RB, normalized to the power of all allocated RBs. (unit dBc).

This is the reason for two formulas Emissions relative

Create one set of Y(t,f) per slot according to the timing " $\Delta \tilde{c}$ "

For the non-allocated RBs below the in-band emissions are calculated as follows

$$Emissions_{absolute}(\Delta_{RB}) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{|T_s|} \sum_{t \in T_s} \sum_{\substack{\max(f_{\min}, (c_l + 12 \cdot \Delta_{RB} + 11)^* \Delta f \\ \max(f_{\min}, (c_l + 12 \cdot \Delta_{RB})^* \Delta f ) \\ \min(f_{\max}, (c_h + 12 \cdot \Delta_{RB})^* \Delta f ) \\ \frac{1}{|T_s|} \sum_{t \in T_s} \sum_{\substack{c_h + (12 \cdot \Delta_{RB} - 11)^* \Delta f \\ c_h + (12 \cdot \Delta_{RB} - 11)^* \Delta f }} |Y(t, f)|^2, \Delta_{RB} < 0 \end{cases}$$

where

the upper formula represents the in band emissions below the allocated frequency block and the lower one the in band emissions above the allocated frequency block.

 $T_s$  is a set of  $|T_s|$  SC-FDMA symbols with the considered modulation scheme being active within the measurement period,

 $\Delta_{RB}$  is the starting frequency offset between the allocated RB and the measured non-allocated RB (e.g.  $\Delta_{RB} = 1$  for the first upper or  $\Delta_{RB} = -1$  for the first lower adjacent RB),

 $f_{\min}$  and  $f_{\max}$  are the lower and upper edge of the UL transmission BW configuration,

 $c_l$  and  $c_h$  are the lower and upper edge of the allocated BW,

 $\Delta f$  is 15kHz,and

Y(t, f) is the frequency domain signal evaluated for in-band emissions as defined in the subsection E.3.3

The allocated RB power per RB and the total allocated RB power are given by:

$$P_{RB} = \frac{1}{|T_s| \cdot L_{CRBs}} \sum_{t \in T_s} \sum_{t \in T_s}^{c_1 + (12 \cdot L_{CRBs} - 1)^* \Delta f} |MS(t, f)|^2 [dBm/180 \text{ kHz}]$$
$$P_{All-RBs} = \frac{1}{|T_s|} \sum_{t \in T_s} \sum_{c_1}^{c_1 + (12 \cdot L_{CRBs} - 1)^* \Delta f} |MS(t, f)|^2 [dBm]$$

The relative in-band emissions, applicable for General and IQ image, are given by:

$$Emissions_{relative}(\Delta_{RB}) = 10 \cdot \log_{10}\left(\frac{Emissions_{absolute}(\Delta_{RB})}{\left|\frac{1}{|T_s| \cdot L_{CRBs}} \sum_{t \in T_s} \sum_{c_1}^{c_1 + (12 \cdot L_{CRBs} - 1)^* \Delta f} \left|MS(t, f)\right|^2}\right) [dB]$$
$$= Emissions_{absolute}(\Delta_{RB}) [dBm/180 \text{ kHz}] - P_{RB} [dBm/180 \text{ kHz}]$$

where

 $L_{CRBs}$  is the number of allocated resource blocks,

 $N_{RB}$  is the Transmission Bandwidth Configuration.

and MS(t, f) is the frequency domain samples for the allocated bandwidth, as defined in the subsection E.3.3.

The relative in-band emissions, applicable for carrier leakage, is given by:

$$Emissions_{relative} = 10 \cdot \log_{10} \left( \frac{Emissions_{absolute}(RBnextDC)}{\left| \frac{1}{|T_s|} \sum_{t \in T_s} \sum_{c_1}^{c_1 + (12 \cdot L_{CRBs} - 1)^* \Delta f} \left| MS(t, f) \right|^2} \right) [dBc]$$
  
= Emissions\_{absolute}(RBnextDC)[dBm/180kHz] - P\_{All-RBs}[dBm]

where RBnextDC means: Ressouce Block next to the carrier.

This is one RB, namely the central one in case of an odd number of RBs in the channel BW.

This is one pair of RBs, namely the immediately adjacent RBs to the carrier in case of an even number of RBs in the channel BW.

The basic in-band emissions measurement interval is defined over one slot in the time domain.

From the acquired samples 20 functions for general in band emissions and IQ image inband emissions can be derived. 20 values or 20 pairs of carrier leakage inband emissions can be derived. They are compared against different limits.

#### E.4.4 EVM equalizer spectrum flatness

For EVM equalizer spectrum flatness use EC(f) as defined in E.3.3. Note, EC(f) represents equalizer coefficient

 $f \in F$  , f is the allocated subcarriers within the transmission bandwidth ((|F|=12\*  $L_{CRBs}$ )

From the acquired samples 20 functions EC(f) can be derived.

EC(f) is break down to 2 functions:

#### $EC_1(f), f \in Range 1$

#### $EC_2(f), f \in Range 2$

Where Range 1 and Range 2 are as defined in Table 6.5.2.4.5-1 for normal condition and Table 6.5.2.4.5-2 for extreme condition

The following peak to peak ripple is calculated:

 $RP_1 = 10 * \log (\max (EC_1(f)) / \min(EC_1(f)))$ , which denote the maximum ripple in Range 1

 $RP_2 = 10 * \log (max (EC_2(f)) / min(EC_2(f)))$ , which denote the maximum ripple in Range 2

 $RP_{12} = 10 * \log (max (EC_1(f)) / min(EC_2(f)))$ , which denote the maximum ripple between the upper side of Range 1 and lower side of Range 2

 $RP_{21} = 10 * \log (max (EC_2(f)) / min(EC_1(f)))$ , which denote the maximum ripple between the upper side of Range 2 and lower side of Range 1

#### E.4.5 Frequency error and Carrier leakage

See E.3.1.

#### E.4.6 EVM of Demodulation reference symbols (EVM<sub>DMRS</sub>)

For the purpose of EVM  $_{DMRS}$ , the steps E.2.2 to E.4.2 are repeated 6 times, constituting 6 EVM  $_{DMRS}$  sub-periods. The only purpose of the repetition is to cover the longer gross measurement period of EVM  $_{DMRS}$  (120 time slots) and to derive the FFT window timing per sub-period.

The bigger of the EVM results in one 20 TS period corresponding to the timing  $\Delta \tilde{c} - W/2$  or  $\Delta \tilde{c} + W/2$  is compared against the limit. (Clause E.4.2) This timing is re-used for EVM <sub>DMRS</sub> in the equivalent EVM <sub>DMRS</sub> sub-period.

For EVM the demodulation reference symbols are exlcuded, while the data symbols are used. For EVM<sub>DMRS</sub> the data symbols are excluded, while the demodulation references symbols are used. This is illustrated in figure E.4.6-1

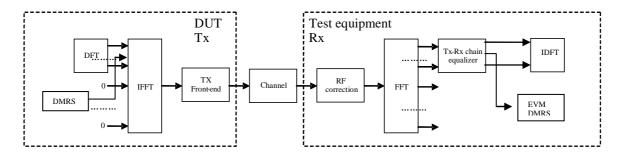


Figure E.4.6-1: EVM<sub>DMRS</sub> measurement points

Re-use the following formula from E.3.3:

$$Z'(f,t) = MS(f,t) \cdot EC(f)$$

To calculate  $EVM_{DMRS}$ , the data symbol (t=0,1,2,4,5,6) in Z'(f,t) are excluded and only the reference symbol (t=3) is used.

The EVM  $_{\text{DMRS}}$  is the difference between the ideal waveform and the measured and equalized waveform for the allocated RB(s)

$$EVM_{DMRS} = \sqrt{\frac{\sum_{t \in T} \sum_{f \in F} \left| Z'(f,t) - I(f,t) \right|^2}{\left| T \right| \cdot P_0}}$$

where

t covers the count of demodulation reference symbols (i.e. only symbol 3 in each slot, so count =1)

f covers the count of demodulation reference symbols within the allocated bandwidth. ( $|F|=12*L_{CRBs}$  (with  $L_{CRBs}$ : number of allocated resource blocks)).

Z'(f,t) are the samples of the signal evaluated for the EVM <sub>DMRS</sub>

I(f, t) is the ideal signal reconstructed by the measurement equipment, and

 $P_0$  is the average power of the ideal signal. For normalized modulation symbols  $P_0$  is equal to 1.

20 such results are generated per measurement sub-period.

# E.4.6.1 1<sup>st</sup> average for EVM <sub>DMRS</sub>

EVM <sub>DMRS</sub> is averaged over all basic EVM <sub>DMRS</sub> measurements in one sub-period

The averaging comprises 20 consecutive UL slots (for frame structure 2: excluding special fields(UpPTS))

$$1 stEVM_{DMRS} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{20} \sum_{i=1}^{20} EVM_{DMRS} \frac{2}{i}}$$

The timing is taken from the EVM for the data. 6 of those results are achieved from the samples. In general the timing is not the same for each result.

#### E.4.6.2 Final average for EVM <sub>DMRS</sub>

finalEVM <sub>DMRS</sub> = 
$$\sqrt{\frac{1}{6}\sum_{i=1}^{6}1stEVM_{DMRS}}^{2}_{i}$$

## E.5 EVM and inband emissions for PUCCH

For the purpose of worst case testing, the PUCCH shall be located on the edges of the Transmission Bandwidth Configuration (6,15,25,50,75,100 RBs).

The EVM for PUCCH (EVM<sub>PUCCH</sub>) is averaged over 20 slots. At least 20 consecutive TSs shall be transmitted by the UE without power change. SRS multiplexing shall be avoided during this period. Although discontinuous in the frequency domain due to band edge alternation, the signal in the time domain is continuous in power. So  $EVM_{PUCCH}$  is measured without power change. Transition periods are not applicable.

The description below is generic in the sense that all 6 PUCCH formats are covered. Although the number of OFDM symbols in one slot is 6 or 7 (depending on the cyclic prefix length), the text below uses 7 without excluding 6.

#### E.5.1 Basic principle

The basis principle is the same as described in E.2.1

### E.5.2 Output signal of the TX under test

The output signal of the TX under test is processed same as described in E.2.2

### E.5.3 Reference signal

The reference signal is defined same as in E.2.3. Same as in E.2.3,  $i_1(v)$  is the ideal reference for EVM<sub>PUCCH</sub> and  $i_2(v)$  is used to estimate the FFT window timing.

Note PUSCH is off during the PUCCH measurement period.

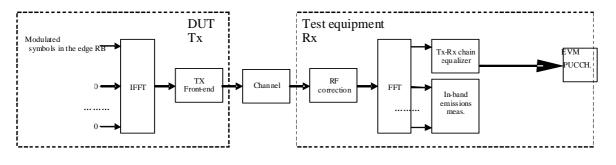
#### E.5.4 Measurement results

The measurement results are:

- EVM<sub>PUCCH</sub>
- Inband emissions with the sub-results: General in-band emission, IQ image (according to: 36.101. Annex F.4, Clause starting with: "At this stage the ....")

## E.5.5 Measurement points

The measurement points are illustrated in the figure below:





## E.5.6 Pre FFT minimization process

The pre FFT minimisation process is the same as describes in clause E.3.1.

RF error, and carrier leakage are necessary for best fit of the measured signal towards the ideal signal in the pre FFT domain. However they are not used to compare them against the limits.

## E.5.7 Timing of the FFT window

Timing of the FFT window is estimated with the same method as described in E.3.2.

## E.5.8 Post FFT equalisation

The post FFT equalisation is described separately without reference to E.3.3:

Perform 7 FFTs on z'(v), one for each OFDM symbol in a slot using the timing  $\Delta \tilde{c}$ , including the demodulation reference symbol. The result is an array of samples, 7 in the time axis t times 2048 in the frequency axis f. The samples represent the OFDM symbols (data and reference symbols) in the allocated RBs and inband emissions in the non allocated RBs within the transmission BW.

Only the allocated resource blocks in the frequency domain are used for equalisation.

The nominal reference symbols and **nominal** OFDM data symbols are used to equalize the measured data symbols.

Note: (The nomenclature inside this note is local and not valid outside)

The nominal OFDM data symbols are created by a demodulation process. A demodulation process as follows is recommended:

- 1. Equalize the measured OFDM data symbols using the reference symbols for equalisation. Result: Equalized OFDM data symbols
- 2. Decide for the nearest constellation point, however not independent for each subcarrier in the RB. 12 constellation points are decided dependent, using the applicable CAZAC sequence. Result: Nominal OFDM data symbols

At this stage we have an array of Measured data-Symbols and reference-Symbols (MS(f,t))

versus an array of Nominal data-Symbols and reference Symbols (NS(f,t))

The arrays comprise in sum 7 data and reference symols, depending on the PUCCH format, in the time axis and the number of allocated sub-carriers in the frequency axis.

MS(f,t) and NS(f,t) are processed with a least square (LS) estimator, to derive one equalizer coefficient per time slot and per allocated subcarrier. EC(f)

$$EC(f) = \frac{\sum_{t=0}^{7} NS(f,t)^* NS(f,t)}{\sum_{t=0}^{7} MS(f,t)^* NS(f,t)}$$

With \* denoting complex conjugation.

EC(f) are used to equalize the OFDM data together with the demodulation reference symbols by:

$$Z'(f,t) = MS(f,t) \cdot EC(f)$$

With ' denoting multiplication.

Z'(f,t) is used to calculate EVM<sub>PUCCH</sub>, as described in E.5.9 1

The samples of the non allocated resource blocks within the transmission bandwidth configuration in the post FFT domain are called Y(f,t) (f covering the non allocated subcarriers within the transmission bandwidth configuration, t covering the OFDM symbols during 1 slot).

#### E.5.9 Derivation of the results

#### E.5.9.1 EVM<sub>PUCCH</sub>

For EVM<sub>PUCCH</sub> create two sets of Z'(f,t)., according to the timing " $\Delta \tilde{c}$  –W/2 and  $\Delta \tilde{c}$  +W/2" using the equalizer coefficients from E.5.8

The  $EVM_{PUCCH}$  is the difference between the ideal waveform and the measured and equalized waveform for the allocated RB(s)

$$EVM_{PUCCH} = \sqrt{\frac{\sum_{t \in T} \sum_{f \in F} \left| Z^{'}(f, t) - I(f, t) \right|^{2}}{\left| T \right| \cdot P_{0}}},$$

where

t covers the count of demodulated symbols in the slot (|T|=7)

f covers the count of demodulated symbols within the allocated bandwidth. (|F|=12)

Z'(f,t) are the samples of the signal evaluated for the EVM<sub>PUCCH</sub>

I(g,t) is the ideal signal reconstructed by the measurement equipment, and

 $P_0$  is the average power of the ideal signal. For normalized modulation symbols  $P_0$  is equal to 1.

From the acquired samples 40 EVM<sub>PUCCH</sub> value can be derived, 20 values for the timing  $\Delta \tilde{c}$  –W/2 and 20 values for the timing  $\Delta \tilde{c}$  +W/2

#### E.5.9.2 Averaged EVM<sub>PUCCH</sub>

 $EVM_{PUCCH}$  is averaged over all basic  $EVM_{PUCCH}$  measurements

The averaging comprises 20 consecutive UL slots (for frame structure 2: excluding special fields(UpPTS))

$$\overline{EVM}_{PUCCH} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{20} \sum_{i=1}^{20} EVM_{PUCCH}_{i}^{2}}$$

The averaging is done separately for timing  $\Delta \tilde{c} - W/2$  and  $\Delta \tilde{c} + W/2$  leading to  $\overline{EVM}_{PUCCH,low}$  and  $\overline{EVM}_{PUCCH,high}$ 

 $EVM_{PUCCH, final} = \max(\overline{EVM}_{PUCCH, low}, \overline{EVM}_{PUCCH, high})$  is compared against the test requirements.

#### E.5.9.3 In-band emissions measurement

The in-band emissions are a measure of the interference falling into the non-allocated resources blocks

Create one set of Y(t,f) per slot according to the timing " $\Delta \tilde{c}$ "

For the non-allocated RBs the in-band emissions are calculated as follows

$$Emissions_{absolute}(\Delta_{RB}) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{|T_s|} \sum_{t \in T_s} \sum_{\substack{max(f_{\min}, (c_l+12 \cdot \Delta_{RB})^* \Delta f) \\ min(f_{\max}, (c_h+12 \cdot \Delta_{RB})^* \Delta f) \\ min(f_{\max}, (c_h+12 \cdot \Delta_{RB})^* \Delta f) \\ \frac{1}{|T_s|} \sum_{t \in T_s} \sum_{\substack{c_h + (12 \cdot \Delta_{RB} - 11)^* \Delta f \\ c_h + (12 \cdot \Delta_{RB} - 11)^* \Delta f}} |Y(t, f)|^2, \Delta_{RB} < 0 \end{cases}$$

where

the upper formula represents the inband emissions below the allocated frequency block and the lower one the inband emissions above the allocated frequency block.

 $T_s$  is a set of  $|T_s|$  OFDM symbols in the measurement period,

 $\Delta_{RB}$  is the starting frequency offset between the allocated RB and the measured non-allocated RB (e.g.  $\Delta_{RB} = 1$  for the first upper or  $\Delta_{RB} = -1$  for the first lower adjacent RB),

 $f_{\min}$  and  $f_{\max}$  are the lower and upper edge of the UL system BW,

 $c_1$  and  $c_h$  are the lower and upper edge of the allocated BW,

$$\Delta f$$
 is 15kHz,and

Y(t, f) is the frequency domain signal evaluated for in-band emissions as defined in the subsection E.5.8

The relative in-band emissions are, given by

$$Emissions_{relative}(\Delta_{RB}) = 10 * \log_{10} \frac{Emissions_{absolute}(\Delta_{RB})}{\left|\frac{1}{|T_s| \cdot L_{CRBs}} \sum_{t \in T_s} \sum_{c_1}^{c_1 + (12 \cdot L_{CRBs} - 1) * \Delta f} \left| MS(t, f) \right|^2} [dB]$$

where

 $L_{CRBs}$  is the number of allocated RBs, which is always 1 in case of PUCCH

and MS(t, f) is the frequency domain samples for the allocated bandwidth, as defined in the subsection E.5.8 The basic in-band emissions measurement interval is defined over one slot in the time domain.

From the acquired samples 20 functions for inband emissions can be derived.

Since the PUCCH allocation is always on the upper or lower band-edge, the opposite to the allocated one represents the IQ image, and the remaining inner RBs represent the general inband emissions. They are compared against different limits.

# E.6 EVM for PRACH

The description below is generic in the sense that all 5 PRACH formats are covered. The numbers, used in the text below are taken from PRACH format#0 without excluding the other formats. The sampling rate for the PUSCH, 30.72 Msps in the time domain, is re-used for the PRACH. The carrier spacing of the PUSCH is 12 times of the PRACH. This results in an oversampling factor of 12, when acquiring the time samples for the PRACH. The pre-FFT algorithms (clauses E.6.6 and E.6.7) use all time samples, although oversampled. For the FFT the time samples are decimated by the factor of 12, resulting in the same FFT size as for the other transmit modulation tests (2048). Decimation requires a decision, which samples are used and which ones are rejected. The algorithm in E.6.6, Timing of the FFT window, can also be used the decide about the used samples.

#### E.6.1 Basic principle

The basis principle is the same as described in E.2.1

#### E.6.2 Output signal of the TX under test

The output signal of the TX under test is processed same as described in E.2.2

The measurement period is different:

- 2 PRACH preambles are recorded for format 0and 1,
- 1 PRACH preamble is recorded for format 2 and 3, each containing 1 CP and 2 preamble sequences
- 10 RPRACH preambles are recorded for format 4.

### E.6.3 Reference signal

The test description in 6.5.2.1.4.1A is based on non contention based access:

- PRACH configuration index (responsible for Preamble format, System frame number and subframe number)
- Preamble ID
- Preamble power
- signalled to the UE, defines the reference signal unambiguously, such that no demodulation process is necessary to gain the reference signal.

The reference signal i(v) is constructed by the measuring equipment according to the relevant TX specifications, using the following parameters: the applicable Zadoff Chu sequence, nominal carrier frequency, nominal amplitude and phase for each subcarrier, nominal timing, no carrier leakage. It is represented as a sequence of samples at a sampling rate of 30.72 Msps in the time domain.

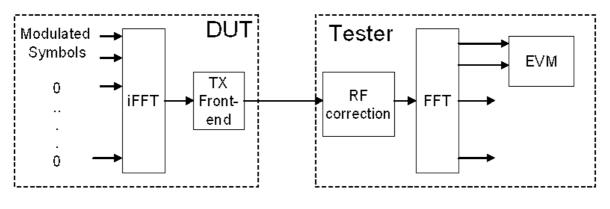
#### E.6.4 Measurement results

The measurement result is:

• EVM<sub>PRACH</sub>

## E.6.5 Measurement points

The measurement points are illustrated in the figure below:





# E.6.6 Pre FFT minimization process

The pre-FFT minimization process is applied to each PRACH preamble separately. The time period for the pre-FFT minimisation process includes the complete CP and Zadoff-Chu sequence (in other words, the power transition period is per definition outside of this time period) Sample timing, Carrier frequency and I/Q offset in z(v) are jointly varied in order to minimise the difference between z(v) and i(v). Best fit (minimum difference) is achieved when the RMS difference value between z(v) and i(v) is an absolute minimum.

After this process the samples z(v) are called  $z^{0}(v)$ .

RF error, and carrier leakage are necessary for best fit of the measured signal towards the ideal signal in the pre FFT domain. However they are not used to compare them against the limits.

# E.6.7 Timing of the FFT window

The FFT window length is 24576 samples for preamble format 0, however in the measurement period is at least 27744 samples are taken. The position in time for FFT must be determined.

In an ideal signal, the FFT may start at any instant within the cyclic prefix without causing an error. The TX filter, however, reduces the window. The EVM requirements shall be met within a window W<CP.

The reference instant for the FFT start is the centre of the reduced window, called  $\Delta \widetilde{c}$ ,

EVM is measured at the following two instants:  $\Delta \tilde{c} = W/2$  and  $\Delta \tilde{c} = W/2$ .

The timing of the measured signal  $z^{0}(v)$  with respect to the ideal signal i(v) is determined in the pre FFT domain as follows:

Correlation between  $z^0(v)$  and i(v) will result in a correlation peak. The meaning of the correlation peak is approx. the "impulse response" of the TX filter. The correlation peak, (the highest, or in case of more than one, the earliest) indicates the timing in the measured signal with respect to the ideal signal.

W is different for different preamble formats and shown in TableE.6.7-1.

| Preamble<br>format  | $\begin{array}{c} \textbf{Cyclic} \\ \textbf{prefix} \\ \textbf{length}^1 \ N_{cp} \end{array}$ | Nominal<br>FFT size <sup>2</sup> | EVM window<br>length <i>W</i> in<br>FFT samples | Ratio of <i>W</i><br>to CP* |  |  |
|---|---|----------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|--|--|
| 0   | 3168  | 24576                            | [TBD]   | [TBD]                       |  |  |
| 1   | 21024   | 24576                            | [TBD]   | [TBD]                       |  |  |
| 2   | 6240  | 49152                            | [TBD]   | [TBD]                       |  |  |
| 3   | 21024   | 21024 49152 [TBD]                |   | [TBD]                       |  |  |
| 4   | 448 4096 [TBD] [TBD]  |                                  |   |                             |  |  |
| Note 1: The unit is number of samples, sampling rate of 30.72MHz is assumed |   |                                  |   |                             |  |  |
| Note 2: Decimation of time samples by 12 is assumed                         |   |                                  |   |                             |  |  |
| Note 3: T   | e 3: These percentages are informative  |                                  |   |                             |  |  |

Table E.6.7-1EVM window length for PRACH

The number of samples, used for FFT is reduced compared to  $z^{0}(v)$ . This subset of samples is called z''(v).

The sample frequency 30.72 MHz is oversampled with respect to the PRACH-subcarrier spacing of 1.25MHz. EVM is based on 2048 samples per PRACH preamble and requires decimation of the time samples by the factor of 12. The final number of samples per PRACH preamble, used for FFT is reduced compared to z''(v) by the factor of 12. This subset of samples is called z'(v).

#### E.6.8 Post FFT equalisation

Equalisation is not applicable for the PRACH.

#### E.6.9 Derivation of the results

#### E.6.9.1 EVM<sub>PRACH</sub>

Perform FFT on z'(v) and i(v) using the FFT timing  $\Delta \tilde{c} - W/2$  and  $\Delta \tilde{c} + W/2$ .

For format 2 and 3 the first and the repeated preamble sequence are FFT-converted separately. using the standard FFT length 0f 2048

The  $EVM_{PRACH}$  is the difference between the ideal waveform and the measured and equalized waveform for the allocated RB(s).

$$EVM_{PRACH} = \sqrt{\frac{\sum_{f \in F} \left| Z^{-} \left( f^{-} \right) - I \left( f^{-} \right) \right|^{2}}{\cdot P_{0}}},$$

where

f covers the count of demodulated symbols within the allocated bandwidth.

Z'(f) are the samples of the signal evaluated for the EVM<sub>PRACH</sub>

I(f) is the ideal signal reconstructed by the measurement equipment, and

 $P_0$  is the average power of the ideal signal. For normalized modulation symbols  $P_0$  is equal to 1.

From the acquired samples 4 EVM<sub>PRACH</sub> value can be derived, 2 values for the timing  $\Delta \tilde{c}$  –W/2 and 2 values for the timing  $\Delta \tilde{c}$  +W/2 (4 and 2 applies for format 0,1,2,3. 20 and 10 applies for format 4).

#### E.6.9.2 Averaged EVM<sub>PRACH</sub>

EVM<sub>PRACH</sub> is averaged over all basic EVM<sub>PRACH</sub> measurements

$$\overline{EVM}_{PRACH} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}\sum_{i=1}^{2}EVM_{PRACH}}^{2}$$

(i= 2 applies for format 0,1,2,3. i= 10 applies for format 4)

The averaging is done separately for timing  $\Delta \tilde{c} = W/2$  and  $\Delta \tilde{c} = W/2$  leading to  $\overline{EVM}_{PRACH,low}$  and

EVM PRACH ,high

 $EVM_{PRACH, final} = \max(\overline{EVM}_{PRACH, low}, \overline{EVM}_{PRACH, high})$  is compared against the test requirements.

# E.7 EVM with exclusion period

### E.7.1 General

EVM with exclusion periods is defined in clause 6.5.2.1.1, third paragraph. For PUCCH and PRACH entire symbols are excluded, if applicable. For PUSCH fractions of symbols are excluded, if applicable. The exclusion period for PUSCH is defined at the air interface, leading to exclusion periods in the EVM domain. The necessary mapping is described in this clause.

## E.7.2 The model

The exclusion period in the time domain has corresponding periods in the quasi time domains (Table E.7.2). The mapping of corresponding periods needs only scaling and cyclic shifting.

The algorithm below uses a sampling frequency 30.72 MHz and FFT-width 2048 for all bandwidths. Bandwidthadapted sampling frequencies and FFT-widths are not excluded. Only normal cyclic prefix is mentioned in the model without excluding the extended CP.

|                  |                              |             | ТХ   |                  | Channel  |  |             | EVM meter                    |              |                              |
|------------------|------------------------------|-------------|--|------------------|--|--|-------------|------------------------------|--------------|------------------------------|
| operation        |                              | D<br>F<br>T |  | i<br>F<br>F<br>T |  |  | F<br>F<br>T |                              | iD<br>F<br>T |                              |
| meaning          | Modula<br>tion<br>symbols    |             | Precoded symbols   |                  | BB<br>samples  | BB<br>samples  |             | Precoded symbols             |              | demodula<br>ted<br>symbols   |
| No of<br>samples | allocated<br>Sub<br>Carriers |             | allocated<br>subcarriers<br>+<br>unallocated<br>subcarriers<br>=<br>2048 |                  | allocated<br>subcarriers<br>+<br>unallocated<br>subcarriers<br>+<br>CP samples | 2048,<br>position<br>depen<br>ding on<br>EVM<br>window |             | allocated<br>sub<br>carriers |              | allocated<br>sub<br>carriers |
| Domain           | Quasi time<br>domain         |             | Frequency<br>domain  |                  | Time domain  | Time<br>domain   |             | Frequency<br>domain          |              | Quasi time<br>domain         |
| text below       |                              | 1           | 2  | 3                | 4  | 7  | 7           | 8                            | 9            | 11                           |

Table. E.7.2: Model for mapping exclusion period in the time domain

1. A sequence of complex valued modulation symbols are Transform-Precoded (DFT) according to 36.211 clause 5.3.3. The size of this transformation is the number of allocated subcarriers.

- 2. The outcome of (1) is supplemented by 0 for the non allocated subcarriers. In sum 2048 subcarriers.
- 3. The baseband time signal (without CP) is then calculated by a iFFT according to 36.211 clause 5.6
- 4. (3) is then supplemented by a cyclic prefix (144 or 160 samples) leading to 2192 or 2208 samples. (144 CP samples = 144 tail samples from the data field)
- 5. (4) is transmitted over the channel and sampled by the EVM meter.
- 6. In case of an exclusion period those samples of (5) are marked, where the exclusion applies. The exclusion period is an unbroken leading or lagging exclusion period next to a subframe or timeslot boarder.
- 7.Depending on early or late EVM-window a subset of 2048 samples (out of 2192 or 2208 samples) are the input for the subsequent FFT. These samples may or may not comprise marked samples. The result are 2048 frequency domain samples.
- 8. The non allocated subcarriers are removed from the 2048 samples.
- 9. (8) is then iDFT transformed. The result are demodulated complex valued symbols in the same domain as (1)
- 10. Step 7, 8 and 9 are modified by an equalizer algorithm.For the purpose of this clause, the equalizer partly re-does step 4 (CP insertion):The equalizer algorithm cuts that subset of CP samples, covered by the FFT, from the head and copies it to the tail of the data field.
- 11. The result of (10) is: complex valued symbols in the same sequence as in (1) They are compared with (1) symbol by symbol for EVM. Due to exclusion in the time domain (6) we have marked corresponding symbols, which are disregarded for EVM.
- 12. From step 1 to 4 the number of samples is expanded. A subset of expanded samples is marked as excluded. Form step 6 to step 9 the number of samples is compressed, leading to a non integer number of samples, marked as excluded. The number of marked samples in this domain is rounded up at the expense of the EVM samples

### E.7.3 Illustration

The figures below illustrate the cyclic shift due to the equalizer but disregard the scaling.

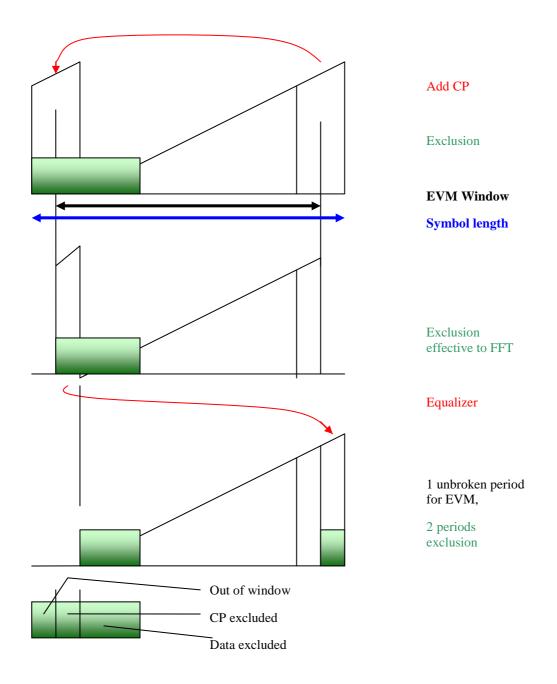
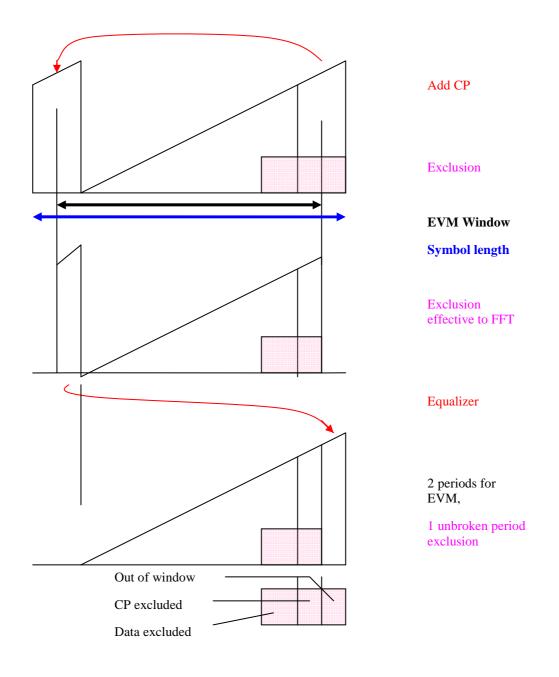


Figure E.7.3-1: leading exclusion period





## E.7.4 Formula

Formula for leading exclusion:

Number of samples, to be disregarded for EVM at the start =  $\begin{bmatrix} T \\ Data excluded * R \end{bmatrix}$ 

Index of first sample, to be disregarded for EVM at the End = L(2047-CP excluded) \*RJ

Formula for lagging exclusion:

Index of first sample, to be disregarded for EVM = L(2047 - exclusion) \*R J

Index of last sample, to be disregarded for EVM =  $\lceil (2047 - \text{ out of window}) * R \rceil$ 

Legende

Exclusion, Data excluded, CP excluded, are defined in the illustration

Scaling factor R:

The Ratio of Quasi-Time domain samples to RF time domain samples is

 $R=~12^{\ast}~L_{CRBs}$  / ~2048,~ with  $L_{CRBs}~$  number of allocated resource blocks

The round up ( []) and round down ( L ] signs are necessary, since the ratio R is <1 and produces non integer samples.

The exclusion period is defined in  $\mu$ s. In these formulas it is converted into No of samples and rounded up, if non integer.

#### E.7.5 Examples

#### Example 1

Symbol 0: 160 CP samples staring from index 0, then 2048 data samples

Early EVM: first FFT sample: index 22

BW 10 MHz, full allocation: 600 subcarriers  $\rightarrow$  R=600/2048

Leading exclusion  $25\mu s \rightarrow 768$  samples

Out of window: 0 to 21 (22 samples)

CP excluded: 22 to 159 (138 samples)

Data excluded: 160 to 767 (608 samples)

(indices are indices in the entire symbol: 0 to 2207)

No of samples, disregarded at the start =  $\begin{bmatrix} D_{ata} \text{ excluded } *R \end{bmatrix} = 179$ 

(samples index 0 to 178)

Index of first sample, disregarded at the end = L(2047 - CP excluded) \* RJ = 559

(Indices are indices in the EVM domain: 0 to 599)

#### Example 1a

same as 1, but 12 RBs allocated: 144 subcarriers  $\rightarrow$  R=144/2048

No of samples, disregarded at the start =  $\begin{bmatrix} D_{ata} excluded * R \end{bmatrix} = 43$ 

(samples index 0 to 42)

Index of first sample, disregarded at the end = L(2047 - CP excluded) \* RJ = 134

(Indices are indices in the EVM domain: 0 to 143)

#### Example 1b

```
same as 1, but 1 RB allocated: 12 subcarriers \rightarrow R=12/2048
```

No of samples, disregarded at the start =  $\lceil Data \text{ excluded } *R \rceil = 4$ 

(samples index 0 to 3)

Index of first sample, disregarded at the end = L(2047 - CP excluded) \* R J = 11

(Indices are indices in the EVM domain: 0 to 11)

#### Example 2

Symbol 6: 144 CP samples

Early EVM: first FFT sample: index 6 last FFT sample: index 2053

BW 10 MHz, full allocation: 600 subcarriers  $\rightarrow$  R=600/2048

Lagging exclusion  $25\mu s \rightarrow 768$  samples

Out of window: 2054 to 2191 (138 samples)

CP excluded: 2048 to 2053 (6 samples)

Data excluded: 1280 to 2047 (624 samples)

(Indices are indices in the entire symbol: 0 to 2191)

Index of first sample, disregarded = L(2047 - exclusion) \* RJ = 374

Index of last sample, disregarded =  $\lceil (2047 - \text{ out of window}) * R \rceil = 560$ 

(Indices are indices in the EVM domain: 0 to 599)

# Annex F: (normative) Measurement uncertainties and Test Tolerances

Editor's note: Annex is incomplete. The following aspects are either missing or not yet determined:

In Annex F.1 the Acceptable uncertainty of Test System has not yet been defined for all tests

In Annex F.3 the Derivation of Test Requirements has not yet been defined for all test

The references to other specifications need to be formalised

The requirements of this clause apply to all applicable tests in the present document.

# F.1 Acceptable uncertainty of Test System (normative)

The maximum acceptable uncertainty of the Test System is specified below for each test, where appropriate. The Test System shall enable the stimulus signals in the test case to be adjusted to within the specified range, and the equipment under test to be measured with an uncertainty not exceeding the specified values. All ranges and uncertainties are absolute values, and are valid for a confidence level of 95 %, unless otherwise stated.

A confidence level of 95 % is the measurement uncertainty tolerance interval for a specific measurement that contains 95 % of the performance of a population of test equipment.

For RF tests it should be noted that the uncertainties in clause F.1 apply to the Test System operating into a nominal 50 ohm load and do not include system effects due to mismatch between the DUT and the Test System.

The downlink signal uncertainties apply at each receiver antenna connector.

### F.1.1 Measurement of test environments

The measurement accuracy of the UE test environments defined in TS 36.508 subclause 4.1, Test environments shall be.

- Pressure ±5 kPa.
- Temperature ±2 degrees.
- Relative Humidity ±5 %.
- DC Voltage  $\pm 1,0$  %.
- AC Voltage  $\pm 1,5$  %.
- Vibration 10%.
- Vibration frequency 0,1 Hz.

The above values shall apply unless the test environment is otherwise controlled and the specification for the control of the test environment specifies the uncertainty for the parameter.

# F.1.2 Measurement of transmitter

| Cable F.1.2-1: Maximum Test System Uncertainty for transmitter tests |
|--|
|--|

| Subclause   | Maximum Test System Uncertainty  | Derivation of Test System<br>Uncertainty |
|---|--|--|
| 6.2.2. UE Maximum Output<br>Power                 | ±0.7 dB  | ,  |
| 6.2.3 Maximum Power<br>Reduction                  | ±0.7 dB  |  |
| 6.2.4 UE Maximum Output<br>Power with additional  | ±0.7 dB  |  |
| requirements                                      |  |  |
| 6.2.5 Configured UE<br>transmitted Output Power   | ±0.7 dB  |  |
| 6.3.2 Minimum Output<br>Power                     | ±1.0 dB  |  |
| 6.3.3 Transmission ON/OFF<br>Power                | Transmission OFF Power: ±1.5 dB  |  |
| 6.3.4.1 General ON/OFF time mask                  | Transmission ON/OFF Power: ±1.5 dB   |  |
| 6.3.4.2 PRACH and SRS time mask                   | Transmission ON/OFF Power: ±1.5 dB   |  |
| 6.3.5.1 Power Control<br>Absolute power tolerance | ±1.0 dB  |  |
| 6.3.5.2 Power Control<br>Relative power tolerance | ±0.7 dB  |  |
| 6.3.5.3 Aggregate power control tolerance         | ±0.7 dB  |  |
| 6.5.1 Frequency Error                             | ±15 Hz<br>DL Signal level: ±0.7 dB   |  |
| 6.5.2.1 Error Vector<br>Magnitude                 | PUSCH : ± 2.5%<br>PUCCH: ± 2.5%<br>PRACH: ± 2.5%   |  |
| 6.5.2.2 Carrier leakage                           | 0.8dB  |  |
| 6.5.2.3 In-band emissions for non allocated RB    | 0.8dB  |  |
| 6.5.2.4 EVM equalizer<br>Spectrum flatness        | 1.4dB  |  |
| 6.6.1 Occupied bandwidth                          | 1.4MHz, 3MHz: 30kHz<br>5MHz, 10MHz: 100kHz   |  |
|   | 15MHz, 20MHz: 300kHz   |  |
| 6.6.2.1 Spectrum Emission<br>Mask                 | ±1.5 dB  |  |
| 6.6.2.2 Additional Spectrum<br>Emission Mask      | ±1.5 dB  |  |
| 6.6.2.3 Adjacent Channel<br>Leakage power Ratio   | ±0.8 dB  |  |
| 6.6.2.4 Additional ACLR requirements              | ±0.8 dB  |  |
| 6.6.3.1 Transmitter Spurious<br>emissions         | 9kHz < f ≤ 4 GHz: ± 2.0 dB<br>4 GHz < f ≤ 12.75 GHz: ± 4.0 dB                            |  |
| 6.6.3.2 Spurious emission<br>band UE co-existence | $\pm 2.0 \text{ dB}$ for results > -60 dBm<br>$\pm 3.0 \text{ dB}$ for results ≤ -60 dBm |  |
| 6.6.3.3 Additional spurious emissions             | 9kHz < f ≤ 4 GHz: ± 2.0 dB   |  |

| 6.7 Transmit intermodulation | ± 2.6 dB | Overall system uncertainty comprises four quantities:   |
|------------------------------|----------|---|
|                              |          | <ol> <li>Wanted signal setting error</li> <li>CW Interferer level error</li> <li>Wanted signal meas. error</li> <li>Intermodulation product<br/>measurement error</li> </ol>  |
|                              |          | The relative level of the wanted signal and the CW interferer has 2 x effect on the intermodulation product.  |
|                              |          | Items 1, 2, 3 and 4 are<br>assumed to be uncorrelated so<br>can be root sum squared to<br>provide the combined effect.  |
|                              |          | Test System uncertainty =<br>SQRT [(2 x SQRT (Wanted<br>setting_error <sup>2</sup> +<br>CW_level_error <sup>2</sup> ) <sup>2</sup> +<br>Wanted_level_meas error <sup>2</sup> +<br>Intermodulation product<br>measurement error <sup>2</sup> ] |
|                              |          | Wanted signal setting $\pm 0.7$ dB<br>CW Interferer level $\pm 1.0$ dB<br>Wanted signal meas $\pm 0.7$ dB<br>Intermodulation product<br>measurement error $\pm 0.7$ dB  |

# F.1.3 Measurement of receiver

| Subclause  | Maximum Test System Uncertainty <sup>1</sup> | Derivation of Test System<br>Uncertainty   |
|--|--|--|
| 7.3.1 Reference sensitivity<br>power level; Minimum<br>requirements (QPSK) | ±0.7 dB                                      |  |
| 7.4 Maximum input level  | ±0.7 dB                                      |  |
| 7.5 Adjacent Channel<br>Selectivity (ACS)                                  | ±1.1 dB                                      | Overall system uncertainty comprises three quantities:   |
|  |  | <ol> <li>Wanted signal level error</li> <li>Interferer signal level error</li> <li>Additional impact of<br/>interferer ACLR</li> </ol>   |
|  |  | Items 1 and 2 are assumed to<br>be uncorrelated so can be<br>root sum squared to provide<br>the ratio error of the two<br>signals. The interferer ACLR<br>effect is systematic, and is<br>added aritmetically.                       |
|  |  | Test System uncertainty =<br>[SQRT (wanted_level_error <sup>2</sup> +<br>interferer_level_error <sup>2</sup> )] +<br>ACLR effect.  |
|  |  | Wanted signal level ± 0.7dB<br>Interferer signal level ± 0.7dB<br>Impact of interferer ACLR<br>0.1dB   |
| 7.6.1 In-band blocking   | ±1.4 dB                                      | Overall system uncertainty can have these contributions:   |
|  |  | <ol> <li>Wanted signal level error</li> <li>Interferer signal level error</li> <li>Interferer ACLR</li> <li>Interferer broadband noise</li> </ol>  |
|  |  | Items 1 and 2 are assumed to<br>be uncorrelated so can be<br>root sum squared to provide<br>the ratio error of the two<br>signals. The Interferer ACLR<br>or Broadband noise effect is<br>systematic, and is added<br>aritmetically. |
|  |  | Test System uncertainty =<br>[SQRT (wanted_level_error <sup>2</sup> +<br>interferer_level_error <sup>2</sup> )] +<br>ACLR effect + Broadband<br>noise effect.  |
|  |  | In-band blocking, using<br>modulated interferer:<br>Wanted signal level $\pm$ 0.7dB<br>Interferer signal level:<br>$\pm$ 0.7dB<br>Interferer ACLR 0.4dB<br>Broadband noise not<br>applicable   |

Table F.1.3-1: Maximum Test System Uncertainty for receiver tests

| 7.6.2 Out of-band blocking    | 1MHz < f <sub>interferer</sub> ≤ 3 GHz: ±1.3 dB<br>3 GHz < f <sub>interferer</sub> ≤ 12.75 GHz: ±3.2 dB | Out of band blocking, using<br><u>CW interferer:</u><br>Wanted signal level ± 0.7dB<br>Interferer signal level:<br>± 1.0dB up to 3GHz<br>± 3.0dB up to 12.75GHz<br>Interferer ACLR not applicable<br>Impact of interferer<br>Broadband noise 0.1dB<br>Figures are combined to give<br>Test System uncertainty,<br>using formula given for 7.6.1 |
|-------------------------------|---|---|
| 7.6.3 Narrow band<br>blocking | ±1.3 dB   | Narrow band blocking, using<br><u>CW interferer:</u><br>Wanted signal level ± 0.7dB<br>Interferer signal level:<br>± 1.0dB<br>Interferer ACLR not applicable<br>Impact of interferer<br>Broadband noise 0.1dB<br>Figures are combined to give<br>Test System uncertainty,<br>using formula given for 7.6.1                                      |
| 7.7 Spurious response         | 1MHz < f <sub>interferer</sub> ≤ 3 GHz: ±1.3 dB<br>3 GHz < f <sub>interferer</sub> ≤ 12.75 GHz: ±3.2 dB | Spurious response, using CW<br>interferer:<br>Wanted signal level ± 0.7dB<br>Interferer signal level:<br>± 1.0dB up to 3GHz<br>± 3.0dB up to 12.75GHz<br>Interferer ACLR not applicable<br>Impact of interferer<br>Broadband noise 0.1dB<br>Figures are combined to give<br>Test System uncertainty,<br>using formula given for 7.6.1           |

| ±1.4 dB   | Overall system uncertainty  |  |  |
|---|---|--|--|
|   | comprises three quantities:   |  |  |
|   | <ol> <li>Wanted signal level error</li> <li>CW Interferer level error</li> <li>Modulated Interferer level<br/>error</li> </ol>                                    |  |  |
|   |   |  |  |
|   | Effect of interferer ACLR has<br>not been included as<br>modulated interferer has<br>larger frequency offset  |  |  |
|   | The effect of the closer CW signal has twice the effect.  |  |  |
|   | Items 1, 2 and 3 are assumed<br>to be uncorrelated so can be<br>root sum squared to provide<br>the combined effect of the<br>three signals.                       |  |  |
|   | Test System uncertainty =<br>SQRT [(2 x CW_level_error) <sup>2</sup><br>+(mod interferer_level_error) <sup>2</sup><br>+(wanted signal_level_error) <sup>2</sup> ] |  |  |
|   | Wanted signal level ± 0.7dB<br>CW Interferer level ± 0.5dB<br>Mod Interferer level ± 0.7dB  |  |  |
| 30MHz ≤ f ≤ 4.0GHz: ± 2.0 dB  |   |  |  |
| 4 GHz < f ≤ 12.75 GHz: ± 4.0 dB   |   |  |  |
| OTE 1: Unless otherwise noted, only the Test System stimulus error is considered here. The effect of errors in th<br>throughput measurements due to finite test duration is not considered. |   |  |  |
|   | $30$ MHz $\leq f \leq 4.0$ GHz: $\pm 2.0$ dB<br>$4$ GHz $< f \leq 12.75$ GHz: $\pm 4.0$ dB<br>oted, only the Test System stimulus error is considered h           |  |  |

# F.1.4 Measurement of performance requirements

#### Table F.1.4-1: Maximum Test System Uncertainty for Performance Requirements

| Subclause   | Maximum Test<br>System Uncertainty <sup>1</sup> | Derivation of Test System Uncertainty  |
|---|---|--|
| 8.2.1.1.1 Multiple PRBs<br>- Propagation Condition EVA5                               | ± 0.8 dB  | Overall system uncertainty for fading conditions comprises three quantities:   |
| <ul> <li>Propagation Condition ETU70</li> <li>Propagation Condition ETU300</li> </ul> |   | <ol> <li>Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty</li> <li>Fading profile power uncertainty</li> <li>Effect of AWGN flatness and signal flatness</li> </ol>   |
|   |   | Items 1, 2 and 3 are assumed to be uncorrelated so can be root sum squared:  |
|   |   | AWGN flatness and signal flatness has $x 0.25$ effect on the required SNR, so use sensitivity factor of x 0.25 for the uncertainty contribution.   |
|   |   | Test System uncertainty = SQRT (Signal-to-<br>noise ratio uncertainty <sup>2</sup> + Fading profile<br>power uncertainty <sup>2</sup> + (0.25 x AWGN flatness<br>and signal flatness) <sup>2</sup> ) |
|   |   | Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty ±0.3 dB<br>Fading profile power uncertainty ±0.5 dB for<br>single Tx<br>AWGN flatness and signal flatness ±2.0 dB  |
| 8.2.1.1.1 Multiple PRBs<br>- Propagation Condition HST                                | ± 0.6 dB  | Overall system uncertainty for HST condition comprises two quantities:   |
|   |   | <ol> <li>Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty</li> <li>Effect of AWGN flatness and signal flatness</li> </ol>   |
|   |   | Items 1 and 2 are assumed to be uncorrelated so can be root sum squared:   |
|   |   | AWGN flatness and signal flatness has x 0.25 effect on the required SNR, so use sensitivity factor of x 0.25 for the uncertainty contribution.   |
|   |   | Test System uncertainty = SQRT (Signal-to-<br>noise ratio uncertainty <sup>2</sup> + $(0.25 \times AWGN)$<br>flatness and signal flatness) <sup>2</sup> )  |
|   |   | Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty ±0.3 dB<br>AWGN flatness and signal flatness ±2.0 dB   |

| 8.2.1.1.1 Single PRB<br>- Propagation Condition ETU70 | ± 0.8 dB | Overall system uncertainty for fading condition comprises three quantities:  |
|---|----------|--|
|   |          | <ol> <li>Average Signal-to-noise ratio<br/>uncertainty</li> <li>Signal-to noise ratio variation for single PRB</li> <li>Fading profile power uncertainty</li> </ol>                                  |
|   |          | Items 1, 2 and 3 are assumed to be uncorrelated so can be root sum squared:  |
|   |          | Test System uncertainty = SQRT (Average signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty <sup>2</sup> + Signal-to-noise ratio variation <sup>2</sup> + Fading profile power uncertainty <sup>2</sup> )              |
|   |          | Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty $\pm 0.3$ dB<br>Signal-to-noise ratio variation $\pm 0.5$ dB<br>Fading profile power uncertainty $\pm 0.5$ dB for<br>single Tx                                     |
| 8.2.1.1.2 Single PRB                                  | ± 0.8 dB | Same as 8.2.1.1.1 Single PRB   |
| 8.2.1.2.1<br>- Propagation Condition EVA5             | ± 0.9 dB | Overall system uncertainty for fading conditions comprises three quantities:   |
|   |          | <ol> <li>Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty</li> <li>Fading profile power uncertainty</li> <li>Effect of AWGN flatness and signal flatness</li> </ol>   |
|   |          | Items 1, 2 and 3 are assumed to be uncorrelated so can be root sum squared:  |
|   |          | AWGN flatness and signal flatness has $x 0.25$ effect on the required SNR, so use sensitivity factor of x 0.25 for the uncertainty contribution.   |
|   |          | Test System uncertainty = SQRT (Signal-to-<br>noise ratio uncertainty <sup>2</sup> + Fading profile<br>power uncertainty <sup>2</sup> + (0.25 x AWGN flatness<br>and signal flatness) <sup>2</sup> ) |
|   |          | Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty $\pm 0.3$ dB<br>Fading profile power uncertainty $\pm 0.7$ dB for<br>Tx Diversity<br>AWGN flatness and signal flatness $\pm 2.0$ dB                                |
| 8.2.1.2.1<br>- Propagation Condition HST              | ± 0.6 dB | Overall system uncertainty for HST condition comprises two quantities:   |
|   |          | <ol> <li>Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty</li> <li>Effect of AWGN flatness and signal flatness</li> </ol>   |
|   |          | Items 1 and 2 are assumed to be uncorrelated so can be root sum squared:   |
|   |          | AWGN flatness and signal flatness has $x 0.25$ effect on the required SNR, so use sensitivity factor of $x 0.25$ for the uncertainty contribution.   |
|   |          | Test System uncertainty = SQRT (Signal-to-<br>noise ratio uncertainty <sup>2</sup> + (0.25 x AWGN<br>flatness and signal flatness) <sup>2</sup> )  |
|   |          | Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty $\pm 0.3$ dB AWGN flatness and signal flatness $\pm 2.0$ dB  |
| 8.2.1.2.2   | ± 0.9 dB | Same as 8.2.1.2.1 Propagation Condition EVA5   |

| 8.2.1.3.1 | ± 0.9 dB | Overall system uncertainty for fading<br>conditions comprises three quantities:<br>1. Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty<br>2. Fading profile power uncertainty<br>3. Effect of AWGN flatness and signal flatness<br>Items 1, 2 and 3 are assumed to be<br>uncorrelated so can be root sum squared:<br>AWGN flatness and signal flatness has x 0.25<br>effect on the required SNR, so use sensitivity<br>factor of x 0.25 for the uncertainty contribution.<br>Test System uncertainty = SQRT (Signal-to-<br>noise ratio uncertainty <sup>2</sup> + Fading profile<br>power uncertainty <sup>2</sup> + (0.25 x AWGN flatness<br>and signal flatness) <sup>2</sup> )<br>Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty ±0.3 dB  |
|-----------|----------|--|
|           |          | Fading profile power uncertainty ±0.7 dB for<br>MIMO<br>AWGN flatness and signal flatness ±2.0 dB  |
| 8.2.1.3.2 | ± 0.9 dB | Same as 8.2.1.3.1  |
| 8.2.1.4.1 | ± 0.9 dB | Same as 8.2.1.3.1  |
| 8.2.1.4.2 | ± 0.9 dB | Same as 8.2.1.3.1  |
| 8.4.1.1   | ± 0.8 dB | Overall system uncertainty for fading<br>conditions comprises four quantities:<br>1. Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty<br>2. Fading profile power uncertainty<br>3. Effect of AWGN flatness and signal flatness<br>4. Result variation due to finite test time<br>Items 1, 2, 3 and 4 are assumed to be<br>uncorrelated so can be root sum squared:<br>AWGN flatness and signal flatness has x 0.25<br>effect on the required SNR, so use sensitivity<br>factor of x 0.25 for the uncertainty contribution.<br>Test System uncertainty = SQRT (Signal-to-<br>noise ratio uncertainty <sup>2</sup> + Fading profile<br>power uncertainty <sup>2</sup> + (0.25 x AWGN flatness<br>and signal flatness) <sup>2</sup> + variation due to finite<br>test time <sup>2</sup> )<br>Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty ±0.3 dB<br>Fading profile power uncertainty ±0.5 dB for<br>single Tx<br>AWGN flatness and signal flatness ±2.0 dB<br>Result variation due to finite test time ±0.2 dB |

| 8.4.1.2.1 | ± 1.0 dB | Overall system uncertainty for fading   |
|-----------|----------|---|
|           |          | conditions comprises four quantities:   |
|           |          | 1. Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty  |
|           |          | <ol> <li>Fading profile power uncertainty</li> <li>Effect of AWGN flatness and signal flatness</li> </ol>   |
|           |          | 4. Result variation due to finite test time   |
|           |          | Items 1, 2, 3 and 4 are assumed to be uncorrelated so can be root sum squared:  |
|           |          | AWGN flatness and signal flatness has $x 0.25$ effect on the required SNR, so use sensitivity factor of x 0.25 for the uncertainty contribution.  |
|           |          | Test System uncertainty = SQRT (Signal-to-<br>noise ratio uncertainty <sup>2</sup> + Fading profile<br>power uncertainty <sup>2</sup> + (0.25 x AWGN flatness<br>and signal flatness) <sup>2</sup> + variation due to finite  |
|           |          | test time <sup>2</sup> )  |
|           |          | Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty $\pm 0.3$ dB<br>Fading profile power uncertainty $\pm 0.7$ dB for   |
|           |          | Tx Diversity<br>AWGN flatness and signal flatness ±2.0 dB<br>Result variation due to finite test time ±0.4 dB   |
|           |          |   |
| 8.4.1.2.2 | ± 1.0 dB | Overall system uncertainty for fading<br>conditions comprises four quantities:  |
| 8.4.1.2.2 | ± 1.0 dB | conditions comprises four quantities:<br>1. Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty   |
| 8.4.1.2.2 | ± 1.0 dB | conditions comprises four quantities:   |
| 8.4.1.2.2 | ± 1.0 dB | <ol> <li>conditions comprises four quantities:</li> <li>1. Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty</li> <li>2. Fading profile power uncertainty</li> <li>3. Effect of AWGN flatness and signal flatness</li> </ol>  |
| 8.4.1.2.2 | ± 1.0 dB | <ul> <li>conditions comprises four quantities:</li> <li>1. Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty</li> <li>2. Fading profile power uncertainty</li> <li>3. Effect of AWGN flatness and signal flatness</li> <li>4. Result variation due to finite test time</li> <li>Items 1, 2, 3 and 4 are assumed to be</li> </ul>  |
| 8.4.1.2.2 | ± 1.0 dB | <ul> <li>conditions comprises four quantities:</li> <li>1. Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty</li> <li>2. Fading profile power uncertainty</li> <li>3. Effect of AWGN flatness and signal flatness</li> <li>4. Result variation due to finite test time</li> <li>Items 1, 2, 3 and 4 are assumed to be<br/>uncorrelated so can be root sum squared:</li> <li>AWGN flatness and signal flatness has x 0.25<br/>effect on the required SNR, so use sensitivity</li> </ul>  |
| 8.4.1.2.2 | ± 1.0 dB | <ul> <li>conditions comprises four quantities:</li> <li>1. Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty</li> <li>2. Fading profile power uncertainty</li> <li>3. Effect of AWGN flatness and signal flatness</li> <li>4. Result variation due to finite test time</li> <li>Items 1, 2, 3 and 4 are assumed to be<br/>uncorrelated so can be root sum squared:</li> <li>AWGN flatness and signal flatness has x 0.25<br/>effect on the required SNR, so use sensitivity<br/>factor of x 0.25 for the uncertainty contribution.</li> <li>Test System uncertainty = SQRT (Signal-to-<br/>noise ratio uncertainty<sup>2</sup> + Fading profile<br/>power uncertainty<sup>2</sup> + (0.25 x AWGN flatness<br/>and signal flatness)<sup>2</sup> + variation due to finite</li> </ul> |

| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |          |   |
|---------------------------------------|----------|---|
| 8.5.1.1                               | ± 0.9 dB | Overall system uncertainty for fading<br>conditions comprises four quantities:  |
|                                       |          | 1. Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty  |
|                                       |          | 2. Fading profile power uncertainty   |
|                                       |          | 3. Effect of AWGN flatness and signal flatness  |
|                                       |          | 4. Result variation due to finite test time   |
|                                       |          | Items 1, 2, 3 and 4 are assumed to be   |
|                                       |          | uncorrelated so can be root sum squared:  |
|                                       |          | AWGN flatness and signal flatness has x 0.25  |
|                                       |          | effect on the required SNR, so use sensitivity  |
|                                       |          | factor of x 0.25 for the uncertainty contribution.  |
|                                       |          | Test System uncertainty = SQRT (Signal-to-  |
|                                       |          | noise ratio uncertainty <sup>2</sup> + Fading profile   |
|                                       |          | power uncertainty $^{2}$ + (0.25 x AWGN flatness  |
|                                       |          | and signal flatness) <sup>2</sup> + variation due to finite test time <sup>2</sup> )  |
|                                       |          | Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty ±0.3 dB   |
|                                       |          | Fading profile power uncertainty $\pm 0.5$ dB for   |
|                                       |          | single Tx   |
|                                       |          | AWGN flatness and signal flatness ±2.0 dB   |
|                                       |          | Result variation due to finite test time ±0.4 dB  |
| 05404                                 |          |   |
| 8.5.1.2.1                             | ± 1.1 dB | Overall system uncertainty for fading conditions comprises four quantities:   |
| 8.5.1.2.1                             | ± 1.1 dB | conditions comprises four quantities:   |
| 8.5.1.2.1                             | ± 1.1 dB | conditions comprises four quantities:<br>1. Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty   |
| 8.5.1.2.1                             | ± 1.1 dB | conditions comprises four quantities:   |
| 8.5.1.2.1                             | ± 1.1 dB | conditions comprises four quantities:<br>1. Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty<br>2. Fading profile power uncertainty  |
| 8.5.1.2.1                             | ± 1.1 dB | <ol> <li>conditions comprises four quantities:</li> <li>1. Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty</li> <li>2. Fading profile power uncertainty</li> <li>3. Effect of AWGN flatness and signal flatness</li> <li>4. Result variation due to finite test time</li> </ol>   |
| 8.5.1.2.1                             | ± 1.1 dB | <ol> <li>conditions comprises four quantities:</li> <li>1. Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty</li> <li>2. Fading profile power uncertainty</li> <li>3. Effect of AWGN flatness and signal flatness</li> </ol>  |
| 8.5.1.2.1                             | ± 1.1 dB | <ul> <li>conditions comprises four quantities:</li> <li>1. Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty</li> <li>2. Fading profile power uncertainty</li> <li>3. Effect of AWGN flatness and signal flatness</li> <li>4. Result variation due to finite test time</li> <li>Items 1, 2, 3 and 4 are assumed to be<br/>uncorrelated so can be root sum squared:</li> </ul>   |
| 8.5.1.2.1                             | ± 1.1 dB | <ul> <li>conditions comprises four quantities:</li> <li>1. Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty</li> <li>2. Fading profile power uncertainty</li> <li>3. Effect of AWGN flatness and signal flatness</li> <li>4. Result variation due to finite test time</li> <li>Items 1, 2, 3 and 4 are assumed to be</li> </ul>  |
| 8.5.1.2.1                             | ± 1.1 dB | <ul> <li>conditions comprises four quantities:</li> <li>1. Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty</li> <li>2. Fading profile power uncertainty</li> <li>3. Effect of AWGN flatness and signal flatness</li> <li>4. Result variation due to finite test time</li> <li>Items 1, 2, 3 and 4 are assumed to be<br/>uncorrelated so can be root sum squared:</li> <li>AWGN flatness and signal flatness has x 0.25</li> </ul>   |
| 8.5.1.2.1                             | ± 1.1 dB | <ul> <li>conditions comprises four quantities:</li> <li>1. Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty</li> <li>2. Fading profile power uncertainty</li> <li>3. Effect of AWGN flatness and signal flatness</li> <li>4. Result variation due to finite test time</li> <li>Items 1, 2, 3 and 4 are assumed to be<br/>uncorrelated so can be root sum squared:</li> <li>AWGN flatness and signal flatness has x 0.25<br/>effect on the required SNR, so use sensitivity<br/>factor of x 0.25 for the uncertainty contribution.</li> <li>Test System uncertainty = SQRT (Signal-to-</li> </ul>   |
| 8.5.1.2.1                             | ± 1.1 dB | <ul> <li>conditions comprises four quantities:</li> <li>1. Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty</li> <li>2. Fading profile power uncertainty</li> <li>3. Effect of AWGN flatness and signal flatness</li> <li>4. Result variation due to finite test time</li> <li>ltems 1, 2, 3 and 4 are assumed to be<br/>uncorrelated so can be root sum squared:</li> <li>AWGN flatness and signal flatness has x 0.25<br/>effect on the required SNR, so use sensitivity<br/>factor of x 0.25 for the uncertainty contribution.</li> <li>Test System uncertainty = SQRT (Signal-to-<br/>noise ratio uncertainty<sup>2</sup> + Fading profile</li> </ul>  |
| 8.5.1.2.1                             | ± 1.1 dB | <ul> <li>conditions comprises four quantities:</li> <li>1. Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty</li> <li>2. Fading profile power uncertainty</li> <li>3. Effect of AWGN flatness and signal flatness</li> <li>4. Result variation due to finite test time</li> <li>ltems 1, 2, 3 and 4 are assumed to be<br/>uncorrelated so can be root sum squared:</li> <li>AWGN flatness and signal flatness has x 0.25<br/>effect on the required SNR, so use sensitivity<br/>factor of x 0.25 for the uncertainty contribution.</li> <li>Test System uncertainty = SQRT (Signal-to-<br/>noise ratio uncertainty<sup>2</sup> + Fading profile</li> </ul>  |
| 8.5.1.2.1                             | ± 1.1 dB | <ul> <li>conditions comprises four quantities:</li> <li>1. Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty</li> <li>2. Fading profile power uncertainty</li> <li>3. Effect of AWGN flatness and signal flatness</li> <li>4. Result variation due to finite test time</li> <li>Items 1, 2, 3 and 4 are assumed to be<br/>uncorrelated so can be root sum squared:</li> <li>AWGN flatness and signal flatness has x 0.25<br/>effect on the required SNR, so use sensitivity<br/>factor of x 0.25 for the uncertainty contribution.</li> <li>Test System uncertainty = SQRT (Signal-to-</li> </ul>   |
| 8.5.1.2.1                             | ± 1.1 dB | conditions comprises four quantities:<br>1. Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty<br>2. Fading profile power uncertainty<br>3. Effect of AWGN flatness and signal flatness<br>4. Result variation due to finite test time<br>Items 1, 2, 3 and 4 are assumed to be<br>uncorrelated so can be root sum squared:<br>AWGN flatness and signal flatness has x 0.25<br>effect on the required SNR, so use sensitivity<br>factor of x 0.25 for the uncertainty contribution.<br>Test System uncertainty = SQRT (Signal-to-<br>noise ratio uncertainty <sup>2</sup> + Fading profile<br>power uncertainty <sup>2</sup> + (0.25 x AWGN flatness<br>and signal flatness) <sup>2</sup> + variation due to finite<br>test time <sup>2</sup> )  |
| 8.5.1.2.1                             | ± 1.1 dB | conditions comprises four quantities:<br>1. Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty<br>2. Fading profile power uncertainty<br>3. Effect of AWGN flatness and signal flatness<br>4. Result variation due to finite test time<br>Items 1, 2, 3 and 4 are assumed to be<br>uncorrelated so can be root sum squared:<br>AWGN flatness and signal flatness has x 0.25<br>effect on the required SNR, so use sensitivity<br>factor of x 0.25 for the uncertainty contribution.<br>Test System uncertainty = SQRT (Signal-to-<br>noise ratio uncertainty <sup>2</sup> + Fading profile<br>power uncertainty <sup>2</sup> + (0.25 x AWGN flatness<br>and signal flatness) <sup>2</sup> + variation due to finite<br>test time <sup>2</sup> )<br>Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty ±0.3 dB<br>Fading profile power uncertainty ±0.7 dB for                 |
| 8.5.1.2.1                             | ± 1.1 dB | conditions comprises four quantities:<br>1. Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty<br>2. Fading profile power uncertainty<br>3. Effect of AWGN flatness and signal flatness<br>4. Result variation due to finite test time<br>Items 1, 2, 3 and 4 are assumed to be<br>uncorrelated so can be root sum squared:<br>AWGN flatness and signal flatness has x 0.25<br>effect on the required SNR, so use sensitivity<br>factor of x 0.25 for the uncertainty contribution.<br>Test System uncertainty = SQRT (Signal-to-<br>noise ratio uncertainty <sup>2</sup> + Fading profile<br>power uncertainty <sup>2</sup> + (0.25 x AWGN flatness<br>and signal flatness) <sup>2</sup> + variation due to finite<br>test time <sup>2</sup> )<br>Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty ±0.3 dB<br>Fading profile power uncertainty ±0.7 dB for<br>Tx Diversity |
| 8.5.1.2.1                             | ± 1.1 dB | conditions comprises four quantities:<br>1. Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty<br>2. Fading profile power uncertainty<br>3. Effect of AWGN flatness and signal flatness<br>4. Result variation due to finite test time<br>Items 1, 2, 3 and 4 are assumed to be<br>uncorrelated so can be root sum squared:<br>AWGN flatness and signal flatness has x 0.25<br>effect on the required SNR, so use sensitivity<br>factor of x 0.25 for the uncertainty contribution.<br>Test System uncertainty = SQRT (Signal-to-<br>noise ratio uncertainty <sup>2</sup> + Fading profile<br>power uncertainty <sup>2</sup> + (0.25 x AWGN flatness<br>and signal flatness) <sup>2</sup> + variation due to finite<br>test time <sup>2</sup> )<br>Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty ±0.3 dB<br>Fading profile power uncertainty ±0.7 dB for                 |

| 8.5.1.2.2  | ± 1.0 dB                  | Overall system uncertainty for fading conditions comprises four quantities:  |  |
|--|---------------------------|--|--|
|  |                           | <ol> <li>Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty</li> <li>Fading profile power uncertainty</li> <li>Effect of AWGN flatness and signal flatness</li> <li>Result variation due to finite test time</li> </ol>   |  |
|  |                           | Items 1, 2, 3 and 4 are assumed to be uncorrelated so can be root sum squared:   |  |
|  |                           | AWGN flatness and signal flatness has $x 0.25$ effect on the required SNR, so use sensitivity factor of x 0.25 for the uncertainty contribution.   |  |
|  |                           | Test System uncertainty = SQRT (Signal-to-<br>noise ratio uncertainty <sup>2</sup> + Fading profile<br>power uncertainty <sup>2</sup> + (0.25 x AWGN flatness<br>and signal flatness) <sup>2</sup> + variation due to finite<br>test time <sup>2</sup> ) |  |
|  |                           | Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty ±0.3 dB<br>Fading profile power uncertainty ±0.7 dB for<br>MIMO  |  |
|  |                           | AWGN flatness and signal flatness $\pm 2.0 \text{ dB}$<br>Result variation due to finite test time $\pm 0.4 \text{ dB}$  |  |
| [Other tests FFS]  |                           |  |  |
| In addition, the following Test System uncer   | tainties and related cons | traints apply:   |  |
| AWGN Bandwidth   |                           | ≥ 1.08MHz, 2.7MHz, 4.5MHz, 9MHz,<br>13.5MHz, 18MHz;  |  |
|  |                           | N <sub>RB</sub> x 180kHz according to BW <sub>Config</sub>   |  |
| AWGN absolute power uncertainty, average   | a over BVV Config         | ±3 dB  |  |
| AWGN flatness and signal flatness, max deviation for any Resource Block, relative to average over BW <sub>Config</sub> |                           | ±2 dB  |  |
| AWGN peak to average ratio   |                           | ≥10 dB @0.001%   |  |
| Signal-to noise ratio uncertainty, averaged over downlink transmission Bandwidth                                       |                           | ±0.3 dB  |  |
| Signal-to noise ratio variation for any resource block, relative to average over downlink transmission Bandwidth       |                           | ±0.5 dB  |  |
| Fading profile power uncertainty   | · ·                       |  |  |
| Fading profile delay uncertainty, relative to frame timing   |                           | Test-specific<br>±5 ns (excludes absolute errors related to<br>baseband timing)  |  |
| NOTE 1: Only the overall stimulus error is due to finite test duration is not co                                       |                           | ect of errors in the throughput measurements   |  |

# F.2 Interpretation of measurement results (normative)

The measurement results returned by the Test System are compared – without any modification – against the Test Requirements as defined by the shared risk principle.

The Shared Risk principle is defined in ETR 273-1-2 clause 6.5.

The actual measurement uncertainty of the Test System for the measurement of each parameter shall be included in the test report.

The recorded value for the Test System uncertainty shall be, for each measurement, equal to or lower than the appropriate figure in clause F.1 of the present document.

If the Test System for a test is known to have a measurement uncertainty greater than that specified in clause F.1, it is still permitted to use this apparatus provided that an adjustment is made value as follows:

Any additional uncertainty in the Test System over and above that specified in clause F.1 shall be used to tighten the Test Requirement, making the test harder to pass. For some tests, for example receiver tests, this may require modification of stimulus signals. This procedure will ensure that a Test System not compliant with clause F.1does not increase the chance of passing a device under test where that device would otherwise have failed the test if a Test System compliant with clause F.1 had been used.

# F.3 Test Tolerance and Derivation of Test Requirements (informative)

The Test Requirements in the present document have been calculated by relaxing the Minimum Requirements of the core specification using the Test Tolerances defined in this clause. When the Test Tolerance is zero, the Test Requirement will be the same as the Minimum Requirement. When the Test Tolerance is non-zero, the Test Requirements will differ from the Minimum Requirements, and the formula used for the relaxation is given in this clause.

The Test Tolerances are derived from Test System uncertainties, regulatory requirements and criticality to system performance. As a result, the Test Tolerances may sometimes be set to zero.

The test tolerances should not be modified for any reason e.g. to take account of commonly known test system errors (such as mismatch, cable loss, etc.).

The downlink Test Tolerances apply at each receiver antenna connector.

# F.3.1 Measurement of test environments

The UE test environments are set to the values defined in TS 36.508 subclause 4.1, without any relaxation. The applied Test Tolerance is therfore zero.

# F.3.2 Measurement of transmitter

| Test                              | Minimum Requirement in TS<br>36.101  | Test<br>Tolerance<br>(TT)            | Test Requirement in TS 36.521-1  |
|-----------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|--|
| 6.2.2. UE Maximum Output<br>Power |  |                                      | Formula:<br>Upper limit + TT, Lower limit - TT   |
|                                   | Power class 1: [FFS]<br>Power class 2: [FFS]<br>Power class 3: 23dBm ±2 dB<br>Power class 4: [FFS] | 0.7 dB<br>0.7 dB<br>0.7 dB<br>0.7 dB | Power class 1: [FFS]<br>Power class 2: [FFS]<br>Power class 3: 23dBm ±2.7 dB<br>Power class 4: [FFS] |
| 6.2.3 Maximum Power<br>Reduction  | Power class 3:   | 0.7 dB                               | Formula:<br>Upper limit + TT,  |
|                                   | QPSK: MPR ≤ 1dB  |                                      | Lower limit – MPR – TT<br>Power class 3:<br>QPSK: 23dBm +2.7 / - 3.7dB                               |
|                                   | 16QAM: Depending on the<br>number RB allocated:<br>16QAM: MPR ≤ 1dB<br>16QAM: MPR ≤ 2dB            |                                      | 16QAM:<br>23dBm +2.7 / - 3.7dB<br>23dBm +2.7 / - 4.7dB   |

### Table F.3.2-1: Derivation of Test Requirements (Transmitter tests)

| 6.2.4 UE Maximum Output<br>Power with additional<br>requirements | For the UE maximum output<br>power modified by MPR and A-<br>MPR, the power limits specified<br>in TS 36.101 [2] clause 6.2.5<br>apply.<br>For transmission configurations<br>(Figure 5.4.2-1) confined within<br>FUL_low and FUL_low + 4 MHz<br>or FUL_high – 4 MHz and<br>FUL_high, the power<br>requirement is relaxed by<br>reducing the lower tolerance limit<br>by 1.5 dB. | 0.7 dB | Formula:<br>Upper limit + TT,<br>A: Lower limit – TT,<br>B: (UE Maximum Output Power from<br>6.2.2) - T(P <sub>CMAX</sub> ) – MPR – TT,<br>C: (UE Maximum Output Power from<br>6.2.2) - T(P <sub>CMAX</sub> ) – A-MPR – TT,<br>D: (UE Maximum Output Power from<br>6.2.2) - T(P <sub>CMAX</sub> ) – A-MPR – MPR –<br>TT |
|--|--|--------|---|
|  | Power class 3:   |        | Power class 3:  |
|  | QPSK: MPR ≤ 1dB<br>16QAM: Depending on the<br>number RB allocated:<br>16QAM: MPR ≤ 1dB   |        | Test Requirement Configuration ID versus Formula Above  |
|  | 16QAM: MPR ≤ 2dB<br>For network signalled value<br>NS_03 to NS_06: A-MPR ≤ 1dB   |        | Network signalled value NS_03:<br>[A]:2, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25<br>[B]:1, 3, 7   |
|  | For network signalled value<br>NS_07; Depending on the<br>RB_start and RB allocation:  |        | [C]:9, 14, 19, 24<br>[D]:4, 6, 8, 11, 12, 13, 16, 17, 18, 21,<br>22, 23, 26, 27<br>Network signalled value NS_05:   |
|  | Region A with RB_start = 0-12 &<br>RB allocation 1 to 5 and 9-50: A-<br>MPR ≤12dB  |        | [A]:1, 3, 4, 7, 8, 11, 12<br>[B]:2, 5, 9, 13<br>[C]:None<br>[D]:6, 10, 14   |
|  | Region A with RB_start = 0-12 &<br>RB allocation 6-8: A-MPR ≤ 8dB  |        | Network signalled value NS_06:  |
|  | Region B with RB_start = 13-18<br>& RB allocation < 8: A-MPR =<br>0dB  |        | [A]:2, 5, 8, 11, 14, 17<br>[B]:1, 3, 4, 6, 7, 9, 10, 12, 13, 15, 16,<br>18<br>[C]:None<br>[D]:None  |
|  | Region B with RB_start = 13-18<br>& RB allocation ≥ 8: A-MPR ≤<br>12dB   |        | Network signalled value NS_07:  |
|  | Region B with RB_start = 19-42<br>& RB allocation < 18: A-MPR =<br>0dB   |        | [A]:3, 8, 12<br>[B]:7, 9<br>[C]:1, 2, 5, 13, 15<br>[D]:4, 6, 10, 11, 14, 16   |
|  | Region B with RB_start = 19-42<br>& RB allocation ≥ 18: A-MPR ≤<br>6dB   |        | Network signalled value NS_08:<br>[A]:1, 2, 4, 5, 11, 12  |
|  | Region C with RB_start = 43-49<br>& RB allocation ≤ 2: A-MPR ≤<br>3dB  |        | [B]:3, 6, 13<br>[C]:None<br>[D]:7, 8, 9, 10, 14, 15, 16, 17   |
|  | Region C with RB_start = 43-49<br>& RB allocation > 2: A-MPR =<br>0dB  |        |   |
|  | For network signalled value<br>NS_08; Depending on the RB<br>allocation:   |        |   |
|  | RB allocation > 29: A-MPR <b>≦</b><br>1dB  |        |   |

| 6.2.5 Configured UE<br>transmitted Output Power   | TS 36.101 [2] clause 6.2.5<br>PCMAX normal conditions:<br>$23 \pm 2.0$<br>$22 \pm 2.5$<br>$21 \pm 3.0$<br>$20 \pm 3.5$<br>$19 \pm 4.0$<br>$18 \pm 4.5$<br>$13 \le PCMAX < 18 \pm 5.0$<br>$8 \le PCMAX < 13 \pm 6.0$<br>$-40 \le PCMAX < 8 \pm 7.0$ | 0.7 dB | Formula:<br>Upper limit + TT, Lower limit – TT<br>PCMAX normal conditions:<br>$23 \pm 2.7$<br>$22 \pm 3.2$<br>$21 \pm 3.7$<br>$20 \pm 4.2$<br>$19 \pm 4.7$<br>$18 \pm 5.2$<br>$13 \le PCMAX < 18 \pm 5.7$<br>$8 \le PCMAX < 13 \pm 6.7$<br>$-40 \le PCMAX < 8 \pm 7.7$ |
|---|--|--------|--|
| 6.3.2 Minimum Output<br>Power                     | -40 dBm  | 1 dB   | Formula:<br>Minimum Requirement + TT<br>UE minimum ouput power =-39 dBm  |
| 6.3.3 Transmission<br>ON/OFF Power                | Transmission OFF Power ≤ -50<br>dBm  | 1.5 dB | Transmission OFF power formula:<br>Transmission OFF power Minimum<br>Requirement + TT<br>Transmission OFF Power = -48.5<br>dBm   |
| 6.3.4.1 General ON/OFF<br>time mask               | Transmission OFF Power ≤ -50<br>dBm<br>Transmission ON Power value<br>depends on the test parameters.<br>In the particular test case<br>parameters the ON power<br>measurement has minimum<br>requirements of ±6.0 dB.                             | 1.5 dB | Transmission OFF power formula:<br>Transmission OFF power Minimum<br>Requirement + TT<br>Transmission OFF Power ≤ -48.5<br>dBm<br>Transmission ON power formula:<br>Transmission ON Power = specific<br>test value ± 7.5 dBm   |
| 6.3.4.2 Prach and SRS time mask                   | Transmission OFF Power ≤ -50<br>dBm<br>Transmission ON Power value<br>depends on the test parameters.<br>In the particular test case<br>parameters the ON power<br>measurement has minimum<br>requirements of ±6.0 dB.                             | 1.5 dB | Transmission OFF power formula:<br>Transmission OFF power Minimum<br>Requirement + TT<br>Transmission OFF Power ≤ -48.5<br>dBm<br>Transmission ON power formula:<br>Transmission ON Power = specific<br>test value ± 7.5 dBm   |
| 6.3.5.1 Power Control<br>Absolute power tolerance | Normal conditions ± 9.0 dB<br>Extremed conditions ± 12.0 dB  | 1.0 dB | Formula:<br>Upper limit + TT, Lower limit - TT<br>Normal conditions ± 10.0 dB<br>Extremed conditions ± 13.0 dB   |

| 6.3.5.1 Power Control<br>Relative power tolerance<br>6.3.5.1 Aggregate power | TS 36.101 [2] clause 6.3.5.1<br>All combinations of PUSCH and<br>PUCCH transitions:<br>$\Delta P < 2; \pm 2.5 \text{ dB}$ $2 \le \Delta P < 3; \pm 3.0 \text{ dB}$ $3 \le \Delta P < 4; \pm 3.5 \text{ dB}$ $4 \le \Delta P \le 10; \pm 4.0 \text{ dB}$ $10 \le \Delta P < 15; \pm 5.0 \text{ dB}$ $15 \le \Delta P; \pm 6.0 \text{ dB}$ Aggregate power control   | 0.7 dB | Formula:<br>Upper limit + TT, Lower limit – TT<br>All combinations of PUSCH and<br>PUCCH transitions:<br>$\Delta P < 2; \pm 3.2 \text{ dB}$ $2 \le \Delta P < 3; \pm 3.7 \text{ dB}$ $3 \le \Delta P < 4; \pm 4.2 \text{ dB}$ $4 \le \Delta P < 10; \pm 4.7 \text{ dB}$ $10 \le \Delta P < 15; \pm 5.7 \text{ dB}$ $15 \le \Delta P; \pm 6.7 \text{ dB}$ Formula: |
|--|--|--------|---|
| control tolerance  | tolerance within 21 ms:<br>PUCCH = $\pm 2.5 \text{ dB}$<br>PUSCH = $\pm 3.5 \text{ dB}$  |        | Upper limit + TT, Lower limit - TT<br>PUCCH = ±3.2 dB<br>PUSCH = ±4.2 dB  |
| 6.5.1 Frequency Error  | The UE modulated carrier frequency shall be accurate to within $\pm 0.1$ ppm compared to the carrier frequency received from the E-UTRA Node B.  | 15 Hz  | Formula: modulated carrier frequency<br>error + TT<br>modulated carrier frequency error =<br>$\pm(0.1 \text{ ppm} + 15 \text{ Hz}).$  |
| 6.5.2.1 Error Vector<br>Magnitude  | EVM limit:<br>BPSK :17.5 %<br>QPSK: 17.5 %<br>16QAM: 12.5 %  | 0%     | Formula:<br>Minimum Requirement + TT  |
| 6.5.2.2 Carrier leakage  | For Output power >0 dBm<br>-25dBc<br>For -30 dBm ≤ Output power ≤0<br>dBm<br>-20dBc<br>For -40 dBm ≤ Output power < -<br>30 dBm<br>-10dBc  | 0.8dB  | Formula:<br>Minimum Requirement + TT  |
| 6.5.2.3 In-band<br>emissions for non allocated<br>RB                         | For general emissions:<br>$\max \left\{ -25 - 10 \cdot \log_{10} (N_{RB} / L_{CRI} + 20 \cdot \log_{10} EVM - 3 - 5 \cdot ( \Delta_{RB}  - 1) - 57 \ dBm / 180 \ kH_Z - P_{RB} \right\}$ For IQ image:<br>-25dB<br>For Carrier leakage:<br>Output power >0 dBm<br>-25dBc<br>-30 dBm ≤ Output power ≤0 dBm<br>-20dBc<br>-40 dBm ≤ Output power < -30<br>dBm<br>-10dBc<br>For each evaluated RB, the test requirement is calculated as the higher of $P_{RB} - 30$ dB and the power sum of all limit values (General, IQ Image or Carrier leakage) |        | Formula:<br>Minimum Requirement + TT  |

| 6.5.2.4 EVM equalizer    | Normal conditions :  | 1.4dB | Formula:                 |
|--------------------------|--|-------|--------------------------|
| Spectrum flatness        |  |       | Minimum Requirement + TT |
|                          | If (F-FUL_low ≥<br>[3MHz])&(FUL_high-F≥ [3MHz])                |       |                          |
|                          | 4 dB   |       |                          |
|                          | else   |       |                          |
|                          | 8 dB   |       |                          |
|                          | maximum coefficient in Range 1                                 |       |                          |
|                          | - the minimum coefficient in<br>Range 2                        |       |                          |
|                          | 5 dB   |       |                          |
|                          | the maximum coefficient in Range 2 - the minimum               |       |                          |
|                          | coefficient in Range   |       |                          |
|                          | 7 dB<br>Extreme conditions:                                    |       |                          |
|                          |  |       |                          |
|                          | If (F-FUL_low ≥<br>[5MHz])&(FUL_high-F≥ [5MHz])                |       |                          |
|                          | 4 dB   |       |                          |
|                          | else<br>12 dB  |       |                          |
|                          |  |       |                          |
|                          | maximum coefficient in Range 1<br>- the minimum coefficient in |       |                          |
|                          | Range 2  |       |                          |
|                          | 6 dB<br>the maximum coefficient in                             |       |                          |
|                          | Range 2 - the minimum  |       |                          |
|                          | coefficient in Range<br>10 dB                                  |       |                          |
|                          |  |       |                          |
| 6.6.1 Occupied bandwidth | For 1.4 MHz channel bandwidth:                                 | 0kHz  | Formula:                 |
|                          | Occupied channel bandwidth =<br>1.4 MHz                        |       | Minimum Requirement + TT |
|                          | For 2.0 MHz obopped bondwidth:                                 |       |                          |
|                          | For 3.0 MHz channel bandwidth:<br>Occupied channel bandwidth = |       |                          |
|                          | 3.0 MHz  |       |                          |
|                          | For 5 MHz channel bandwidth:                                   |       |                          |
|                          | Occupied channel bandwidth =                                   |       |                          |
|                          | 5 MHz  |       |                          |
|                          | For 10 MHz channel bandwidth:<br>Occupied channel bandwidth =  |       |                          |
|                          | 10 MHz   |       |                          |
|                          | For 15 MHz channel bandwidth:                                  |       |                          |
|                          | Occupied channel bandwidth =                                   |       |                          |
|                          | 15 MHz   |       |                          |
|                          | For 20 MHz channel bandwidth:                                  |       |                          |
|                          | Occupied channel bandwidth = 20 MHz                            |       |                          |
|                          |  |       |                          |

| 6.6.2.1 Spectrum Emission<br>Mask | For 1.4 MHz BW:<br>-10 dBm / 30kHz<br>-25dBm to -10dBm / 1MHz | 1.5dB<br>( $\Delta f_{OOB} < 2 x$<br>Channel<br>Bandwidth)<br>0dB<br>( $\Delta f_{OOB} ≥ 2 x$<br>Channel | Formula:<br>Minimum Requirement + TT |
|-----------------------------------|---|--|--------------------------------------|
|                                   | For 3 MHz BW:<br>-10 dBm / 30kHz<br>-25dBm to -10dBm / 1MHz   | Bandwidth)<br>1.5dB  |                                      |
|                                   | For 5 MHz BW:<br>-15dBm / 30kHz<br>-25dBm to -10dBm / 1MHz    | 1.5dB  |                                      |
|                                   | For 10 MHz BW:<br>-18dBm / 30kHz<br>-25dBm to -10dBm / 1MHz   | 1.5dB  |                                      |
|                                   | For 15 MHz BW:<br>-20dBm / 30kHz<br>-25dBm to -10dBm / 1MHz   | 1.5dB  |                                      |
|                                   | For 20 MHz BW:<br>-21dBm / 30kHz<br>-25dBm to -10dBm / 1MHz   | 1.5dB  |                                      |

|                             |                                  |                          | Ferrender                     |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 6.6.2.2 Additional Spectrum | For 1.4 MHz BW:                  | 1.5dB                    | Formula:                      |
| Emission Mask               | NS_03, NS_04                     | $(\Delta f_{OOB} < 2 x)$ | Minimum Requirement + TT      |
|                             | -10 dBm / 30 kHz                 | Channel                  |                               |
|                             | -25 dBm to -13 dBm / 1MHz        | Bandwidth)               |                               |
|                             |                                  | 0.15                     |                               |
|                             |                                  | 0dB                      |                               |
|                             | NS_06 or NS_07                   | (∆f <sub>OOB</sub> ≥ 2 x |                               |
|                             | -13 dBm / 30 kHz                 | Channel                  |                               |
|                             | -13 dBm / 100 kHz                | Bandwidth)               |                               |
|                             | -25 dBm to -13 dBm / 1MHz        |                          |                               |
|                             |                                  |                          |                               |
|                             | For 3 MHz BW:                    | 1.5dB                    |                               |
|                             | NS_03, NS_04                     |                          |                               |
|                             | -13 dBm / 30 kHz                 |                          |                               |
|                             | -25 dBm to -13 dBm / 1 MHz       |                          |                               |
|                             |                                  |                          |                               |
|                             | NS_06 or NS_07                   |                          |                               |
|                             | -13 dBm / 30 kHz                 |                          |                               |
|                             | -13 dBm / 100kHz                 |                          |                               |
|                             | -25 dBm to -13 dBm / 1 MHz       |                          |                               |
|                             |                                  |                          |                               |
|                             | For 5 MHz BW:                    | 1.5dB                    |                               |
|                             | NS_03, NS_04                     |                          |                               |
|                             | -15 dBm / 30 kHz                 |                          |                               |
|                             | -25 dBm to -13 dBm / 1 MHz       |                          |                               |
|                             |                                  |                          |                               |
|                             | NS_06 or NS_07                   |                          |                               |
|                             | -15 dBm / 30 kHz                 |                          |                               |
|                             | -13 dBm / 100 kHz                |                          |                               |
|                             | -25 dBm to -13 dBm / 1 MHz       |                          |                               |
|                             |                                  |                          |                               |
|                             | For 10 MHz BW:                   | 1.5dB                    |                               |
|                             | NS_03, NS_04,                    |                          |                               |
|                             | -18 dBm / 30 kHz                 |                          |                               |
|                             | -25 dBm to - 13dBm / 1 MHz       |                          |                               |
|                             |                                  |                          |                               |
|                             | NS_06 or NS_07                   |                          |                               |
|                             | -18 dBm / 30 kHz                 |                          |                               |
|                             | -13 dBm / 100 kHz                |                          |                               |
|                             | -25 dBm to - 13dBm / 1 MHz       |                          |                               |
|                             |                                  |                          |                               |
|                             | For 15 MHz BW:                   | 1.5dB                    |                               |
|                             | NS_03, NS_04                     |                          |                               |
|                             | -20 dBm / 30kHz                  |                          |                               |
|                             | -25 dBm to -13 dBm / 1 MHz       |                          |                               |
|                             | For 20 MHz BW:                   | 1.5dB                    |                               |
|                             | NS_03, NS_04                     |                          |                               |
|                             | -21 dBm / 30 kHz                 |                          |                               |
|                             | -25 dBm to -13 dBm / 1 MHz       |                          |                               |
|                             |                                  |                          |                               |
| 6.6.2.3 Adjacent Channel    | If the adjacent channel power is | 0 dB                     | Formula:                      |
| Leakage power Ratio         | greater than -50 dBm then the    |                          | ACLR Minimum Requirement + TT |
|                             | ACLR shall be higher than the    |                          |                               |
|                             | values specified below.          |                          | Formula:                      |
|                             |                                  |                          | ACLR Minimum Requirement - TT |
|                             |                                  |                          |                               |
|                             | E-UTRA ACLR:                     |                          |                               |
|                             | 30 dB                            | 0.8 dB                   | 29.2 dB                       |
|                             |                                  |                          |                               |
|                             |                                  |                          |                               |
|                             | 33 dB for UTRA ACLR 1            | 0.8 dB                   | 32.2 dB for UTRA ACLR 1       |
|                             | 36 dB for UTRA ACLR 2            | 0.8 dB                   | 35.2 dB for UTRA ACLR 2       |
|                             |                                  |                          |                               |

| 6.6.2.4 Additional ACLR requirements              | If the adjacent channel power is<br>greater than –50 dBm then the<br>ACLR shall be higher than the<br>values specified below.   | 0 dB   | Formula:<br>ACLR Minimum Requirement + TT<br>Formula:<br>ACLR Minimum Requirement – TT  |
|---|---|--------|---|
|   | E-UTRA ACLR:<br>43 dB for UTRA ACLR 2   | 0.8 dB | E-UTRA ACLR:<br>42.2 dB for UTRA ACLR 2   |
| 6.6.3.1 Transmitter<br>Spurious emissions         | 9 kHz $\leq$ f < 150 kHz:<br>-36dBm / 1kHz<br>150 kHz $\leq$ f < 30 MHz:<br>-36dBm / 10kHz<br>30 MHz $\leq$ f < 1 GHz:<br>-36dBm / 100kHz<br>1 GHz $\leq$ f < 12.75 GHz:<br>-30dBm / 1MHz | 0 dB   | Formula:<br>Minimum Requirement + TT  |
| 6.6.3.2 Spurious emission<br>band UE co-existence | -35 dBm / 6.25kHz<br>-36 dBm / 100kHz<br>-41 dBm / 300kHz<br>-37 dBm / 1MHz<br>-40 dBm / 1MHz<br>-50 dBm / 1MHz<br>Frequencies as detailed in core<br>requirement                         | 0 dB   | Formula:<br>Minimum Requirement + TT  |
| 6.6.3.3 Additional spurious<br>emissions          | $1884.5MHz \le f \le 1919.6MHz: -41dBm / 300kHz = 1884.5MHz \le f \le 1915.7MHz: -41dBm / 300kHz = 860 \le f \le 895 -40dBm / 1MHz = 100000000000000000000000000000000000$                | 0 dB   | Formula:<br>Minimum Requirement + TT  |
| 6.7 Transmit<br>intermodulation                   | Intermodulation Product<br>5MHz -29 dBc<br>10MHz -35 dBc<br>CW Interferer level = -40 dBc   | 0 dB   | Formula: CW interferer Minimum<br>Requirement– TT<br>Intermod Products limits remain<br>unchanged.<br>CW interferer level = -40 dBc |

NOTE: Section 6.6.3.3 in the table shall be reviewed after June 2012 because of PHS band operation change

# F.3.3 Measurement of receiver

| Test   | Minimum Requirement in TS<br>36.101  | Test<br>Tolerance<br>(TT) | Test Requirement in TS 36.521-1                 |
|--|--|---------------------------|---|
| 7.3.1 Reference sensitivity power level; Minimum | Reference sensitivity power level:   | 0.7dB                     | Formula: Reference sensitivity power level + TT |
| requirements (QPSK)                              | For 1.4MHz<br>-102.2dBm<br>-103.2dBm<br>-105.2dBm<br>-106.2dBm                               |                           | T-put limit unchanged                           |
|  | For 3MHz<br>-99.2dBm<br>-100.2dBm<br>-102.2dBm   |                           |   |
|  | For 5MHz<br>-97dBm<br>-98dBm<br>-99dBm<br>-100dBm<br>-96.5dBm Band 9 with Multi band         |                           |   |
|  | For 10MHz<br>-94dBm<br>-95dBm<br>-96dBm<br>-97dBm<br>-93.5dBm Band 9 with Multi band         |                           |   |
|  | For 15MHz<br>-92.2dBm<br>-93.2dBm<br>-94.2dBm<br>-95.2dBm<br>-91.7dBm Band 9 with Multi band |                           |   |
|  | For 20MHz<br>-91dBm<br>-92dBm<br>-93dBm<br>-94dBm<br>-90.5dBm Band 9 with Multi band         |                           |   |
|  | T-put limit = 95% of maximum for the Ref Meas channel  |                           |   |
| 7.4 Maximum input level                          | Signal level -25dBm  | 0.7 dB                    | Formula: Maximum input level - TT               |
|  | T-put limit = 95% of maximum for the Ref Meas channel  |                           | Signal level -25.7 dBm<br>T-put limit unchanged |
| 7.5 Adjacent Channel<br>Selectivity (ACS)        | <u>Case 1:</u><br>Wanted signal power, all BWs:<br>(REFSENS + 14 dB)                         | 0 dB                      | Formula:<br>Wanted signal power + TT            |

|                                 | Interferer signal power<br>For 1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10<br>MHz BW:<br>(REFSENS + 45.5 dB)<br>For 15 MHz BW:<br>(REFSENS + 42.5 dB)<br>For 20 MHz BW:<br>(REFSENS + 39.5 dB)<br><u>Case 2:</u><br>Wanted signal power<br>For 1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10<br>MHz BW: -56.5 dBm<br>For 15 MHz BW: -53.5 dBm<br>For 20 MHz BW: -50.5 dBm<br>Interferer signal power, all BWs:<br>-25 dBm |      | Interferer signal power unchanged<br>T-put limit unchanged   |
|---------------------------------|---|------|--|
| 7.6.1 In-band blocking          | T-put limit = 95% of maximum for<br>the Ref Meas channel<br>Wanted signal power:<br>(REFSENS + BW dependent   | 0 dB | Formula:<br>Wanted signal power + TT   |
|                                 | value)<br>Interferer signal power:<br>-56dBm or -44dBm<br>T-put limit = 95% of maximum for<br>the Ref Meas channel  |      | Interferer signal power unchanged<br>T-put limit unchanged   |
| 7.6.2 Out of-band blocking      | Wanted signal power:<br>(REFSENS + BW dependent<br>value)<br>Interferer signal power:<br>-44dBm, -30dBm or -15dBm<br>T-put limit = 95% of maximum for<br>the Ref Meas channel   | 0 dB | Formula:<br>Wanted signal power + TT<br>Interferer signal power unchanged<br>T-put limit unchanged |
| 7.6.3 Narrow band blocking      | Wanted signal power,:<br>(REFSENS + BW dependent<br>value)<br>Interferer signal power:<br>-55dBm<br>T-put limit = 95% of maximum for<br>the Ref Meas channel  | 0 dB | Formula:<br>Wanted signal power + TT<br>Interferer signal power unchanged<br>T-put limit unchanged |
| 7.7 Spurious response           | Wanted signal power:<br>(REFSENS + BW dependent<br>value)<br>Interferer signal power:<br>-44dBm<br>T-put limit = 95% of maximum for<br>the Ref Meas channel   | 0 dB | Formula:<br>Wanted signal power + TT<br>Interferer signal power unchanged<br>T-put limit unchanged |
| 7.8.1 Wide band intermodulation | Wanted signal power:<br>For 1.4 MHz BW:<br>(REFSENS + 12 dB)<br>For 3 MHz BW:<br>(REFSENS + 8 dB)   | 0 dB | Formula:<br>Wanted signal power +TT<br>CW Interferer signal power<br>unchanged                     |

|                        | For 5 MHz and 10MHz BW:<br>(REFSENS + 6 dB)<br>For 15 MHz BW:<br>(REFSENS + 7 dB)<br>For 20 MHz BW:<br>(REFSENS + 9 dB)<br><u>CW</u> Interferer power, aall BWs:<br>-46 dBm<br><u>Modulated</u> Interferer power:, aall<br>BWs:<br>-46 dBm<br>T-put limit = 95% of maximum for<br>the Ref Meas channel |      | Modulated Interferer signal power<br>unchanged<br>T-put limit unchanged |
|------------------------|--|------|---|
| 7.9 Spurious emissions | $30MHz \le f < 1GHz:$<br>-57dBm / 100kHz<br>1GHz \le f \le 12.75 GHz:<br>-47dBm / 1MHz   | 0 dB | Formula:<br>Minimum Requirement + TT                                    |

# F.3.4 Measurement of performance requirements

| Table F.3.4-1: Derivation of Test Requirements (performance tests) |
|--|
|--|

| Test  | Minimum Requirement in TS<br>36.133 | Test<br>Tolerance<br>(TT) | Test Requirement in TS 36.521-1            |
|---|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|--|
| 8.2.1.1.1 Multiple PRBs<br>- Prop'n Condition EVA5<br>- Prop'n Condition ETU70<br>- Prop'n Condition ETU300 | SNRs as specified                   | 0.8dB                     | Formula: SNR + TT<br>T-put limit unchanged |
| 8.2.1.1.1 Multiple PRBs<br>- Prop'n Condition HST   | SNR as specified                    | 0.6dB                     | Formula: SNR + TT<br>T-put limit unchanged |
| 8.2.1.1.1 Single PRB<br>- Prop'n Condition ETU70  | SNRs as specified                   | 0.8dB                     | Formula: SNR + TT<br>T-put limit unchanged |
| 8.2.1.1.2 Single PRB  | SNR as specified                    | 0.8dB                     | Formula: SNR + TT<br>T-put limit unchanged |
| 8.2.1.2.1<br>- Prop'n Condition EVA5  | SNR as specified                    | 0.9 dB                    | Formula: SNR + TT<br>T-put limit unchanged |
| 8.2.1.2.1<br>- Prop'n Condition HST   | SNR as specified                    | 0.6 dB                    | Formula: SNR + TT<br>T-put limit unchanged |
| 8.2.1.2.2   | SNR as specified                    | 0.9 dB                    | Formula: SNR + TT<br>T-put limit unchanged |
| 8.2.1.3.1   | SNR as specified                    | 0.9 dB                    | Formula: SNR + TT<br>T-put limit unchanged |
| 8.2.1.3.2   | SNR as specified                    | 0.9 dB                    | Formula: SNR + TT<br>T-put limit unchanged |
| 8.2.1.4.1   | SNRs as specified                   | 0.9 dB                    | Formula: SNR + TT<br>T-put limit unchanged |
| 8.2.1.4.2   | SNRs as specified                   | 0.9 dB                    | Formula: SNR + TT<br>T-put limit unchanged |
| 8.4.1.1   | SNR as specified                    | 0.8 dB                    | Formula: SNR + TT<br>T-put limit unchanged |
| 8.4.1.2.1   | SNR as specified                    | 1.0 dB                    | Formula: SNR + TT<br>T-put limit unchanged |
| 8.4.1.2.2   | SNR as specified                    | 1.0 dB                    | Formula: SNR + TT<br>T-put limit unchanged |
| 8.5.1.1   | SNRs as specified                   | 0.9 dB                    | Formula: SNR + TT<br>T-put limit unchanged |
| 8.5.1.2.1   | SNR as specified                    | 1.1 dB                    | Formula: SNR + TT<br>T-put limit unchanged |
| 8.5.1.2.2   | SNR as specified                    | 1.0 dB                    | Formula: SNR + TT<br>T-put limit unchanged |
| [Other tests FFS]   |                                     |                           |  |

# Annex G (normative): Statistical Testing

# G.1 General

FFS.

# G.2 Statistical testing of receiver characteristics

### G.2.1 General

The test of receiver characteristics is two fold.

- 1. A signal or a combination of signals is offered to the RX port(s) of the receiver.
- 2. The ability of the receiver to demodulate /decode this signal is verified by measuring the throughput.

In (2) is the statistical aspect of the test and is treated here.

The minimum requirement for all receiver tests is >95% of the maximum throughput.

All receiver tests are performed in static propagation conditions. No fading conditions are applied.

# G.2.2 Mapping throughput to error ratio

- a) The measured information bit throughput R is defined as the sum (in kilobits) of the information bit payloads successfully received during the test interval, divided by the duration of the test interval (in seconds).
- b) In measurement practice the UE indicates successfully received information bit payload by signalling an ACK to the SS.

If payload is received, but damaged and cannot be decoded, the UE signals a NACK.

- c) Only the ACK and NACK signals, not the data bits received, are accessible to the SS. The number of bits is known in the SS from knowledge of what payload was sent.
- d) For the reference measurement channel, applied for testing, the number of bits is different in different subframes, however in a radio frame it is fixed during one test.
- e) The time in the measurement interval is composed of successfully received subframes (ACK), unsuccessfully received subframes (NACK) and no reception at all (DTX-subframes).
- f) DTX-subframes may occur regularly according the appliccable reference measurment channel (regDTX). In real live networks this is the time when other UEs are served. In TDD these are the UL and special subframes. regDTX vary from test to test but are fixed within the test.
- g) Additional DTX-subframes occur statistically when the UE is not responding ACK or NACK where it should. (statDTX)
   This may be may use not expecting data or decided that the data were not intended for it

This may happen when the UE was not expecting data or decided that the data were not intended for it.

The pass / fail decision is done by observing the:

- number of NACKs
- number of ACKs and
- number of statDTXs (regDTX is implicitly known to the SS)

The ratio (NACK + statDTX) / (NACK + statDTX + ACK) is the Error Ratio (ER). Taking into account the time consumed by the ACK, NACK, and DTX-TTIs (regular and statistical), ER can be mapped unambiguously to throughput for any single reference measurement channel test.

# G.2.3 Design of the test

The test is defined by the following design principles (see clause G.x, Theory....):

- 1. The early decision concept is applied.
- 2. A second limit is introduced: Bad DUT factor M>1
- 3. To decide the test pass:

Supplier risk is applied based on the Bad DUT quality

To decide the test fail

Cusomer Risk is applied based on the specified DUT quality

The test is defined by the following parameters:

- 1. Limit ER = 0.05 (Throughput limit = 95%)
- 2. Bad DUT factor M=1.5 (selectivity)
- 3. Confidence level CL = 95% (for specified DUT and Bad DUT-quality)

## G.2.4 Numerical definition of the pass fail limits

#### Table G.2.4-1: pass fail limits

| ne | ns <sub>p</sub> | ns <sub>f</sub> | ne | ns <sub>p</sub> | ns <sub>f</sub> | ne  | ns <sub>p</sub> | ns <sub>f</sub> | ne  | ns <sub>p</sub> | ns <sub>f</sub> |
|----|-----------------|-----------------|----|-----------------|-----------------|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----|-----------------|-----------------|
| 0  | 67              | NA              | 39 | 763             | 500             | 78  | 1366            | 1148            | 117 | 1951            | 1828            |
| 1  | 95              | NA              | 40 | 778             | 516             | 79  | 1381            | 1166            | 118 | 1965            | 1845            |
| 2  | 119             | 2               | 41 | 794             | 532             | 80  | 1396            | 1183            | 119 | 1980            | 1863            |
| 3  | 141             | 7               | 42 | 810             | 548             | 81  | 1412            | 1200            | 120 | 1995            | 1881            |
| 4  | 162             | 14              | 43 | 826             | 564             | 82  | 1427            | 1217            | 121 | 2010            | 1899            |
| 5  | 183             | 22              | 44 | 842             | 580             | 83  | 1442            | 1234            | 122 | 2025            | 1916            |
| 6  | 202             | 32              | 45 | 858             | 596             | 84  | 1457            | 1252            | 123 | 2039            | 1934            |
| 7  | 222             | 42              | 46 | 873             | 612             | 85  | 1472            | 1269            | 124 | 2054            | 1952            |
| 8  | 241             | 53              | 47 | 889             | 629             | 86  | 1487            | 1286            | 125 | 2069            | 1969            |
| 9  | 259             | 64              | 48 | 905             | 645             | 87  | 1502            | 1303            | 126 | 2084            | 1987            |
| 10 | 278             | 76              | 49 | 920             | 661             | 88  | 1517            | 1321            | 127 | 2099            | 2005            |
| 11 | 296             | 88              | 50 | 936             | 678             | 89  | 1532            | 1338            | 128 | 2113            | 2023            |
| 12 | 314             | 100             | 51 | 952             | 694             | 90  | 1547            | 1355            | 129 | 2128            | 2040            |
| 13 | 332             | 113             | 52 | 967             | 711             | 91  | 1562            | 1373            | 130 | 2143            | 2058            |
| 14 | 349             | 126             | 53 | 983             | 727             | 92  | 1577            | 1390            | 131 | 2158            | 2076            |
| 15 | 367             | 140             | 54 | 998             | 744             | 93  | 1592            | 1407            | 132 | 2172            | 2094            |
| 16 | 384             | 153             | 55 | 1014            | 760             | 94  | 1607            | 1425            | 133 | 2187            | 2111            |
| 17 | 401             | 167             | 56 | 1029            | 777             | 95  | 1623            | 1442            | 134 | 2202            | 2129            |
| 18 | 418             | 181             | 57 | 1045            | 793             | 96  | 1637            | 1459            | 135 | 2217            | 2147            |
| 19 | 435             | 195             | 58 | 1060            | 810             | 97  | 1652            | 1477            | 136 | 2231            | 2165            |
| 20 | 452             | 209             | 59 | 1076            | 827             | 98  | 1667            | 1494            | 137 | 2246            | 2183            |
| 21 | 469             | 224             | 60 | 1091            | 844             | 99  | 1682            | 1512            | 138 | 2261            | 2201            |
| 22 | 486             | 238             | 61 | 1106            | 860             | 100 | 1697            | 1529            | 139 | 2275            | 2218            |
| 23 | 503             | 253             | 62 | 1122            | 877             | 101 | 1712            | 1547            | 140 | 2290            | 2236            |

| 24 | 519 | 268 | 63 | 1137 | 894  | 102 | 1727 | 1564 | 141   | 2305      | 2254  |
|----|-----|-----|----|------|------|-----|------|------|-------|-----------|-------|
| 25 | 536 | 283 | 64 | 1153 | 911  | 103 | 1742 | 1582 | 142   | 2320      | 2272  |
| 26 | 552 | 298 | 65 | 1168 | 928  | 104 | 1757 | 1599 | 143   | 2334      | 2290  |
| 27 | 569 | 313 | 66 | 1183 | 944  | 105 | 1772 | 1617 | 144   | 2349      | 2308  |
| 28 | 585 | 328 | 67 | 1199 | 961  | 106 | 1787 | 1634 | 145   | 2364      | 2326  |
| 29 | 602 | 343 | 68 | 1214 | 978  | 107 | 1802 | 1652 | 146   | 2378      | 2344  |
| 30 | 618 | 359 | 69 | 1229 | 995  | 108 | 1817 | 1669 | 147   | 2393      | 2361  |
| 31 | 634 | 374 | 70 | 1244 | 1012 | 109 | 1832 | 1687 | 148   | 2408      | 2379  |
| 32 | 650 | 389 | 71 | 1260 | 1029 | 110 | 1847 | 1704 | 149   | 2422      | 2397  |
| 33 | 667 | 405 | 72 | 1275 | 1046 | 111 | 1861 | 1722 | 150   | 2437      | 2415  |
| 34 | 683 | 421 | 73 | 1290 | 1063 | 112 | 1876 | 1740 | 151   | 2452      | 2433  |
| 35 | 699 | 436 | 74 | 1305 | 1080 | 113 | 1891 | 1757 | 152   | 2466      | 2451  |
| 36 | 715 | 452 | 75 | 1321 | 1097 | 114 | 1906 | 1775 | 153*) | NA        | 2469  |
| 37 | 731 | 468 | 76 | 1336 | 1114 | 115 | 1921 | 1793 |       |           |       |
| 38 | 747 | 484 | 77 | 1351 | 1131 | 116 | 1936 | 1810 | *) no | te 2 in C | 6.2.5 |

NOTE 1: The first column is the number of errors (ne = number of NACK + statDTX)

NOTE 2: The second column is the number of samples for the pass limit ( $ns_p$ , ns=Number of Samples= number of NACK + statDTX + ACK)

NOTE 3: The third column is the number of samples for the fail limit (ns<sub>f</sub>)

# G.2.5 Pass fail decision rules

The pass fail decision rules apply for a single test, comprising one component in the test vector. The over all Pass /Fail conditions are defined in clause G.2.1.5.

| Having observed 0 errors, pass the test at | 67+ samples,   | otherwise continue     |
|--|--|------------------------|
| Having observed 1 error, pass the test at  | 95+ otherwise continue                               |                        |
| Having observed 2 errors, pass the test at | 119+ samples, fail the test at 2- sample             | es, otherwise continue |
|  | Etc. etc.  |                        |
| Having absorved 151 among page the test of | $2452 \perp$ complex foil the test at $2422$ complex | a othomica continua    |

Having observed 151 errors, pass the test at 2452+ samples, fail the test at 2433- samples, otherwise continue

Having observed 152 errors, pass the test at 2466+ samples, fail the test at 2451- samples.

Where x+ means: x or more, x- means x or less

NOTE 1: an ideal DUT passes after 67 samples. The maximum test time is 2466 samples.

NOTE 2: since subframe 0 contains less bits than the remaining subframes and subframe 5 contains no data, it is allowed to postpone the decision until the radio frame limit i.e. decide or continue every 10<sup>th</sup> sample. For a marginal DUT this can lead to the following: At 152 errors the DUT is still undecided. After 10 additional samples table G.2.3-1 does not give all information for a decision. In this case pass the DUT for ER<0.0618, otherwise fail.

# G.2.6 Test conditions for receiver tests

| Test   | Statistical independence   | Number of<br>components<br>in the test<br>vector, as<br>specified in<br>the test<br>requirements<br>and initial<br>conditions of<br>the applicable<br>test | Over all Pass/Fail condition  |
|--|--|--|---|
| 7.3 Reference                                | Yes: the inherent receiver noise   | tbd  | To pass 7.3 each component in the   |
| sensitivity level                            | is assumed to be AWGN  |  | test vector must pass   |
| 7.4 Maximum input<br>level                   | Unclear: in case, clipping causes<br>errors, errors are data dependent.<br>Statistical independence is<br>assumed. | tbd  | To pass 7.4 each component in the test vector must pass                       |
| 7.5 Adjacent<br>Channel Selectivity<br>(ACS) | Unclear: errors are data<br>dependent on the interferers data.<br>Statistical independence is<br>assumed.          | tbd  | To pass 7.5 each component in the test vector must pass                       |
| 7.6.1 In-band<br>blocking                    | Unclear: errors are data<br>dependent on the interferers data.<br>Statistical independence is<br>assumed.          | tbd  | To pass 7.6.1 each component in the test vector must pass                     |
| 7.6.2 Out of-band blocking                   | yes: it is assumed that the CW<br>interferer causes errors, which<br>are independent and time<br>invariant.        | tbd  | To pass 7.6.2, all except [tbd]<br>components in the test vector must<br>pass |
| 7.6.3 Narrow band blocking                   | yes: it is assumed that the CW<br>interferer causes errors, which<br>are independent and time<br>invariant.        | tbd  | To pass 7.6.3 each component in the test vector must pass                     |
| 7.7 Spurious<br>response                     | yes: it is assumed that the CW<br>interferer causes errors, which<br>are independent and time<br>invariant.        | tbd  | To pass 7.7 each component in the test vector must pass                       |
| 7.8.1 Wide band<br>Intermodulation           | Unclear: errors are dependent on<br>the data content of the interferer.<br>Statistical independence is<br>assumed. | tbd  | To pass 7.8.1 each component in the test vector must pass                     |

#### Table G.2.6-1: Test conditions for receiver tests

G.3 Statistical testing of Performance Requirements with throughput

# G.3.1 General

The test of receiver performance characteristics is two fold.

- 1. A signal or a combination of signals is offered to the RX port(s) of the receiver.
- 2. The ability of the receiver to demodulate /decode this signal is verified by measuring the throughput.

In (2) is the statistical aspect of the test and is treated here.

The minimum requirement for all receiver performance tests is either 70% or 30% of the maximum throughput.

All receiver performance tests are performed in fading conditions. In addition to the statistical considerations, this requires the definition of a minimum test time.

# G.3.2 Mapping throughput to error ratio

G.2.2 applies

# G.3.3 Design of the test

The test is defined by the following design principles (see clause G.x, Theory....):

- 1. The standard concept is applied. (not the early decision concept)
- 2. A second limit is introduced: The second limit is different, whether 30% or 70% throughput is tested.
- 3. To decide the test pass:

Supplier risk is applied based on the Bad DUT quality

To decide the test fail:

Cusomer Risk is applied based on the specified DUT quality

The test is defined by the following parameters:

- 1a) Limit Error Ratio = 0.3 (in case 70% Throughput is tested) or
- 1b) Limit Througput = 0.3 (in case 30% Throughput is tested)
- 2a) Bad DUT factor M=1.378 (selectivity)
- 2b) Bad DUT factor m=0.692 (selectivity)

justification see: TS 34.121 Clause F.6.3.3

3) Confidence level CL = 95% (for specified DUT and Bad DUT-quality)

### G.3.4 Pass Fail limit

Testing Throughput = 30%, then the test limit is

Number of successes (ACK) / number of samples  $\geq$  59 / 233

Testing Throughput = 70% then the test limit is

Number of fails (NACK and statDTX) / number of samples  $\leq$  66 / 184

We have to distinguish 3 cases:

a) The duration for the number of samples (233 or 184) is greater than the minimum test time:

Then the number of samples (233 or 184) is predefined and the decision is done according to the number of events (59 successes or 66 fails)

b) Since subframe 0 and 5 contain less bits than the remaining subframes, it is allowed to predefine a number of samples contained in an integer number of frames In this case test-limit-ratio applies.

c) The minimum test time is greater than the duration for the number of samples:

The minimum testtime is predefined and the decision is done comparing the measured ratio at that instant against the test-limit-ratio.

NOTE : The test time for most of the tests is governed by the Minimum Test Time

# G.3.5 Minimum Test time

If a pass fail decision in G.3.4 can be achieved earlier than the minimum test time, then the test shall not be decided, but continued until the minimum test time is elapsed.

The tables below contain the minimum number of subframes for FDD and TDD.

By simulations the minimum number of active subframes (carrying DL payload) was derived (MNAS),

then adding incative subframes to the active ones (e.g. subframe 5 contains no DL payload. For TDD additional subframes contain no DL payload)

then rounding up to full thousand and

then adding a bias of 1000 (BMNSF).

### Simulation method to derive minimum test time:

With a level, corresponding a throughput at the test limit (here 30% or 70% of the max. throughput) the preliminary throughput versus time converges towards the final throughput. The allowance of  $\pm 0.2$  dB around the above mentioned level is predefined by RAN5 to find the minimum test time. The allowance of  $\pm 0.2$  dB maps through the function "final throughput versus level" into a throughput corridor. The minimum test time is achieved when the preliminary throughput escapes the corridor the last time. The two functions "final throughput versus level" and "preliminary throughput versus time" are simulation results, which are done individual for each demodulation scenario. HST-scenarios and scenarios with MNAS  $\geq$  50000 are derived differently.

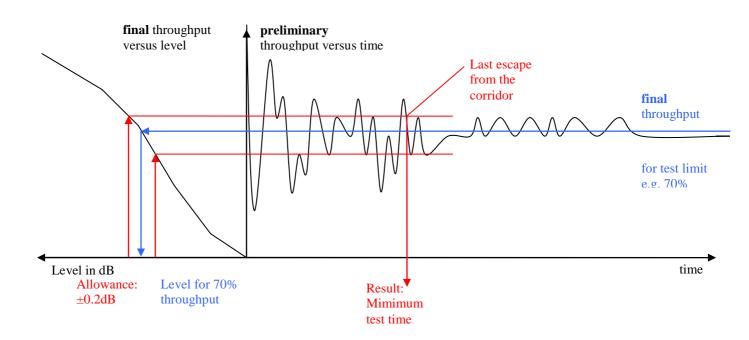


Fig. G.3.5-1: Simulation method to derive minimum test time

| Test Demod.<br>No scenario |        | Demodulation scenario<br>plain text:<br>RMC (Bandwidth,<br>allocated RBs,<br>modulation, coding)<br>Antenna (configuration,<br>correlation) | plain text: Number of<br>Active<br>RMC (Bandwidth,<br>allocated RBs,<br>modulation, coding)<br>Antenna (configuration,<br>correlation) |              | Number of<br>(MNS) to<br>corridor<br>ctive and<br>tive<br>ames) | Biased<br>Minimum Number of<br>SubFrames<br>(BMNSF)<br>BMNSF=<br>$1000*\left\lceil \frac{MNS}{1000} \right\rceil$ +1000 |        |  |
|----------------------------|--------|---|--|--------------|---|---|--------|--|
|                            |        | Propagation condition,<br>Doppler   |  | (Calculation | n, into oniy)   | (mand   | atory) |  |
|                            |        | [additional parameters,<br>if applicable]   | (Simulation,<br>info only)   | FDD          | TDD   | FDD   | TDD    |  |
| 1                          | [1.1]  | (info only)<br>R.2<br>(10 MHz, full, QPSK, 1/3)   | 38764  | 43072        | 77528   | 45000   | 79000  |  |
|                            |        | (1x2 Low)<br>EVA.5  |  |              |   |   |        |  |
| 2                          | [1.2]  | EVA,5<br>R.2<br>(10 MHz, full, QPSK, 1/3)<br>(1x2 Low)<br>ETU.70  | 2764   | 3072         | 5528  | 5000  | 7000   |  |
| 3                          | [1.3]  | ETU,70<br>R.2<br>(10 MHz, full, QPSK, 1/3)<br>(1x2 Low)<br>ETU,300  | 1424   | 1583         | 2848  | 3000  | 4000   |  |
| 4                          | [1.4]  | R.2<br>(10 MHz , full, QPSK, 1/3)<br>(1x2 Low)<br>HST   | 28800  | NA           | NA  | 28800   | 57600  |  |
| 5                          | [2.1]  | R.4<br>(1.4 MHz, full, QPSK, 1/3)<br>(1x2 Low)<br>EVA,5   | 44354  | 49283        | 147847  | 51000   | 149000 |  |
| 6                          | [1.5]  | R.3<br>(10 MHz, full, 16QAM, ½)<br>(1x2 Low)  | 39020  | 43356        | 78040   | 45000   | 80000  |  |
| 7                          | [1.6]  | EVA,5<br>R.3<br>(10 MHz, full, 16QAM, ½)<br>(1x2 Low)<br>ETU,70   | 1366   | 1518         | 2732  | 3000  | 4000   |  |
| 8                          | [1.7]  | R.3<br>(10 MHz, full, 64QAM, ½)<br>(1x2 High)<br>ETU,300  | 3189   | 3544         | 6378  | 5000  | 8000   |  |
| 9                          | [2.2]  | R.5<br>(3 MHz, full, 64QAM, ¾)<br>(1x2 Low)<br>EVA,5  | 50000  | 55556        | 100000  | 57000   | 101000 |  |
| 10                         | [2.3]  | R.6<br>(5 MHz, full, 64QAM, 3/4)<br>(1x2 Low)<br>EVA,5  | 48847  | 54275        | 97694   | 56000   | 99000  |  |
| 11                         | [1.8]  | R.7<br>(10 MHz, full, 64QAM, ¾)<br>(1x2 Low)<br>EVA,5   | 46524  | 51694        | 93048   | 53000   | 95000  |  |
| 12                         | [1.9]  | R.7<br>(10 MHz, full, 64QAM, ¾)<br>(1x2 Low)<br>ETU,70  | 4722   | 5247         | 9444  | 7000  | 11000  |  |
| 13                         | [1.10] | R.7<br>(10 MHz, full, 64 QAM,<br>3/4) (1x2High)<br>EVA,5  | 100000   | 111112       | 200000  | 113000  | 201000 |  |

### Table G.3.5-1: Minimum Test time for PDSCH Single Antenna Port Performance

| 14 | [2.4] | R.8<br>(15 MHz, full, 64QAM, ¾)<br>(1x2 Low)<br>EVA,5  | 48434  | 53816  | 96868  | 55000  | 98000  |
|----|-------|--|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 15 | [2.5] | R.9<br>(20 MHz, full, 64QAM,3/4)<br>(1x2 Low)<br>EVA,5 | 100000 | 111112 | 200000 | 113000 | 201000 |
| 16 | [3.1] | R.0<br>(3 MHz, 1PRB,16QAM,½)<br>(1x2 Low)<br>ETU,70    | 5710   | 6345   | 11420  | 8000   | 13000  |
| 17 | [3.2] | R.1<br>(10MHz,1PRB,16QAM,½)<br>(1x2 Low)<br>ETU,70     | 9234   | 10260  | 18468  | 12000  | 20000  |
| 18 | [3.3] | R.1<br>(20MHz,1PRB,16QAM,½)<br>(1x2 Low)<br>ETU,70     | 13373  | 14859  | 26746  | 16000  | 28000  |

### Table G.3.5-2: Minimum Test time for PDSCH Single Antenna Port Performance with 1 PRB

| Tes<br>No |       | Demodulation scenario<br>(info only)                           | enario MNAS<br>(Simulation) |       | MNS<br>(Calculation) |       | in No Sub<br>nandatory) |
|-----------|-------|--|-----------------------------|-------|----------------------|-------|-------------------------|
|           |       |  |                             | FDD   | TDD                  | FDD   | TDD                     |
| 1         | [3.4] | R.29<br>(10MHz,1PRB,16QAM,½)<br>(1x2 Low)<br>ETU,70<br>[MBFSN] | 5246                        | 17487 | 17487                | 19000 | 19000                   |

### Table G.3.5-3: Minimum Test time for PDSCH Transmit diversity 2x2

| Test<br>No | Demod.<br>scenario | Demodulation scenario<br>(info only)   | MNAS<br>(Simulation) | MNS<br>(Calculation) |        | MNSF (Min<br>Frames, m |        |
|------------|--------------------|--|----------------------|----------------------|--------|------------------------|--------|
|            |                    |  |                      | FDD                  | TDD    | FDD                    | TDD    |
| 1          | [7.1]              | R11<br>(10MHz, full, 16QAM ½)<br>(2x2 Med)<br>EVA,5<br>[SFBC, Space Frequency<br>Block Code] | 50000                | 55556                | 100000 | 57000                  | 101000 |
| 2          | [7.2]              | R.10<br>(10MHz, Full, QPSK, 1/3)<br>(2x2 low)<br>HST<br>[SFBC]                               | 28800                | NA                   | NA     | 28800                  | 57600  |

### Table G.3.5-4: Minimum Test time for PDSCH Transmit diversity 4x2

| Test<br>No | Demod.<br>scenario | Demodulation scenario<br>(info only)  | MNAS<br>(Simulation) | MNS<br>(Calculation) |        | MNSF (Min No Sub<br>Frames, mandatory) |          |
|------------|--------------------|---|----------------------|----------------------|--------|--|----------|
|            |                    |   |                      | FDD TDD              |        | FDD                                    | TDD      |
| 1          | [7.3]              | R.12<br>(1.4MHz, full, QPSK 1/3)<br>(4x2 med)<br>EPA,5<br>[SFBC-FSTD, SFBC-<br>Frequency Shifted<br>Transmit Diversity] | 150000               | 166667               | 300000 | [168000]                               | [301000] |

| Test<br>No | Demod.<br>scenario | Demodulation scenario<br>(info only)   | MNAS<br>(Simulation) | MNS<br>(Calculation) |       | MNSF (Min No Sub<br>Frames, mandatory) |       |  |
|------------|--------------------|--|----------------------|----------------------|-------|--|-------|--|
|            |                    |  |                      | FDD TDD              |       | FDD                                    | TDD   |  |
| 1          | [6.1]              | R.11<br>(10MHz, Full, 16QAM, ½)<br>(2x2 Low)<br>EVA,70<br>[LD-CDD, Large Delay-<br>Cyclic Delay Diversity] | 7600                 | 8445                 | 19000 | 10000                                  | 20000 |  |

 Table G.3.5-5: Minimum Test time for PDSCH Open Loop Spacial Multiplexing 2x2

### Table G.3.5-6: Minimum Test time for PDSCH Open Loop Spacial Multiplexing 4x2

| Test<br>No | Demod.<br>scenario | Demodulation scenario<br>(info only)                                | MNAS<br>(Simulation) | MNS<br>(Calculation) |       | MNSF (Min No Sub<br>Frames, mandatory) |       |
|------------|--------------------|---|----------------------|----------------------|-------|--|-------|
|            |                    |   |                      | FDD                  | TDD   | FDD                                    | TDD   |
| 1          | [6.2]              | R.14<br>(10MHz, full, 16 QAM, ½)<br>(4x2 low)<br>EVA,70<br>[LD-CDD] | 4860                 | 5400                 | 12150 | 7000                                   | 14000 |

### Table G.3.5-7: Minimum Test time for PDSCH Closed LoopSingle/Multilayer Spacial Multiplexing 2x2

| Test | Demod.   | Demodulation scenario    | MNAS         | MN       | -      | MNSF (Mir  |           |
|------|----------|--------------------------|--------------|----------|--------|------------|-----------|
| No   | scenario | (info only)              | (Simulation) | (Calcula | ation) | Frames, ma | andatory) |
|      |          |                          |              | FDD      | TDD    | FDD        | TDD       |
| 1    | [4.1]    | R.10                     | 49140        | 54600    | 98280  | 56000      | 100000    |
|      |          | (10MHz,6PRB,QPSK,1/3)    |              |          |        |            |           |
|      |          | (2x2 Low)                |              |          |        |            |           |
|      |          | EVA,5                    |              |          |        |            |           |
|      |          | [SCW, Single CodeWord]   |              |          |        |            |           |
| 2    | [4.2]    | R.10                     | 50000        | 55556    | 10000  | 57000      | 101000    |
|      |          | (10MHz, Full, QPSK, 1/3) |              |          |        |            |           |
|      |          | (2x2 High)               |              |          |        |            |           |
|      |          | EPA,5                    |              |          |        |            |           |
|      |          | [SCW]                    |              |          |        |            |           |
| 3    | [5.1]    | R.11                     | 34266        | 38074    | 85665  | 40000      | 87000     |
|      |          | (10MHz,full, 16QAM ½)    |              |          |        |            |           |
|      |          | (2x2Low)                 |              |          |        |            |           |
|      |          | EVA,5                    |              |          |        |            |           |
|      |          | [MCW, Multiple Code      |              |          |        |            |           |
|      |          | Word]                    |              |          |        |            |           |
| 4    | [5.2]    | R.11                     | 2736         | 3040     | 6840   | 5000       | 8000      |
|      |          | (10MHz, full, 16QAM ½)   |              |          |        |            |           |
|      |          | (2x2Low)                 |              |          |        |            |           |
|      |          | ETU,70                   |              |          |        |            |           |
|      |          | [MCW]                    |              |          |        |            |           |

| Test<br>No | Demod.<br>scenario | Demodulation scenario<br>(info only)                         | MNAS<br>(Simulation) | MNS<br>(Calculation) |       | MNSF (Min No Sub<br>Frames, mandatory) |       |
|------------|--------------------|--|----------------------|----------------------|-------|--|-------|
|            |                    |  | FDD TDD              |                      | FDD   | TDD                                    |       |
| 1          | [4.3]              | R.13<br>(10 MHz,6PRB,QPSK1/3)<br>(4x2 Low)<br>EVA,5<br>[SCW] | [26528]              | 29476                | 53056 | 31000                                  | 55000 |
| 2          | [5.3]              | R.14<br>(10MHz,6PRB,16QAM ½)<br>(4x2low)<br>EVA5<br>[MCW]    | 26066                | 28963                | 65165 | 30000                                  | 67000 |

Table G.3.5-8: Minimum Test time for PDSCH Closed LoopSingle/Multilayer Spacial Multiplexing 4x2

### Table G.3.5-9: Minimum Test time for PDSCH Performance (UE-Specific Reference Symbols)

| Test<br>No | Demod.<br>scenario | Demodulation scenario<br>(info only)                    | MNAS<br>(Simulation) |        | NS<br>lation) | MNSF (Min No Sub<br>Frames, mandatory) |        |  |
|------------|--------------------|---|----------------------|--------|---------------|--|--------|--|
|            |                    |   |                      | FDD    | TDD           | FDD                                    | TDD    |  |
|            | [11.1]             | R.25<br>(10 MHz, full, QPSK 1/3)<br>(1x2 Low)<br>EPA,5  | 38879                | 43199  | 77758         | 45000                                  | 79000  |  |
|            | [11.2]             | R.26<br>(10MHz, full, 16QAM ½)<br>(1x2 Low)<br>EPA5     | 47781                | 53090  | 95562         | 55000                                  | 97000  |  |
|            | [11.3]             | R.27<br>(10MHz, full, 64QAM 3/4)<br>(1x2 Low)<br>EPA,5  | 48685                | 54095  | 97370         | 56000                                  | 99000  |  |
|            | [11.4]             | R.28<br>(10MHz, 1PRB, 16QAM<br>½)<br>(1x2 Low)<br>EPA,5 | 100000               | 111112 | 200000        | 113000                                 | 201000 |  |

# G.3.6 Test conditions for receiver performance tests

### Table G.3.6: Test conditions for receiver performance tests

| Test   | Statistical<br>independence  | test ve<br>test re<br>conditio | er of com<br>ector, as s<br>equireme<br>ons of the | Over all Pass/Fail<br>condition |     |   |
|--|------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|---------------------------------|-----|---|
| 8.2.1.1<br>FDD<br>PDSCH<br>Single<br>Antenna<br>Port<br>Performance<br>(Cell-<br>Specific<br>Beforence | subframes are<br>independent | CAT                            | 1  | 2                               | 3-5 | To pass 8.2.1.1<br>and 8.2.2.1each<br>component in the<br>test vector must  |
|  |                              | QPSK                           | 5  | 5                               | 5   | pass<br>For UEs,<br>supporting multiple<br>E UTRA-bands   |
| Reference<br>Symbols)  |                              | 16QAM                          | 0  | 3                               | 3   | (number of bands<br>=B), the number of<br>repetitions must be<br>multiplied by B.                                 |
| 8.2.1.2<br>TDD<br>PDSCH<br>Single<br>Antenna<br>Port<br>Performance                                    | subframes are<br>independent | 64<br>QAM                      | 1  | 6                               | 7   | If a test is defined<br>over a BW>(BW of<br>the E_UTRA band),<br>the test is not<br>applicable and<br>reduces the |
| (Cell-<br>Specific<br>Reference<br>Symbols)  |                              | 1PRB                           | 4  | 4                               | 4   | number of<br>repetitions.<br>If a test is defined<br>over a BW, which is<br>not supported in<br>the E_UTRAN       |
|  |                              | Σ                              | 10   | 18                              | 19  | band, the test is not<br>applicable and<br>reduces the<br>number of<br>repetitions.                               |

# Table G.3.6-1: Single Antenna Port Performance (Cell-specific Reference Symbols) for test case8.2.1.1 and 8.2.2.1 demodulation of PDSCH

| Test  | Statistical<br>independence  | test ve<br>test r<br>conditio | er of com<br>ector, as s<br>equireme<br>ons of the | Over all Pass/Fail<br>condition |     |  |
|---|------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|---------------------------------|-----|--|
| 8.2.1.2<br>FDD<br>PDSCH<br>Transmit                                     | subframes are<br>independent | CAT                           | 1  | 2                               | 3-5 | To pass 8.2.1.2<br>and 8.2.2.2 each<br>component in the<br>test vector must  |
| Diversity<br>Performance<br>(Cell-<br>Specific<br>Reference<br>Symbols) |                              | QPSK                          | 2  | 2                               | 2   | pass<br>For UEs,<br>supporting multiple<br>E_UTRA-bands<br>(number of bands<br>=B), the number of                      |
| 8.2.2.2<br>TDD<br>PDSCH<br>Transmit                                     | subframes are<br>independent | 16QAM                         | 0  | 1                               | 1   | repetitions must be<br>multiplied by B.<br>If a test is defined<br>over a BW, which is                                 |
| Diversity<br>Performance<br>(Cell-<br>Specific<br>Reference<br>Symbols) |                              | Σ                             | 2  | 3                               | 3   | not supported in<br>the E_UTRAN<br>band, the test is not<br>applicable and<br>reduces the<br>number of<br>repetitions. |

# Table G.3.6-2: Transmit Diversity Performance (Cell-specific Reference Symbols) for test case 8.2.1.2 and 8.2.2.2 demodulation of PDSCH

# Table G.3.6-3: Open Loop Spatial Multiplexing Performance (Cell-specific Reference Symbols) for test case 8.2.1.3 and 8.2.2.3 demodulation of PDSCH

| Test  | Statistical<br>independence  | test ve<br>test re<br>conditio | er of com<br>ector, as s<br>equireme<br>ons of the | in the<br>nitial | Over all Pass/Fail<br>condition |   |
|---|------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|------------------|---------------------------------|---|
| 8.2.1.3<br>FDD<br>PDSCH<br>Open Loop  | subframes are<br>independent | CAT                            | 1  | 2                | 3-5                             | To pass 8.2.1.3<br>and 8.2.2.3 each<br>component in the<br>test vector must |
| Spatial<br>Multiplexing<br>Performance<br>(Cell-<br>Specific<br>Reference<br>Symbols)   |                              | 16QAM                          | 0  | 2                | 2                               | pass  |
| 8.2.2.3<br>TDD<br>PDSCH<br>Open Loop<br>Spatial<br>Multiplexing<br>Performance<br>(Cell-<br>Specific<br>Reference<br>Symbols) | subframes are<br>independent | Σ                              | 0  | 2                | 2                               |   |

| Test   | Statistical<br>independence  | test vect<br>req        | er of comp<br>or, as specuirements<br>ons of the | cified in<br>and init | the test<br>tial | Over all Pass/Fail<br>condition   |
|--|------------------------------|-------------------------|--|-----------------------|------------------|---|
| 8.2.1.4<br>FDD<br>PDSCH  | subframes are<br>independent | CAT                     | 1  | 2                     | 3-5              | To pass 8.2.1.4<br>and 8.2.2.4 each<br>component in the<br>test vector must |
| Closed Loop<br>Spatial<br>Multiplexing<br>Performance<br>(Cell-<br>Specific<br>Reference<br>Symbols) |                              | Single<br>layer<br>QPSK |  | 3 3                   |                  | pass  |
| 8.2.2.4<br>TDD<br>PDSCH<br>Closed Loop<br>Spatial<br>Multiplexing                                    | subframes are<br>independent | Multi<br>layer<br>16QAM | 0  | 3                     | 3                |   |
| Performance<br>(Cell-<br>Specific<br>Reference<br>Symbols)   |                              | Σ                       | 3  | 6                     | 6                |   |

# Table G.3.6-4: Closed Loop Spatial Multiplexing Performance (Cell-specific Reference Symbols) for test case 8.2.1.4 and 8.2.2.4 demodulation of PDSCH

# Table G.3.6-5: Performance (UE-specific Reference Symbols) for test case 8.3.2.1 demodulation of PDSCH

| Test                     | Statistical<br>independence | Number<br>test vecto<br>requ<br>conditior | r, as s <mark>r</mark><br>iremen | Over all Pass/Fail<br>condition |     |  |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|---|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----|--|
| 8.3.2.1                  | subframes are               | Cat                                       | 1                                | 2                               | 3-5 | To pass 8.3.2.1                        |
| TDD<br>Demodulation      | independent                 | QPSK                                      | 1                                | 1                               | 1   | each component in the test vector must |
| of PDSCH<br>(UE-Specific |                             | 16QAM                                     | 1                                | 2                               | 2   | pass                                   |
| Reference<br>Symbols)    |                             | 64 QAM                                    | 0                                | 1                               | 1   |  |
|                          |                             | Σ   | 2                                | 4                               | 4   |  |

# G.4 Statistical testing of Performance Requirements with probability of misdetection

### G.4.1 General

The test of receiver performance characteristics is two fold.

1. A signal or a combination of signals is offered to the RX port(s) of the receiver.

2. The ability of the receiver to demodulate /decode this signal is verified by analyzing the reaction of the UE to this signal.

In (2) is the statistical aspect of the test and is treated here.

The minimum requirement for those receiver performance tests are 1% or 0.1% misdetection probability

All receiver performance tests are performed in fading conditions. In addition to the statistical considerations, this requires the definition of a minimum test time.

# G.4.2 Mapping the UE reaction to error ratio

The UE can not indicate the detection or misdetection of the physical channel under test directly. Indirect methods are described in the procedure of the applicable test.

# G.4.3 Design of the test

G.2.3 applies, exception:

Limit ER = 0.01 and ER = 0.001

# G.4.4 Numerical definition of the pass fail limits

| ne | ns <sub>p</sub> | ns <sub>f</sub> | ne | ns <sub>p</sub> | ns <sub>f</sub> | ne  | ns <sub>p</sub> | ns <sub>f</sub> | ne     | ns <sub>p</sub> | ns <sub>f</sub> |
|----|-----------------|-----------------|----|-----------------|-----------------|-----|-----------------|-----------------|--------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 0  | 344             | NA              | 40 | 3929            | 2553            | 80  | 7033            | 5874            | 120    | 10036           | 9354            |
| 1  | 485             | NA              | 41 | 4009            | 2632            | 81  | 7109            | 5960            | 121    | 10110           | 9442            |
| 2  | 607             | 10              | 42 | 4089            | 2712            | 82  | 7185            | 6046            | 122    | 10184           | 9530            |
| 3  | 719             | 33              | 43 | 4168            | 2792            | 83  | 7261            | 6131            | 123    | 10259           | 9619            |
| 4  | 826             | 66              | 44 | 4247            | 2873            | 84  | 7336            | 6217            | 124    | 10333           | 9707            |
| 5  | 929             | 107             | 45 | 4327            | 2953            | 85  | 7412            | 6303            | 125    | 10407           | 9796            |
| 6  | 1029            | 152             | 46 | 4406            | 3034            | 86  | 7488            | 6389            | 126    | 10481           | 9884            |
| 7  | 1127            | 202             | 47 | 4484            | 3115            | 87  | 7564            | 6475            | 127    | 10555           | 9972            |
| 8  | 1223            | 255             | 48 | 4563            | 3196            | 88  | 7639            | 6561            | 128    | 10629           | 10061           |
| 9  | 1317            | 311             | 49 | 4642            | 3278            | 89  | 7715            | 6648            | 129    | 10703           | 10150           |
| 10 | 1409            | 370             | 50 | 4720            | 3359            | 90  | 7790            | 6734            | 130    | 10777           | 10238           |
| 11 | 1501            | 430             | 51 | 4799            | 3441            | 91  | 7866            | 6820            | 131    | 10851           | 10327           |
| 12 | 1592            | 492             | 52 | 4877            | 3523            | 92  | 7941            | 6907            | 132    | 10925           | 10416           |
| 13 | 1681            | 555             | 53 | 4955            | 3605            | 93  | 8017            | 6993            | 133    | 10999           | 10504           |
| 14 | 1770            | 620             | 54 | 5033            | 3688            | 94  | 8092            | 7080            | 134    | 11073           | 10593           |
| 15 | 1858            | 686             | 55 | 5111            | 3770            | 95  | 8167            | 7167            | 135    | 11147           | 10682           |
| 16 | 1946            | 754             | 56 | 5189            | 3853            | 96  | 8242            | 7253            | 136    | 11221           | 10771           |
| 17 | 2032            | 822             | 57 | 5267            | 3935            | 97  | 8317            | 7340            | 137    | 11295           | 10860           |
| 18 | 2119            | 891             | 58 | 5344            | 4018            | 98  | 8393            | 7427            | 138    | 11369           | 10949           |
| 19 | 2204            | 961             | 59 | 5422            | 4101            | 99  | 8468            | 7514            | 139    | 11442           | 11038           |
| 20 | 2290            | 1032            | 60 | 5499            | 4185            | 100 | 8543            | 7601            | 140    | 11516           | 11127           |
| 21 | 2374            | 1103            | 61 | 5577            | 4268            | 101 | 8618            | 7688            | 141    | 11590           | 11216           |
| 22 | 2459            | 1175            | 62 | 5654            | 4352            | 102 | 8693            | 7775            | 142    | 11664           | 11305           |
| 23 | 2543            | 1248            | 63 | 5731            | 4435            | 103 | 8768            | 7863            | 143    | 11737           | 11394           |
| 24 | 2627            | 1321            | 64 | 5809            | 4519            | 104 | 8843            | 7950            | 144    | 11811           | 11483           |
| 25 | 2710            | 1395            | 65 | 5886            | 4603            | 105 | 8917            | 8037            | 145    | 11885           | 11573           |
| 26 | 2793            | 1470            | 66 | 5963            | 4687            | 106 | 8992            | 8125            | 146    | 11958           | 11662           |
| 27 | 2876            | 1544            | 67 | 6039            | 4771            | 107 | 9067            | 8212            | 147    | 12032           | 11751           |
| 28 | 2958            | 1620            | 68 | 6116            | 4855            | 108 | 9142            | 8300            | 148    | 12105           | 11840           |
| 29 | 3040            | 1696            | 69 | 6193            | 4940            | 109 | 9216            | 8387            | 149    | 12179           | 11930           |
| 30 | 3122            | 1772            | 70 | 6270            | 5024            | 110 | 9291            | 8475            | 150    | 12252           | 12019           |
| 31 | 3204            | 1848            | 71 | 6346            | 5109            | 111 | 9366            | 8562            | 151    | 12326           | 12109           |
| 32 | 3285            | 1925            | 72 | 6423            | 5193            | 112 | 9440            | 8650            | 152    | 12399           | 12198           |
| 33 | 3366            | 2003            | 73 | 6499            | 5278            | 113 | 9515            | 8738            | 153    | 12473           | 12288           |
| 34 | 3447            | 2080            | 74 | 6576            | 5363            | 114 | 9589            | 8826            | 154    | 12546           | 12377           |
| 35 | 3528            | 2158            | 75 | 6652            | 5448            | 115 | 9664            | 8914            | 155    | 12620           | 12467           |
| 36 | 3609            | 2237            | 76 | 6728            | 5533            | 116 | 9738            | 9002            | 156    | 12693           | 12556           |
| 37 | 3689            | 2315            | 77 | 6805            | 5618            | 117 | 9813            | 9090            | 157    | 12767           | 12646           |
| 38 | 3769            | 2394            | 78 | 6881            | 5704            | 118 | 9887            | 9178            | 158    | 12840           | 12736           |
| 39 | 3850            | 2473            | 79 | 6957            | 5789            | 119 | 9962            | 9266            | 159    | 12913           | 12826           |
|    |                 |                 |    |                 |                 |     |                 |                 | 160    | NA              | 12915           |
|    |                 |                 |    |                 |                 |     |                 |                 | Test l | imit = 1.23     | 52E-2           |

Table G.4.4-1 pass fail limits for ER = 0.01

| ne | ns <sub>p</sub> | ns <sub>f</sub> | ne | nsp   | ns <sub>f</sub> | ne  | nsp    | ns <sub>f</sub> | ne   | nsp         | ns <sub>f</sub> |
|----|-----------------|-----------------|----|-------|-----------------|-----|--------|-----------------|------|-------------|-----------------|
| 0  | 3463            | NA              | 41 | 40174 | 26265           | 82  | 71961  | 60368           | 123  | 102723      | 96075           |
| 1  | 4874            | 4               | 42 | 40971 | 27063           | 83  | 72720  | 61225           | 124  | 103465      | 96958           |
| 2  | 6096            | 99              | 43 | 41766 | 27863           | 84  | 73479  | 62083           | 125  | 104208      | 97842           |
| 3  | 7226            | 329             | 44 | 42559 | 28666           | 85  | 74237  | 62941           | 126  | 104949      | 98726           |
| 4  | 8298            | 658             | 45 | 43352 | 29471           | 86  | 74995  | 63801           | 127  | 105691      | 99610           |
| 5  | 9330            | 1059            | 46 | 44142 | 30279           | 87  | 75752  | 64661           | 128  | 106432      | 100495          |
| 6  | 10332           | 1513            | 47 | 44932 | 31088           | 88  | 76509  | 65522           | 129  | 107173      | 101380          |
| 7  | 11310           | 2009            | 48 | 45720 | 31899           | 89  | 77265  | 66383           | 130  | 107914      | 102266          |
| 8  | 12269           | 2539            | 49 | 46507 | 32713           | 90  | 78020  | 67246           | 131  | 108655      | 103152          |
| 9  | 13212           | 3096            | 50 | 47293 | 33528           | 91  | 78776  | 68109           | 132  | 109395      | 104039          |
| 10 | 14141           | 3677            | 51 | 48078 | 34345           | 92  | 79530  | 68973           | 133  | 110135      | 104926          |
| 11 | 15058           | 4278            | 52 | 48861 | 35164           | 93  | 80285  | 69838           | 134  | 110875      | 105813          |
| 12 | 15965           | 4896            | 53 | 49644 | 35984           | 94  | 81038  | 70704           | 135  | 111614      | 106701          |
| 13 | 16863           | 5530            | 54 | 50425 | 36807           | 95  | 81792  | 71570           | 136  | 112353      | 107589          |
| 14 | 17753           | 6177            | 55 | 51205 | 37631           | 96  | 82544  | 72437           | 137  | 113092      | 108478          |
| 15 | 18635           | 6836            | 56 | 51985 | 38456           | 97  | 83297  | 73305           | 138  | 113830      | 109367          |
| 16 | 19511           | 7507            | 57 | 52763 | 39283           | 98  | 84049  | 74173           | 139  | 114569      | 110257          |
| 17 | 20380           | 8188            | 58 | 53541 | 40112           | 99  | 84800  | 75042           | 140  | 115307      | 111146          |
| 18 | 21244           | 8878            | 59 | 54317 | 40942           | 100 | 85551  | 75911           | 141  | 116045      | 112037          |
| 19 | 22103           | 9576            | 60 | 55092 | 41773           | 101 | 86302  | 76782           | 142  | 116782      | 112927          |
| 20 | 22957           | 10282           | 61 | 55867 | 42606           | 102 | 87052  | 77653           | 143  | 117520      | 113818          |
| 21 | 23806           | 10995           | 62 | 56641 | 43440           | 103 | 87802  | 78524           | 144  | 118257      | 114710          |
| 22 | 24652           | 11715           | 63 | 57414 | 44276           | 104 | 88552  | 79396           | 145  | 118994      | 115602          |
| 23 | 25493           | 12441           | 64 | 58186 | 45113           | 105 | 89301  | 80269           | 146  | 119730      | 116494          |
| 24 | 26331           | 13173           | 65 | 58957 | 45951           | 106 | 90050  | 81143           | 147  | 120466      | 117386          |
| 25 | 27166           | 13911           | 66 | 59728 | 46790           | 107 | 90798  | 82017           | 148  | 121203      | 118279          |
| 26 | 27997           | 14654           | 67 | 60497 | 47631           | 108 | 91546  | 82891           | 149  | 121939      | 119173          |
| 27 | 28826           | 15401           | 68 | 61266 | 48472           | 109 | 92293  | 83766           | 150  | 122674      | 120066          |
| 28 | 29651           | 16154           | 69 | 62035 | 49315           | 110 | 93041  | 84642           | 151  | 123410      | 120960          |
| 29 | 30474           | 16910           | 70 | 62802 | 50159           | 111 | 93787  | 85518           | 152  | 124145      | 121855          |
| 30 | 31294           | 17671           | 71 | 63569 | 51004           | 112 | 94534  | 86395           | 153  | 124880      | 122749          |
| 31 | 32111           | 18436           | 72 | 64335 | 51851           | 113 | 95280  | 87273           | 154  | 125615      | 123644          |
| 32 | 32927           | 19204           | 73 | 65100 | 52698           | 114 | 96026  | 88151           | 155  | 126349      | 124540          |
| 33 | 33740           | 19976           | 74 | 65865 | 53546           | 115 | 96771  | 89029           | 156  | 127083      | 125435          |
| 34 | 34551           | 20752           | 75 | 66629 | 54396           | 116 | 97516  | 89908           | 157  | 127818      | 126332          |
| 35 | 35360           | 21531           | 76 | 67393 | 55246           | 117 | 98261  | 90788           | 158  | 128551      | 127228          |
| 36 | 36166           | 22312           | 77 | 68156 | 56097           | 118 | 99005  | 91668           | 159  | 129285      | 128125          |
| 37 | 36971           | 23097           | 78 | 68918 | 56950           | 119 | 99750  | 92548           | 160  | 130019      | 129022          |
| 38 | 37775           | 23885           | 79 | 69679 | 57803           | 120 | 100493 | 93429           | 161  | 130752      | 129919          |
| 39 | 38576           | 24676           | 80 | 70440 | 58657           | 121 | 101237 | 94311           | 162  | NA          | 130817          |
| 40 | 39376           | 25469           | 81 | 71201 | 59512           | 122 | 101980 | 95193           | Test | limt = 1.23 | 45E-3           |

Table G.4.4-2 pass fail limits for ER = 0.001

NOTE 1: The first column is the number of errors (ne = number of misdetections)

- NOTE 2: The second column is the number of samples for the pass limit (ns<sub>p</sub> , ns=Number of Samples= number misdetections + number of detections )
- NOTE 3: The third column is the number of samples for the fail limit (ns<sub>f</sub>)
- NOTE 4: The test limit at the end of the table is applicable, when the minimum test time in clause 3.5 governs the test. Pass the test for ER  $\leq$  Test limit, otherwise fail.

# G.4.5 Pass fail decision rules

#### G.2.5 applies

NOTE 1: For ER=0.01 an ideal DUT passes after 344 samples. The maximum test time is 12913 samples. For ER=0.001 an ideal DUT passes after 3463 samples. The maximum test time is 130752 samples.

# G.4.6 Minimum Test time

G.3.5 applies

# G.4.7 Test conditions for receiver performance tests

| Test  | Statistical<br>independence               | Number of<br>components<br>in the test<br>vector, as<br>specified in<br>the test<br>requirements<br>and initial<br>conditions of<br>the<br>applicable<br>test | Over all Pass/Fail<br>condition<br>Restrictions and<br>extentions see<br>Table G.3.6-1 |
|---|---|---|--|
| 8.4.1.1<br>FDD<br>PCFICH/PDCCH<br>Single-antenna<br>Port<br>Performance | A misdetection is an<br>independent event | 1   | NA   |
| 8.4.1.2FDD<br>PCFICH/PDCCH<br>Transmit<br>Diversity<br>Performance      | A misdetection is an<br>independent event | 2   | To pass 8.4.1.2 each<br>component in the<br>test vector must<br>pass                   |
| 8.4.2.1<br>TDD<br>PCFICH/PDCCH<br>Single-antenna<br>Port<br>Performance | A misdetection is an<br>independent event | 1   | NA   |
| 8.4.2.2<br>TDD<br>PCFICH/PDCCH<br>Transmit<br>Diversity<br>Performance  | A misdetection is an<br>independent event | 2   | To pass 8.4.2.2 each<br>component in the<br>test vector must<br>pass                   |
| 8.5.1.1<br>FDD PHICH<br>Single-antenna<br>Port<br>Performance           | A misdetection is an<br>independent event | 2   | To pass 8.5.1.1 each<br>component in the<br>test vector must<br>pass                   |
| 8.5.1.2FDD<br>PHICH Transmit<br>Diversity<br>Performance                | A misdetection is an<br>independent event | 2   | To pass 8.5.1.2 each<br>component in the<br>test vector must<br>pass                   |
| 8.5.2.1 TDD<br>PHICH Single-<br>antenna Port<br>Performance             | A misdetection is an<br>independent event | 2   | To pass 8.5.2.1 each<br>component in the<br>test vector must<br>pass                   |
| 8.5.2.2TDD<br>PHICH Transmit<br>Diversity<br>Performance                | A misdetection is an<br>independent event | 2   | To pass 8.5.2.2 each<br>component in the<br>test vector must<br>pass                   |

### Table G.4.7: Test conditions for receiver performance tests

# G.5 Measuring throughput ratio

### G.5.1 General

The test requirements in clause 9.4 are a ratio of 2 throughput tests according to  $\gamma = \frac{t_{ue}}{t}$ . The denominator must be

established by an approach, resulting in the denominator throughput  $t_{rnd}$  and the reference  $SNR_{rnd}$ , the latter is reused to measure the nominator throughput.

The test requirements in clause 9.5 are a ratio of 2 throughput tests according to  $\gamma = \frac{t_{reported}}{t_{fix}}$ . Nominator and

denominator are ordinary throughput tests

 $t_{ue}$ ,  $t_{rnd}$ ,  $t_{reported}$ ,  $t_{fix}$  are throughputs, derived under different conditions and are defined in clause 9.4 and 9.5.

SNR<sub>rnd</sub> is the signal noise ratio, derived together with t<sub>rnd</sub> and is defined in clause 9.4.

# G.5.2 Establishing t<sub>md</sub>

Adjust SNR such that the measured throughput is  $58\% \le t_{rnd} \le 62\%$ .

The resulting SNR is declared  $SNR_{rnd}$ 

To achieve statistical significance the final throughput measurement must be done with MNS samples, given table G.5.4-1

The approach, leading to  $t_{rnd}$  and  $SNR_{rnd}$  is not specified.

For measuring throughput, see Annex G.2.2

# G.5.3 Measuring $t_{ue}$ , or $t_{fix}$ or $t_{reported}$

To achieve statistical significance the final throughput measurement must be done with MNS samples, given in table.G.5.4 -1

For measuring throughput, see Annex G.2.2

# G.5.4 Number of samples for throughput ratios

| Demodulation scenario<br>plain text:  | Minimum Number of<br>Subframes (MNS)  |          |  |
|---|---|----------|--|
| RMC (Bandwidth,<br>allocated RBs,<br>modulation, coding)<br>Antenna (configuration, | (MNS = active and<br>inactive Subframes,<br>more details in Annex<br>G.3.5 and table G.3.5-1) |          |  |
| correlation)<br>Propagation condition,<br>Doppler                                   | FDD   | TDD      |  |
| R.2<br>(10 MHz, full, QPSK, 1/3)<br>(1x2 Low)<br>EVA,5                              | [100000]  | [170000] |  |
| R.30<br>(20 MHz, full, 16QAM,<br>1/2)<br>(2x2 Low)<br>EPA5                          | tbd   | tbd      |  |

Table G.5.4-1: Test time for testing throughput ratios

# G.X Theory to derive the numbers in Table G.2.1.3-1 (Informative)

Editor's note: this section of the Annex G is for information only and it described the background theory and information to derive the entries in the table G.2.1.3-1.

# G.X.1 Error Ratio (ER)

The Error Ratio (ER) is defined as the ratio of number of errors (ne) to all results, number of samples (ns).

(1-ER is the success ratio).

# G.X.2 Test Design

A statistical test is characterised by:

Test-time, Selectivity and Confidence level.

# G.X.3 Confidence level

The outcome of a statistical test is a decision. This decision may be correct or in-correct. The Confidence Level CL describes the probability that the decision is a correct one. The complement is the wrong decision probability (risk) D = 1-CL

# G.X.4 Introduction: Supplier Risk versus Customer Risk

There are two targets of decision:

1. (a) A measurement on the pass-limit shows, that the DUT has the specified quality or is better with probability CL (CL e.g.95%) This shall lead to a "pass decision"

The pass-limit is on the good side of the specified DUT-quality. A more stringent CL (CL e.g.99%) shifts the pass-limit farer into the the good direction. Given the quality of the DUTs is distributed, a greater CL passes less and better DUTs.

A measurement on the bad side of the pass-limit is simply "not pass" (undecided or artificial fail).

(aa) Complementary:

A measurement on the fail-limit shows, that the DUT is worse than the specified quality with probability CL.

The fail-limit is on the bad side of the specified DUT-quality. A more stringent CL shifts the fail-limit farer into the the bad direction. Given the quality of the DUTs is distributed, a greater CL fails less and worse DUTs.

A measurement on the good side of the fail-limit is simply "not fail".

2. (b) A DUT, known to have the specified quality, shall be measured and decided pass with probability CL. This leads to the test limit.

For CL e.g. 95%, the test limit is on the bad side of the specified DUT-quality. CL e.g.99% shifts the passlimit farer into the the bad direction. Given the DUT-quality is distributed, a greater CL passes more and worse DUTs.

(bb) A DUT, known to be an  $(\varepsilon \rightarrow 0)$  beyond the specified quality, shall be measured and decided fail with probability CL.

For CL e.g.95%, the test limit is on the good side of the specified DUT-quality.

NOTE 1: the different sense for CL in (a), (aa) versus (b), (bb)

NOTE 2: for constant CL in all 4 bullets (a) is equivalent to (bb) and (aa) is equivalent to (b)

# G.X.5 Supplier Risk versus Customer Risk

The table below summarizes the different targets of decision.

|                                | Equivalent statements, using different cause-to-effect-<br>directions,<br>and assuming CL = constant >1/2   |   |  |  |  |
|--------------------------------|---|---|--|--|--|
| cause-to-effect-<br>directions | Known measurement result →<br>estimation of the DUT's quality   | Known DUT's quality →<br>estimation of the measurement's<br>outcome   |  |  |  |
| Supplier Risk                  | A measurement on the pass-limit<br>shows, that the DUT has the<br>specified quality or is better (a)        | A DUT, known to have an (ε→0)<br>beyond the specified DUT-<br>quality, shall be measured and<br>decided fail (bb) |  |  |  |
| Customer Risk                  | A measurement on the fail-limit<br>shall shows, that the DUT is<br>worse than the specified quality<br>(aa) | A DUT, known to have the<br>specified quality, shall be<br>measured and decided pass<br>(b)                       |  |  |  |

#### Table G.X.5-1 Equivalent statements

The shaded area shown the direct interpretation of Supplier Risk and Customer Risk.

The same statements can be based on other DUT-quality-definitions.

# G.X.6 Introduction: Standard test versus early decision concept

In standard statistical tests, a certain number of results (ns) is predefined in advance to the test. After ns results the number of bad results (ne) is counted and the error ratio (ER) is calculated by ne/ns.

Applying statistical theory, a decision limit can be designed, against which the calculated ER is compared to derive the decision. Such a limit is one decision point and is characterised by:

- D: the wrong decision probability (a predefined parameter)
- ns: the number of results (a fixed predefined parameter)
- ne: the number of bad results (the limit based on just ns)

In the formula for the limit, D and ns can be understood as variable parameter and variable. However the standard test execution requires fixed ns and D. The property of such a test is: It discriminate between two states only, depending on the test design:

- pass (with CL) / undecided (undecided in the sense: finally undecided)
- fail (with CL) / undecided (undecided in the sense: finally undecided)
- pass(with CL) / fail (with CL) (however against two limits).

In contrast to the standard statistical tests, the early decision concept predefines a set of (ne,ns) co-ordinates, representing the limit-curve for decision. After each result a preliminary ER is calculated and compared against the limit-curve. After each result one may make the decision or not (undecided for later decision) The parameters and variables in the limit-curve for the early decision concept have a similar but not equal meaning:

- D: the wrong decision probability (a predefined parameter)
- ns: the number of results (a variable parameter)
- ne: the number of bad results (the limit. It varies together with ns)

To avoid a "final undecided" in the standard test, a second limit must be introduced and the single decision co-ordinate (ne,ns) needs a high ne, leading to a fixed (high) test time. In the early decision concept, having the same selectivity and the same confidence level an "undecided" need not to be avoided, as it can be decided later. A perfect DUT will hit the decision coordinate (ne,ns) with ne=0. This test time is short.

# G.X.7 Standard test versus early decision concept

#### For Supplier Risk:

The wrong decision probability D in the standard test is the probability, to decide a DUT in-correct in the single decision point. In the early decision concept there is a probability of in-correct decisions d at each point of the limit-curve. The sum of all those wrong decision probabilities accumulate to D. Hence d<D

For Customer Risk:

The correct decision probability CL in the standard test is the probability, to decide a DUT correct in the single decision point. In the early decision concept there is a probability of correct decisions cl at each point of the limit-curve. The sum of all those correct decision probabilities accumulate to CL. Hence cl<CL or d>D

# G.X.8 Selectivity

There is no statistical test which can discriminate between a limit DUT and a DUT which is an  $(\epsilon \rightarrow 0)$  apart from the limit in finite time and high confidence level CL. Either the test discriminates against one limit with the results pass (with CL)/undecided or fail (with CL)/undecided, or the test ends in a result pass (with CL)/fail (with CL) but this requires a second limit.

For CL>1/2, a (measurement-result = specified-DUT-quality), generates undecided in test "supplier risk against pass limit" (a, from above) and also in the test "customer risk against the fail limit" (aa)

For CL>1/2, a DUT, known to be on the limit, will be decided pass for the test "customer risk against pass limit" (b) and also "supplier risk against fail limit" (bb).

This overlap or undecided area is not a fault or a contradiction, however it can be avoided by introducing a Bad or a Good DUT quality according to:

- Bad DUT quality: specified DUT-quality \* M (M>1)
- Good DUT quality: specified DUT-qualityt \* m (m<1)

Using e.g M>1 and CL=95% the test for different DUT qualities yield different pass probabilities:

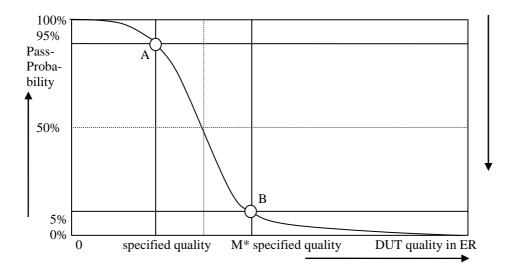


Figure G.X.8-1: Pass probability versus DUT quality

#### G.X.9 Design of the test

The receiver characteristic test are defined by the following design principles:

- 1. The early decision concept is applied.
- 2. A second limit is introduced: Bad DUT factor M>1
- 3. To decide the test pass:

Supplier risk is applied based on the Bad DUT quality

To decide the test fail

Cusomer Risk is applied based on the specified DUT quality

The receiver characteristic test are defined by the following parameters:

- 1. Limit ER = 0.05
- 2. Bad DUT factor M=1.5 (selectivity)
- 3. Confidence level CL = 95% (for specified DUT and Bad DUT-quality)

This has the following consequences:

1. A measurement on the fail limit is connected with 2 equivalent statements:

|        | A measurement on the fail-limit shows, that the<br>DUT is worse than the specified DUT-quality | A DUT, known have the specified quality,<br>shall be measured and decided pass |
|--------|--|--|
| 2. A n | neasurement on the pass limit is connected with the  | complementary statements:  |

| A measurement on the pass limit shows, that the  | A DUT, known to have the Bad DUT quality, |
|--|---|
| DUT is better than the Bad DUT-quality.          | shall be measured and decided fail        |
| <br>left communic used to decide the measurement |   |

The left comumn is used to decide the measurement.

The right column is used to verify the design of the test by simulation.

The simulation is based on the two fulcrums A and B only in Figure G.x.8-1

3. Test time

The minimum and maximum test time is fixed.

The average test time is a function of the DUT's quality.

The individual test time is not predictable.

4. The number of decision co-ordinates (ne,ns) in the early decision concept is responsible for the selectivity of the test and the maximum test time. Having fixed the number of decision co-ordinates there is still freedom to select the individual decision co-ordinates in many combinations, all leading to the same confidence level.

#### G.X.10 Simulation to derive the pass fail limits in Table G.2.1.3-1

There is freedom to design the decision co-ordinates (ne,ns).

The binomial distribution and its inverse is used to design the pass and fail limits. Note that this method is not unique and that other methods exist.

$$fail(ne, d_{f}) := \frac{ne}{(ne + qnbinom(d_{f}, ne, ER))}$$

$$pas(ne, cl_{p}, M) := \frac{ne}{(ne + qnbinom(cl_{p}, ne, ER \cdot M))}$$

#### Where

- fail(..) is the error ratio for the fail limit
- pass(..) is the error ratio for the pass limit
- ER is the specified error ratio 0.05
- ne is the number of bad results. This is the variable in both equations
- M is the Bad DUT factor M=1.5
- $d_f$  is the wrong decision probability of a single (ne,ns) co-ordinate for the fail limit. It is found by simulation to be  $d_f = 0.004$
- $cl_p$  is the confidence level of a single (ne,ns) co-ordinate for the pass limit. It is found by simulation to be  $cl_p = 0.9975$
- qnbinom(..): The inverse cumulative function of the negative binomial distribution

The simulation works as follows:

- A large population of limit DUTs with true ER = 0.05 is decided against the pass and fail limits.

- $cl_p$  and  $d_f$  are tuned such that CL (95%) of the population passes and D (5%) of the population fails.
- A population of Bad DUTs with true ER = M\*0.05 is decided against the same pass and fail limits.
- $cl_p$  and  $d_f$  are tuned such that CL (95%) of the population fails and D (5%) of the population passes.

- This procedure and the relationship to the measurement is justified in clause G.x.9. The number of DUTs decrease during the simulation, as the decided DUTs leave the population. That number decreases with an approximately exponential characteristics. After 169 bad results all DUTs of the population are decided.

NOTE: The exponential decrease of the population is an optimal design goal for the decision co-ordinates (ne,ns), which can be achieved with other formulas or methods as well.

## Annex H (normative): Uplink Physical Channels

## H.0 Uplink Signal Levels

Editor's note: The configuration of SRS is FFS

The uplink power levels are specified within the test cases.

# H.1 General

This annex specifies the uplink physical channels that are needed for setting a connection and channels that are needed during a connection. Table H.1-1 describes the mapping of uplink physical channels and signals to physical resources for FDD. Table H.1-2 describes the mapping of uplink physical channels and signals to physical resources for TDD.

Table H.1-1: Mapping of uplink physical channels and signals to physical resources for FDD

| Physical channel | Time Domain Location  | Frequency Domain Location  | Note   |
|------------------|---|--|--|
| PRACH            | Allowed for the parameter prach-<br>Configuration Index provided by<br>higher layers  | [Allowed for the parameter <i>prach-</i><br><i>FrequencyOffset</i> provided by higher<br>layers] | Mapping rule is specified in TS36.211 Section 5.7.1  |
| DMRS             | For PUCCH:<br>Symbols 2 to 4 of each slot<br>(PUCCH format: 1, 1a, 1b)<br>Symbol 1 and 5 of each slot<br>(PUCCH format: 2, 2a, 2b)<br>For PUSCH:<br>Symbol 3 of each slot | Uplink system bandwidth<br>dependent.  | Mapping rule of DMRS for<br>PUCCH is specified in<br>TS36.211 5.5.2.2.2<br>Mapping rule of DMRS for<br>PUSCH is specified in<br>TS36.211 5.5.2.1.2 |
| PUCCH            | Slot 0 and 1 of each subframe   | [Each 12 subcarriers of both ends of the bandwidth]  | Mapping rule is specified in TS36.211 Section 5.4.3  |
| PUSCH            | All remaining SC-FDMA symbols<br>of each subframe not allocated to<br>DMRS  | RBs allocated according to<br>Reference Measurement channel in<br>Annex A.2                      | Mapping rule is specified in TS36.211 Section 5.4.2  |

| Physical channel | Time Domain Location  | Frequency Domain Location  | Note   |
|------------------|---|--|--|
| PRACH            | Allowed for the parameters $(t_{RA}^0, t_{RA}^1, t_{RA}^2)$ in prach-<br>Configration Index provided by higher layers   | For format 0-3, the frequency<br>location allowed is by prach-<br>FrequencyOffset and $(f_{RA})$ in<br>prach-Configration Index provided<br>by higher layers. Preamble format 4<br>is mapped only on UpPTS, where<br>the frequency location allowed is<br>only by $(f_{RA})$ in prach-<br>Configration Index provided by<br>higher layers. | Mapping rule is specified in<br>TS36.211 Section 5.7.1   |
| DMRS             | For PUCCH:<br>Symbols 2 to 4 of each slot<br>(PUCCH format: 1, 1a, 1b)<br>Symbol 1 and 5 of each slot<br>(PUCCH format: 2, 2a, 2b)<br>For PUSCH:<br>Symbol 3 of each slot | Uplink system bandwidth<br>dependent.  | Mapping rule of DMRS for<br>PUCCH is specified in<br>TS36.211 5.5.2.2.2<br>Mapping rule of DMRS for<br>PUSCH is specified in<br>TS36.211 5.5.2.1.2 |
| PUCCH            | Slot 0 and 1 of each subframe   | [Each 12 subcarriers of both ends of<br>the bandwidth]   | Mapping rule is specified in TS36.211 Section 5.4.3  |
| PUSCH            | All remaining SC-FDMA symbols<br>of each subframe not allocated to<br>DMRS  | RBs allocated according to<br>Reference Measurement channel in<br>Annex A.2  | Mapping rule is specified in TS36.211 Section 5.4.2  |

| Table H.1-2: Mapping of uplink physical channels and signals to physical resources for TDD |
|--|
|--|

NOTE: PUSCH, PUCCH, DMRS are not present in UpPTS for TDD.

### H.2 Set-up

Table H.2-1 describes the uplink physical channels that are required for connection set up.

#### Table H.2-1: Uplink Physical Channels required for connection set-up

| Physical Channel |
|------------------|
| PRACH            |
| DMRS             |
| PUCCH            |
| PUSCH            |

### H.3 Connection

The following clauses describes the uplink physical channels that are transmitted during a connection i.e., when measurements are done.

#### Table H.3-1: Uplink Physical Channels required during a connection

[Table contents FFS]

#### H.3.0 Measurement of Transmitter Characteristics

[FFS]

#### H.3.1 Measurement of Receiver Characteristics

[FFS]

### H.3.2 Measurement of Performance Requirements

[FFS]

# Annex I (informative): Change history

|         | Change history |           |    |         |  |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|---------|----------------|-----------|----|---------|--|-------|-------|--|--|--|--|
| Date    | TSG #          | TSG Doc.  | CR | R<br>ev | Subject/Comment  | Old   | New   |  |  |  |  |
| 2007-08 | RAN5 #36       | R5-072185 |    |         | Skeleton proposed for RAN5#36Athens  |       | 0.0.1 |  |  |  |  |
| 2007-08 | RAN5 #36       | R5-072419 |    |         | Update the skeleton base on R4-  | 0.0.1 | 0.0.2 |  |  |  |  |
|         |                |           |    |         | 071234_TR36.803.0.4.0.doc  |       |       |  |  |  |  |
| 2007-08 | RAN5 #36       | R5-072424 |    |         | Update with editorial changes  | 0.0.2 | 0.0.3 |  |  |  |  |
| 2007-11 | RAN5 #37       | R5-073043 |    |         | Update document with some info as following:   | 0.0.3 | 0.0.4 |  |  |  |  |
|         |                |           |    |         | Section 5: Frequency band information  |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|         |                |           |    |         | Section 6.2: Maximum output power  |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|         |                |           |    |         | Section 6.5: Output RF spectrum emissions  |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|         |                |           |    |         | Section 6.5.1: Occupied bandwidth  |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|         |                |           |    |         | Section 6.5.2: Out of band emission  |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|         |                |           |    |         | Section 6.5.3: Spurious emissions  |       |       |  |  |  |  |
| 2007-11 | RAN5 #37       | R5-073360 |    |         | Editorial change to split MOP and UE Power classes                                     | 0.0.4 | 0.0.5 |  |  |  |  |
| 2008-03 | RAN5 #38       | R5-080069 |    |         | Editorial changes to sync up with 36.101 v1.0.0 as                                     | 0.0.5 | 0.0.6 |  |  |  |  |
|         |                |           |    |         | much as feasible for the moment:   |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|         |                |           |    |         | Update definitions, symbols and abbreviations  |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|         |                |           |    |         | Update frequency bands, channel bandwidth, channel                                     |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|         |                |           |    |         | numbers information.   |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|         |                |           |    |         | Restructure document to move "frequency error" sub-                                    |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|         |                |           |    |         | section inside Transmit signal quality.  |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|         |                |           |    |         | Add "additional spectrum Emission Mask" sub-test                                       |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|         |                |           |    |         | (mask A,B,C) section to address the regulatory   |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|         |                |           |    |         | requirements that are not met with the general mask                                    |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|         |                |           |    |         | (OOB and spurious emission).   |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|         |                |           |    |         | Add "Additional ACLR requirements" to address  |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|         |                |           |    |         | additional requirements that the network might indicate                                |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|         |                |           |    |         | to the UE via signalling for a specific deployment                                     |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|         |                |           |    |         | scenario (in terms of additional requirements for                                      |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|         |                |           |    |         | UTRA/ACLR2   |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|         |                |           |    |         | Restructure "Spurious Emission" to indicate we need to                                 |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|         |                |           |    |         | have 3 test cases to address: "E-UTRA Spurious   |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|         |                |           |    |         | Emission" requirements, "Spurious Emission band UE                                     |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|         |                |           |    |         | co-existence" requirements, and "Additional spurious                                   |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|         |                |           |    |         | emissions" requirements  |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|         |                |           |    |         | Separate wide band and narrow band intermodulation                                     |       |       |  |  |  |  |
| 2008-03 | RAN5 #38       | R5-080408 |    |         | in the intermodulation characteristics<br>LTE Reference Sensitivity test Text proposal |       | 0.0.7 |  |  |  |  |
|         |                | R5-080409 |    |         | LTE Maximum Rx input level test Text proposal  |       | 0.0.7 |  |  |  |  |
|         |                | R5-080410 |    |         | LTE Adjacent Channel Selectivity test Text proposal                                    |       | 0.0.7 |  |  |  |  |
|         | RAN5 #38       | R5-080064 |    |         | LTE RF Receiver tests, General section Text proposal                                   |       | 0.0.7 |  |  |  |  |
|         |                | R5-080412 |    | 1       | LTE RF: transmission modulation initial EVM test                                       |       | 0.0.7 |  |  |  |  |
|         |                |           |    |         | proposal   |       |       |  |  |  |  |
| 2008-03 | RAN5           | R5w08000  |    |         | Modify styles and formats of tables and others   |       | 0.0.9 |  |  |  |  |
|         | Workshop-      |           |    |         | according to drafting rules.   |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|         | UE LTE         |           |    |         | Add some definitions and abbreviations   |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|         | Test           |           |    |         | Modified section 6.2 structure to be aligned with 36.101                               |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|         | (9-11 April)   |           |    |         | v8.1.0   |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|         | ,              |           |    |         | Modify tables of requirements to remove 1.6 MHz and                                    |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|         |                |           |    |         | 3.2MHz channel bandwidth according to new  |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|         |                |           |    |         | requirements 36.101 v8.1.0   |       |       |  |  |  |  |
| 2008-03 | RAN5           | R5w08000  |    |         | Following TPs have been included:  | 0.0.9 | 0.1.0 |  |  |  |  |
|         | Workshop-      | 28        |    |         | R5w080013r1  |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|         | UE LTE         |           |    |         | R5w080014r1  |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|         | Test           |           |    |         | R5w080008r2  |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|         | (9-11 April)   |           |    |         | R5w080009r2  |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|         | ,              |           |    |         | R5w080040r1  |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|         |                |           |    |         | R5w080015r1  |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|         |                |           |    |         | R5w080016r1  |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|         | 1              |           |    | 1       | R5w080017r1  | 1     | 1     |  |  |  |  |

|         |                |           | R5w080018r2   |       |       |
|---------|----------------|-----------|---|-------|-------|
| 2008-05 | RAN5#39        | R5-081046 | 36-521-1 alignment of measurement state for test<br>cases   | 0.1.0 | 0.1.1 |
| 2008-05 | RAN5#39        | R5-081042 | Following approved TPs have been included:<br>R5-081040 36.521-1 after April LTE-RF workshop<br>R5-081415 36-521-1 alignment of measurement state<br>for test cases – also the measurement state for each<br>   | 0.1.1 | 0.2.0 |
| 2008-06 | RAN5<br>#39bis | R5-082029 | <ul> <li>Control of the structure of the initial and additional channel bandwidths</li> <li>Following approved TPs have been included:</li> <li>R5-082129: Restructure of TS 36.521-1 and RRM proposal (Split of RRM from 36.521-1 v0.2.0 in its own specification 36.521-3.)</li> <li>R5-082166: Text Proposal for Annex C Downlink Physical Channels</li> <li>R5-082130: Text Proposal for Chan bandwidths in TS 36.521-1</li> <li>R5-082155: Text Proposal for LTE Tx Minimum Output Power</li> <li>R5-082027: Text Proposal for Ccupied bandwidth in TS 36.521-1</li> <li>R5-082131: Text Proposal for LTE Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio</li> <li>R5-082134: Text Proposal for LTE Tx Spurious Emissions</li> <li>R5-082135: Text Proposal for LTE UE Maximum Output Power</li> <li>R5-082136: Text Proposal for LTE UE Maximum Output Power</li> <li>R5-082136: Text Proposal for LTE Spectrum Emission Mask</li> <li>R5-082136: Text Proposal for LTE Spectrum Emission Mask</li> <li>R5-082136: Text Proposal for LTE Spectrum Emission Mask</li> <li>R5-082138: UE Spurious Emissions Measurement uncertainty &amp; Test Tolerances</li> <li>R5-082151: LTE UE Max Power and ACLR tests uncertainties and TTs</li> <li>R5-082153: LTE UE Max Rx Input and ACS test cases update</li> <li>R5-08203: Text Proposal for TS36.521-1 TC7.6</li> <li>Blocking Characteristics</li> <li>R5-082154: Text Proposal for TS36.521-1 TC7.7</li> <li>Spurious Response</li> <li>R5-082154: Cover for LTE Performance Requirement text proposal</li> </ul> | 0.2.0 | 0.3.0 |

|         |                |           | PCFICH/PDCCH and PHICH<br>R5-082156: Text proposal for LTE Tx Minimum Output<br>Power Uncertainty<br>R5-082157: Text proposal for LTE Tx Minimum Output<br>Power Tolerance<br>R5-082164: Statistical testing of receiver characteristics<br>R5-082170: Cover for LTE Propagation Conditions Text  |       |       |
|---------|----------------|-----------|---|-------|-------|
|         |                |           | Proposal<br>Editorial changes to align tables and figures numbering<br>with R5-082025   |       |       |
| 2008-08 | RAN5 #40       | R5-083163 | Following approved TPs have been included:<br>R5-083804: LTE Demodulation Performance text<br>proposal<br>R5-083159: LTE-RF Occupied bandwidth test case /<br>measurement uncertainty and TT text proposal<br>R5-083160: Transmission OFF power: TP,<br>measurement uncertainty and test tolerances proposal<br>R5-083805: Frequency Error test case / measurement<br>uncertainty and TT test proposal<br>R5-083162: Propagation conditions correction text<br>proposal<br>R5-083220:Text Proposal for LTE Tx Minimum Output<br>Power<br>R5-083806: TP of section 8 for E-UTRAN TDD in<br>36.521-1<br>R5-083344: Test Tolerance and System uncertainty for<br>OBW test<br>R5-083848:Test Tolerance and System uncertainty for<br>Reference sensitivity test<br>R5-083840: Test Tolerance for Spectrum Emission<br>Mask<br>R5-083805: Test Tolerance and System uncertainty for<br>Blocking and Spurious response<br>R5-083366: Text Proposal for LTE Reporting of<br>CQI/PMI<br>R5-083840: LTE PBCH Demodulation Performance<br>Requirements<br>R5-083809: LTE-RF TP for Test Case 7.6 Blocking<br>Characteristics<br>R5-083809: LTE-RF TP for Test Case 7.7 Spurious<br>Response<br>R5-083481: LTE-RF TP for Test Case 7.9 Spurious<br>Emissions<br>R5-083811: Annex E Global In-Channel TX-Test | 0.3.0 | 1.0.0 |
| 2008-10 | RAN5<br>#40Bis | R5-084072 | R5-083163: TS 36.521-1 after RAN5#40Following approved TPs have been included:R5-084072 TS 36.521-1 after RAN5#40BisR5-084300 LTE-RF TP for Definitions Symbols andAbbreviationsR5-084304 LTE-RF-TP for general sectionR5-084303 LTE-RF TP for Channel bandwidths andfrequency rangeR5-084305 LTE-RF TP for new Absolute PowerTolerance test caseR5-084067 LTE-RF TP for Transmission OFF test caseR5-084069 LTE-RF TP for Transmission Modulationtest casesR5-084069 LTE-RF Investigation of E-UTRA-TDDFrequency Error test case applicabilityR5-084309 Text Proposal for LTE Tx SpuriousEmissionsR5-084111 Text Proposal for LTE Adjacent ChannelLeakage power RatioR5-084320 Text Proposal for LTE Additional Spectrum   | 1.0.0 | 1.1.0 |

|         |        |           |      |   | Emission Mask<br>R5-084310 Test Tolerances for additional spurious<br>emission<br>R5-084311 Text Proposal for Occupied bandwidth<br>R5-084321 Text Proposal for LTE Spectrum Emission<br>Mask<br>R5-084060 Modification to section 7.2 Diversity<br>characteristics<br>R5-084312 References in 36.521-1 tests initial<br>conditions<br>R5-084148 Update of Reference Measurement<br>Channel for LTE UE Rx tests<br>R5-084167 LTE-RF TP for TC7.9 Spurious Emissions<br>R5-084075 LTE DL Reference Measurement Channel<br>for PDSCH (FDD) text proposal<br>R5-084077 LTE Measurement of Performance<br>Requirements text proposal<br>R5-084313 LTE Demodulation of PDSCH Test<br>Requirements text proposal<br>R5-084147 Specification of DL propagation conditions<br>for LTE UE tests<br>R5-084315 Text Proposal for LTE Demodulation of<br>PCFICH/PDCCH<br>R5-084323 Text Proposal for Annex E Global In- |       |       |
|---------|--------|-----------|------|---|---|-------|-------|
| 2000 42 |        |           |      |   | Channel   | 2.0.0 | 0.0.0 |
| 2008-12 | RAN#42 | RP-080863 |      |   | Approval of version 2.0.0 at RAN#42, then put to version 8.0.0.   | 2.0.0 | 8.0.0 |
| 2008-01 |        |           |      |   | Editorial corrections.  | 8.0.0 | 8.0.1 |
| 2009-03 |        |           | 0001 | - | TP for In-band emissions  | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
| 2009-03 |        |           | 0002 | - | TP for Spectrum flatness  | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
| 2009-03 |        | R5-086013 |      | - | TP for IQ-component   | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
| 2009-03 |        | R5-086064 |      | - | LTE-RF: UE max output power   | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
| 2009-03 | RAN#43 | R5-086093 | 0005 | - | Clarification of measurement period in minimum output power test procedure  | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
| 2009-03 | RAN#43 | R5-086094 | 0006 | - | Clarification of measurement period in transmit OFF power test procedure  | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
| 2009-03 | RAN#43 | R5-086120 | 0007 | - | Update of Max.input level test  | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
| 2009-03 | RAN#43 | R5-086125 | 8000 | - | Addition of UL Reference Measurement Channels in<br>Annex A2  | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
| 2009-03 | RAN#43 | R5-086160 | 0009 | - | correction for Maximum Power Reduction (MPR)  | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
| 2009-03 |        |           | 0010 | - | LTE-RF: TDD applicability and CR for Blocking Characteristics and Spurious Response   | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
| 2009-03 | RAN#43 | R5-086168 | 0011 | - | LTE-RF: TDD applicability and CR for Spurious<br>Emissions  | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
| 2009-03 | RAN#43 | R5-086239 | 0012 | - | Update of Symbols   | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
| 2009-03 |        | R5-086401 | 0012 | - | LTE-RF: TX-RX channel freq separation   | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
|         | RAN#43 | R5-086405 | 0014 | - | Update of 6.7 Transmit intermodulation test   | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
| 2009-03 |        | R5-086406 | 0015 | - | Update of initial conditions for Tx and Rx test cases   | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
| 2009-03 |        | R5-086408 | 0016 | - | Update of Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio  | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
| 2009-03 |        | R5-086409 | 0017 | - | Removal of [] from Clause 7 Receiver Characteristics  | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
|         | RAN#43 | R5-086413 | 0018 | - |   | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
| 2009-03 | RAN#43 | R5-086414 | 0019 | - | Text proposal for Reporting of Channel State  | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
| 2009-03 | RAN#43 | R5-086415 | 0020 | - | Correction of RS_EPRE powers for default DL signal levels   | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
| 2009-03 | RAN#43 | R5-086416 | 0021 | - | Update of DL Reference Measurement Channels in Annex A3   | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
| 2009-03 | RAN#43 | R5-086417 | 0022 | - | Update to Annex E   | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
|         | RAN#43 | R5-086425 | 0023 | - | Update of General text in clause 6  | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
| 2009-03 |        | R5-086426 | 0024 | - | Clarification of measurement bandwidth in spectrum emission mask test   | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
| 2009-03 | RAN#43 | R5-086428 | 0025 | - | Demodulation of TDD PHICH test requirements text proposal   | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
| 2009-03 | RAN#43 | R5-086429 | 0026 | - | Demodulation of TDD PCFICH/PDCCH test   | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
|         | _      |           |      |   | requirements text proposal  |       |       |

| 2009-03 | RAN#43 | R5-090308  | 0028 | -        | Text proposal for Reporting of Channel State<br>Information   | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
|---------|--------|------------|------|----------|---|-------|-------|
| 2009-03 | RAN#43 | R5-090403  | 0029 | -        | CR to 36.521-1: Update of Spurious Emissions test cases   | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
| 2009-03 | RAN#43 | R5-090404  | 0030 | -        | CR to 36.521-1: Update of ACLR test case  | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
| 2009-03 | RAN#43 | R5-090443  | 0031 | -        | LTE-RF: Correction to 36.521-1 Frequency error test case  | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
| 2009-03 | RAN#43 | R5-090488  | 0032 | -        | LTE TDD applicability for Transmit intermodulation test case  | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
| 2009-03 | RAN#43 | R5-091002  | 0033 | -        | LTE Demodulation of PDSCH Test Requirements text proposal   | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
| 2000-03 | RAN#43 | R5-091004  | 0034 | -        | LTE-RF: CR for UE max power test case   | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
|         | RAN#43 | R5-091004  | 0034 | <u> </u> | LTE-RF: TDD Applicability and CR for Spectrum   | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
| 2003-03 |        | 100-001007 | 0000 |          | Emission Mask and Additional Spectrum Emission<br>Mask  | 0.0.1 | 0.1.0 |
| 2009-03 | RAN#43 | R5-091008  | 0036 | -        | LTE-RF Investigation of E-UTRA-TDD for Occupied<br>bandwidth test case applicability                    | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
| 2009-03 | RAN#43 | R5-091009  | 0037 | -        | LTE-RF: Investigation of E-UTRA-TDD for Adjacent<br>Channel Leakage power Ratio test case applicability | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
| 2009-03 | RAN#43 | R5-091011  | 0038 | -        | LTE-RF: TDD applicability and CR for Maximum Input<br>Level   | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
| 2009-03 | RAN#43 | R5-091012  | 0039 | -        | LTE-RF: TDD applicability and CR for Adjacent<br>Channel Selectivity (ACS)                              | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
| 2009-03 | RAN#43 | R5-091017  | 0040 | -        | Removal of Rx Narrowband Intermod 7.8.2   | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
|         | RAN#43 | R5-091019  | 0040 | -        | Relocation of 36.521-1 Annex C DL mapping   | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
|         | RAN#43 | R5-091020  | 0042 | -        | Removal of "Out-of-synchronization handling of output<br>power" heading                                 | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
| 2009-03 | RAN#43 | R5-091023  | 0043 | -        | Test requirements of TDD PDSCH demodulation performance with user-specific reference symbols            | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
| 2009-03 | RAN#43 | R5-091024  | 0044 | -        | CR to 36.521-1: Update of Annex F.3.2 Measurement of transmitter  | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
| 2009-03 | RAN#43 | R5-091025  | 0045 | -        | CR to 36.521-1: Update of SEM and Additional SEM test cases   | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
| 2009-03 | RAN#43 | R5-091077  | 0046 | -        | CR to 36.521-1: Addition of test combinations for test cases with MPR application                       | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
| 2009-03 | RAN#43 | R5-091082  | 0047 | -        | Spurious emission requirements on PHS band including the future plan in Japan                           | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
| 2009-03 | RAN#43 | R5-091101  | 0048 | -        | LTE-RF: CR for MPR test case  | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
|         | RAN#43 | R5-091106  | 0049 | -        | Update of Reference sensitivity test in 7.3   | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
|         | RAN#43 | R5-091111  | 0050 | 1        | Update of initial conditions for Rx tests   | 8.0.1 | 8.1.0 |
|         | RAN#44 |            | 0051 | -        |   |       | 8.2.0 |
|         | RAN#44 | R5-092146  | 0052 | _        | dynamics 36.521-1 v8.1.0 (re-submit no changes)<br>LTE-RF: CR for UE configured UE transmitted output   | 8.1.0 | 8.2.0 |
|         |        |            |      | -        | power test case (re-submit no changes)  |       |       |
|         | RAN#44 | R5-092147  | 0053 | -        | LTE-RF: CR for UE minimum output power test case<br>(re-submit no change)                               | 8.1.0 | 8.2.0 |
|         | RAN#44 | R5-092149  | 0054 | -        | LTE-RF: CR for Power Control Absolute power tolerance test case (re-submit no changes)                  | 8.1.0 | 8.2.0 |
| 2009-05 | RAN#44 | R5-092150  | 0055 | -        | LTE-RF: CR for Power Control Relative power tolerance test case (re-submit no changes)                  | 8.1.0 | 8.2.0 |
| 2009-05 | RAN#44 | R5-092151  | 0056 | -        | LTE-RF: New test case for Aggregate power control tolerance (re-submit no changes)                      | 8.1.0 | 8.2.0 |
| 2009-05 | RAN#44 | R5-092263  | 0057 | -        | Text proposal for Reporting of Channel State<br>Information   | 8.1.0 | 8.2.0 |
| 2009-05 | RAN#44 | R5-092264  | 0058 | -        | Propagation conditions for CQI tests  | 8.1.0 | 8.2.0 |
| 2009-05 | RAN#44 | R5-092265  | 0059 | -        | Correction to Demodulation of PDCCH/PCFICH test cases   | 8.1.0 | 8.2.0 |
| 2009-05 | RAN#44 | R5-092273  | 0060 | -        | Mapping of downlink physical channels for TDD   | 8.1.0 | 8.2.0 |
|         | RAN#44 | R5-092277  | 0061 | -        | Annex A RMC updates   | 8.1.0 | 8.2.0 |
|         | RAN#44 |            | 0062 | -        | Update of A.3.4.3 for RMC with UE-specific RS   | 8.1.0 | 8.2.0 |
|         | RAN#44 | R5-092372  | 0063 | -        | Maintenance on Initial configurations for Perf TCs  | 8.1.0 | 8.2.0 |
|         | RAN#44 |            | 0064 | -        | CR to 36.521-1: Update of ACLR test case  | 8.1.0 | 8.2.0 |
|         | RAN#44 | R5-092442  | 0065 | -        | CR to 36.521-1: Update of Spurious Emissions test case  | 8.1.0 | 8.2.0 |
| 2009-05 | RAN#44 | R5-092467  | 0066 | -        | LTE-RF: Transmit OFF Power update   | 8.1.0 | 8.2.0 |
|         |        |            |      |          |   |       |       |

|         | T                | 1          |              | 1 |   |                |                |
|---------|------------------|------------|--------------|---|---|----------------|----------------|
| 2009-05 | RAN#44           | R5-092473  | 0067         | - | LTE_RF - Update on TC 7.7 Spurious Response (re-<br>submit with no changes)                         | 8.1.0          | 8.2.0          |
| 2009-05 | RAN#44           | R5-092474  | 0068         | - | LTE_RF - Update on TC 7.9 Spurious Emissions (re-   | 8.1.0          | 8.2.0          |
|         |                  |            |              |   | submit with no changes)   |                |                |
| 2009-05 |                  | R5-092527  | 0069         | - | Update of TDD PDSCH test cases  | 8.1.0          | 8.2.0          |
| 2009-05 | RAN#44           | R5-092602  | 0070         | - | LTE-RF: CR for Maximum Power Reduction test case (re-submit no changes)                             | 8.1.0          | 8.2.0          |
| 2009-05 | RAN#44           | R5-092603  | 0071         | - | TP for Demodulation of TDD PDCCH/PCFICH   | 8.1.0          | 8.2.0          |
| 2009-05 |                  | R5-092605  | 0072         | - | Mapping of uplink physical channels for FDD   | 8.1.0          | 8.2.0          |
| 2009-05 |                  | R5-092606  | 0073         | - | Update of Annex C   | 8.1.0          | 8.2.0          |
|         | RAN#44           | R5-092607  | 0074         | - | CR to 36.521-1: Update of test parameters for<br>Demodulation of PDSCH (FDD) tests                  | 8.1.0          | 8.2.0          |
| 2009-05 | RAN#44           | R5-092614  | 0075         | - | Update of SEM test case   | 8.1.0          | 8.2.0          |
| 2009-05 | RAN#44           | R5-092642  | 0076         | - | Update of transmit quality test cases   | 8.1.0          | 8.2.0          |
|         | RAN#44           | R5-092643  | 0077         | - | Text proposal for TDD part of CQI Reporting under<br>Fading conditions                              | 8.1.0          | 8.2.0          |
| 2009-05 | RAN#44           | R5-092644  | 0078         | - | Text proposal for TDD part of CQI Reporting under<br>AWGN conditions                                | 8.1.0          | 8.2.0          |
| 2009-05 | RAN#44           | R5-092645  | 0079         | - | LTE-RF: Update of Additional Spectrum Emission mask<br>Test case with TDD Uplink Test configuration | 8.1.0          | 8.2.0          |
| 2009-05 | RAN#44           | R5-092649  | 0080         | - | LTE-RF: CR for TDD DL RMC to be used in TX test   | 8.1.0          | 8.2.0          |
|         |                  |            |              |   | cases   |                |                |
|         | RAN#44           | R5-092653  | 0081         | - | LTE-RF: CR for Additional Maximum Power Reduction test case   | 8.1.0          | 8.2.0          |
| 2009-05 |                  | R5-092661  | 0082         | - | RMC update for PDCCH/PCFICH peformance<br>requirement   | 8.1.0          | 8.2.0          |
| 2009-05 | RAN#44           | RP-090444  | 1161         | - | Test frequencies for Additional Spurious Emission test case   | 8.6.0          | 8.7.0          |
| 2009-05 | RAN#44           | R5-092366  | 0084         | - | Update of 7.3.1   | 8.1.0          | 8.2.0          |
| 2009-05 | RAN#44           | R5-092440  | 0085         | - | LTE-RF: CR for UE max output power test case  | 8.1.0          | 8.2.0          |
| 2009-05 | RAN#44           | R5-092472  | 0086         | - | LTE_RF - Update on TC 7.6 Blocking Characteristics (re-submit with changes)                         | 8.1.0          | 8.2.0          |
| 2009-05 | RAN#44           | R5-092636  | 0087         | - |   | 8.1.0          | 8.2.0          |
| 2009-05 | RAN#44           | R5-092652  | 0088         | 2 | Improved stability of TC 7.8.5 Power Control in the DL fro F-DPCH to HSUPA TC 5.2D and 5.13.2B      | 8.1.0          | 8.2.0          |
| -       | -                | -          | -            | - | Editorial corrections   | 8.2.0          | 8.2.1          |
| 2009-09 | RAN#45           | R5-094032  | 0089         | _ |   | 8.2.1          | 8.3.0          |
| 2003-03 | 1.7.1.1.#-1.0    | 110-03-002 | 0003         | _ | Demodulation of PDSCH (FDD) tests   | 0.2.1          | 0.5.0          |
| 2009-09 | RAN#45           | R5-094034  | 0090         | - | Correction CR to 36.521-1: Update of General<br>Requirements for Demodulation tests                 | 8.2.1          | 8.3.0          |
| 2009-09 | RAN#45           | R5-094214  | 0091         | - | Update of In-band emissions   | 8.2.1          | 8.3.0          |
| 2009-09 |                  | R5-094215  | 0092         | - | TDD Initial downlink channel setting  | 8.2.1          | 8.3.0          |
| 2009-09 | RAN#45           |            | 0093         | - | Correction to Annex B   | 8.2.1          | 8.3.0          |
| 2009-09 | RAN#45           |            | 0094         | - | CR to 36.521-1: Update to ACLR test case  | 8.2.1          | 8.3.0          |
|         | RAN#45           | R5-094250  | 0095         | - | CR to 36.521-1: Update to UE max output power test case   | 8.2.1          | 8.3.0          |
| 2009-09 | RAN#45           | R5-094281  | 0096         | - | Mapping of uplink physical channels for TDD   | 8.2.1          | 8.3.0          |
|         | RAN#45           | R5-094282  | 0097         | - | LTE-RF: CR for notes in TDD DL RMC to be used in TX test cases                                      |                | 8.3.0          |
| 2009-09 | RAN#45           | R5-094283  | 0098         | - | LTE-RF: message update to keep Tx power constant<br>for some Rx test cases                          | 8.2.1          | 8.3.0          |
| 2009-09 | RAN#45           | R5-094313  | 0099         | - | LTE-RF: CR to test case for Aggregate power control tolerance                                       | 8.2.1          | 8.3.0          |
| 2009-09 | RAN#45           | R5-094317  | 0100         | - | LTE-RF: CR for UE minimum output power test case for  | 8.2.1          | 8.3.0          |
| 2009-09 | RAN#45           | R5-094318  | 0101         | - | TDD<br>LTE-RF: CR for Power Control Relative power  | 8.2.1          | 8.3.0          |
| 2000.00 |                  | DE 004040  | 0100         |   | tolerance test case   | 0 0 4          | 0 0 0          |
| 2009-09 |                  |            | 0102         | - | In band emission for non-allocated RB   | 8.2.1          | 8.3.0          |
|         | RAN#45           | R5-094320  | 0103         | - | LTE RF: correction for subclause 6.6.2.2.5 (A-SEM) supported band list                              | 8.2.1          | 8.3.0          |
| 2009-09 |                  |            |              |   |   |                |                |
|         | RAN#45           | R5-094362  | 0104         | - | Correction of RMCs (36.521 Annex A)   | 8.2.1          | 8.3.0          |
| 2009-09 | RAN#45<br>RAN#45 |            | 0104<br>0105 | - |   | 8.2.1<br>8.2.1 | 8.3.0<br>8.3.0 |

|   | 1  |  |                                      |                                      | 1  |   |   |
|---|--|--|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|---|---|
| 2009-09   | RAN#45   | R5-094367  | 0107                                 | -                                    | Correction to 6.6.2.2 Additional Spectrum Emission   | 8.2.1                                     | 8.3.0                                     |
|   |  |  |                                      |                                      | Mask   |   |   |
| 2009-09   |  | R5-094370  |                                      | -                                    | Correction to 6.6.2.3 ACLR   | 8.2.1                                     | 8.3.0                                     |
| 2009-09   |  |  | 0109                                 | -                                    | Correction to 6.7 TX Intermodulation   | 8.2.1                                     | 8.3.0                                     |
| 2009-09   |  | R5-094374  |                                      | -                                    | Correction to 7.6.1 In-Band Blocking   | 8.2.1                                     | 8.3.0                                     |
| 2009-09   | RAN#45   | R5-094375  | 0111                                 | -                                    | UE category (36.521 clause 8)  | 8.2.1                                     | 8.3.0                                     |
| 2009-09   | RAN#45   | R5-094378  | 0112                                 | -                                    | Completion of Global in-Channel TX-Test (36.521  | 8.2.1                                     | 8.3.0                                     |
|   |  |  |                                      |                                      | Annex E)   |   |   |
| 2009-09   | RAN#45   | R5-094379  | 0113                                 | -                                    | Completion of Global in-Channel TX-Test with PRACH   | 8.2.1                                     | 8.3.0                                     |
|   |  |  |                                      |                                      | (36.521 Annex E)   |   |   |
| 2009-09   |  | R5-094380  | 0114                                 | -                                    | Completion of Statistical testing (36.521 Annex G)   | 8.2.1                                     | 8.3.0                                     |
| 2009-09   | RAN#45   | R5-094385  | 0115                                 | -                                    | Correction to Annex D.2 Interference signals   | 8.2.1                                     | 8.3.0                                     |
| 2009-09   | RAN#45   | R5-094439  | 0116                                 | -                                    | Update for ACS   | 8.2.1                                     | 8.3.0                                     |
| 2009-09   | RAN#45   | R5-094661  | 0117                                 | -                                    | LTE RF - Core update on TC7.6.2 Out-of-band Blocking   | 8.2.1                                     | 8.3.0                                     |
| 2009-09   | RAN#45   | R5-094663  | 0118                                 | -                                    | LTE RF - Symbols Update on UL transmission   | 8.2.1                                     | 8.3.0                                     |
|   |  |  |                                      |                                      | configurations   |   |   |
| 2009-09   | RAN#45   | R5-094665  | 0119                                 | -                                    | LTE RF - Clarification for Test Configurations in  | 8.2.1                                     | 8.3.0                                     |
|   |  |  |                                      |                                      | General Section  |   |   |
| 2009-09   | RAN#45   | R5-094668  | 0120                                 | -                                    | LTE RF - Applicability of 6.2.3 MPR  | 8.2.1                                     | 8.3.0                                     |
| 2009-09   | RAN#45   | R5-094671  | 0121                                 | -                                    | LTE RF - Verification of UE Output Power in Out of   | 8.2.1                                     | 8.3.0                                     |
|   |  |  |                                      |                                      | Band Emission tests  |   |   |
| 2009-09   | RAN#45   | R5-094684  | 0122                                 | -                                    | CR to 36.521-1: Update to UE max output power test   | 8.2.1                                     | 8.3.0                                     |
|   |  |  |                                      |                                      | case   |   |   |
| 2009-09   | RAN#45   | R5-094686  | 0123                                 | -                                    | LTE-RF CR to 36.521-1: Update the E-UTRA channel   | 8.2.1                                     | 8.3.0                                     |
|   | _  |  |                                      |                                      | numbers  | -   |   |
| 2009-09   | RAN#45   | R5-094687  | 0124                                 | -                                    | LTE-RF: CR for UE maximum power reduction(MPR)   | 8.2.1                                     | 8.3.0                                     |
|   | _  |  |                                      |                                      | test case  | -   |   |
| 2009-09   | RAN#45   | R5-094699  | 0125                                 | -                                    | Update to SEM and spurious emissions TC  | 8.2.1                                     | 8.3.0                                     |
| 2009-09   | RAN#45   | R5-094706  | 0126                                 | -                                    | Resubmission-Update to the Requirements for  | 8.2.1                                     | 8.3.0                                     |
|   |  |  | 0.20                                 |                                      | frequency-selective fading test  | 0   | 0.0.0                                     |
| 2009-09   | RAN#45   | R5-094717  | 0127                                 | -                                    | Update of SEM  | 8.2.1                                     | 8.3.0                                     |
| 2009-09   |  |  | 0128                                 | -                                    | Update of initial conditions with Annex references   | 8.2.1                                     | 8.3.0                                     |
| 2009-09   |  | R5-094721  | 0129                                 | -                                    | Update of 6.7 Tx Inter Mod   | 8.2.1                                     | 8.3.0                                     |
|   |  |  | 0120                                 | -                                    | Correction to E-UTRA channel numbers for Band 2  | 8.2.1                                     | 8.3.0                                     |
| 2009-09   |  | R5-094726  | 0131                                 | -                                    | Correction to Tx spurious emissions  | 8.2.1                                     | 8.3.0                                     |
| 2009-09   |  | R5-094720  | 0132                                 | -                                    | Update of TDD PHICH test cases   | 8.2.1                                     | 8.3.0                                     |
| 2009-09   | RAN#45   | R5-094757  | 0132                                 | -                                    | Correction to Demodulation of PDCCH/PCFICH test  | 8.2.1                                     | 8.3.0                                     |
| 2009-09   | KAN#45   | K5-094674  | 0133                                 | -                                    |  | 0.2.1                                     | 0.3.0                                     |
| 2009-09   |  | R5-094902  | 0124                                 |                                      | Addition of 15 MHz and 20 MHz bandwidths and   | 8.2.1                                     | 8.3.0                                     |
| 2009-09   | KAN#45   | K5-094902  | 0134                                 | -                                    |  | 0.2.1                                     | 0.3.0                                     |
| 2009-09   |  | R5-094903  | 0125                                 |                                      | corresponding sensitivity requirements into band 38<br>Correction CR to 36.521-1: Update of Transmitter tests  | 8.2.1                                     | 020                                       |
| 2009-09   | KAN#45   | K5-094903  | 0135                                 | -                                    |  | 0.2.1                                     | 0.3.0                                     |
| 2000.00   |  | DE 004005  | 0400                                 |                                      | network signalled parameter value  | 0.0.4                                     | 0.0.0                                     |
| 2009-09   |  |  | 0136                                 | -                                    | Update of TDD PDSCH test cases   | 8.2.1                                     | 8.3.0                                     |
| 2009-09   | RAN#45   | R5-094908  | 0137                                 | -                                    | LTE-RF: CR for Power Control Absolute power  | 8.2.1                                     | 8.3.0                                     |
| 0000.00   | DANUAS   | DF 004000  | 0400                                 |                                      | tolerance test case  | 0.0.4                                     | 0.0.0                                     |
| 2009-09   |  | R5-094909  | 0138                                 | -                                    | Update to Output Power dynamics test cases   | 8.2.1                                     | 8.3.0                                     |
| 2009-09   |  | R5-094913  |                                      |                                      | Clarification for downlink signal setting in RX tests  | 8.2.1                                     | 8.3.0                                     |
| 2009-09   |  |  | 0140                                 | -                                    | UL RB allocation for receiver tests  | 8.2.1                                     | 8.3.0                                     |
| 2009-09   |  |  | 0141                                 |                                      | Update of TDD PCFICH/PDCCH test cases  | 8.2.1                                     | 8.3.0                                     |
| 2009-09   |  | R5-094921  | 0142                                 |                                      | Correction to CQI performance test case  | 8.2.1                                     | 8.3.0                                     |
| 2009-09   | RAN#45   | R5-094922  | 0143                                 | -                                    | Test description for CQI test cases under AWGN   | 8.2.1                                     | 8.3.0                                     |
|   |  |  |                                      |                                      | conditions   |   |   |
| 2009-09   | RAN#45   | R5-094923  | 0144                                 | -                                    | Resubmission - Requirements for PMI reporting (  | 8.2.1                                     | 8.3.0                                     |
|   | -  |  | 1                                    | 1                                    | Single and Multiple PMI)   |   | ļ   |
|   |  | -  |                                      |                                      |  |   |   |
| 2009-09   | RAN#45   | R5-094966  |                                      | -                                    | CR to 36.521-1: Addition of A-MPR for band 19  | 8.2.1                                     | 8.3.0                                     |
| 2009-09   | RAN#45<br>RAN#45   | R5-094976  | 0146                                 | -                                    | Without loop back: 6.2.2 UE maximum output power   | 8.2.1                                     | 8.3.0                                     |
|   | RAN#45<br>RAN#45   | R5-094976<br>R5-094977   |                                      | -<br>-<br>-                          | Without loop back: 6.2.2 UE maximum output power<br>Without loop back: 6.3.2 Minimum output power  | 8.2.1<br>8.2.1                            | 8.3.0<br>8.3.0                            |
| 2009-09   | RAN#45<br>RAN#45<br>RAN#45   | R5-094976  | 0146                                 | -<br>-<br>-                          | Without loop back: 6.2.2 UE maximum output power   | 8.2.1                                     | 8.3.0                                     |
| 2009-09<br>2009-09                                  | RAN#45<br>RAN#45<br>RAN#45   | R5-094976<br>R5-094977   | 0146<br>0147                         | -<br>-<br>-                          | Without loop back: 6.2.2 UE maximum output power<br>Without loop back: 6.3.2 Minimum output power<br>LTE-RF: CR for UE configured UE transmitted output<br>power test case   | 8.2.1<br>8.2.1<br>8.2.1                   | 8.3.0<br>8.3.0                            |
| 2009-09<br>2009-09                                  | RAN#45<br>RAN#45<br>RAN#45   | R5-094976<br>R5-094977   | 0146<br>0147                         | -<br>-<br>-<br>-                     | Without loop back: 6.2.2 UE maximum output power<br>Without loop back: 6.3.2 Minimum output power<br>LTE-RF: CR for UE configured UE transmitted output  | 8.2.1<br>8.2.1                            | 8.3.0<br>8.3.0                            |
| 2009-09<br>2009-09<br>2009-09                       | RAN#45<br>RAN#45<br>RAN#45<br>RAN#45                               | R5-094976<br>R5-094977<br>R5-094979  | 0146<br>0147<br>0148                 | -<br>-<br>-<br>-                     | Without loop back: 6.2.2 UE maximum output power<br>Without loop back: 6.3.2 Minimum output power<br>LTE-RF: CR for UE configured UE transmitted output<br>power test case   | 8.2.1<br>8.2.1<br>8.2.1                   | 8.3.0<br>8.3.0<br>8.3.0                   |
| 2009-09<br>2009-09<br>2009-09                       | RAN#45<br>RAN#45<br>RAN#45<br>RAN#45<br>RAN#45                     | R5-094976<br>R5-094977<br>R5-094979  | 0146<br>0147<br>0148                 | -<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-                | Without loop back: 6.2.2 UE maximum output power<br>Without loop back: 6.3.2 Minimum output power<br>LTE-RF: CR for UE configured UE transmitted output<br>power test case<br>CR to 36.521-1: Definition of Maximum Power state in   | 8.2.1<br>8.2.1<br>8.2.1                   | 8.3.0<br>8.3.0<br>8.3.0                   |
| 2009-09<br>2009-09<br>2009-09<br>2009-09            | RAN#45<br>RAN#45<br>RAN#45<br>RAN#45<br>RAN#45<br>RAN#45           | R5-094976<br>R5-094977<br>R5-094979<br>R5-094980                           | 0146<br>0147<br>0148<br>0149         | -<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>1           | Without loop back: 6.2.2 UE maximum output power<br>Without loop back: 6.3.2 Minimum output power<br>LTE-RF: CR for UE configured UE transmitted output<br>power test case<br>CR to 36.521-1: Definition of Maximum Power state in<br>TX/RX test cases   | 8.2.1<br>8.2.1<br>8.2.1<br>8.2.1          | 8.3.0<br>8.3.0<br>8.3.0<br>8.3.0          |
| 2009-09<br>2009-09<br>2009-09<br>2009-09<br>2009-09 | RAN#45<br>RAN#45<br>RAN#45<br>RAN#45<br>RAN#45<br>RAN#45<br>RAN#45 | R5-094976<br>R5-094977<br>R5-094979<br>R5-094980<br>R5-094982<br>R5-094986 | 0146<br>0147<br>0148<br>0149<br>0150 | -<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>1<br>-<br>- | Without loop back: 6.2.2 UE maximum output power<br>Without loop back: 6.3.2 Minimum output power<br>LTE-RF: CR for UE configured UE transmitted output<br>power test case<br>CR to 36.521-1: Definition of Maximum Power state in<br>TX/RX test cases<br>Correction of Tx general discription | 8.2.1<br>8.2.1<br>8.2.1<br>8.2.1<br>8.2.1 | 8.3.0<br>8.3.0<br>8.3.0<br>8.3.0<br>8.3.0 |

|                               |           |             |      |              | Additional Maximum Power Reduction (A-MPR) test        |                         |                         |
|-------------------------------|-----------|-------------|------|--------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 2009-09                       | RAN#45    | R5-094996   | 0154 | -            | Correction to Demodulation of PHICH test cases         | 8.2.1                   | 8.3.0                   |
| 2009-09                       |           | R5-094997   | 0155 | -            | EVM TC update  | 8.2.1                   | 8.3.0                   |
| 2009-09                       |           |             | 0156 | -            | LTE-RF: test description update                        | 8.2.1                   | 8.3.0                   |
| 2009-09                       |           | R5-095301   | 0157 | -            | Correction CR to 36.521-1: Addition of measurement     | 8.2.1                   | 8.3.0                   |
| 2000 00                       |           |             | 0101 |              | uncertainty and test tolerances for A-MPR              | 0.2.1                   | 0.0.0                   |
| 2009-09                       | RAN#45    | R5-095304   | 0158 | -            | Sorting out Demodulation of PDSCH for FDD              | 8.2.1                   | 8.3.0                   |
| 2009-09                       | -         | -           | -    | -            | TOC update and Annexes' titles formattings             | 8.3.0                   | 8.3.1                   |
| 2009-12                       | RAN#46    | R5-095515   | 0159 | -            | Correction CR to 36.521-1: Additional Spectrum         | 8.3.1                   | 8.4.0                   |
| 2000 12                       |           |             | 0100 |              | Emission Mask test need to be updated to include the   | 0.0.1                   | 0.1.0                   |
|                               |           |             |      |              | network signalled value "NS_07ö message contents       |                         |                         |
|                               |           |             |      |              | exceptions   |                         |                         |
| 2009-12                       | RAN#46    | R5-095589   | 0160 | -            |  | 8.3.1                   | 8.4.0                   |
| 2009-12                       |           | R5-095657   | 0161 | -            | LTE-RF: CR for Power Control Absolute power            | 8.3.1                   | 8.4.0                   |
|                               |           |             |      |              | tolerance test case                                    |                         |                         |
| 2009-12                       | RAN#46    | R5-095661   | 0162 | -            | LTE-RF: CR for UE minimum output power test case       | 8.3.1                   | 8.4.0                   |
| 2009-12                       |           |             | 0163 | -            | Corrections to Annex A.4                               | 8.3.1                   | 8.4.0                   |
| 2009-12                       |           | R5-095766   | 0164 | -            | LTE-RF: CR for In band emission for non-allocated RB   | 8.3.1                   | 8.4.0                   |
| 2009-12                       |           | R5-095790   | 0165 | -            | Completion of Statistical testing (36.521 Annex G)     | 8.3.1                   | 8.4.0                   |
| 2009-12                       |           | R5-095791   | 0166 | -            | Corrections to Annex E                                 | 8.3.1                   | 8.4.0                   |
| 2009-12                       |           | R5-096058   | 0167 | -            | Removal of [] from 7.6.1, 7.8.1, and 7.5 of Annex F3.3 | 8.3.1                   | 8.4.0                   |
| 2009-12                       |           | R5-096096   | 0168 | -            | Update on 8.2.1  | 8.3.1                   | 8.4.0                   |
| 2009-12                       |           | R5-096105   | 0169 | -            | LTE RF: Symbols Update on Configured UE                | 8.3.1                   | 8.4.0                   |
| 2000 12                       | 10.01,    | 100 000100  | 0100 |              | Transmitted Power                                      | 0.0.1                   | 0.4.0                   |
| 2009-12                       | RAN#46    | R5-096204   | 0170 | -            | LTE-RF: CR to Tranmission signal quality               | 8.3.1                   | 8.4.0                   |
| 2009-12                       |           | R5-096208   | 0171 | -            | LTE-RF: CR for Power Control Relative power            | 8.3.1                   | 8.4.0                   |
| 2000 12                       | 10.017-10 | 100 000200  | 0171 |              | tolerance test case                                    | 0.0.1                   | 0.4.0                   |
| 2009-12                       | RAN#46    | R5-096210   | 0172 | -            | LTE-RF: CR to ON/OFF Time mask test cases              | 8.3.1                   | 8.4.0                   |
| 2009-12                       |           | R5-096210   | 0173 | -            | Measurement period for TX-Tests                        | 8.3.1                   | 8.4.0                   |
| 2009-12                       |           | R5-096213   | 0174 | _            | CR to 36.521-1: Update to Spurious Emissions test      | 8.3.1                   | 8.4.0                   |
| 2009-12                       | KAN#40    | K3-090213   | 0174 | -            | cases  | 0.3.1                   | 0.4.0                   |
| 2009-12                       | PAN#46    | R5-096214   | 0175 | _            | CR to 36.521-1: Update to ACLR test case               | 8.3.1                   | 8.4.0                   |
| 2009-12                       |           | R5-096219   | 0176 | _            | LTE-RF: CR for UE configured UE transmitted output     | 8.3.1                   | 8.4.0                   |
| 2003-12                       |           | 10-030213   | 0170 | _            | power test case  | 0.5.1                   | 0.4.0                   |
| 2009-12                       | RAN#46    | R5-096222   | 0177 | -            | Test description for CQI test cases under AWGN         | 8.3.1                   | 8.4.0                   |
| 2003-12                       |           | 10-030222   | 0177 | _            | conditions   | 0.5.1                   | 0.4.0                   |
| 2009-12                       | RAN#46    | R5-096223   | 0178 | -            | LTE RF: Blocking Characteristics update                | 8.3.1                   | 8.4.0                   |
| 2009-12                       |           | R5-096224   |      | -            | LTE RF: Spurious Response Update                       | 8.3.1                   | 8.4.0                   |
| 2009-12                       |           |             | 0180 | -            | LTE-RF: CR for MPR test case                           | 8.3.1                   | 8.4.0                   |
| 2009-12                       |           | R5-096229   | 0204 | 2            | CR to 36.521-1: Update to A-MPR test case              | 8.3.1                   | 8.4.0                   |
| 2009-12                       |           | R5-096230   |      | -            | LTE RF: Applicability of 6.2.4 A-MPR                   |                         | 8.4.0                   |
| 2009-12                       |           | R5-096231   | 0182 | _            | Correction to Demodulation of PHICH test cases         | 8.3.1                   | 8.4.0                   |
| 2009-12                       |           |             | 0183 | _            | Introduction of CQI reporting test with frequency-     | 8.3.1                   | 8.4.0                   |
| 2009-12                       | KAN#40    | K3-090235   | 0105 | -            | selective interference                                 | 0.3.1                   | 0.4.0                   |
| 2009-12                       | RAN#46    | R5-096239   | 0184 | -            | Update to the test procedure and message contents of   | 8.3.1                   | 8.4.0                   |
| 2000 12                       | 10.017-10 | 10000200    | 0104 |              | TDD PMI reporting test cases                           | 0.0.1                   | 0.4.0                   |
| 2009-12                       | RAN#46    | R5-096240   | 0205 | -            | CR to 36.521-1: Update to Derivation of Test           | 8.3.1                   | 8.4.0                   |
| 2000 12                       | 10.017-10 | 100 000240  | 0200 |              | Requirements for A-MPR                                 | 0.0.1                   | 0.4.0                   |
| 2009-12                       | RAN#46    | R5-096241   | 0185 | -            | Measurement uncertainties and Test Tolerances for      | 8.3.1                   | 8.4.0                   |
| 2000 12                       |           | 110 0002 11 | 0100 |              | transmit quality test cases                            | 0.0.1                   | 0.1.0                   |
| 2009-12                       | RAN#46    | R5-096242   | 0186 | -            | Update for 36.521-1 Annex A                            | 8.3.1                   | 8.4.0                   |
| 2009-12                       |           | R5-096289   | 0187 | <u> </u>     | CR on 36.521-1, Introduction of clause 8.2.1.1 test    | 8.3.1                   | 8.4.0                   |
|                               |           |             | 5.57 | 1            | case uncertainties and Test Tolerances'                | 0.0.1                   | 0.1.0                   |
| 2009-12                       | RAN#46    | R5-096306   | 0188 | -            | Update to the test procedure of SEM test cases of      | 8.3.1                   | 8.4.0                   |
| 2000 12                       |           |             | 0100 |              | 36.521-1   | 0.0.1                   | 0.1.0                   |
| 2009-12                       | RAN#46    | R5-096311   | 0189 | -            | Update of 6.6.1 OBW                                    | 8.3.1                   | 8.4.0                   |
| 2009-12                       |           |             | 0190 | -            | Correction to SEM                                      | 8.3.1                   | 8.4.0                   |
| 2009-12                       |           | R5-096313   |      | -            | Update of 6.7 Transmit intermodulation                 | 8.3.1                   | 8.4.0                   |
| 2009-12                       |           |             | 0192 | -            | CR to 36.521-1: Update to UE max output power test     | 8.3.1                   | 8.4.0                   |
|                               |           |             | 5102 | 1            | case   | 0.0.1                   | 0.1.0                   |
|                               |           | 1           | I    | <del> </del> |  | +                       | 040                     |
| 2000-12                       | RAN#46    | R5-096316   | 0103 | -            | ICR to 36 521-1. Undate to Additional Sourious         | 8 2 1                   | 10 4 11                 |
| 2009-12                       | RAN#46    | R5-096316   | 0193 | -            | CR to 36.521-1: Update to Additional Spurious          | 8.3.1                   | 8.4.0                   |
|                               |           |             |      | -            | Emissions test case                                    |                         |                         |
| 2009-12<br>2009-12<br>2009-12 | RAN#46    |             | 0194 | -<br>-       |  | 8.3.1<br>8.3.1<br>8.3.1 | 8.4.0<br>8.4.0<br>8.4.0 |

| 2009-12 | RAN#46 | R5-096322                  | 0197         | - | Update on 7.4, 7.5, and 7.8.1   | 8.3.1          | 8.4.0 |
|---------|--------|----------------------------|--------------|---|---|----------------|-------|
| 2009-12 |        | R5-096323                  | 0198         | - | Intorduction of RI reporting test   | 8.3.1          | 8.4.0 |
| 2009-12 |        | R5-096333                  | 0199         | - | Update to 6.5 Transmit signal quality test cases  | 8.3.1          | 8.4.0 |
| 2009-12 |        | R5-096334                  | 0200         | - | LTE-RF: CR for Aggregate power control tolerance test   | 8.3.1          | 8.4.0 |
| 2009-12 | RAN#46 | R5-096335                  | 0201         | - | case<br>Correction CR to 36.521-1: Update for Demodulation of<br>PDSCH (FDD) tests to correct CR merges results from<br>RAN5#44 | 8.3.1          | 8.4.0 |
| 2009-12 | RAN#46 | R5-096336                  | 0206         | 1 | Update TDD PDSCH test cases   | 8.3.1          | 8.4.0 |
| 2009-12 |        |                            | 0202         | - | Number of used HARQ processes in DL Performance   | 8.3.1          | 8.4.0 |
|         |        | <b>D D D D D D D D D D</b> |              | - | tests   |                |       |
| 2009-12 |        | R5-096342                  | 0207         | 2 | Minimum test time for performance tests   | 8.3.1          | 8.4.0 |
| 2009-12 |        | R5-096718                  | 0203         | - | LTE RF: A-SEM update and A-MPR verification   | 8.3.1          | 8.4.0 |
| 2010-03 |        | R5-100353                  | 0208         | - | LTE-RF CR to 36.521-1:TIME MASK test case updated   | 8.4.0          | 8.5.0 |
| 2010-03 |        | R5-100354                  | 0209         | - | LTE-RF: CR for A-MPR notation in NS_07  | 8.4.0          | 8.5.0 |
| 2010-03 |        | R5-100403                  | 0210         | - | LTE-RF: CR for Tx Intermodulation test case   | 8.4.0          | 8.5.0 |
| 2010-03 |        | R5-100404                  | 0211         | - | LTE-RF: CR for OBW measurement period alignment   | 8.4.0          | 8.5.0 |
| 2010-03 | RAN#47 | R5-100408                  | 0212         | - | Reporting mode, Reporting Interval and Editorial corrections for demodulation   | 8.4.0          | 8.5.0 |
| 2010-03 | RAN#47 | R5-100456                  | 0213         | - | Misc update on MAC padding in Rx and performance sections   | 8.4.0          | 8.5.0 |
| 2010-03 | RAN#47 | R5-100566                  | 0214         | - | Missing Test limits in 36.521-1 Annex G   | 8.4.0          | 8.5.0 |
| 2010-03 | RAN#47 | R5-100567                  | 0215         | - | Wrong references from 36.521-1 clauses 8.4 and 8.5 into Annex G   | 8.4.0          | 8.5.0 |
| 2010-03 | RAN#47 | R5-100569                  | 0216         | - | Typos in 36.521-1, Annex E  | 8.4.0          | 8.5.0 |
| 2010-03 |        | R5-100571                  | 0217         | - | Minimum test time for performance tests   | 8.4.0          | 8.5.0 |
| 2010-03 |        | R5-100572                  | 0218         | - | Correction to 6.6.3.3 Additional spurious emissions   | 8.4.0          | 8.5.0 |
| 2010-03 |        | R5-100790                  | 0219         | - | DL-RMC-s for transmitter tests: Corrections   | 8.4.0          | 8.5.0 |
| 2010-03 |        | R5-100800                  | 0220         | - | Update of Test environment for RF test  | 8.4.0          | 8.5.0 |
| 2010-03 |        | R5-100803                  | 0221         | - | Spectrum emission mask: Correction to uplink configuration  | 8.4.0          | 8.5.0 |
| 2010-03 |        | R5-100807                  | 0222         |   | Performance tests: Scheduling of retransmissions  | 8.4.0          | 8.5.0 |
| 2010-03 |        | R5-100807                  | 0222         | - | UL-RMC-s: Corrections and completion  | 8.4.0          | 8.5.0 |
| 2010-03 |        | R5-100810                  | 0223         | - | Corrections to Cl 5.4.2.1 of TS 36.521-1  | 8.4.0          | 8.5.0 |
| 2010-03 |        | R5-100814                  | 0224         | - | LTE-RF: CR for UE configured UE transmitted output  | 8.4.0          | 8.5.0 |
|         |        |                            |              |   | power test case   |                |       |
| 2010-03 | RAN#47 | R5-100816                  | 0226         | - | LTE-RF: CR for Power Control Relative power<br>tolerance test case  | 8.4.0          | 8.5.0 |
| 2010-03 | RAN#47 | R5-100822                  | 0227         | - | CR to 36.521-1: Update to Maximum output power  | 8.4.0          | 8.5.0 |
| 2010-03 | RAN#47 | R5-100823                  | 0228         | - | CR to 36.521-1: Update to ACLR test case  | 8.4.0          | 8.5.0 |
| 2010-03 | RAN#47 | R5-100825                  | 0229         | - | CR to 36.521-1: Update to Additional Tx spurious emissions test case  | 8.4.0          | 8.5.0 |
| 2010-03 | RAN#47 | R5-100826                  | 0230         | - | RMC-s and OCNG patterns: Update according 36.101  | 8.4.0          | 8.5.0 |
| 2010-03 | RAN#47 | R5-100827                  | 0231         | - | 8.8.0<br>Receiver and performance tests: Update use of OCNG   | 8.4.0          | 8.5.0 |
|         |        |                            |              |   | according 36.101 8.8.0  |                |       |
| 2010-03 |        | R5-100828                  | 0232         | - | Update of PDSCH Demodulation Tests  | 8.4.0          | 8.5.0 |
| 2010-03 | RAN#47 | R5-100831                  | 0233         | - | Introduction of clause 8.2.1.2, 8.2.1.3, 8.2.1.4 test case uncertainties and Test Tolerances                                    | 8.4.0          | 8.5.0 |
| 2010-03 | RAN#47 | R5-100832                  | 0234         | - | Clarifications on DRS performance test case   | 8.4.0          | 8.5.0 |
|         | RAN#47 | R5-100833                  | 0235         | - | Misc update on MAC padding in PDCCH, CSI test   | 8.4.0          | 8.5.0 |
| 2010-03 |        | R5-100834                  | 0236         | - | Updates to the TDD portion of CQI reporting test cases under AWGN   | 8.4.0          | 8.5.0 |
| 2010-03 | RAN#47 | R5-100838                  | 0237         | - | Editorial Correction to 8.2.1.3   | 8.4.0          | 8.5.0 |
| 2010-03 |        | R5-100839                  |              | - | Update on Annex C for 36.521-1  | 8.4.0          | 8.5.0 |
| 2010-03 |        | R5-100840                  | 0239         | - | Update on MAC padding in TDD PMI test case 9.4 of 36.521-1.   | 8.4.0          | 8.5.0 |
| 2010-03 | RAN#17 | R5-100841                  | 0240         | - | Correction to CQI test cases under AWGN conditions  | 8.4.0          | 8.5.0 |
| 2010-03 |        |                            | 0240         | - | Correction to CQI test cases under fading conditions  | 8.4.0          | 8.5.0 |
| 2010-03 |        | R5-100842<br>R5-100843     | 0241         | - | Correction to PMI reporting test cases  | 8.4.0          | 8.5.0 |
| 2010-03 |        | R5-100843<br>R5-100845     |              | - | CSI: Corrections to tests titles and RI clause structure  |                | 8.5.0 |
| 2010-03 |        | R5-100845<br>R5-100848     | 0243<br>0244 | - | CR to 36.521-1: Update LTE RF test cases with test  | 8.4.0<br>8.4.0 | 8.5.0 |
| 2010-03 | RAN#47 | R5-100886                  | 0245         | - | requirements for extended LTE1500MHz<br>Transimitter characteristics: UE Categories and other                                   | 8.4.0          | 8.5.0 |
|         |        |                            |              |   | corrections   | <u> </u>       |       |

| 2010 02            |                  | DC 400007              | 0040 | 1            | CD to 20 524 4. Undeto to Ty environe emissions and   | 040   |                |
|--------------------|------------------|------------------------|------|--------------|---|-------|----------------|
| 2010-03            | RAN#47           | R5-100887              | 0246 | -            | CR to 36.521-1: Update to Tx spurious emissions and   | 8.4.0 | 8.5.0          |
| 2010.02            |                  | DF 400000              | 0047 |              | Spurious emission band UE co-existence  | 0.4.0 | 0 5 0          |
| 2010-03            |                  |                        | 0247 | -            | Clarification on notes in Max Power   |       | 8.5.0          |
| 2010-03            |                  |                        | 0248 | -            | Maximum input level: Corrections w.r.t. UE categories   |       | 8.5.0          |
| 2010-03            |                  | R5-100891              | 0249 | -            | Correction to PDCCH demodulation test cases   |       | 8.5.0          |
| 2010-03            |                  | R5-100892              | 0250 | -            | Correction to PHICH demodulation test cases   |       | 8.5.0          |
| 2010-03            |                  | R5-100907              | 0251 | -            | Update of RI reporting test case  |       | 8.5.0          |
| 2010-03            |                  | R5-100909              | 0252 | -            | Correction to set UL power in Rx TCs  |       | 8.5.0          |
| 2010-03            |                  | -                      | -    | -            | Moved to v9.0.0 with no change  |       | 9.0.0          |
| 2010-06            |                  | R5-103102              | 0253 | -            | CR to 36.521-1: Update of EARFCN for band 21  | 9.0.0 | 9.1.0          |
| 2010-06            |                  | R5-103103              | 0254 | -            | CR to 36.521-1: Update of A-MPR test case with band 21  | 9.0.0 | 9.1.0          |
| 2010-06            | RAN#48           | R5-103104              | 0255 | -            | CR to 36.521-1: Update of Additional Spurious test case with band 21                                      | 9.0.0 | 9.1.0          |
| 2010-06            | RAN#48           | R5-103106              | 0256 | -            | CR to 36.521-1: Update to ACLR test case  | 9.0.0 | 9.1.0          |
| 2010-06            | RAN#48           | R5-103108              | 0257 | -            | CR to 36.521-1: Update of Reference sensitivity level   | 9.0.0 | 9.1.0          |
|                    |                  |                        |      |              | test case   |       |                |
| 2010-06            | RAN#48           | R5-103226              | 0258 | -            | CR to 36.521-1: Update of UE RF requirements for LTE, Band 20   | 9.0.0 | 9.1.0          |
| 2010-06            | RAN#48           | R5-103263              | 0259 | -            | LTE-RF:Updates of PDCCH demodulation test cases (FDD and TDD)   | 9.0.0 | 9.1.0          |
| 2010-06            | RAN#48           | R5-103265              | 0260 | -            | LTE-RF:CR for TDD ACK/NACK feedback mode in CQI<br>BLER test cases  | 9.0.0 | 9.1.0          |
| 2010-06            | RAN#48           | R5-103288              | 0261 | 1-           | PDCCH Aggregation level for RF tests  | 9.0.0 | 9.1.0          |
| 2010-06            |                  | R5-103291              | 0262 | -            | Update and correction to UE maximum output power  |       | 9.1.0          |
| 2010.00            |                  | DE 102202              | 0262 |              | requirements  | 0.0.0 | 010            |
| 2010-06            |                  | R5-103293              |      | -            | Editorial correction in In-band blocking test   |       | 9.1.0          |
| 2010-06            |                  | R5-103296              | 0264 | -            | Correction to additional spectrum emission mask test configuration  |       | 9.1.0          |
| 2010-06            |                  |                        | 0265 | -            | Corrections to Uplink RMC-s   |       | 9.1.0          |
| 2010-06            |                  | R5-103450              | 0266 | -            | LTE-RF: editorial CR for TC 7.6.2 and 7.7   |       | 9.1.0          |
| 2010-06            | RAN#48           | R5-103471              | 0267 | -            | Minimum test time for performance tests   |       | 9.1.0          |
| 2010-06            | RAN#48           | R5-103476              | 0268 | -            | EVM with exclusion period (annex)   | 9.0.0 | 9.1.0          |
| 2010-06            | RAN#48           | R5-103521              | 0269 | -            | CR on 36.521-1 for updating the ÔÇ£Reporting of<br>Channel State InformationÔÇØ                           | 9.0.0 | 9.1.0          |
| 2010-06            | RAN#48           | R5-103525              | 0270 | -            | CR on 36.521-1 for corrections in UE RF requirements  | 9.0.0 | 9.1.0          |
| 2010-06            | RAN#48           | R5-103598              | 0271 | -            | Correction to notes in Max Power  | 9.0.0 | 9.1.0          |
| 2010-06            | RAN#48           | R5-103602              | 0272 | -            | Clarification of measurement conditions for Rx spurious emission  | 9.0.0 | 9.1.0          |
| 2010-06            | RAN#48           | R5-103726              | 0273 | -            | CR to 36.521-1: Update of Spurious emission band UE co-existence test case                                | 9.0.0 | 9.1.0          |
| 2010-06            | RAN#48           | R5-103727              | 0274 | <u> -</u>    | LTE-RF: CR for Prach time mask test case  | 9.0.0 | 9.1.0          |
| 2010-06            |                  |                        | 0275 | 1-           | LTE-RF: CR for General ON/OFF time mask test case   |       | 9.1.0          |
| 2010-00            |                  |                        | 0276 | <u> -</u>    | LTE-RF:Update to spectrum flatness test case and  |       | 9.1.0          |
| 2010 00            |                  | 100120                 | 0210 |              | relevant annexes  | 0.0.0 | 00             |
| 2010-06            | RAN#48           | R5-103730              | 0277 | 1-           | LTE-RF:CR for test case of In-band emissions  | 9.0.0 | 9.1.0          |
| 2010-06            |                  |                        | 0278 | <u> -</u>    | EVM with exclusion period (test)  |       | 9.1.0          |
| 2010-06            |                  |                        | 0279 | -            | CR to 36.521-1 on Correction to Demodulation<br>Requirements for PDSCH                                    |       | 9.1.0          |
| 2010-06            | RAN#48           | R5-103733              | 0280 | -            | CR to 36.521-1: Update PDCCH DCI Formats for Open<br>Loop and Closed Loop Spatial Multiplexing Test Cases | 9.0.0 | 9.1.0          |
| 2010-06            | RAN#48           | R5-103751              | 0281 | <u> </u>     | Misc update in CSI tests  | 9.0.0 | 9.1.0          |
| 2010-00            |                  | R5-103752              | 0282 | E            | Correction of the statistical part in PMI and RI tests  |       | 9.1.0          |
| 2010-06            |                  |                        | 0282 | E            | LTE-RF:CR to downlink RMCs for TX characteristics   |       | 9.1.0          |
| 2010-06            |                  |                        | 0283 | Ē            | LTE-RF:Update of annex C  |       | 9.1.0          |
| 2010-06            |                  |                        |      | Ē            | Measuring throughput ratios (AnnexG)  |       |                |
|                    |                  |                        | 0285 | <del>[</del> | LTE-RF: CR for Minimum output power test case   |       | 9.1.0          |
| 2010 06            |                  |                        | 0286 | F            |   |       | 9.1.0          |
| 2010-06            |                  |                        | 0287 | 1-           | Performance, CSI reporting and uncertainties for UEs  | 9.0.0 | 9.1.0          |
| 2010-06            |                  |                        |      |              | with multiple Rx antennas   |       |                |
|                    |                  | R5-103704              | 0288 | -            | Introduction of clause 8.4.1 and 8.5.1 test case<br>uncertainties and Test Tolerances                     | 9.0.0 | 9.1.0          |
| 2010-06            | RAN#48           | R5-103771              |      | -            | Introduction of clause 8.4.1 and 8.5.1 test case  |       | 9.1.0<br>9.1.0 |
| 2010-06<br>2010-06 | RAN#48<br>RAN#48 | R5-103771<br>R5-103778 | 0288 | -<br>-<br>1  | Introduction of clause 8.4.1 and 8.5.1 test case uncertainties and Test Tolerances                        | 9.0.0 |                |

| 2010-06 RAN#48 R5-103782 0290 - Correction to CQI reporting | 9.0.0 | 9.1.0 |
|---|-------|-------|
|---|-------|-------|

# History

| Document history |           |             |  |  |  |  |
|------------------|-----------|-------------|--|--|--|--|
| V9.0.0           | June 2010 | ublication  |  |  |  |  |
| V9.1.0           | June 2010 | Publication |  |  |  |  |
|                  |           |             |  |  |  |  |
|                  |           |             |  |  |  |  |
|                  |           |             |  |  |  |  |